

# Timed Automata

Simon Wimmer

May 23, 2025

## Abstract

Timed automata are a widely used formalism for modeling real-time systems, which is employed in a class of successful model checkers such as UPPAAL [LPY97], HyTech [HHWt97] or Kronos [Yov97]. This work formalizes the theory for the subclass of diagonal-free timed automata, which is sufficient to model many interesting problems. We first define the basic concepts and semantics of diagonal-free timed automata. Based on this, we prove two types of decidability results for the language emptiness problem.

The first is the classic result of Alur and Dill [AD90, AD94], which uses a finite partitioning of the state space into so-called *regions*.

Our second result focuses on an approach based on *Difference Bound Matrices (DBMs)*, which is practically used by model checkers. We prove the correctness of the basic forward analysis operations on DBMs. One of these operations is the Floyd-Warshall algorithm for the all-pairs shortest paths problem. To obtain a finite search space, a widening operation has to be used for this kind of analysis. We use Patricia Bouyer's [Bou04] approach to prove that this widening operation is correct in the sense that DBM-based forward analysis in combination with the widening operation also decides language emptiness. The interesting property of this proof is that the first decidability result is reused to obtain the second one.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Lists . . . . .	4
1.2	Streams . . . . .	11
1.3	Mixed Material . . . . .	19
<b>2</b>	<b>Graphs</b>	<b>39</b>
2.1	Basic Definitions and Theorems . . . . .	40
2.2	Graphs with a Start Node . . . . .	52
2.3	Subgraphs . . . . .	55
2.4	Bundles . . . . .	59

2.5	Directed Acyclic Graphs . . . . .	60
2.6	Finite Graphs . . . . .	61
2.7	Graph Invariants . . . . .	61
2.8	Simulations and Bisimulations . . . . .	64
2.9	CTL . . . . .	78
<b>3</b>	<b>Basic Definitions and Semantics</b>	<b>85</b>
3.1	Syntactic Definition . . . . .	85
3.2	Operational Semantics . . . . .	87
3.3	Contracting Runs . . . . .	89
3.4	Zone Semantics . . . . .	91
3.5	From Clock Constraints to DBMs . . . . .	94
3.6	Semantics Based on DBMs . . . . .	103
<b>4</b>	<b>Refinement to <math>\beta</math>-regions</b>	<b>110</b>
4.1	Definition . . . . .	110
4.2	Basic Properties . . . . .	113
4.3	Approximation with $\beta$ -regions . . . . .	124
4.4	Computing $\beta$ -Approximation . . . . .	130
4.5	Auxiliary $\beta$ -boundedness Theorems . . . . .	155
<b>5</b>	<b>The Classic Construction for Decidability</b>	<b>178</b>
5.1	Definition of Regions . . . . .	178
5.2	Basic Properties . . . . .	179
5.3	Set of Regions . . . . .	189
5.4	Compability With Clock Constraints . . . . .	225
5.5	Compability with Resets . . . . .	229
5.6	A Semantics Based on Regions . . . . .	247
5.7	Correct Approximation of Zones with $\alpha$ -regions . . . . .	253
5.8	Old Variant Using a Global Set of Regions . . . . .	254
5.9	A Zone Semantics Abstracting with $Closure_\alpha$ . . . . .	259
5.10	New Variant . . . . .	270
5.11	A Semantics Based on Localized Regions . . . . .	271
5.12	A New Zone Semantics Abstracting with $Closure_{\alpha,l}$ . . . . .	276
<b>6</b>	<b>Correctness of <math>\beta</math>-approximation from <math>\alpha</math>-regions</b>	<b>281</b>
6.1	Preparing Bouyer's Theorem . . . . .	282
6.2	Bouyer's Main Theorem . . . . .	302
6.3	Nice Corollaries of Bouyer's Theorem . . . . .	332
6.4	A New Zone Semantics Abstracting with $Approx_\beta$ . . . . .	334

<b>7</b>	<b>Simulation Graphs</b>	<b>341</b>
7.1	Simulation Graphs . . . . .	341
7.2	Poststability . . . . .	345
7.3	Prestability . . . . .	346
7.4	Double Simulation . . . . .	350
7.5	Finite Graphs . . . . .	354
7.6	Complete Simulation Graphs . . . . .	359
7.7	Finite Complete Double Simulations . . . . .	362
7.8	Encoding of Properties in Runs . . . . .	369
7.9	Instantiation of Simulation Locales . . . . .	409
<b>8</b>	<b>Forward Analysis with DBMs and Widening</b>	<b>430</b>
8.1	DBM-based Semantics with Normalization . . . . .	432
8.2	Additional Useful Properties of the Normalized Semantics . .	447
8.3	Appendix: Standard Clock Numberings for Concrete Models	447

# 1 Miscellaneous

## 1.1 Lists

```
theory More-List
  imports
    Main
    Instantiate-Existentials
begin
```

### 1.1.1 First and Last Elements of Lists

```
lemma (in -) hd-butlast-last-id:
   $hd\ xs \neq tl\ (butlast\ xs) @ [last\ xs] = xs$  if  $length\ xs > 1$ 
  using that by (cases xs) auto
```

### 1.1.2 list-all

```
lemma (in -) list-all-map:
  assumes  $inv: \bigwedge x. P\ x \implies \exists y. f\ y = x$ 
  and  $all: list-all\ P\ as$ 
  shows  $\exists as'. map\ f\ as' = as$ 
  using all
  apply (induction as)
  apply (auto dest!: inv)
  subgoal for  $as'\ a$ 
  by (inst-existentials a # as') simp
done
```

### 1.1.3 list-all2

```
lemma list-all2-op-map-iff:
   $list-all2\ (\lambda a\ b. b = f\ a)\ xs\ ys \longleftrightarrow map\ f\ xs = ys$ 
  unfolding list-all2-iff
  proof (induction xs arbitrary: ys)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a xs ys)
    then show ?case by (cases ys) auto
  qed
```

```
lemma list-all2-last:
   $R\ (last\ xs)\ (last\ ys)$  if  $list-all2\ R\ xs\ ys\ xs \neq []$ 
  using that
```

```

unfolding list-all2-iff
proof (induction xs arbitrary: ys)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons a xs ys)
  then show ?case by (cases ys) auto
qed

```

```

lemma list-all2-set1:
   $\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \exists xa \in \text{set } as. P \ x \ xa$  if list-all2 P xs as
  using that
proof (induction xs arbitrary: as)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a xs as)
  then show ?case by (cases as) auto
qed

```

```

lemma list-all2-swap:
  list-all2 P xs ys  $\longleftrightarrow$  list-all2 ( $\lambda x y. P \ y \ x$ ) ys xs
  unfolding list-all2-iff by (fastforce simp: in-set-zip)+

```

```

lemma list-all2-set2:
   $\forall x \in \text{set } as. \exists xa \in \text{set } xs. P \ xa \ x$  if list-all2 P xs as
  using that by  $-$  (rule list-all2-set1, subst (asm) list-all2-swap)

```

#### 1.1.4 Distinct lists

```

lemma distinct-length-le: finite s  $\implies \text{set } xs \subseteq s \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{length}$ 
xs  $\leq \text{card } s$ 
  by (metis card-mono distinct-card)

```

#### 1.1.5 filter

```

lemma filter-eq-appendD:
   $\exists xs' \ ys'. \text{filter } P \ xs' = xs \wedge \text{filter } P \ ys' = ys \wedge as = xs' @ ys'$  if filter P
as = xs @ ys
  using that
proof (induction xs arbitrary: as)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    by (inst-existentials [] :: 'a list as) auto

```

```

next
  case (Cons a xs)
  from filter-eq-ConsD[OF Cons.prem[simplified]] obtain us vs where
    as = us @ a # vs  $\forall u \in \text{set } us. \neg P u \vee P a \vee \text{filter } P \text{ vs} = xs @ ys$ 
  by auto
  moreover from Cons.IH[OF <- = xs @ ys>] obtain xs' ys where
    filter P xs' = xs vs = xs' @ ys
  by auto
  ultimately show ?case
  by (inst-existentials us @ [a] @ xs' ys) auto
qed

```

**lemma** *list-all2-elem-filter*:

```

  assumes list-all2 P xs us  $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
  shows length (filter (P x) us)  $\geq 1$ 
  using assms by (induction xs arbitrary: us) (auto simp: list-all2-Cons1)

```

**lemma** *list-all2-replicate-elem-filter*:

```

  assumes list-all2 P (concat (replicate n xs)) ys  $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
  shows length (filter (P x) ys)  $\geq n$ 
  using assms
  by (induction n arbitrary: ys; fastforce dest: list-all2-elem-filter simp:
list-all2-append1)

```

### 1.1.6 Sublists

**lemma** *nths-split*:

```

  nths xs (A  $\cup$  B) = nths xs A @ nths xs B if  $\forall i \in A. \forall j \in B. i < j$ 
  using that
  proof (induction xs arbitrary: A B)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by simp
  next

```

```

    case (Cons a xs)
    let ?A = {j. Suc j  $\in$  A} and ?B = {j. Suc j  $\in$  B}
    from Cons.prem have *:  $\forall i \in ?A. \forall a \in ?B. i < a$ 
    by auto
    have [simp]: {j. Suc j  $\in$  A  $\vee$  Suc j  $\in$  B} = ?A  $\cup$  ?B
    by auto
    show ?case
      unfolding nths-Cons
    proof (clarsimp, safe, goal-cases)
      case 2
      with Cons.prem have A = {}

```

```

      by auto
    with Cons.IH[OF *] show ?case by auto
  qed (use Cons.prem1 Cons.IH[OF *] in auto)
qed

```

```

lemma nth-nth:
  nth xs {i} = [xs ! i] if i < length xs
  using that
  proof (induction xs arbitrary: i)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Cons a xs)
    then show ?case
      by (cases i) (auto simp: nth-Cons)
  qed

```

```

lemma nth-shift:
  nth (xs @ ys) S = nth ys {x - length xs | x. x ∈ S} if
  ∀ i ∈ S. length xs ≤ i
  using that
  proof (induction xs arbitrary: S)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a xs)
    have [simp]: {x - length xs | x. Suc x ∈ S} = {x - Suc (length xs) | x. x
  ∈ S} if 0 ∉ S
    using that apply safe
    apply force
    subgoal for x x'
      by (cases x') auto
    done
    from Cons.prem1 show ?case
      by (simp, subst nth-Cons, subst Cons.IH; auto)
  qed

```

```

lemma nth-eq-ConsD:
  assumes nth xs I = x # as
  shows
    ∃ ys zs.
      xs = ys @ x # zs ∧ length ys ∈ I ∧ (∀ i ∈ I. i ≥ length ys)
      ∧ nth zs ({i - length ys - 1 | i. i ∈ I ∧ i > length ys}) = as
  using assms

```

```

proof (induction xs arbitrary: I x as)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons a xs)
  from Cons.prem show ?case
  unfolding nth-cons
  apply (auto split: if-split-asm)
  subgoal
    by (inst-existentials [] :: 'a list xs; force intro: arg-cong2[of xs xs - -
nth])
  subgoal
    apply (drule Cons.IH)
    apply safe
    subgoal for ys zs
      apply (inst-existentials a # ys zs)
      apply simp+
      apply standard
      subgoal for i
        by (cases i; auto)
      apply (rule arg-cong2[of zs zs - - nth])
      apply simp
      apply safe
      subgoal for - i
        by (cases i; auto)
      by force
    done
  done
qed

```

**lemma** nth-out-of-bounds:  
 $\text{nth } xs \ I = []$  **if**  $\forall i \in I. i \geq \text{length } xs$

```

proof -
  have
     $\forall N \ as.$ 
     $(\exists n. n \in N \wedge \neg \text{length } (as :: 'a \text{ list}) \leq n)$ 
     $\vee (\forall asa. \text{nth } (as @ asa) \ N = \text{nth } asa \ \{n - \text{length } as \mid n. n \in N\})$ 
  using nth-shift by blast
  then have
     $\bigwedge as. \text{nth } as \ \{n - \text{length } xs \mid n. n \in I\} = \text{nth } (xs @ as) \ I$ 
     $\vee \text{nth } (xs @ []) \ I = []$ 
  using that by fastforce
  then have  $\text{nth } (xs @ []) \ I = []$ 

```



by (*metis* (*no-types*) *nths-nil*)  
 then show ?thesis  
 by *simp*  
 qed

**lemma** *nths-eq-appendD*:

**assumes** *nths xs I = as @ bs*

**shows**

$\exists \text{ } ys \text{ } zs.$

$xs = ys @ zs \wedge nths \text{ } ys \text{ } I = as$

$\wedge nths \text{ } zs \text{ } \{i - length \text{ } ys \mid i. i \in I \wedge i \geq length \text{ } ys\} = bs$

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction as arbitrary: xs I*)

**case** *Nil*

**then show** ?case

by (*inst-existentials* [] :: 'a list *nths bs*) *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons a ys xs*)

**from** *nths-eq-ConsD*[*of xs I a ys @ bs*] *Cons.prem*s

**obtain** *ys' zs'* **where**

$xs = ys' @ a \# zs'$

$length \text{ } ys' \in I$

$\forall i \in I. i \geq length \text{ } ys'$

$nths \text{ } zs' \text{ } \{i - length \text{ } ys' - 1 \mid i. i \in I \wedge i > length \text{ } ys'\} = ys @ bs$

**by** *auto*

**moreover from** *Cons.IH*[*OF*  $\langle nths \text{ } zs' - = - \rangle$ ] **obtain** *ys'' zs''* **where**

$zs' = ys'' @ zs''$

$ys = nths \text{ } ys'' \text{ } \{i - length \text{ } ys' - 1 \mid i. i \in I \wedge length \text{ } ys' < i\}$

$bs = nths \text{ } zs'' \text{ } \{i - length \text{ } ys'' \mid i. i \in \{i - length \text{ } ys' - 1 \mid i. i \in I \wedge length \text{ } ys' < i\} \wedge length \text{ } ys'' \leq i\}$

**by** *auto*

**ultimately show** ?case

**apply** (*inst-existentials*  $ys' @ a \# ys'' zs''$ )

**apply** (*simp*; *fail*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*simp add: nths-out-of-bounds nths-append nths-Cons*)

(*rule arg-cong2*[*of ys'' ys'' - - nths*]; *force*)

**subgoal**

**by** *safe* (*rule arg-cong2*[*of zs'' zs'' - - nths*]; *force*)

**done**

qed

**lemma** *filter-nths-length*:

$length \text{ } (filter \text{ } P \text{ } (nths \text{ } xs \text{ } I)) \leq length \text{ } (filter \text{ } P \text{ } xs)$

```

proof (induction xs arbitrary: I)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    by simp
next
  case Cons
  then show ?case

proof –
  fix a :: 'a and xsa :: 'a list and Ia :: nat set
  assume a1:  $\bigwedge I. \text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } xsa \ I)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter } P \ xsa)$ 
  have f2:
     $\forall b \ bs \ N. \text{if } 0 \in N \text{ then } \text{nths } ((b::'a) \# \ bs) \ N =$ 
     $[b] @ \text{nths } bs \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in N\} \text{ else } \text{nths } (b \# \ bs) \ N = [] @ \text{nths } bs$ 
     $\{n. \text{Suc } n \in N\}$ 
    by (simp add: nth-Cons)
  have f3:
     $\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia = [] @ \text{nths } xsa \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in Ia\}$ 
     $\longrightarrow \text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter } P \ xsa)$ 
    using a1 by (metis append-Nil)
  have f4:  $\text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } xsa \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in Ia\})) + 0 \leq \text{length} (\text{filter}$ 
     $P \ xsa) + 0$ 
    using a1 by simp
  have f5:
     $\text{Suc} (\text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } xsa \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in Ia\}))) + 0$ 
     $= \text{length} (a \# \ \text{filter } P (\text{nths } xsa \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in Ia\}))$ 
    by force
  have f6:  $\text{Suc} (\text{length} (\text{filter } P \ xsa) + 0) = \text{length} (a \# \ \text{filter } P \ xsa)$ 
    by simp
  { assume  $\neg \text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter } P (a$ 
     $\# \ xsa))$ 
    { assume  $\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia \neq [a] @ \text{nths } xsa \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in Ia\}$ 
      moreover
      { assume
         $\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia = [] @ \text{nths } xsa \ \{n. \text{Suc } n \in Ia\}$ 
         $\wedge \text{length} (\text{filter } P (a \# \ xsa)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter } P \ xsa)$ 
        then have  $\text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter } P$ 
           $(a \# \ xsa))$ 
          using a1 by (metis (no-types) append-Nil filter.simps(2) impos-
            sible-Cons) }
        ultimately have  $\text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter}$ 
           $P (a \# \ xsa))$ 
          using f3 f2 by (meson dual-order.trans le-cases) }
        then have  $\text{length} (\text{filter } P (\text{nths } (a \# \ xsa) \ Ia)) \leq \text{length} (\text{filter } P (a$ 

```

```

# xsa))
  using f6 f5 f4 a1 by (metis Suc-le-mono append-Cons append-Nil
filter.simps(2)) }
  then show length (filter P (nth (a # xsa) Ia)) ≤ length (filter P (a #
xsa))
    by meson
  qed
qed
end

```

## 1.2 Streams

**theory** *Stream-More*

**imports**

*Transition-Systems-and-Automata.Sequence-LTL*

*Instantiate-Existentials*

*HOL-Library.Rewrite*

**begin**

**lemma** *list-all-stake-least*:

*list-all* (Not ◦ P) (stake (LEAST n. P (xs !! n)) xs) (is ?G) if  $\exists n. P (xs !! n)$

**proof** (rule ccontr)

let ?n = LEAST n. P (xs !! n)

assume  $\neg ?G$

then have  $\exists x \in \text{set } (\text{stake } ?n \text{ xs}). P x$  **unfolding** *list-all-iff* **by** *auto*

then obtain n' where  $n' < ?n$   $P (xs !! n')$  **using** *set-stake-snth* **by** *metis*

with *Least-le*[of  $\lambda n. P (xs !! n)$  n'] **show** *False* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *alw-stream-all2-mono*:

**assumes** *stream-all2* P xs ys *alw* Q xs  $\wedge$  xs ys. *stream-all2* P xs ys  $\implies$  Q xs  $\implies$  R ys

**shows** *alw* R ys

**using** *assms stream.rel-sel* **by** (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys) (blast)

**lemma** *alw-ev-HLD-cycle*:

**assumes** *stream-all2* ( $\in$ ) xs (cycle as)  $a \in \text{set } as$

**shows** *infs* ( $\lambda x. x \in a$ ) xs

**using** *assms*(1)

**proof** (coinduct rule: *infs-coinduct-shift*)

case (*infs* xs)

have  $1: as \neq []$  **using** *assms*(2) **by** *auto*

**have** 2:  
 $list\text{-}all2 \ (\in) \ (stake \ (length \ as) \ xs) \ (stake \ (length \ as) \ (cycle \ as))$   
 $stream\text{-}all2 \ (\in) \ (sdrop \ (length \ as) \ xs) \ (sdrop \ (length \ as) \ (cycle \ as))$   
**using**  $infs \ stream\text{-}rel\text{-}shift \ stake\text{-}sdrop \ length\text{-}stake$  **by**  $metis+$   
**have** 3:  $stake \ (length \ as) \ (cycle \ as) = as$  **using** 1 **by**  $simp$   
**have** 4:  $sdrop \ (length \ as) \ (cycle \ as) = cycle \ as$  **using**  $sdrop\text{-}cycle\text{-}eq \ 1$  **by**  
 $this$   
**have** 5:  $set \ (stake \ (length \ as) \ xs) \cap a \neq \{\}$   
**using**  $assms(2) \ 2(1) \ unfolding \ list.in\text{-}rel \ 3$   
**by**  $(auto) \ (metis \ IntI \ empty\text{-}iff \ mem\text{-}Collect\text{-}eq \ set\text{-}zip\text{-}leftD \ split\text{-}conv \ subsetCE \ zip\text{-}map\text{-}fst\text{-}snd)$   
**show**  $?case$  **using** 2 5 **unfolding** 4  
**by**  $force$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $alw\text{-}ev\text{-}mono$ :  
**assumes**  $alw \ (ev \ \varphi) \ xs$  **and**  $\bigwedge xs. \ \varphi \ xs \implies \psi \ xs$   
**shows**  $alw \ (ev \ \psi) \ xs$   
**by**  $(rule \ alw\text{-}mp[OF \ assms(1)]) \ (auto \ intro: \ ev\text{-}mono \ assms(2) \ simp: \ alw\text{-}iff\text{-}sdrop)$

**lemma**  $alw\text{-}ev\text{-}lockstep$ :  
**assumes**  
 $alw \ (ev \ (holds \ P)) \ xs \ stream\text{-}all2 \ Q \ xs \ as$   
 $\bigwedge x \ a. \ P \ x \implies Q \ x \ a \implies R \ a$   
**shows**  
 $alw \ (ev \ (holds \ R)) \ as$   
**using**  $assms(1,2)$   
**apply**  $(coinduction \ arbitrary: \ xs \ as \ rule: \ alw.coinduct)$   
**apply**  $auto$   
**subgoal**  
**by**  $(metis \ alw.cases \ assms(3) \ ev\text{-}holds\text{-}sset \ stream\text{-}all2\text{-}sset1)$   
**subgoal**  
**by**  $(meson \ alw.cases \ stream.rel\text{-}sel)$   
**done**

### 1.2.1 sfilter, wait, nxt

Useful?

**lemma**  $nxt\text{-}holds\text{-}iff\text{-}snth$ :  $(nxt \ \frown \ i) \ (holds \ P) \ xs \longleftrightarrow P \ (xs \ !! \ i)$   
**by**  $(induction \ i \ arbitrary: \ xs; \ simp \ add: \ holds.simps)$

Useful?

**lemma**  $wait\text{-}LEAST$ :

*wait (holds P) xs = (LEAST n. P (xs !! n))* **unfolding** *wait-def next-holds-iff-snth*  
 ..

**lemma** *sfilter-SCons-decomp*:

**assumes** *sfilter P xs = x ## zs ev (holds P) xs*  
**shows**  $\exists \text{ys' zs'. } xs = \text{ys' @- } x \text{ ## } zs' \wedge \text{list-all (Not o P) ys' } \wedge P \text{ } x \wedge$   
*sfilter P zs' = zs*

**proof** –

**note**  $[simp] = \text{holds.simps}$   
**from** *ev-imp-shift[OF assms(2)]* **obtain** *as bs* **where** *xs = as @- bs* **holds**  
*P bs*

**by** *auto*

**then have** *P (shd bs)* **by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle xs = - \rangle$  **have**  $\exists n. P (xs !! n)$  **using** *assms(2)* *sdrop-wait* **by**  
*fastforce*

**from** *sdrop-while-sdrop-LEAST[OF this]* **have** \*:

*sdrop-while (Not o P) xs = sdrop (LEAST n. P (xs !! n)) xs .*

**let**  $?xs = \text{sdrop-while (Not o P) xs}$  **let**  $?n = \text{LEAST } n. P (xs !! n)$

**from** *assms(1)* **have** *x = shd ?xs* *zs = sfilter P (stl ?xs)*

**by**  $(\text{subst (asm) sfilter.ctr; simp}) +$

**have** *xs = stake ?n xs @- sdrop ?n xs* **by** *simp*

**moreover have** *P x* **using** *assms(1)* **unfolding** *sfilter-eq[OF assms(2)]*

..

**moreover from**  $\langle \exists n. P - \rangle$  **have** *list-all (Not o P) (stake ?n xs)* **by**  $(\text{rule list-all-stake-least})$

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**using**  $\langle x = - \rangle \langle zs = - \rangle *[\text{symmetric}]$  **by**  $(\text{inst-existentials stake ?n xs stl ?xs})$  *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *sfilter-SCons-decomp'*:

**assumes** *sfilter P xs = x ## zs ev (holds P) xs*

**shows**

*list-all (Not o P) (stake (wait (holds P) xs) xs) (is ?G1)*

*P x*

$\exists \text{zs'. } xs = \text{stake (wait (holds P) xs) } xs \text{ @- } x \text{ ## } \text{zs'} \wedge \text{sfilter P zs' =}$   
*zs (is ?G2)*

**proof** –

**note**  $[simp] = \text{holds.simps}$

**from** *ev-imp-shift[OF assms(2)]* **obtain** *as bs* **where** *xs = as @- bs* **holds**  
*P bs*

**by** *auto*

**then have** *P (shd bs)* **by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle xs = - \rangle$  **have**  $\exists n. P (xs !! n)$  **using** *assms(2)* *sdrop-wait* **by**

*fastforce* **thm** *sdrop-wait*  
**from** *sdrop-while-sdrop-LEAST*[*OF this*] **have** \*:  
*sdrop-while* (*Not*  $\circ$  *P*) *xs* = *sdrop* (*LEAST* *n*. *P* (*xs* !! *n*)) *xs* .  
**let** *?xs* = *sdrop-while* (*Not*  $\circ$  *P*) *xs* **let** *?n* = *wait* (*holds* *P*) *xs*  
**from** *assms*(1) **have** *x* = *shd* *?xs* *zs* = *sfilter* *P* (*stl* *?xs*)  
**by** (*subst* (*asm*) *sfilter.ctr*; *simp*) +  
**have** *xs* = *stake* *?n* *xs* @- *sdrop* *?n* *xs* **by** *simp*  
**moreover** **show** *P* *x* **using** *assms*(1) **unfolding** *sfilter-eq*[*OF assms*(2)]  
**..**  
**moreover** **from**  $\langle \exists n. P \rightarrow$  **show** *list-all* (*Not*  $\circ$  *P*) (*stake* *?n* *xs*)  
**by** (*auto intro*: *list-all-stake-least simp*: *wait-LEAST*)  
**ultimately** **show** *?G2*  
**using**  $\langle x = \rightarrow \rangle \langle zs = \rightarrow \rangle$  \**[symmetric]* **by** (*inst-existentials stl* *?xs*) (*auto simp*: *wait-LEAST*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *sfilter-shift-decomp*:  
**assumes** *sfilter* *P* *xs* = *ys* @- *zs* *alw* (*ev* (*holds* *P*)) *xs*  
**shows**  $\exists$  *ys'* *zs'*. *xs* = *ys'* @- *zs'*  $\wedge$  *filter* *P* *ys'* = *ys*  $\wedge$  *sfilter* *P* *zs'* = *zs*  
**using** *assms*(1,2)  
**proof** (*induction* *ys* *arbitrary*: *xs*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then** **show** *?case* **by** (*inst-existentials []* :: '*a* *list* *xs*; *simp*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons* *y* *ys*)  
**from** *alw-ev-imp-ev-alw*[*OF*  $\langle alw$  (*ev* -) *xs*  $\rangle$ ] **have** *ev* (*holds* *P*) *xs*  
**by** (*auto elim*: *ev-mono*)  
**with** *Cons.prem*s(1) *sfilter-SCons-decomp*[*of* *P* *xs* *y* *ys* @- *zs*] **obtain** *ys'*  
*zs'* **where** *decomp*:  
*xs* = *ys'* @- *y* ## *zs'* *list-all* (*Not*  $\circ$  *P*) *ys'* *P* *y* *sfilter* *P* *zs'* = *ys* @- *zs*  
**by** *clarsimp*  
**then** **have** *sfilter* *P* *zs'* = *ys* @- *zs* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle alw$  (*ev* -) *xs*  $\rangle \langle xs = \rightarrow \rangle$  **have** *alw* (*ev* (*holds* *P*)) *zs'*  
**by** (*metis* *ev.intros*(2) *ev-shift not-alw-iff stream.sel*(2))  
**from** *Cons.IH*[*OF*  $\langle sfilter$  *P* *zs'* =  $\rightarrow$  *this*  $\rangle$ ] **obtain** *zs1* *zs2* **where**  
*zs'* = *zs1* @- *zs2* *filter* *P* *zs1* = *ys* *sfilter* *P* *zs2* = *zs*  
**by** *clarsimp*  
**with** *decomp* **show** *?case*  
**by** (*inst-existentials* *ys'* @ *y* # *zs1* *zs2*; *simp add*: *list.pred-set*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *finite-sset-sfilter-decomp*:  
**assumes** *finite* (*sset* (*sfilter* *P* *xs*)) *alw* (*ev* (*holds* *P*)) *xs*  
**obtains** *x* *ws* *ys* *zs* **where** *xs* = *ws* @- *x* ## *ys* @- *x* ## *zs* *P* *x*

```

proof atomize-elim
  let ?xs = sfilter P xs
  have 1:  $\neg$  sdistinct (sfilter P xs) using sdistinct-infinite-sset assms(1)
by auto
  from not-sdistinct-decomp[OF 1] obtain ws ys x zs where guessed1:
    sfilter P xs = ws @- x ## ys @- x ## zs .
  from sfilter-shift-decomp[OF this assms(2)] obtain ys' zs' where guessed2:
    xs = ys' @- zs'
    sfilter P zs' = x ## ys @- x ## zs
    ws = filter P ys'
  by clarsimp
  then have ev (holds P) zs' using alw-shift assms(2) by blast
  from sfilter-SCons-decomp[OF guessed2(2) this] obtain zs1 zs2 where
guessed3:
    zs' = zs1 @- x ## zs2
    list-all (Not o P) zs1
    P x
    sfilter P zs2 = ys @- x ## zs
  by clarsimp
  have alw (ev (holds P)) zs2
  by (metis alw-ev-stl alw-shift assms(2) guessed2(1) guessed3(1) stream.sel(2))
  from sfilter-shift-decomp[OF guessed3(4) this] obtain zs3 zs4 where
guessed4:
    zs2 = zs3 @- zs4
    sfilter P zs4 = x ## zs
    ys = filter P zs3
  by clarsimp
  have ev (holds P) zs4
  using  $\langle$  alw (ev (holds P)) zs2  $\rangle$  alw-shift guessed4(1) by blast
  from sfilter-SCons-decomp[OF guessed4(2) this] obtain zs5 zs6 where
    zs4 = zs5 @- x ## zs6
    list-all (Not o P) zs5
    P x
    zs = sfilter P zs6
  by clarsimp
  with guessed1 guessed2 guessed3 guessed4 show  $\exists$  ws x ys zs. xs = ws @-
x ## ys @- x ## zs  $\wedge$  P x
  by (inst-existentials ys' @ zs1 x zs3 @ zs5 zs6; simp)
qed

```

Useful?

**lemma** *sfilter-shd-LEAST*:

*shd* (*sfilter* P xs) = xs !! (*LEAST* n. P (xs !! n)) **if** *ev* (*holds* P) xs

**proof** –

**note**  $[simp] = holds.simps$   
**from**  $sdrop-wait[OF \langle ev - xs \rangle]$  **have**  $\exists n. P (xs !! n)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $sdrop-while-sdrop-LEAST[OF this]$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *alw-nxt-holds-cong*:  
 $(nxt \rightsquigarrow n) (holds (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x)) xs = (nxt \rightsquigarrow n) (holds Q) xs$  **if** *alw*  
 $(holds P) xs$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *nxt-holds-iff-snth alw-iff-sdrop* **by**  $(simp \text{ add: holds.simps})$

**lemma** *alw-wait-holds-cong*:  
 $wait (holds (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x)) xs = wait (holds Q) xs$  **if** *alw*  $(holds P) xs$   
**unfolding** *wait-def alw-nxt-holds-cong* $[OF \text{ that}]$  **..**

**lemma** *alw-sfilter*:  
 $sfilter (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x) xs = sfilter Q xs$  **if** *alw*  $(holds P) xs$  *alw*  $(ev (holds Q)) xs$   
**using** *that*

**proof**  $(coinduction \text{ arbitrary: } xs)$   
**case** *prems: stream-eq*  
**note**  $[simp] = holds.simps$   
**from**  $prems(3,4)$  **have** *ev-one*:  $ev (holds (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x)) xs$   
**by**  $(subst \text{ ev-cong}[of \text{ - - - holds } Q]) (assumption \mid auto) +$   
**from** *prems* **have**  $a = shd (sfilter (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x) xs)$   $b = shd (sfilter Q xs)$   
**by**  $(metis \text{ stream.sel}(1)) +$   
**with**  $prems(3,4)$  **have**  
 $a = xs !! (LEAST n. P (xs !! n) \wedge Q (xs !! n))$   $b = xs !! (LEAST n. Q (xs !! n))$   
**using** *ev-one* **by**  $(auto \ 4 \ 3 \text{ dest: sfilter-shd-LEAST})$   
**with** *alw-wait-holds-cong* $[unfolded \text{ wait-LEAST, } OF \langle alw (holds P) xs \rangle]$   
**have**  $a = b$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *sfilter-SCons-decomp'* $[OF \text{ prems}(1)[\text{symmetric}], OF \text{ ev-one}]$  **obtain**  $u2$  **where** *guessed-a*:  
 $list-all (Not \circ (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x)) (stake (wait (holds (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x)) xs) xs)$   
 $xs = stake (wait (holds (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x)) xs) xs @- a \#\# u2$   
 $u = sfilter (\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x) u2$   
**by** *clarsimp*  
**have**  $ev (holds Q) xs$  **using**  $prems(4)$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *sfilter-SCons-decomp'* $[OF \text{ prems}(2)[\text{symmetric}], OF \text{ this}]$  **obtain**  $v2$   
**where**  
 $list-all (Not \circ Q) (stake (wait (holds Q) xs) xs)$   
 $xs = stake (wait (holds Q) xs) xs @- b \#\# v2$



```

    v = sfilter Q v2
  by clarsimp
with guessed-a ⟨a = b⟩ show ?case
  apply (intro conjI exI)
    apply assumption+
    apply (simp add: alw-wait-holds-cong[OF prems(3)], metis shift-left-inj
stream.inject)
  by (metis alw.cases alw-shift prems(3,4) stream.sel(2))+
qed

```

**lemma** *alw-ev-holds-mp*:

```

  alw (holds P) xs  $\implies$  ev (holds Q) xs  $\implies$  ev (holds ( $\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x$ )) xs
  by (subst ev-cong, assumption) (auto simp: holds.simps)

```

**lemma** *alw-ev-conjI*:

```

  alw (ev (holds ( $\lambda x. P x \wedge Q x$ ))) xs if alw (holds P) xs alw (ev (holds
Q)) xs
  using that(2,1) by - (erule alw-mp, coinduction arbitrary: xs, auto intro:
alw-ev-holds-mp)

```

### 1.2.2 Useful?

**lemma** *alw-holds-pred-stream-iff*:

```

  alw (holds P) xs  $\longleftrightarrow$  pred-stream P xs
  by (simp add: alw-iff-sdrop stream-pred-snth holds.simps)

```

**lemma** *alw-holds-sset*:

```

  alw (holds P) xs = ( $\forall x \in \text{sset } xs. P x$ )
  by (simp add: alw-holds-pred-stream-iff stream.pred-set)

```

**lemma** *pred-stream-sfilter*:

```

  assumes alw-ev: alw (ev (holds P)) xs
  shows pred-stream P (sfilter P xs)
  using alw-ev
proof (coinduction arbitrary: xs)
  case (stream-pred xs)
  then have ev (holds P) xs by auto
  have sfilter P xs = shd (sfilter P xs) ## stl (sfilter P xs)
    by (cases sfilter P xs) auto
  from sfilter-SCons-decomp[OF this ⟨ev (holds P) xs⟩] obtain ys' zs'
  where
    xs = ys' @- shd (sdrop-while (Not  $\circ$  P) xs) ## zs'
    list-all (Not  $\circ$  P) ys'
    P (shd (sdrop-while (Not  $\circ$  P) xs))

```

```

  sfilter P zs' =
    sfilter P (stl (sdrop-while (Not ∘ P) xs))
  by clarsimp
then show ?case
  apply (inst-existentials zs')
  apply (metis sfilter.simps(1) stream.sel(1) stream-pred(1))
  apply (metis sconseq sfilter.simps(2) stream-pred(1))
  apply (metis alw-ev-stl alw-shift stream.sel(2) stream-pred(2))
  done
qed

```

**lemma** *alw-ev-sfilter-mono*:

```

  assumes alw-ev: alw (ev (holds P)) xs
  and mono:  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x$ 
  shows pred-stream Q (sfilter P xs)
  using stream.pred-mono[of P Q] assms pred-stream-sfilter by blast

```

**lemma** *sset-sfilter*:

```

  sset (sfilter P xs)  $\subseteq$  sset xs if alw (ev (holds P)) xs
proof -
  have alw (holds ( $\lambda x. x \in \text{sset } xs$ )) xs by (simp add: alw-iff-sdrop holds.simps)
  with  $\langle \text{alw } (ev\ -) \rightarrow \text{alw-sfilter}[OF\ this\ \langle \text{alw } (ev\ -) \rightarrow, \text{symmetric} \rangle]$ 
  have pred-stream ( $\lambda x. x \in \text{sset } xs$ ) (sfilter P xs)
  by (simp) (rule alw-ev-sfilter-mono; auto intro: alw-ev-conjI)
  then have  $\forall x \in \text{sset } (sfilter\ P\ xs). x \in \text{sset } xs$  unfolding stream.pred-set
  by this
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *stream-all2-weaken*:

```

  stream-all2 Q xs ys if stream-all2 P xs ys  $\bigwedge x\ y. P\ x\ y \implies Q\ x\ y$ 
  using that by (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys) auto

```

**lemma** *stream-all2-SCons1*:

```

  stream-all2 P (x ## xs) ys = ( $\exists z\ zs. ys = z ## zs \wedge P\ x\ z \wedge \text{stream-all2 } P\ xs\ zs$ )
  by (subst (3) stream.collapse[symmetric], simp del: stream.collapse, force)

```

**lemma** *stream-all2-SCons2*:

```

  stream-all2 P xs (y ## ys) = ( $\exists z\ zs. xs = z ## zs \wedge P\ z\ y \wedge \text{stream-all2 } P\ zs\ ys$ )
  by (subst stream.collapse[symmetric], simp del: stream.collapse, force)

```

**lemma** *stream-all2-combine*:

```

stream-all2 R xs zs if
stream-all2 P xs ys stream-all2 Q ys zs  $\wedge$  x y z. P x y  $\wedge$  Q y z  $\implies$  R x z
using that(1,2)
by (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys zs)
  (auto intro: that(3) simp: stream-all2-SCons1 stream-all2-SCons2)

lemma stream-all2-shift1:
  stream-all2 P (xs1 @- xs2) ys =
  ( $\exists$  ys1 ys2. ys = ys1 @- ys2  $\wedge$  list-all2 P xs1 ys1  $\wedge$  stream-all2 P xs2
  ys2)
  apply (induction xs1 arbitrary: ys)
  apply (simp; fail)
  apply (simp add: stream-all2-SCons1 list-all2-Cons1)
  apply safe
  subgoal for a xs1 ys z zs ys1 ys2
    by (inst-existentials z # ys1 ys2; simp)
  subgoal for a xs1 ys ys1 ys2 z zs
    by (inst-existentials z zs @- ys2 zs ys2; simp)
  done

lemma stream-all2-shift2:
  stream-all2 P ys (xs1 @- xs2) =
  ( $\exists$  ys1 ys2. ys = ys1 @- ys2  $\wedge$  list-all2 P ys1 xs1  $\wedge$  stream-all2 P ys2
  xs2)
  by (meson list.rel-flip stream.rel-flip stream-all2-shift1)

lemma stream-all2-bisim:
  assumes stream-all2 ( $\in$ ) xs as stream-all2 ( $\in$ ) ys as sset as  $\subseteq$  S
  shows stream-all2 ( $\lambda$  x y.  $\exists$  a. x  $\in$  a  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  a  $\wedge$  a  $\in$  S) xs ys
  using assms
  apply (coinduction arbitrary: as xs ys)
  subgoal for a u b v as xs ys
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (inst-existentials shd as, auto simp: stream-all2-SCons1; fail)
    apply (inst-existentials stl as, auto 4 3 simp: stream-all2-SCons1; fail)
    done
  done

end

```

### 1.3 Mixed Material

```

theory TA-Misc
imports Main HOL.Real

```

**begin**

### 1.3.1 Reals

**Properties of fractions** **lemma** *frac-add-le-preservation*:

**fixes**  $a\ d :: \text{real}$  **and**  $b :: \text{nat}$

**assumes**  $a < b$   $d < 1 - \text{frac } a$

**shows**  $a + d < b$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  $a + d < a + 1 - \text{frac } a$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots = (a - \text{frac } a) + 1$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots = \text{floor } a + 1$  **unfolding** *frac-def* **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots \leq b$  **using**  $\langle a < b \rangle$

**by** (*metis floor-less-iff int-less-real-le of-int-1 of-int-add of-int-of-nat-eq*)

**finally show**  $a + d < b$  .

**qed**

**lemma** *lt-lt-1-contr*:

$(a :: \text{int}) < b \implies b < a + 1 \implies \text{False}$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *int-intv-fraction-gt0*:

$(a :: \text{int}) < b \implies b < a + 1 \implies \text{frac } b > 0$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *floor-fraction-add-preservation*:

**fixes**  $a\ d :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $0 < d$   $d < 1 - \text{frac } a$

**shows**  $\text{floor } a = \text{floor } (a + d)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{frac } a \geq 0$  **by** *auto*

**with** *assms*(2) **have**  $d < 1$  **by** *linarith*

**from** *assms* **have**  $a + d < a + 1 - \text{frac } a$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots = (a - \text{frac } a) + 1$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots = (\text{floor } a) + 1$  **unfolding** *frac-def* **by** *auto*

**finally have**  $\ast: a + d < \text{floor } a + 1$  .

**have**  $\text{floor } (a + d) \geq \text{floor } a$  **using**  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  **by** *linarith*

**moreover from**  $\ast$  **have**  $\text{floor } (a + d) < \text{floor } a + 1$  **by** *linarith*

**ultimately show**  $\text{floor } a = \text{floor } (a + d)$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *frac-distr*:

**fixes**  $a\ d :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $0 < d$   $d < 1 - \text{frac } a$

**shows**  $\text{frac } (a + d) > 0$   $\text{frac } a + d = \text{frac } (a + d)$

**proof** –

```

have frac a ≥ 0 by auto
with assms(2) have d < 1 by linarith
from assms have a + d < a + 1 - frac a by auto
also have ... = (a - frac a) + 1 by auto
also have ... = (floor a) + 1 unfolding frac-def by auto
finally have *: a + d < floor a + 1 .
have **: floor a < a + d using assms(1) by linarith
have frac (a + d) ≠ 0
proof (rule ccontr, auto, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then obtain b :: int where b = a + d by (metis Ints-cases)
  with * ** have b < floor a + 1 floor a < b by auto
  with lt-lt-1-ccontr show ?case by blast
qed
then show frac (a + d) > 0 by auto
from floor-frac-add-preservation assms have floor a = floor (a + d) by
auto
then show frac a + d = frac (a + d) unfolding frac-def by force
qed

```

**lemma** *frac-add-leD*:

```

fixes a d :: real
assumes 0 < d d < 1 - frac a d < 1 - frac b frac (a + d) ≤ frac (b +
d)
shows frac a ≤ frac b
proof -
  from floor-frac-add-preservation assms have
    floor a = floor (a + d) floor b = floor (b + d)
  by auto
  with assms(4) show frac a ≤ frac b unfolding frac-def by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *floor-frac-add-preservation'*:

```

fixes a d :: real
assumes 0 ≤ d d < 1 - frac a
shows floor a = floor (a + d)
using assms floor-frac-add-preservation by (cases d = 0) auto

```

**lemma** *frac-add-leIFF*:

```

fixes a d :: real
assumes 0 ≤ d d < 1 - frac a d < 1 - frac b
shows frac a ≤ frac b ↔ frac (a + d) ≤ frac (b + d)
proof -
  from floor-frac-add-preservation' assms have

```

```

    floor a = floor (a + d) floor b = floor (b + d)
  by auto
  then show ?thesis unfolding frac-def by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nat-intv-frac-gt0:
  fixes c :: nat fixes x :: real
  assumes c < x x < real (c + 1)
  shows frac x > 0
proof (rule ccontr, auto, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then obtain d :: int where d: x = d by (metis Ints-cases)
  with assms have c < d d < int c + 1 by auto
  with int-intv-frac-gt0[OF this] 1 d show False by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nat-intv-frac-decomp:
  fixes c :: nat and d :: real
  assumes c < d d < c + 1
  shows d = c + frac d
proof -
  from assms have int c = ⌊d⌋ by linarith
  thus ?thesis by (simp add: frac-def)
qed

```

```

lemma nat-intv-not-int:
  fixes c :: nat
  assumes real c < d d < c + 1
  shows d ∉ ℤ
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then obtain k :: int where d = k using Ints-cases by auto
  then have frac d = 0 by auto
  moreover from nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF assms] have *: d = c + frac d
  by auto
  ultimately have d = c by linarith
  with assms show ?case by auto
qed

```

```

lemma frac-nat-add-id: frac ((n :: nat) + (r :: real)) = frac r — Found by
sledgehammer
proof -
  have ⋀r. frac (r::real) < 1
    by (meson frac-lt-1)

```

**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: floor-add frac-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *floor-nat-add-id*:  $0 \leq (r :: \text{real}) \implies r < 1 \implies \text{floor } (\text{real } (n :: \text{nat}) + r) = n$  **by** *linarith*

**lemma** *int-intv-frac-gt-0'*:  
 $(a :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies (b :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies a \leq b \implies a \neq b \implies a \leq b - 1$   
**proof** (*goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**then have**  $a < b$  **by** *auto*  
**from** 1(1,2) **obtain**  $k \ l :: \text{int}$  **where**  $a = \text{real-of-int } k \ b = \text{real-of-int } l$   
**by** (*metis Ints-cases*)  
**with**  $\langle a < b \rangle$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *int-lt-Suc-le*:  
 $(a :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies (b :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies a < b + 1 \implies a \leq b$   
**proof** (*goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**from** 1(1,2) **obtain**  $k \ l :: \text{int}$  **where**  $a = \text{real-of-int } k \ b = \text{real-of-int } l$   
**by** (*metis Ints-cases*)  
**with**  $\langle a < b + 1 \rangle$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *int-lt-neq-Suc-lt*:  
 $(a :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies (b :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies a < b \implies a + 1 \neq b \implies a + 1 < b$   
**proof** (*goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**from** 1(1,2) **obtain**  $k \ l :: \text{int}$  **where**  $a = \text{real-of-int } k \ b = \text{real-of-int } l$   
**by** (*metis Ints-cases*)  
**with** 1 **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *int-lt-neq-prev-lt*:  
 $(a :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies (b :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies a - 1 < b \implies a \neq b \implies a < b$   
**proof** (*goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**from** 1(1,2) **obtain**  $k \ l :: \text{int}$  **where**  $a = \text{real-of-int } k \ b = \text{real-of-int } l$   
**by** (*metis Ints-cases*)  
**with** 1 **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

```

lemma ints-le-add-frac1:
  fixes a b x :: real
  assumes  $0 < x$   $x < 1$   $a \in \mathbb{Z}$   $b \in \mathbb{Z}$   $a + x \leq b$ 
  shows  $a \leq b$ 
using assms by auto

lemma ints-le-add-frac2:
  fixes a b x :: real
  assumes  $0 \leq x$   $x < 1$   $a \in \mathbb{Z}$   $b \in \mathbb{Z}$   $b \leq a + x$ 
  shows  $b \leq a$ 
using assms
by (metis add.commute add-le-cancel-left add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
int-lt-Suc-le leD le-less-linear)

```

### 1.3.2 Ordering Fractions

```

lemma distinct-twice-contradiction:
   $xs ! i = x \implies xs ! j = x \implies i < j \implies j < \text{length } xs \implies \neg \text{distinct } xs$ 
proof (rule ccontr, simp, induction xs arbitrary: i j)
  case Nil thus ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons y xs)
  show ?case
  proof (cases i = 0)
    case True
    with Cons have  $y = x$  by auto
    moreover from True Cons have  $x \in \text{set } xs$  by auto
    ultimately show False using Cons(6) by auto
  next
    case False
    with Cons have
       $xs ! (i - 1) = x$   $xs ! (j - 1) = x$   $i - 1 < j - 1$   $j - 1 < \text{length } xs$ 
distinct xs
      by auto
    from Cons.IH[OF this] show False .
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma distinct-nth-unique:
   $xs ! i = xs ! j \implies i < \text{length } xs \implies j < \text{length } xs \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies i = j$ 
  apply (rule ccontr)
  apply (cases i < j)

```



```

apply auto
apply (auto dest: distinct-twice-contradiction)
using distinct-twice-contradiction by fastforce

lemma (in linorder) linorder-order-fun:
  fixes  $S :: 'a \text{ set}$ 
  assumes finite S
  obtains  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ 
  where  $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. f x \leq f y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y)$  and  $\text{range } f \subseteq \{0.. \text{card } S - 1\}$ 
proof –
  obtain  $l$  where l-def: l = sorted-list-of-set S by auto
  with sorted-list-of-set(1)[OF assms] have  $l: \text{set } l = S$  sorted l distinct l
  by auto
  from  $l(1,3)$   $\langle \text{finite } S \rangle$  have  $\text{len: length } l = \text{card } S$  using distinct-card by
force
  let  $?f = \lambda x. \text{if } x \notin S \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{THE } i. i < \text{length } l \wedge l ! i = x$ 
  { fix } x y assume  $A: x \in S \ y \in S \ x < y$ 
  with  $l(1)$  obtain  $i \ j$  where  $*: l ! i = x \ l ! j = y \ i < \text{length } l \ j < \text{length } l$ 
  by (meson in-set-conv-nth)
  have  $i < j$ 
  proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
  case 1
  with sorted-nth-mono[OF l(2)]  $\langle i < \text{length } l \rangle$  have  $l ! j \leq l ! i$  by
auto
  with  $* A(3)$  show False by auto
  qed
  moreover have  $?f x = i$  using  $* l(3) A(1)$  by (auto) (rule, auto intro: distinct-nth-unique)
  moreover have  $?f y = j$  using  $* l(3) A(2)$  by (auto) (rule, auto intro: distinct-nth-unique)
  ultimately have  $?f x < ?f y$  by auto
  } moreover
  { fix } x y assume  $A: x \in S \ y \in S \ ?f x < ?f y$ 
  with  $l(1)$  obtain  $i \ j$  where  $*: l ! i = x \ l ! j = y \ i < \text{length } l \ j < \text{length } l$ 
  by (meson in-set-conv-nth)
  moreover have  $?f x = i$  using  $* l(3) A(1)$  by (auto) (rule, auto intro: distinct-nth-unique)
  moreover have  $?f y = j$  using  $* l(3) A(2)$  by (auto) (rule, auto intro: distinct-nth-unique)
  ultimately have  $*: l ! ?f x = x \ l ! ?f y = y \ i < j$  using  $A(3)$  by auto
  have  $x < y$ 

```

```

proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then have  $y \leq x$  by simp
  moreover from sorted-nth-mono[OF l(2), of i j] **(3) * have  $x \leq y$ 
by auto
  ultimately show False using distinct-nth-unique[OF - *(3,4) l(3)]
  *(1,2) **(3) by fastforce
  qed
}
ultimately have  $\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. ?f x \leq ?f y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y$  by force
moreover have range ?f  $\subseteq \{0..card\ S - 1\}$ 
proof (auto, goal-cases)
  case (1 x)
  with l(1) obtain i where *: l ! i = x i < length l by (meson
in-set-conv-nth)
  then have ?f x = i using l(3) 1 by (auto) (rule, auto intro: dis-
tinct-nth-unique)
  with len show ?case using *(2) 1 by auto
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis ..
qed

```

```

locale enumerable =
  fixes T :: 'a set
  fixes less :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool (infix <> 50)
  assumes finite: finite T
  assumes total:  $\forall x \in T. \forall y \in T. x \neq y \longrightarrow (x < y) \vee (y < x)$ 
  assumes trans:  $\forall x \in T. \forall y \in T. \forall z \in T. (x < y \longrightarrow y < z \longrightarrow$ 
x < z
  assumes asymmetric:  $\forall x \in T. \forall y \in T. x < y \longrightarrow \neg (y < x)$ 
begin

```

```

lemma non-empty-set-has-least':
   $S \subseteq T \implies S \neq \{\} \implies \exists x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow \neg y < x$ 
proof (rule ccontr, induction card S arbitrary: S)
  case 0 then show ?case using finite by (auto simp: finite-subset)
next
  case (Suc n)
  then obtain x where x: x  $\in$  S by blast
  from finite Suc.prem(1) have finite: finite S by (auto simp: finite-subset)
  let ?S = S - {x}
  show ?case
  proof (cases S = {x})
    case True

```

```

    with Suc.prems(3) show False by auto
next
  case False
  then have S:  $?S \neq \{\}$  using x by blast
  show False
  proof (cases  $\exists x \in ?S. \forall y \in ?S. x \neq y \longrightarrow \neg y \prec x$ )
    case False
    have n = card ?S using Suc.hyps finite by (simp add: x)
    from Suc.hyps(1)[OF this - S False] Suc.prems(1) show False by auto
  next
    case True
    then obtain x' where x':  $\forall y \in ?S. x' \neq y \longrightarrow \neg y \prec x'$   $x' \in ?S$   $x \neq x'$  by auto
    from total Suc.prems(1) x'(2) have  $\bigwedge y. y \in S \implies x' \neq y \implies \neg y \prec x' \implies x' \prec y$  by auto
    from total Suc.prems(1) x'(1,2) have *:  $\forall y \in ?S. x' \neq y \longrightarrow x' \prec y$  by auto
    from Suc.prems(3) x'(1,2) have **:  $x \prec x'$  by auto
    have  $\forall y \in ?S. x \prec y$ 
    proof
      fix y assume y:  $y \in S - \{x\}$ 
      show  $x \prec y$ 
      proof (cases  $y = x'$ )
        case True then show ?thesis using ** by simp
      next
        case False
        with * y have  $x' \prec y$  by auto
        with trans Suc.prems(1) ** y x'(2) x ** show ?thesis by auto
      qed
    qed
    with x Suc.prems(1,3) show False using asymmetric by blast
  qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma non-empty-set-has-least'':
   $S \subseteq T \implies S \neq \{\} \implies \exists! x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow \neg y \prec x$ 
proof (intro ex-ex1I, goal-cases)
  case 1
  with non-empty-set-has-least'[OF this] show ?case by auto
next
  case (2 x y)
  show ?case
  proof (rule ccontr)

```

**assume**  $x \neq y$   
**with**  $2 \text{ total}$  **have**  $x \prec y \vee y \prec x$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $2(2-)$   $\langle x \neq y \rangle$  **show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**abbreviation**  $\text{least } S \equiv \text{THE } t :: 'a. t \in S \wedge (\forall y \in S. t \neq y \longrightarrow \neg y \prec t)$

**lemma** *non-empty-set-has-least*:

$S \subseteq T \implies S \neq \{\} \implies \text{least } S \in S \wedge (\forall y \in S. \text{least } S \neq y \longrightarrow \neg y \prec \text{least } S)$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *1*

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*rule theI'*, *goal-cases*)

**case** *1*

**from** *non-empty-set-has-least''*[*OF A*] **show** *?case* .

**qed**

**qed**

**fun**  $f :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$

**where**

$f \ S \ 0 = []$  |

$f \ S \ (\text{Suc } n) = \text{least } S \ \# \ f \ (S - \{\text{least } S\}) \ n$

**inductive** *sorted* ::  $'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*Nil* [*iff*]: *sorted* []

| *Cons*:  $\forall y \in \text{set } xs. x \prec y \implies \text{sorted } xs \implies \text{sorted } (x \ \# \ xs)$

**lemma** *f-set*:

$S \subseteq T \implies n = \text{card } S \implies \text{set } (f \ S \ n) = S$

**proof** (*induction n arbitrary: S*)

**case** *0* **then show** *?case* **using** *finite* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)

**next**

**case** (*Suc n*)

**then have** *fin*: *finite S* **using** *finite* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)

**with** *Suc.prem*s **have**  $S \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**from** *non-empty-set-has-least*[*OF Suc.prem*s(1) *this*] **have** *least*:  $\text{least } S \in S$  **by** *blast*

**let**  $?S = S - \{\text{least } S\}$

**from** *fin* *least* *Suc.prem*s **have**  $?S \subseteq T$   $n = \text{card } ?S$  **by** *auto*

**from** *Suc.IH*[*OF this*] **have**  $\text{set } (f \ ?S \ n) = ?S$  .

**with** *least* **show** ?*case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *f-distinct*:

$S \subseteq T \implies n = \text{card } S \implies \text{distinct } (f \ S \ n)$

**proof** (*induction n arbitrary: S*)

**case** 0 **then show** ?*case* **using** *finite* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)

**next**

**case** (*Suc n*)

**then have** *fin*: *finite S* **using** *finite* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)

**with** *Suc.prem*s **have**  $S \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**from** *non-empty-set-has-least*[*OF Suc.prem*s(1) *this*] **have** *least*: *least S*  
 $\in S$  **by** *blast*

**let** ?*S* =  $S - \{\text{least } S\}$

**from** *fin least Suc.prem*s **have** ? $S \subseteq T$   $n = \text{card } ?S$  **by** *auto*

**from** *Suc.IH*[*OF this*] *f-set*[*OF this*] **have** *distinct* ( $f \ ?S \ n$ ) *set* ( $f \ ?S \ n$ )  
 $= ?S$  .

**then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *f-sorted*:

$S \subseteq T \implies n = \text{card } S \implies \text{sorted } (f \ S \ n)$

**proof** (*induction n arbitrary: S*)

**case** 0 **then show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Suc n*)

**then have** *fin*: *finite S* **using** *finite* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)

**with** *Suc.prem*s **have**  $S \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**from** *non-empty-set-has-least*[*OF Suc.prem*s(1) *this*] **have** *least*:

$\text{least } S \in S \ (\forall y \in S. \text{least } S \neq y \implies \neg y \prec \text{least } S)$

**by** *blast+*

**let** ?*S* =  $S - \{\text{least } S\}$

**{ fix** *x* **assume**  $x \in ?S$

**with** *least* **have**  $\neg x \prec \text{least } S$  **by** *auto*

**with** *total x Suc.prem*s(1) *least*(1) **have**  $\text{least } S \prec x$  **by** *blast*

**} note** *le* = *this*

**from** *fin least Suc.prem*s **have** ? $S \subseteq T$   $n = \text{card } ?S$  **by** *auto*

**from** *f-set*[*OF this*] *Suc.IH*[*OF this*] **have** \*: *set* ( $f \ ?S \ n$ ) = ?*S sorted* ( $f$   
?*S n*) .

**with** *le* **have**  $\forall x \in \text{set } (f \ ?S \ n). \text{least } S \prec x$  **by** *auto*

**with** \*(2) **show** ?*case* **by** (*auto intro: Cons*)

**qed**

**lemma** *sorted-nth-mono*:

```

    sorted xs  $\implies$  i < j  $\implies$  j < length xs  $\implies$  xs!i < xs!j
  proof (induction xs arbitrary: i j)
    case Nil thus ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons x xs)
    show ?case
    proof (cases i = 0)
      case True
      with Cons.prem1 show ?thesis by (auto elim: sorted.cases)
    next
      case False
      from Cons.prem1 have sorted xs by (auto elim: sorted.cases)
      from Cons.IH[OF this] Cons.prem2 False show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed

lemma order-fun:
  fixes S :: 'a set
  assumes S  $\subseteq$  T
  obtains f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat where  $\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. f x < f y \longleftrightarrow x < y$ 
  and range f  $\subseteq$  {0.. $\text{card } S - 1$ }
  proof -
    obtain l where l-def: l = f S ( $\text{card } S$ ) by auto
    with f-set f-distinct f-sorted assms have l: set l = S sorted l distinct l by
    auto
    then have len: length l =  $\text{card } S$  using distinct-card by force
    let ?f =  $\lambda x. \text{if } x \notin S \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{THE } i. i < \text{length } l \wedge l!i = x$ 
    { fix x y :: 'a assume A: x  $\in$  S y  $\in$  S x < y
      with l(1) obtain i j where *: l!i = x l!j = y i < length l j < length
      l
      by (meson in-set-conv-nth)
      have i  $\neq$  j
      proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
        case 1
        with A * have x < x by auto
        with asymmetric A assms show False by auto
      qed
      have i < j
      proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
        case 1
        with <i  $\neq$  j> sorted-nth-mono[OF l(2)] <i < length l> have l!j < l!i
        i by auto
        with * A(3) A assms asymmetric show False by auto
      qed
    }
  qed

```

```

    moreover have ?f x = i using * l(3) A(1) by (auto) (rule, auto intro:
distinct-nth-unique)
    moreover have ?f y = j using * l(3) A(2) by (auto) (rule, auto intro:
distinct-nth-unique)
    ultimately have ?f x < ?f y by auto
  } moreover
  { fix x y assume A: x ∈ S y ∈ S ?f x < ?f y
    with l(1) obtain i j where *: l ! i = x l ! j = y i < length l j < length
l
    by (meson in-set-conv-nth)
    moreover have ?f x = i using * l(3) A(1) by (auto) (rule, auto intro:
distinct-nth-unique)
    moreover have ?f y = j using * l(3) A(2) by (auto) (rule, auto intro:
distinct-nth-unique)
    ultimately have **: l ! ?f x = x l ! ?f y = y i < j using A(3) by auto
    from sorted-nth-mono[OF l(2), of i j] **: (3) * have x < y by auto
  }
  ultimately have ∀ x ∈ S. ∀ y ∈ S. ?f x < ?f y ⟷ x < y by force
  moreover have range ?f ⊆ {0..card S - 1}
  proof (auto, goal-cases)
    case (1 x)
    with l(1) obtain i where *: l ! i = x i < length l by (meson
in-set-conv-nth)
    then have ?f x = i using l(3) 1 by (auto) (rule, auto intro: dis-
tinct-nth-unique)
    with len show ?case using *(2) 1 by auto
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis ..
qed

end

```

**lemma** *finite-total-preorder-enumeration*:

```

  fixes X :: 'a set
  fixes r :: 'a rel
  assumes fin:   finite X
  assumes tot:   total-on X r
  assumes refl:  refl-on X r
  assumes trans: trans r
  obtains f :: 'a ⇒ nat where ∀ x ∈ X. ∀ y ∈ X. f x ≤ f y ⟷ (x, y) ∈
r
  proof -
    let ?A = λ x. {y ∈ X . (y, x) ∈ r ∧ (x, y) ∈ r}
    have ex: ∀ x ∈ X. x ∈ ?A x using refl unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  
```

```

let ?R = λ S. SOME y. y ∈ S
let ?T = {?A x | x. x ∈ X}
{ fix A assume A: A ∈ ?T
  then obtain x where x: x ∈ X ?A x = A by auto
  then have x ∈ A using refl unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  then have ?R A ∈ A by (auto intro: someI)
  with x(2) have (?R A, x) ∈ r (x, ?R A) ∈ r by auto
  with trans have (?R A, ?R A) ∈ r unfolding trans-def by blast
} note refl-lifted = this
{ fix A assume A: A ∈ ?T
  then obtain x where x: x ∈ X ?A x = A by auto
  then have x ∈ A using refl unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  then have ?R A ∈ A by (auto intro: someI)
} note R-in = this
{ fix A y z assume A: A ∈ ?T and y: y ∈ A and z: z ∈ A
  from A obtain x where x: x ∈ X ?A x = A by auto
  then have x ∈ A using refl unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  with x y have (x, y) ∈ r (y, x) ∈ r by auto
  moreover from x z have (x,z) ∈ r (z,x) ∈ r by auto
  ultimately have (y, z) ∈ r (z, y) ∈ r using trans unfolding trans-def
by blast+
} note A-dest' = this
{ fix A y assume A ∈ ?T and y ∈ A
  with A-dest'[OF - - R-in] have (?R A, y) ∈ r (y, ?R A) ∈ r by blast+
} note A-dest = this
{ fix A y z assume A: A ∈ ?T and y: y ∈ A and z: z ∈ X and r: (y,
z) ∈ r (z, y) ∈ r
  from A obtain x where x: x ∈ X ?A x = A by auto
  then have x ∈ A using refl unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  with x y have (x,y) ∈ r (y, x) ∈ r by auto
  with r have (x,z) ∈ r (z,x) ∈ r using trans unfolding trans-def by
blast+
  with x z have z ∈ A by auto
} note A-intro' = this
{ fix A y assume A: A ∈ ?T and y: y ∈ X and r: (?R A, y) ∈ r (y,
?R A) ∈ r
  with A-intro' R-in have y ∈ A by blast
} note A-intro = this
{ fix A B C
  assume r1: (?R A, ?R B) ∈ r and r2: (?R B, ?R C) ∈ r
  with trans have (?R A, ?R C) ∈ r unfolding trans-def by blast
} note trans-lifted[intro] = this
{ fix A B a b
  assume A: A ∈ ?T and B: B ∈ ?T

```



```

and  $a: a \in A$  and  $b: b \in B$ 
and  $r: (a, b) \in r \ (b, a) \in r$ 
with  $R$ -in have  $?R A \in A \ ?R B \in B$  by blast+
have  $A = B$ 
proof auto
  fix  $x$  assume  $x: x \in A$ 
  with  $A$  have  $x \in X$  by auto
  from  $A$ -intro'[ $OF B b$  this]  $A$ -dest'[ $OF A x a$ ]  $r$  trans[unfolded trans-def]
show  $x \in B$  by blast
next
  fix  $x$  assume  $x: x \in B$ 
  with  $B$  have  $x \in X$  by auto
  from  $A$ -intro'[ $OF A a$  this]  $A$ -dest'[ $OF B x b$ ]  $r$  trans[unfolded trans-def]
show  $x \in A$  by blast
qed
} note eq-lifted'' = this
{ fix  $A B C$ 
  assume  $A: A \in ?T$  and  $B: B \in ?T$  and  $r: (?R A, ?R B) \in r \ (?R B,$ 
   $?R A) \in r$ 
  with eq-lifted''  $R$ -in have  $A = B$  by blast
} note eq-lifted' = this
{ fix  $A B C$ 
  assume  $A: A \in ?T$  and  $B: B \in ?T$  and  $eq: ?R A = ?R B$ 
  from  $R$ -in[ $OF A$ ]  $A$  have  $?R A \in X$  by auto
  with refl have  $(?R A, ?R A) \in r$  unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  with eq-lifted'[ $OF A B$ ]  $eq$  have  $A = B$  by auto
} note eq-lifted = this
{ fix  $A B$ 
  assume  $A: A \in ?T$  and  $B: B \in ?T$  and  $neg: A \neq B$ 
  from neg eq-lifted[ $OF A B$ ] have  $?R A \neq ?R B$  by metis
  moreover from  $A B$   $R$ -in have  $?R A \in X \ ?R B \in X$  by auto
  ultimately have  $(?R A, ?R B) \in r \vee (?R B, ?R A) \in r$  using tot
unfolding total-on-def by auto
} note total-lifted = this
{ fix  $x y$  assume  $x: x \in X$  and  $y: y \in X$ 
  from  $x y$  have  $?A x \in ?T \ ?A y \in ?T$  by auto
  from  $R$ -in[ $OF this(1)$ ]  $R$ -in[ $OF this(2)$ ] have  $?R (?A x) \in ?A x \ ?R$ 
 $(?A y) \in ?A y$  by auto
  then have  $(x, ?R (?A x)) \in r \ (?R (?A y), y) \in r \ (?R (?A x), x) \in r$ 
 $(y, ?R (?A y)) \in r$  by auto
  with trans[unfolded trans-def] have  $(x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow (?R (?A x), ?R (?A$ 
 $y)) \in r$  by meson
} note repr = this
interpret interp: enumerateable  $\{?A x \mid x. x \in X\} \lambda A B. A \neq B \wedge (?R$ 

```

```

A, ?R B) ∈ r
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 1
  from fin show ?case by auto
next
  case 2
  with total-lifted show ?case by auto
next
  case 3
  then show ?case unfolding transp-def
proof (standard, standard, standard, standard, standard, goal-cases)
  case (1 A B C)
  note A = this
  with trans-lifted have (?R A, ?R C) ∈ r by blast
  moreover have A ≠ C
  proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
    case 1
    with A have (?R A, ?R B) ∈ r (?R B, ?R A) ∈ r by auto
    with eq-lifted'[OF A(1,2)] A show False by auto
  qed
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed
next
  case 4
  { fix A B assume A: A ∈ ?T and B: B ∈ ?T and neq: A ≠ B (?R A,
?R B) ∈ r
    with eq-lifted'[OF A B] neq have ¬ (?R B, ?R A) ∈ r by auto
  }
  then show ?case by auto
qed
from interp.order-fun[OF subset-refl] obtain f :: 'a set ⇒ nat where
  f: ∀ x ∈ ?T. ∀ y ∈ ?T. f x < f y ⟷ x ≠ y ∧ (?R x, ?R y) ∈ r range
f ⊆ {0..card ?T - 1}
by auto
let ?f = λ x. if x ∈ X then f (?A x) else 0
{ fix x y assume x: x ∈ X and y: y ∈ X
  have ?f x ≤ ?f y ⟷ (x, y) ∈ r
  proof (cases x = y)
    case True
    with refl x show ?thesis unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  }
next
  case False
  note F = this
  from ex x y have *: ?A x ∈ ?T ?A y ∈ ?T x ∈ ?A x y ∈ ?A y by

```

```

auto
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $(x, y) \in r \wedge (y, x) \in r$ )
    case True
      from eq-lifted'[OF *] True x y have  $?f x = ?f y$  by auto
      with True show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
        with A-dest'[OF *(1,3), of y] *(4) have **:  $?A x \neq ?A y$  by auto
        from total-lifted[OF *(1,2) this] have  $(?R (?A x), ?R (?A y)) \in r$ 
 $\vee (?R (?A y), ?R (?A x)) \in r$  .
        then have neg:  $?f x \neq ?f y$ 
        proof (standard, goal-cases)
          case 1
            with f *(1,2) ** have  $f (?A x) < f (?A y)$  by auto
            with * show ?case by auto
          next
            case 2
              with f *(1,2) ** have  $f (?A y) < f (?A x)$  by auto
              with * show ?case by auto
        qed
        then have ?thesis =  $(?f x < ?f y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in r)$  by linarith
        moreover from f ** * have  $(?f x < ?f y \longleftrightarrow (?R (?A x), ?R (?A$ 
 $y)) \in r)$  by auto
        moreover from repr * have  $\dots \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in r$  by auto
        ultimately show ?thesis by auto
      qed
    qed
  }
  then have  $\forall x \in X. \forall y \in X. ?f x \leq ?f y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in r$  by blast
  then show ?thesis ..
qed

```

### 1.3.3 Finiteness

```

lemma pairwise-finiteI:
  assumes finite {b.  $\exists a. P a b$ } (is finite ?B)
  assumes finite {a.  $\exists b. P a b$ }
  shows finite {(a,b).  $P a b$ } (is finite ?C)
proof -
  from assms(1) have finite ?B .
  let ?f =  $\lambda b. \{(a,b) \mid a. P a b\}$ 
  { fix b
    have  $?f b \subseteq \{(a,b) \mid a. \exists b. P a b\}$  by blast

```

```

    moreover have finite ... using assms(2) by auto
    ultimately have finite (?f b) by (blast intro: finite-subset)
  }
  with assms(1) have finite ( $\bigcup$  (?f ' ?B)) by auto
  moreover have  $?C \subseteq \bigcup$  (?f ' ?B) by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (blast intro: finite-subset)
qed

```

```

lemma finite-ex-and1:
  assumes finite {b.  $\exists a. P\ a\ b$ } (is finite ?A)
  shows finite {b.  $\exists a. P\ a\ b \wedge Q\ a\ b$ } (is finite ?B)
proof -
  have  $?B \subseteq ?A$  by auto
  with assms show ?thesis by (blast intro: finite-subset)
qed

```

```

lemma finite-ex-and2:
  assumes finite {b.  $\exists a. Q\ a\ b$ } (is finite ?A)
  shows finite {b.  $\exists a. P\ a\ b \wedge Q\ a\ b$ } (is finite ?B)
proof -
  have  $?B \subseteq ?A$  by auto
  with assms show ?thesis by (blast intro: finite-subset)
qed

```

#### 1.3.4 Numbering the elements of finite sets

```

lemma upt-last-append:  $a \leq b \implies [a..<b] @ [b] = [a..< Suc\ b]$  by (induction b) auto

```

```

lemma map-of-zip-dom-to-range:
   $a \in \text{set } A \implies \text{length } B = \text{length } A \implies \text{the } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } A\ B)\ a) \in \text{set } B$ 
  by (metis map-of-SomeD map-of-zip-is-None option.collapse set-zip-rightD)

```

```

lemma zip-range-id:
   $\text{length } A = \text{length } B \implies \text{snd } ' \text{ set } (\text{zip } A\ B) = \text{set } B$ 
  by (metis map-snd-zip set-map)

```

```

lemma map-of-zip-in-range:
   $\text{distinct } A \implies \text{length } B = \text{length } A \implies b \in \text{set } B \implies \exists a \in \text{set } A. \text{the } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } A\ B)\ a) = b$ 
proof goal-cases
  case 1
  from ran-distinct[of zip A B] 1(1,2) have
     $\text{ran } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } A\ B)) = \text{set } B$ 

```

```

  by (auto simp: zip-range-id)
  with 1(3) obtain a where map-of (zip A B) a = Some b unfolding
ran-def by auto
  with map-of-zip-is-Some[OF 1(2)[symmetric]] have the (map-of (zip A
B) a) = b a ∈ set A by auto
  then show ?case by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *distinct-zip-inj*:

$distinct\ ys \implies (a, b) \in set\ (zip\ xs\ ys) \implies (c, b) \in set\ (zip\ xs\ ys) \implies a = c$

**proof** (*induction ys arbitrary: xs*)

**case** *Nil* **then show** ?case **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons y ys*)

**from** *this*(3) **have**  $xs \neq []$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain** *z zs* **where**  $xs = z \# zs$  **by** (*cases xs*) *auto*

**show** ?case

**proof** (*cases*  $(a, b) \in set\ (zip\ zs\ ys)$ )

**case** *True*

**note**  $T = this$

**then have**  $b \in set\ ys$  **by** (*meson in-set-zipE*)

**show** ?thesis

**proof** (*cases*  $(c, b) \in set\ (zip\ zs\ ys)$ )

**case** *True*

**with**  $T\ Cons$  **show** ?thesis **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*

**with**  $Cons.prem\ xs\ b$  **show** ?thesis **by** *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**case** *False*

**with**  $Cons.prem\ xs$  **have**  $b: a = z\ b = y$  **by** *auto*

**show** ?thesis

**proof** (*cases*  $(c, b) \in set\ (zip\ zs\ ys)$ )

**case** *True*

**then have**  $b \in set\ ys$  **by** (*meson in-set-zipE*)

**with**  $b \langle distinct\ (y \# ys) \rangle$  **show** ?thesis **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*

**with**  $Cons.prem\ xs\ b$  **show** ?thesis **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *map-of-zip-distinct-inj*:  
 $distinct\ B \implies length\ A = length\ B \implies inj\_on\ (the\ o\ map\_of\ (zip\ A\ B))\ (set\ A)$   
**unfolding** *inj-on-def* **proof** (*clarify, goal-cases*)  
  **case** ( $1\ x\ y$ )  
  **with** *map-of-zip-is-Some*[*OF* 1(2)] **obtain** *a* **where**  
     $map\_of\ (zip\ A\ B)\ x = Some\ a\ map\_of\ (zip\ A\ B)\ y = Some\ a$   
  **by** *auto*  
  **then have**  $(x, a) \in set\ (zip\ A\ B)\ (y, a) \in set\ (zip\ A\ B)$  **using** *map-of-SomeD*  
**by** *metis+*  
  **from** *distinct-zip-inj*[*OF* - *this*] 1 **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *nat-not-ge-1D*:  $\neg\ Suc\ 0 \leq x \implies x = 0$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *standard-numbering*:  
  **assumes** *finite A*  
  **obtains**  $v :: 'a \Rightarrow nat$  **and**  $n$  **where** *bij-betw*  $v\ A\ \{1..n\}$   
  **and**  $\forall\ c \in A.\ v\ c > 0$   
  **and**  $\forall\ c.\ c \notin A \longrightarrow v\ c > n$   
**proof** –  
  **from** *assms* **obtain**  $L$  **where**  $L:$  *distinct L set L = A* **by** (*meson finite-distinct-list*)  
  **let**  $?N = length\ L + 1$   
  **let**  $?P = zip\ L\ [1..<?N]$   
  **let**  $?v = \lambda\ x.\ let\ v = map\_of\ ?P\ x\ in\ if\ v = None\ then\ ?N\ else\ the\ v$   
  **from** *length-upt* **have**  $len: length\ [1..<?N] = length\ L$  **by** *auto* (*cases L, auto*)  
  **then have**  $lsimp: length\ [Suc\ 0\ ..<Suc\ (length\ L)] = length\ L$  **by** *simp*  
  **note**  $*$   $= map\_of\_zip\_dom\_to\_range[OF\ -\ len]$   
  **have** *bij-betw*  $?v\ A\ \{1..length\ L\}$  **unfolding** *bij-betw-def*  
  **proof**  
    **show**  $?v\ `A = \{1..length\ L\}$  **apply** *auto*  
    **apply** (*auto simp: L*)[]  
    **apply** (*auto simp only: upt-last-append*)[] **using**  $*$  **apply** *force*  
    **using**  $*$  **apply** (*simp only: upt-last-append*) **apply** *force*  
    **apply** (*simp only: upt-last-append*) **using**  $L(2)$  **apply** (*auto dest: nat-not-ge-1D*)  
    **apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $x \in set\ [1..<length\ L + 1]$ )  
    **apply** (*force dest!: map-of-zip-in-range*[*OF*  $L(1)\ len$ ])  
    **apply** *auto*  
  **done**  
**next**

```

from  $L$  map-of-zip-distinct-inj[OF distinct-upt, of L 1 length L + 1] len
have inj-on (the o map-of ?P)  $A$  by auto
moreover have inj-on (the o map-of ?P)  $A = \text{inj-on } ?v A$ 
using len L(2) by  $-$  (rule inj-on-cong, auto)
ultimately show inj-on ?v A by blast
qed
moreover have  $\forall c \in A. ?v c > 0$ 
proof
  fix  $c$ 
  show  $?v c > 0$ 
  proof (cases c ∈ set L)
    case False
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case True
    with dom-map-of-zip[OF len[symmetric]] obtain  $x$  where
      Some x = map-of ?P c x ∈ set [1..<length L + 1]
    by (metis * domIff option.collapse)
    then have  $?v c \in \text{set } [1..<\text{length } L + 1]$  using  $* \text{True len}$  by auto
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
moreover have  $\forall c. c \notin A \longrightarrow ?v c > \text{length } L$  using  $L$  by auto
ultimately show ?thesis ..
qed

```

### 1.3.5 Products

**lemma** *prod-set-fst-id*:

```

 $x = y$  if  $\forall a \in x. \text{fst } a = b \ \forall a \in y. \text{fst } a = b$  snd ' x = snd ' y
using that by (auto 4 6 simp: fst-def snd-def image-def split: prod.splits)

```

**end**

## 2 Graphs

**theory** *Graphs*

**imports**

*More-List Stream-More*

*HOL-Library.Rewrite*

**begin**

## 2.1 Basic Definitions and Theorems

**locale** *Graph-Defs* =

fixes  $E :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**begin**

**inductive** *steps* **where**

*Single*: *steps*  $[x]$  |

*Cons*: *steps*  $(x \# y \# xs)$  **if**  $E\ x\ y$  *steps*  $(y \# xs)$

**lemmas**  $[intro] = steps.intros$

**lemma** *steps-append*:

*steps*  $(xs @ tl\ ys)$  **if** *steps*  $xs$  *steps*  $ys$  *last*  $xs = hd\ ys$

**using** *that* **by** *induction*  $(auto\ 4\ 4\ elim: steps.cases)$

**lemma** *steps-append'*:

*steps*  $xs$  **if** *steps*  $as$  *steps*  $bs$  *last*  $as = hd\ bs$   $as @ tl\ bs = xs$

**using** *steps-append* *that* **by** *blast*

**coinductive** *run* **where**

*run*  $(x \#\# y \#\# xs)$  **if**  $E\ x\ y$  *run*  $(y \#\# xs)$

**lemmas**  $[intro] = run.intros$

**lemma** *steps-appendD1*:

*steps*  $xs$  **if** *steps*  $(xs @ ys)$   $xs \neq []$

**using** *that* **proof**  $(induction\ xs)$

**case** *Nil*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case**  $(Cons\ a\ xs)$

**then show** *?case*

**by**  $-\ (cases\ xs; auto\ elim: steps.cases)$

**qed**

**lemma** *steps-appendD2*:

*steps*  $ys$  **if** *steps*  $(xs @ ys)$   $ys \neq []$

**using** *that* **by**  $(induction\ xs)\ (auto\ elim: steps.cases)$

**lemma** *steps-appendD3*:

*steps*  $(xs @ [x]) \wedge E\ x\ y$  **if** *steps*  $(xs @ [x, y])$

**using** *that* **proof**  $(induction\ xs)$

**case** *Nil*



```

    then show ?case by (auto elim!: steps.cases)
next
  case prems: (Cons a xs)
  then show ?case by (cases xs) (auto elim: steps.cases)
qed

lemma steps-ConsD:
  steps xs if steps (x # xs) xs ≠ []
  using that by (auto elim: steps.cases)

lemmas stepsD = steps-ConsD steps-appendD1 steps-appendD2

lemma steps-alt-induct[consumes 1, case-names Single Snoc]:
  assumes
    steps x (∧x. P [x])
    ∧y x xs. E y x ⇒ steps (xs @ [y]) ⇒ P (xs @ [y]) ⇒ P (xs @ [y,x])
  shows P x
  using assms(1)
  proof (induction rule: rev-induct)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by (auto elim: steps.cases)
  next
    case prems: (snoc x xs)
    then show ?case by (cases xs rule: rev-cases) (auto intro: assms(2,3)
dest!: steps-appendD3)
  qed

lemma steps-appendI:
  steps (xs @ [x, y]) if steps (xs @ [x]) E x y
  using that
  proof (induction xs)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a xs)
    then show ?case by (cases xs; auto elim: steps.cases)
  qed

lemma steps-append-single:
  assumes
    steps xs E (last xs) x xs ≠ []
  shows steps (xs @ [x])
  using assms(3,1,2) by (induction xs rule: list-nonempty-induct) (auto 4
4 elim: steps.cases)

```

```

lemma extend-run:
  assumes
    steps xs E (last xs) x run (x ## ys) xs ≠ []
  shows run (xs @- x ## ys)
  using assms(4,1-3) by (induction xs rule: list-nonempty-induct) (auto
4 3 elim: steps.cases)

```

```

lemma run-cycle:
  assumes steps xs E (last xs) (hd xs) xs ≠ []
  shows run (cycle xs)
  using assms proof (coinduction arbitrary: xs)
  case run
  then show ?case
    apply (rewrite at <cycle xs> stream.collapse[symmetric])
    apply (rewrite at <stl (cycle xs)> stream.collapse[symmetric])
    apply clarsimp
    apply (erule steps.cases)
    subgoal for x
      apply (rule conjI)
      apply (simp; fail)
      apply (rule disjI1)
      apply (inst-existentials xs)
      apply (simp, metis cycle-Cons[of x [], simplified])
      by auto
    subgoal for x y xs'
      apply (rule conjI)
      apply (simp; fail)
      apply (rule disjI1)
      apply (inst-existentials y # xs' @ [x])
      using steps-append-single[of y # xs' x]
      apply (auto elim: steps.cases split: if-split-asm simp: cycle-Cons)
    done
  done
qed

```

```

lemma run-stl:
  run (stl xs) if run xs
  using that by (auto elim: run.cases)

```

```

lemma run-sdrop:
  run (sdrop n xs) if run xs
  using that by (induction n arbitrary: xs) (auto intro: run-stl)

```

**lemma** *run-reachable'*:

**assumes** *run* ( $x \# \# xs$ )  $E^{**} x_0 x$   
**shows** *pred-stream* ( $\lambda x. E^{**} x_0 x$ ) *xs*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*coinduction arbitrary: x xs*) (*auto 4 3 elim: run.cases*)

**lemma** *run-reachable*:

**assumes** *run* ( $x_0 \# \# xs$ )  
**shows** *pred-stream* ( $\lambda x. E^{**} x_0 x$ ) *xs*  
**by** (*rule run-reachable'[OF assms]*) *blast*

**lemma** *run-decomp*:

**assumes** *run* ( $xs @ - ys$ )  $xs \neq []$   
**shows** *steps xs*  $\wedge$  *run ys*  $\wedge$   $E$  (*last xs*) (*shd ys*)  
**using** *assms*(2,1) **proof** (*induction xs rule: list-nonempty-induct*)  
**case** (*single x*)  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*auto elim: run.cases*)  
**next**  
**case** (*cons x xs*)  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*cases xs; auto 4 4 elim: run.cases*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *steps-decomp*:

**assumes** *steps* ( $xs @ ys$ )  $xs \neq []$   $ys \neq []$   
**shows** *steps xs*  $\wedge$  *steps ys*  $\wedge$   $E$  (*last xs*) (*hd ys*)  
**using** *assms*(2,1,3) **proof** (*induction xs rule: list-nonempty-induct*)  
**case** (*single x*)  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*auto elim: steps.cases*)  
**next**  
**case** (*cons x xs*)  
**then show** ?*case* **by** (*cases xs; auto 4 4 elim: steps.cases*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *steps-rotate*:

**assumes** *steps* ( $x \# xs @ y \# ys @ [x]$ )  
**shows** *steps* ( $y \# ys @ x \# xs @ [y]$ )  
**proof** –  
**from** *steps-decomp*[*of x # xs y # ys @ [x]*] *assms* **have**  
 $steps (x \# xs) steps (y \# ys @ [x]) E (last (x \# xs)) y$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have** *steps* ( $(x \# xs) @ [y]$ ) **by** (*blast intro: steps-append-single*)  
**from** *steps-append*[*OF*  $\langle steps (y \# ys @ [x]) \rangle$  *this*] **show** ?*thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *run-shift-coinduct*[*case-names run-shift, consumes 1*]:

```

assumes  $R\ w$ 
and  $\bigwedge w. R\ w \implies \exists u\ v\ x\ y. w = u @ -\ x \#\#\ y \#\#\ v \wedge \text{steps}\ (u @$ 
 $[x]) \wedge E\ x\ y \wedge R\ (y \#\#\ v)$ 
shows  $\text{run}\ w$ 
using  $\text{assms}(2)[OF\ \langle R\ w \rangle]$  proof (coinduction arbitrary: w)
case ( $\text{run}\ w$ )
then obtain  $u\ v\ x\ y$  where  $w = u @ -\ x \#\#\ y \#\#\ v\ \text{steps}\ (u @ [x])\ E$ 
 $x\ y\ R\ (y \#\#\ v)$ 
by auto
then show ?case
apply  $-$ 
apply ( $\text{drule}\ \text{assms}(2)$ )
apply ( $\text{cases}\ u$ )
apply force
subgoal for  $z\ zs$ 
apply ( $\text{cases}\ zs$ )
subgoal
apply simp
apply safe
apply ( $\text{force}\ \text{elim: steps.cases}$ )
subgoal for  $u'\ v'\ x'\ y'$ 
by ( $\text{inst-existentials}\ x\ \# u'$ ) ( $\text{cases}\ u'$ ; auto)
done
subgoal for  $a\ as$ 
apply simp
apply safe
apply ( $\text{force}\ \text{elim: steps.cases}$ )
subgoal for  $u'\ v'\ x'\ y'$ 
apply ( $\text{inst-existentials}\ a\ \# as @ x\ \# u'$ )
using  $\text{steps-append}[of\ a\ \# as @ [x, y]\ u' @ [x']]$ 
apply simp
apply ( $\text{drule}\ \text{steps-appendI}[of\ a\ \# as\ x, \text{rotated}]$ )
by ( $\text{cases}\ u'$ ;  $\text{force}\ \text{elim: steps.cases}$ ) $+$ 
done
done
done
qed

```

**lemma** *run-flat-coinduct[case-names run-shift, consumes 1]:*

```

assumes  $R\ xss$ 
and
 $\bigwedge xs\ ys\ xss. R\ (xs \#\#\ ys \#\#\ xss) \implies xs \neq [] \wedge \text{steps}\ xs \wedge E\ (\text{last}\ xs)\ (\text{hd}\ ys) \wedge R$ 
 $(ys \#\#\ xss)$ 

```

```

  shows run (flat xss)
proof -
  obtain xs ys xss' where xss = xs ## ys ## xss' by (metis stream.collapse)
  with assms(2)[OF assms(1)[unfolded this]] show ?thesis
proof (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys xss' xss rule: run-shift-coinduct)
  case (run-shift xs ys xss' xss)
  from run-shift show ?case
  apply (cases xss')
  apply clarify
  apply (drule assms(2))
  apply (inst-existentials butlast xs tl ys @- flat xss' last xs hd ys)
  apply (cases ys)
  apply (simp; fail)
  subgoal premises prems for x1 x2 z zs
  proof (cases xs = [])
  case True
  with prems show ?thesis
  by auto
  next
  case False
  then have xs = butlast xs @ [last xs] by auto
  then have butlast xs @- last xs ## tail = xs @- tail for tail
  by (metis shift.simps(1,2) shift-append)
  with prems show ?thesis by simp
qed
  apply (simp; fail)
  apply assumption
  subgoal for ws wss
  by (inst-existentials ys ws wss) (cases ys, auto)
done
qed
qed

lemma steps-non-empty[simp]:
  ¬ steps []
  by (auto elim: steps.cases)

lemma steps-non-empty'[simp]:
  xs ≠ [] if steps xs
  using that by auto

lemma steps-replicate:
  steps (hd xs # concat (replicate n (tl xs))) if last xs = hd xs steps xs n >

```

```

0
  using that
proof (induction n)
  case 0
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc n)
  show ?case
  proof (cases n)
    case 0
    with Suc.prem1 show ?thesis by (cases xs; auto)
  next
    case prem1: (Suc nat)
    from Suc.prem1 have [simp]: hd xs # tl xs @ ys = xs @ ys for ys
      by (cases xs; auto)
    from Suc.prem1 have **: tl xs @ ys = tl (xs @ ys) for ys
      by (cases xs; auto)
    from prem1 Suc show ?thesis
      by (fastforce intro: steps-append')
  qed
qed

notation E (↪ → -> [100, 100] 40)

abbreviation reaches (↪ →* -> [100, 100] 40) where reaches x y ≡ E**
x y

abbreviation reaches1 (↪ →+ -> [100, 100] 40) where reaches1 x y ≡
E++ x y

lemma steps-reaches:
  hd xs →* last xs if steps xs
  using that by (induction xs) auto

lemma steps-reaches':
  x →* y if steps xs hd xs = x last xs = y
  using that steps-reaches by auto

lemma reaches-steps:
  ∃ xs. hd xs = x ∧ last xs = y ∧ steps xs if x →* y
  using that
  apply (induction)
  apply force
  apply clarsimp

```

**subgoal for  $z\ xs$**   
**by** (*inst-existentials*  $xs\ @\ [z]$ , (*cases*  $xs$ ; *simp*), *auto intro: steps-append-single*)  
**done**

**lemma** *reaches-steps-iff*:  
 $x \rightarrow^* y \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ xs.\ hd\ xs = x \wedge last\ xs = y \wedge steps\ xs)$   
**using** *steps-reaches reaches-steps* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *steps-reaches1*:  
 $x \rightarrow^+ y$  **if**  $steps\ (x\ \# \ xs\ @\ [y])$   
**by** (*metis list.sel(1,3) rtranclp-into-tranclp2 snoc-eq-iff-butlast steps.cases steps-reaches that*)

**lemma** *stepsI*:  
 $steps\ (x\ \# \ xs)$  **if**  $x \rightarrow hd\ xs\ steps\ xs$   
**using** *that* **by** (*cases*  $xs$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *reaches1-steps*:  
 $\exists\ xs.\ steps\ (x\ \# \ xs\ @\ [y])$  **if**  $x \rightarrow^+ y$   
**proof** –  
**from** *that* **obtain**  $z$  **where**  $x \rightarrow z\ z \rightarrow^* y$   
**by** *atomize-elim (simp add: tranclpD)*  
**from** *reaches-steps[OF this(2)]* **obtain**  $xs$  **where**  $hd\ xs = z\ last\ xs = y\ steps\ xs$   
**by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $xs'$  **where**  $[simp]: xs = xs' @ [y]$   
**by** *atomize-elim (auto 4 3 intro: append-butlast-last-id[symmetric])*  
**with**  $\langle x \rightarrow z \rangle *$  **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto intro: stepsI*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *reaches1-steps-iff*:  
 $x \rightarrow^+ y \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ xs.\ steps\ (x\ \# \ xs\ @\ [y]))$   
**using** *steps-reaches1 reaches1-steps* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *reaches-steps-iff2*:  
 $x \rightarrow^* y \longleftrightarrow (x = y \vee (\exists\ vs.\ steps\ (x\ \# \ vs\ @\ [y])))$   
**by** (*simp add: Nitpick.rtranclp-unfold reaches1-steps-iff*)

**lemma** *reaches1-reaches-iff1*:  
 $x \rightarrow^+ y \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ z.\ x \rightarrow z \wedge z \rightarrow^* y)$   
**by** (*auto dest: tranclpD*)

**lemma** *reaches1-reaches-iff2*:

```

 $x \rightarrow^+ y \iff (\exists z. x \rightarrow^* z \wedge z \rightarrow y)$ 
apply safe
apply (metis Nitpick.rtranclp-unfold tranclp.cases)
by auto

lemma
 $x \rightarrow^+ z$  if  $x \rightarrow^* y$   $y \rightarrow^+ z$ 
using that by auto

lemma
 $x \rightarrow^+ z$  if  $x \rightarrow^+ y$   $y \rightarrow^* z$ 
using that by auto

lemma steps-append2:
 $steps\ (xs\ @\ x\ \# \ ys)$  if  $steps\ (xs\ @\ [x])\ steps\ (x\ \# \ ys)$ 
using that by (auto dest: steps-append)

lemma reaches1-steps-append:
assumes  $a \rightarrow^+ b$   $steps\ xs$   $hd\ xs = b$ 
shows  $\exists\ ys. steps\ (a\ \# \ ys\ @\ xs)$ 
using assms by (fastforce intro: steps-append' dest: reaches1-steps)

lemma steps-last-step:
 $\exists\ a. a \rightarrow last\ xs$  if  $steps\ xs$   $length\ xs > 1$ 
using that by induction auto

lemma steps-remove-cycleE:
assumes  $steps\ (a\ \# \ xs\ @\ [b])$ 
obtains  $ys$  where  $steps\ (a\ \# \ ys\ @\ [b])$   $distinct\ ys$   $a \notin set\ ys$   $b \notin set\ ys$ 
 $set\ ys \subseteq set\ xs$ 
using assms
proof (induction length xs arbitrary: xs rule: less-induct)
case less
note  $prems = less.prems(2)$  and  $intro = less.prems(1)$  and  $IH = less.hyps$ 
consider
 $distinct\ xs$   $a \notin set\ xs$   $b \notin set\ xs \mid a \in set\ xs \mid b \in set\ xs \mid \neg distinct\ xs$ 
by auto
then consider (goal) ?case
 $\mid (a)\ as\ bs$  where  $xs = as\ @\ a\ \# \ bs \mid (b)\ as\ bs$  where  $xs = as\ @\ b\ \# \ bs$ 
 $\mid (between)\ x\ as\ bs\ cs$  where  $xs = as\ @\ x\ \# \ bs\ @\ x\ \# \ cs$ 
using prems by (cases; fastforce dest: not-distinct-decomp simp: split-list
intro: intro)
then show ?case
proof cases

```



```

    case a
    with prems show ?thesis
      by - (rule IH[where xs = bs], auto 4 3 intro: intro dest: stepsD)
next
    case b
    with prems have steps (a # as @ b # [] @ (bs @ [b]))
      by simp
    then have steps (a # as @ [b])
      by (metis Cons-eq-appendI Graph-Defs.steps-appendD1 append-eq-appendI
neq-Nil-conv)
    with b show ?thesis
      by - (rule IH[where xs = as], auto 4 3 dest: stepsD intro: intro)
next
    case between
    with prems have steps (a # as @ x # cs @ [b])
      by simp (metis
stepsI append-Cons list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) list.sel(3) steps-append
steps-decomp)
    with between show ?thesis
      by - (rule IH[where xs = as @ x # cs], auto 4 3 intro: intro dest:
stepsD)
    qed
  qed

```

```

lemma reaches1-stepsE:
  assumes  $a \rightarrow^+ b$ 
  obtains  $xs$  where steps (a # xs @ [b]) distinct xs  $a \notin \text{set } xs$   $b \notin \text{set } xs$ 
proof -
  from assms obtain xs where steps (a # xs @ [b])
    by (auto dest: reaches1-steps)
  then show ?thesis
    by - (erule steps-remove-cycleE, rule that)
qed

```

```

lemma reaches-stepsE:
  assumes  $a \rightarrow^* b$ 
  obtains  $a = b \mid xs$  where steps (a # xs @ [b]) distinct xs  $a \notin \text{set } xs$   $b \notin \text{set } xs$ 
proof -
  from assms consider  $a = b \mid xs$  where  $a \rightarrow^+ b$ 
    by (meson rtranclpD)
  then show ?thesis
    by cases ((erule reaches1-stepsE)?; rule that; assumption)+
qed

```

**definition** *sink* **where**

*sink*  $a \equiv \nexists b. a \rightarrow b$

**lemma** *sink-or-cycle*:

**assumes** *finite*  $\{b. \text{reaches } a \ b\}$

**obtains**  $b$  **where** *reaches*  $a \ b$  *sink*  $b \mid b$  **where** *reaches*  $a \ b$  *reaches1*  $b \ b$

**proof** –

**let**  $?S = \{b. \text{reaches1 } a \ b\}$

**have**  $?S \subseteq \{b. \text{reaches } a \ b\}$

**by** *auto*

**then have** *finite*  $?S$

**using** *assms* **by** (*rule finite-subset*)

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *that*

**proof** (*induction*  $?S$  *arbitrary: a rule: finite-psubset-induct*)

**case** *psubset*

**consider** (*empty*) *Collect* (*reaches1*  $a$ ) =  $\{\}$   $\mid b$  **where** *reaches1*  $a \ b$

**by** *auto*

**then show** *?case*

**proof** *cases*

**case** *empty*

**then have** *sink*  $a$

**unfolding** *sink-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *psubset.prem*s **show** *?thesis*

**by** *auto*

**next**

**case**  $2$

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases* *reaches*  $b \ a$ )

**case** *True*

**with**  $\langle \text{reaches1 } a \ b \rangle$  **have** *reaches1*  $a \ a$

**by** *auto*

**with** *psubset.prem*s **show** *?thesis*

**by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases* *reaches1*  $b \ b$ )

**case** *True*

**with**  $\langle \text{reaches1 } a \ b \rangle$  *psubset.prem*s **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto intro: tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

**next**

**case** *False*

```

      with  $\langle \neg \text{reaches } b \ a \rangle \langle \text{reaches1 } a \ b \rangle$  have  $\text{Collect } (\text{reaches1 } b) \subset$ 
 $\text{Collect } (\text{reaches1 } a)$ 
      by (intro psubsetI) auto
    then show ?thesis
      using  $\langle \text{reaches1 } a \ b \rangle$  psubset.prem
      by - (erule psubset.hyps; meson tranclp-into-rtranclp tran-
        clp-rtranclp-tranclp)
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

A directed graph where every node has at least one ingoing edge, contains a directed cycle.

```

lemma directed-graph-indegree-ge-1-cycle':
  assumes  $\text{finite } S \ S \neq \{\}$   $\forall y \in S. \exists x \in S. E \ x \ y$ 
  shows  $\exists x \in S. \exists y. E \ x \ y \wedge E^{**} \ y \ x$ 
  using assms
proof (induction arbitrary: E rule: finite-ne-induct)
  case (singleton x)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (insert x S E)
  from insert.prem obtain y where  $y \in \text{insert } x \ S \ E \ y \ x$ 
  by auto
  show ?case
proof (cases  $y = x$ )
  case True
  with  $\langle E \ y \ x \rangle$  show ?thesis by auto
next
  case False
  with  $\langle y \in S \rightarrow \rangle$  have  $y \in S$  by auto
  define E' where  $E' \ a \ b \equiv E \ a \ b \vee (a = y \wedge E \ x \ b)$  for a b
  have E'-E:  $\exists c. E \ a \ c \wedge E^{**} \ c \ b$  if  $E' \ a \ b$  for a b
    using that  $\langle E \ y \ x \rangle$  unfolding E'-def by auto
  have [intro]:  $E^{**} \ a \ b$  if  $E' \ a \ b$  for a b
    using that  $\langle E \ y \ x \rangle$  unfolding E'-def by auto
  have [intro]:  $E^{**} \ a \ b$  if  $E'^{**} \ a \ b$  for a b
    using that by (induction; blast intro: rtranclp-trans)
  have  $\forall y \in S. \exists x \in S. E' \ x \ y$ 
proof (rule ballI)
  fix b assume  $b \in S$ 
  with insert.prem obtain a where  $a \in \text{insert } x \ S \ E \ a \ b$ 

```

```

    by auto
  show  $\exists a \in S. E' a b$ 
  proof (cases  $a = x$ )
    case True
      with  $\langle E a b \rangle$  have  $E' y b$  unfolding  $E'\text{-def}$  by simp
      with  $\langle y \in S \rangle$  show ?thesis ..
    next
      case False
        with  $\langle a \in S \rangle \langle E a b \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding  $E'\text{-def}$  by auto
  qed
qed
from insert.IH[OF this] obtain  $x y$  where  $x \in S \ E' x y \ E'^{*} y x$  by
safe
then show ?thesis by (blast intro: rtranclp-trans dest:  $E'\text{-E}$ )
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *directed-graph-indegree-ge-1-cycle:*  
 assumes  $\text{finite } S \ S \neq \{\} \ \forall y \in S. \exists x \in S. E x y$   
 shows  $\exists x \in S. \exists y. x \rightarrow^+ x$   
 using *directed-graph-indegree-ge-1-cycle'*[OF *assms*] *reaches1-reaches-iff1*  
 by blast

Vertices of a graph

**definition**  $\text{vertices} = \{x. \exists y. E x y \vee E y x\}$

**lemma** *reaches1-verts:*  
 assumes  $x \rightarrow^+ y$   
 shows  $x \in \text{vertices}$  and  $y \in \text{vertices}$   
 using *assms reaches1-reaches-iff2 reaches1-reaches-iff1 vertices-def* by  
 blast+

**lemmas**  $\text{graphI} =$   
*steps.intros*  
*steps-append-single*  
*steps-reaches'*  
*stepsI*

**end**

## 2.2 Graphs with a Start Node

**locale**  $\text{Graph-Start-Defs} = \text{Graph-Defs} +$

```

fixes  $s_0 :: 'a$ 
begin

definition reachable where
  reachable =  $E^{**} s_0$ 

lemma start-reachable[intro!, simp]:
  reachable  $s_0$ 
  unfolding reachable-def by auto

lemma reachable-step:
  reachable  $b$  if reachable  $a$   $E$   $a$   $b$ 
  using that unfolding reachable-def by auto

lemma reachable-reaches:
  reachable  $b$  if reachable  $a$   $a \rightarrow^* b$ 
  using that(2,1) by induction (auto intro: reachable-step)

lemma reachable-steps-append:
  assumes reachable  $a$  steps  $xs$   $hd\ xs = a$  last  $xs = b$ 
  shows reachable  $b$ 
  using assms by (auto intro: graphI reachable-reaches)

lemmas steps-reachable = reachable-steps-append[of  $s_0$ , simplified]

lemma reachable-steps-elem:
  reachable  $y$  if reachable  $x$  steps  $xs$   $y \in set\ xs$   $hd\ xs = x$ 
proof –
  from  $\langle y \in set\ xs \rangle$  obtain  $as\ bs$  where [simp]:  $xs = as @ y \# bs$ 
  by (auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $as = []$ )
    case True
    with that show ?thesis
    by simp
  next
    case False

    from  $\langle steps\ xs \rangle$  have steps ( $as @ [y]$ )
    by (auto intro: stepsD)
    with  $\langle as \neq [] \rangle$   $\langle hd\ xs = x \rangle$   $\langle reachable\ x \rangle$  show ?thesis
    by (auto 4 3 intro: reachable-reaches graphI)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma reachable-steps:
   $\exists xs. \text{steps } xs \wedge \text{hd } xs = s_0 \wedge \text{last } xs = x$  if reachable x
  using that unfolding reachable-def
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by (inst-existentials [s0]; force)
next
  case (step y z)
  from step.IH obtain xs where steps xs s0 = hd xs y = last xs by clarsimp
  with step.hyps show ?case
    apply (inst-existentials xs @ [z])
    apply (force intro: graphI)
    by (cases xs; auto)+
qed

lemma reachable-cycle-iff:
   $\text{reachable } x \wedge x \rightarrow^+ x \longleftrightarrow (\exists ws xs. \text{steps } (s_0 \# ws @ [x] @ xs @ [x]))$ 
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (2 ws)
  then show ?case
    by (auto intro: steps-reachable stepsD)
next
  case (3 ws xs)
  then show ?case
    by (auto intro: stepsD steps-reaches1)
next
  case prems: 1
  from  $\langle \text{reachable } x \rangle$  prems(2) have  $s_0 \rightarrow^+ x$ 
    unfolding reachable-def by auto
  with  $\langle x \rightarrow^+ x \rangle$  show ?case
    by (fastforce intro: steps-append' dest: reaches1-steps)
qed

lemma reachable-induct[consumes 1, case-names start step, induct pred:
reachable]:
  assumes reachable x
  and  $P s_0$ 
  and  $\bigwedge a b. \text{reachable } a \implies P a \implies a \rightarrow b \implies P b$ 
  shows  $P x$ 
  using assms(1) unfolding reachable-def
  by induction (auto intro: assms(2-)[unfolded reachable-def])

lemmas graphI-aggressive =

```

```

    tranclp-into-rtranclp
    rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl
    tranclp.trancl-into-trancl
    rtranclp-into-tranclp2

lemmas graphI-aggressive1 =
    graphI-aggressive
    steps-append'

lemmas graphI-aggressive2 =
    graphI-aggressive
    stepsD
    steps-reaches1
    steps-reachable

lemmas graphD =
    reaches1-steps

lemmas graphD-aggressive =
    tranclpD

lemmas graph-startI =
    reachable-reaches
    start-reachable

end

```

## 2.3 Subgraphs

### 2.3.1 Edge-induced Subgraphs

```

locale Subgraph-Defs = G: Graph-Defs +
    fixes E' :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
begin

    sublocale G': Graph-Defs E' .

end

locale Subgraph-Start-Defs = G: Graph-Start-Defs +
    fixes E' :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
begin

    sublocale G': Graph-Start-Defs E' s0 .

```

**end**

**locale** *Subgraph* = *Subgraph-Defs* +  
 **assumes** *subgraph*[*intro*]:  $E' a b \implies E a b$   
**begin**

**lemma** *non-subgraph-cycle-decomp*:

$\exists c d. G.reaches a c \wedge E c d \wedge \neg E' c d \wedge G.reaches d b$  **if**  
 $G.reaches1 a b \neg G'.reaches1 a b$  **for**  $a b$

**using** *that*

**proof** *induction*

**case** (*base*  $y$ )

**then show** *?case*

**by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*step*  $y z$ )

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $E' y z$ )

**case** *True*

**with step have**  $\neg G'.reaches1 a y$

**by** (*auto intro: tranclp.trancl-into-trancl*)

**with step obtain**  $c d$  **where**

$G.reaches a c \wedge E c d \wedge \neg E' c d \wedge G.reaches d y$

**by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle E' y z \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*blast intro: rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)

**next**

**case** *False*

**with step show** *?thesis*

**by** (*intro exI conjI*) *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *reaches*:

$G.reaches a b$  **if**  $G'.reaches a b$

**using that by induction** (*auto intro: rtranclp.intros(2)*)

**lemma** *reaches1*:

$G.reaches1 a b$  **if**  $G'.reaches1 a b$

**using that by induction** (*auto intro: tranclp.intros(2)*)

**end**



**locale** *Subgraph-Start* = *Subgraph-Start-Defs* + *Subgraph*  
**begin**

**lemma** *reachable-subgraph*[*intro*]: *G.reachable b* **if**  $\langle G.reachable a \rangle \langle G'.reaches a b \rangle$  **for** *a b*  
**using** *that* **by** (*auto intro: G.graph-startI mono-rtrancplp[rule-format, of E]*)

**lemma** *reachable*:  
*G.reachable x* **if** *G'.reachable x*  
**using** *that* **by** (*fastforce simp: G.reachable-def G'.reachable-def*)

**end**

### 2.3.2 Node-induced Subgraphs

**locale** *Subgraph-Node-Defs* = *Graph-Defs* +  
**fixes** *V* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  bool'  
**begin**

**definition** *E'* **where**  $E' x y \equiv E x y \wedge V x \wedge V y$

**sublocale** *Subgraph E E'* **by** *standard* (*auto simp: E'-def*)

**lemma** *subgraph'*:  
 $E' x y$  **if**  $E x y \wedge V x \wedge V y$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *E'-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *E'-V1*:  
 $V x$  **if**  $E' x y$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *E'-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *E'-V2*:  
 $V y$  **if**  $E' x y$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *E'-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *G'-reaches-V*:  
 $V y$  **if**  $G'.reaches x y \wedge V x$   
**using** *that* **by** (*cases*) (*auto intro: E'-V2*)

**lemma** *G'-steps-V-all*:  
 $list-all V xs$  **if**  $G'.steps xs V$  (*hd xs*)  
**using** *that* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: E'-V2*)

**lemma** *G'-steps-V-last:*

*V (last xs) if G'.steps xs V (hd xs)*  
**using** *that by induction (auto dest: E'-V2)*

**lemmas** *subgraphI = E'-V1 E'-V2 G'-reaches-V*

**lemmas** *subgraphD = E'-V1 E'-V2 G'-reaches-V*

**end**

**locale** *Subgraph-Node-Defs-Notation = Subgraph-Node-Defs*  
**begin**

**no-notation** *E (⟨- → -⟩ [100, 100] 40)*

**notation** *E' (⟨- → -⟩ [100, 100] 40)*

**no-notation** *reaches (⟨- →\* -⟩ [100, 100] 40)*

**notation** *G'.reaches (⟨- →\* -⟩ [100, 100] 40)*

**no-notation** *reaches1 (⟨- →<sup>+</sup> -⟩ [100, 100] 40)*

**notation** *G'.reaches1 (⟨- →<sup>+</sup> -⟩ [100, 100] 40)*

**end**

### 2.3.3 The Reachable Subgraph

**context** *Graph-Start-Defs*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *Subgraph-Node-Defs-Notation E reachable .*

**sublocale** *reachable-subgraph: Subgraph-Node-Defs E reachable .*

**lemma** *reachable-supgraph:*

*x → y if E x y reachable x*  
**using** *that unfolding E'-def by (auto intro: graph-startI)*

**lemma** *reachable-reaches-equiv: reaches x y ⟷ x →\* y if reachable x for*  
*x y*

**apply** *standard*

**subgoal** **premises** *prems*

**using** *prems ⟨reachable x⟩*

**by** *induction (auto dest: reachable-supgraph intro: graph-startI graphI-aggressive)*

**subgoal** **premises** *prems*

**using** *prems ⟨reachable x⟩*

```

    by induction (auto dest: subgraph)
  done

lemma reachable-reaches1-equiv: reaches1 x y  $\longleftrightarrow$  x  $\rightarrow^+$  y if reachable x
for x y
  apply standard
  subgoal premises prems
    using prems  $\langle$ reachable x $\rangle$ 
    by induction (auto dest: reachable-supgraph intro: graph-startI graphI-aggressive)
  subgoal premises prems
    using prems  $\langle$ reachable x $\rangle$ 
    by induction (auto dest: subgraph)
  done

lemma reachable-steps-equiv:
  steps (x # xs)  $\longleftrightarrow$  G'.steps (x # xs) if reachable x
  apply standard
  subgoal premises prems
    using prems  $\langle$ reachable x $\rangle$ 
    by (induction x # xs arbitrary: x xs) (auto dest: reachable-supgraph
intro: graph-startI)
  subgoal premises prems
    using prems by induction auto
  done

end

2.4 Bundles

bundle graph-automation
begin

lemmas [intro] = Graph-Defs.graphI Graph-Start-Defs.graph-startI
lemmas [dest] = Graph-Start-Defs.graphD

end

bundle reaches-steps-iff =
  Graph-Defs.reaches1-steps-iff [iff]
  Graph-Defs.reaches-steps-iff [iff]

bundle graph-automation-aggressive
begin

```

```

unbundle graph-automation

lemmas [intro] = Graph-Start-Defs.graphI-aggressive
lemmas [dest] = Graph-Start-Defs.graphD-aggressive

end

bundle subgraph-automation
begin

unbundle graph-automation

lemmas [intro] = Subgraph-Node-Defs.subgraphI
lemmas [dest] = Subgraph-Node-Defs.subgraphD

end

```

## 2.5 Directed Acyclic Graphs

```

locale DAG = Graph-Defs +
  assumes acyclic:  $\neg E^{++} x x$ 
begin

lemma topological-numbering:
  fixes S assumes finite S
  shows  $\exists f :: - \Rightarrow \text{nat. } \text{inj-on } f S \wedge (\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. E x y \longrightarrow f x < f y)$ 
  using assms
proof (induction rule: finite-psubset-induct)
  case (psubset A)
  show ?case
  proof (cases A = {})
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  next
  case False
  then obtain x where  $x: x \in A \wedge \forall y \in A. \neg E y x$ 
    using directed-graph-indegree-ge-1-cycle[OF ⟨finite A⟩ acyclic] by auto
  let ?A =  $A - \{x\}$ 
  from  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  have ?A  $\subset A$ 
    by auto
  from psubset.IH(1)[OF this] obtain f ::  $- \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  where f:
     $\text{inj-on } f ?A \wedge \forall x \in ?A. \forall y \in ?A. x \rightarrow y \longrightarrow f x < f y$ 
    by blast

```

```

    let ?f =  $\lambda y.$  if  $x \neq y$  then  $f\ y + 1$  else 0
    from  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  have  $A = \text{insert } x\ ?A$ 
      by auto
    from  $\langle \text{inj-on } f\ ?A \rangle$  have  $\text{inj-on } ?f\ A$ 
      by (auto simp: inj-on-def)
    moreover from  $f(2)\ x(2)$  have  $\forall x \in A. \forall y \in A. x \rightarrow y \longrightarrow ?f\ x < ?f\ y$ 
      by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by blast
  qed
qed

end

```

## 2.6 Finite Graphs

```

locale Finite-Graph = Graph-Defs +
  assumes finite-graph: finite vertices

```

```

locale Finite-DAG = Finite-Graph + DAG
begin

```

```

lemma finite-reachable:
  finite  $\{y. x \rightarrow^* y\}$  (is finite ?S)
proof -
  have  $?S \subseteq \text{insert } x\ \text{vertices}$ 
    by (metis insertCI mem-Collect-eq reaches1-verts(2) rtranclpD subsetI)
  also from finite-graph have finite ... ..
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

end

```

## 2.7 Graph Invariants

```

locale Graph-Invariant = Graph-Defs +
  fixes P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  assumes invariant:  $P\ a \Longrightarrow a \rightarrow b \Longrightarrow P\ b$ 
begin

```

```

lemma invariant-steps:
  list-all P as if steps (a # as) P a
  using that by (induction a # as arbitrary: as a) (auto intro: invariant)

```

**lemma** *invariant-reaches*:

$P\ b$  **if**  $a \rightarrow^* b$   $P\ a$

**using** *that* **by** (*induction*; *blast intro: invariant*)

**lemma** *invariant-run*:

**assumes** *run*:  $\text{run } (x \#\# xs)$  **and**  $P: P\ x$

**shows** *pred-stream*  $P\ (x \#\# xs)$

**using** *run*  $P$  **by** (*coinduction arbitrary: x xs*) (*auto 4 3 elim: invariant run.cases*)

Every graph invariant induces a subgraph.

**sublocale** *Subgraph-Node-Defs* **where**  $E = E$  **and**  $V = P$  .

**lemma** *subgraph'*:

**assumes**  $x \rightarrow y$   $P\ x$

**shows**  $E'\ x\ y$

**using** *assms* **by** (*intro subgraph'*) (*auto intro: invariant*)

**lemma** *invariant-steps-iff*:

$G'.\text{steps } (v \# vs) \longleftrightarrow \text{steps } (v \# vs)$  **if**  $P\ v$

**apply** (*rule iffI*)

**subgoal**

**using**  $G'.\text{steps-alt-induct steps-appendI}$  **by** *blast*

**subgoal** *premises prems*

**using** *prems*  $\langle P\ v \rangle$  **by** (*induction v # vs arbitrary: v vs*) (*auto intro: subgraph' invariant*)

**done**

**lemma** *invariant-reaches-iff*:

$G'.\text{reaches } u\ v \longleftrightarrow \text{reaches } u\ v$  **if**  $P\ u$

**using** *that* **by** (*simp add: reaches-steps-iff2 G'.reaches-steps-iff2 invariant-steps-iff*)

**lemma** *invariant-reaches1-iff*:

$G'.\text{reaches1 } u\ v \longleftrightarrow \text{reaches1 } u\ v$  **if**  $P\ u$

**using** *that* **by** (*simp add: reaches1-steps-iff G'.reaches1-steps-iff invariant-steps-iff*)

**end**

**locale** *Graph-Invariants* = *Graph-Defs* +

**fixes**  $P\ Q :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**assumes** *invariant*:  $P\ a \Longrightarrow a \rightarrow b \Longrightarrow Q\ b$  **and**  $Q\text{-}P$ :  $Q\ a \Longrightarrow P\ a$

**begin**

```

sublocale Pre: Graph-Invariant E P
  by standard (blast intro: invariant Q-P)

sublocale Post: Graph-Invariant E Q
  by standard (blast intro: invariant Q-P)

lemma invariant-steps:
  list-all Q as if steps (a # as) P a
  using that by (induction a # as arbitrary: as a) (auto intro: invariant Q-P)

lemma invariant-run:
  assumes run: run (x ## xs) and P: P x
  shows pred-stream Q xs
  using run P by (coinduction arbitrary: x xs) (auto 4 4 elim: invariant run.cases intro: Q-P)

lemma invariant-reaches1:
  Q b if a →+ b P a
  using that by (induction; blast intro: invariant Q-P)

end

locale Graph-Invariant-Start = Graph-Start-Defs + Graph-Invariant +
  assumes P-s0: P s0
begin

lemma invariant-steps:
  list-all P as if steps (s0 # as)
  using that P-s0 by (rule invariant-steps)

lemma invariant-reaches:
  P b if s0 →* b
  using invariant-reaches[OF that P-s0] .

lemmas invariant-run = invariant-run[OF - P-s0]

end

locale Graph-Invariant-Strong = Graph-Defs +
  fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool
  assumes invariant: a → b ⇒ P b
begin

```

**sublocale** *inv*: *Graph-Invariant by standard (rule invariant)*

**lemma** *P-invariant-steps*:

*list-all P as if steps (a # as)*

**using** *that by (induction a # as arbitrary: as a) (auto intro: invariant)*

**lemma** *steps-last-invariant*:

*P (last xs) if steps (x # xs) xs ≠ []*

**using** *steps-last-step[of x # xs] that by (auto intro: invariant)*

**lemmas** *invariant-reaches = inv.invariant-reaches*

**lemma** *invariant-reaches1*:

*P b if a →<sup>+</sup> b*

**using** *that by (induction; blast intro: invariant)*

**end**

## 2.8 Simulations and Bisimulations

**locale** *Simulation-Defs* =

**fixes** *A* :: '*a* ⇒ '*a* ⇒ bool **and** *B* :: '*b* ⇒ '*b* ⇒ bool

**and** *sim* :: '*a* ⇒ '*b* ⇒ bool (**infixr** <~> 60)

**begin**

**sublocale** *A*: *Graph-Defs A* .

**sublocale** *B*: *Graph-Defs B* .

**end**

**locale** *Simulation* = *Simulation-Defs* +

**assumes** *A-B-step*:  $\bigwedge a\ b\ a'. A\ a\ b \implies a \sim a' \implies (\exists b'. B\ a'\ b' \wedge b \sim b')$

**begin**

**lemma** *simulation-reaches*:

$\exists b'. B^{**}\ b\ b' \wedge a' \sim b' \text{ if } A^{**}\ a\ a'\ a \sim b$

**using** *that by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto intro: rtranclp.intros(2) dest: A-B-step)*

**lemma** *simulation-reaches1*:

$\exists b'. B^{++}\ b\ b' \wedge a' \sim b' \text{ if } A^{++}\ a\ a'\ a \sim b$



**using** *that* **by** (*induction rule: tranclp-induct*) (*auto 4 3 intro: tranclp.intros(2) dest: A-B-step*)

**lemma** *simulation-steps:*

$\exists bs. B.steps (b \# bs) \wedge list-all2 (\lambda a b. a \sim b) as bs$  **if**  $A.steps (a \# as)$   
 $a \sim b$

**using** *that*

**apply** (*induction a # as arbitrary: a b as*)

**apply** *force*

**apply** (*frule A-B-step, auto*)

**done**

**lemma** *simulation-run:*

$\exists ys. B.run (y \#\# ys) \wedge stream-all2 (\sim) xs ys$  **if**  $A.run (x \#\# xs) x \sim y$

**proof** –

**let**  $?ys = sscan (\lambda a' b. SOME b'. B b b' \wedge a' \sim b')$   $xs y$

**have**  $B.run (y \#\# ?ys)$

**using** *that* **by** (*coinduction arbitrary: x y xs*) (*force dest!: someI-ex A-B-step elim: A.run.cases*)

**moreover** **have**  $stream-all2 (\sim) xs ?ys$

**using** *that* **by** (*coinduction arbitrary: x y xs*) (*force dest!: someI-ex A-B-step elim: A.run.cases*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**end**

**lemma** (*in Subgraph*) *Subgraph-Simulation:*

*Simulation E' E (=)*

**by** *standard auto*

**locale** *Simulation-Invariant = Simulation-Defs +*

**fixes**  $PA :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  $PB :: 'b \Rightarrow bool$

**assumes** *A-B-step*:  $\bigwedge a b a'. A a b \Longrightarrow PA a \Longrightarrow PB a' \Longrightarrow a \sim a' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists b'. B a' b' \wedge b \sim b')$

**assumes** *A-invariant[intro]*:  $\bigwedge a b. PA a \Longrightarrow A a b \Longrightarrow PA b$

**assumes** *B-invariant[intro]*:  $\bigwedge a b. PB a \Longrightarrow B a b \Longrightarrow PB b$

**begin**

**definition**  $equiv' \equiv \lambda a b. a \sim b \wedge PA a \wedge PB b$

**sublocale** *Simulation A B equiv'* **by** *standard (auto dest: A-B-step simp: equiv'-def)*

**sublocale** *PA-invariant: Graph-Invariant A PA* **by** *standard blast*

**sublocale** *PB-invariant: Graph-Invariant B PB* **by** *standard blast*

**lemma** *simulation-reaches:*

$\exists b'. B^{**} b b' \wedge a' \sim b' \wedge PA a' \wedge PB b'$  **if**  $A^{**} a a' a \sim b PA a PB b$   
**using** *simulation-reaches[of a a' b]* **that** **unfolding** *equiv'-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *simulation-steps:*

$\exists bs. B.steps (b \# bs) \wedge list-all2 (\lambda a b. a \sim b \wedge PA a \wedge PB b) as bs$   
**if**  $A.steps (a \# as) a \sim b PA a PB b$   
**using** *simulation-steps[of a as b]* **that** **unfolding** *equiv'-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *simulation-steps':*

$\exists bs. B.steps (b \# bs) \wedge list-all2 (\lambda a b. a \sim b) as bs \wedge list-all PA as \wedge$   
*list-all PB bs*  
**if**  $A.steps (a \# as) a \sim b PA a PB b$   
**using** *simulation-steps[OF that]*  
**by** (*force dest: list-all2-set1 list-all2-set2 simp: list-all-iff elim: list-all2-mono*)

**context**

**fixes** *f*

**assumes** *eq: a ~ b ==> b = f a*

**begin**

**lemma** *simulation-steps'-map:*

$\exists bs.$   
 $B.steps (b \# bs) \wedge bs = map f as$   
 $\wedge list-all2 (\lambda a b. a \sim b) as bs$   
 $\wedge list-all PA as \wedge list-all PB bs$   
**if**  $A.steps (a \# as) a \sim b PA a PB b$

**proof** —

**from** *simulation-steps'[OF that]* **obtain** *bs* **where** *guessed:*

*B.steps (b # bs)*  
*list-all2 (~) as bs*  
*list-all PA as*  
*list-all PB bs*

**by** *safe*

**from** *this(2)* **have**  $bs = map f as$

**by** (*induction; simp add: eq*)

**with** *guessed* **show** *?thesis*

**by** *auto*

**qed**

end

end

**locale** *Simulation-Invariants* = *Simulation-Defs* +  
**fixes** *PA QA* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  bool **and** *PB QB* :: '*b*  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**assumes** *A-B-step*:  $\bigwedge a\ b\ a'.\ A\ a\ b \Longrightarrow PA\ a \Longrightarrow PB\ a' \Longrightarrow a \sim a' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists\ b'.\ B\ a'\ b' \wedge b \sim b')$   
**assumes** *A-invariant[intro]*:  $\bigwedge a\ b.\ PA\ a \Longrightarrow A\ a\ b \Longrightarrow QA\ b$   
**assumes** *B-invariant[intro]*:  $\bigwedge a\ b.\ PB\ a \Longrightarrow B\ a\ b \Longrightarrow QB\ b$   
**assumes** *PA-QA[intro]*:  $\bigwedge a.\ QA\ a \Longrightarrow PA\ a$  **and** *PB-QB[intro]*:  $\bigwedge a.\$   
 $QB\ a \Longrightarrow PB\ a$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *Pre: Simulation-Invariant A B* ( $\sim$ ) *PA PB*  
**by** *standard* (*auto intro: A-B-step*)

**sublocale** *Post: Simulation-Invariant A B* ( $\sim$ ) *QA QB*  
**by** *standard* (*auto intro: A-B-step*)

**sublocale** *A-invs: Graph-Invariants A PA QA*  
**by** *standard auto*

**sublocale** *B-invs: Graph-Invariants B PB QB*  
**by** *standard auto*

**lemma** *simulation-reaches1*:  
 $\exists\ b2.\ B.reaches1\ b1\ b2 \wedge a2 \sim b2 \wedge QB\ b2$  **if** *A.reaches1 a1 a2 a1*  $\sim b1$   
 $PA\ a1\ PB\ b1$   
**using** *that*  
**by** – (*drule Pre.simulation-reaches1, auto intro: B-invs.invariant-reaches1*  
*simp: Pre.equiv'-def*)

**lemma** *reaches1-unique*:  
**assumes** *unique*:  $\bigwedge b2.\ a \sim b2 \Longrightarrow QB\ b2 \Longrightarrow b2 = b$   
**and that**: *A.reaches1 a a a*  $\sim b\ PA\ a\ PB\ b$   
**shows** *B.reaches1 b b*  
**using that by** (*auto dest: unique simulation-reaches1*)

end

**locale** *Bisimulation* = *Simulation-Defs* +  
**assumes** *A-B-step*:  $\bigwedge a\ b\ a'.\ A\ a\ b \Longrightarrow a \sim a' \Longrightarrow (\exists\ b'.\ B\ a'\ b' \wedge b \sim$   
 $b')$

**assumes** *B-A-step*:  $\bigwedge a a' b'. B a' b' \implies a \sim a' \implies (\exists b. A a b \wedge b \sim b')$

**begin**

**sublocale** *A-B*: *Simulation A B* ( $\sim$ ) **by** *standard* (*rule A-B-step*)

**sublocale** *B-A*: *Simulation B A*  $\lambda x y. y \sim x$  **by** *standard* (*rule B-A-step*)

**lemma** *A-B-reaches*:

$\exists b'. B^{**} b b' \wedge a' \sim b'$  **if**  $A^{**} a a' a \sim b$

**using** *A-B.simulation-reaches*[*OF that*] .

**lemma** *B-A-reaches*:

$\exists b'. A^{**} b b' \wedge b' \sim a'$  **if**  $B^{**} a a' b \sim a$

**using** *B-A.simulation-reaches*[*OF that*] .

**end**

**locale** *Bisimulation-Invariant* = *Simulation-Defs* +

**fixes** *PA* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  bool' **and** *PB* :: '*b*  $\Rightarrow$  bool'

**assumes** *A-B-step*:  $\bigwedge a b a'. A a b \implies a \sim a' \implies PA a \implies PB a' \implies (\exists b'. B a' b' \wedge b \sim b')$

**assumes** *B-A-step*:  $\bigwedge a a' b'. B a' b' \implies a \sim a' \implies PA a \implies PB a' \implies (\exists b. A a b \wedge b \sim b')$

**assumes** *A-invariant*[*intro*]:  $\bigwedge a b. PA a \implies A a b \implies PA b$

**assumes** *B-invariant*[*intro*]:  $\bigwedge a b. PB a \implies B a b \implies PB b$

**begin**

**sublocale** *PA-invariant*: *Graph-Invariant A PA* **by** *standard blast*

**sublocale** *PB-invariant*: *Graph-Invariant B PB* **by** *standard blast*

**lemmas** *B-steps-invariant*[*intro*] = *PB-invariant.invariant-reaches*

**definition** *equiv'*  $\equiv \lambda a b. a \sim b \wedge PA a \wedge PB b$

**sublocale** *bisim*: *Bisimulation A B equiv'*

**by** *standard* (*clarsimp simp add: equiv'-def, frule A-B-step B-A-step, assumption; auto*) +

**sublocale** *A-B*: *Simulation-Invariant A B* ( $\sim$ ) *PA PB*

**by** (*standard; blast intro: A-B-step B-A-step*)

**sublocale** *B-A*: *Simulation-Invariant B A*  $\lambda x y. y \sim x$  *PB PA*

by (*standard*; *blast intro: A-B-step B-A-step*)

**context**  
 fixes  $f$   
 assumes  $eq: a \sim b \longleftrightarrow b = f a$   
 and  $inj: \forall a b. PB (f a) \wedge PA b \wedge f a = f b \longrightarrow a = b$   
**begin**

**lemma** *list-all2-inj-map-eq*:  
 $as = bs$  **if**  $list\text{-}all2 (\lambda a b. a = f b) (map f as) bs$   $list\text{-}all PB (map f as)$   
 $list\text{-}all PA bs$   
**using** *that inj*  
**by** (*induction map f as bs arbitrary: as rule: list-all2-induct*) (*auto simp: inj-on-def*)

**lemma** *steps-map-equiv*:  
 $A.steps (a \# as) \longleftrightarrow B.steps (b \# map f as)$  **if**  $a \sim b$   $PA a$   $PB b$   
**using**  $A\text{-}B.simulation\text{-}steps'\text{-}map[of f a as b]$   $B\text{-}A.simulation\text{-}steps'[of b map f as a]$  *that eq*  
**by** (*auto dest: list-all2-inj-map-eq*)

**lemma** *steps-map*:  
 $\exists as. bs = map f as$  **if**  $B.steps (f a \# bs)$   $PA a$   $PB (f a)$   
**proof** –  
 have  $a \sim f a$  **unfolding** *eq*..  
 from  $B\text{-}A.simulation\text{-}steps'[OF that(1) this \langle PB \rightarrow \rangle \langle PA \rightarrow \rangle]$  **obtain**  $as$   
**where**  
 $A.steps (a \# as)$   
 $list\text{-}all2 (\lambda a b. b \sim a) bs as$   
 $list\text{-}all PB bs$   
 $list\text{-}all PA as$   
**by** *safe*  
 from *this(2)* **show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *eq* **by** (*inst-existentials as, induction rule: list-all2-induct, auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *reaches-equiv*:  
 $A.reaches a a' \longleftrightarrow B.reaches (f a) (f a')$  **if**  $PA a$   $PB (f a)$   
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*drule A-B.simulation-reaches[of a a' f a]; simp add: eq that*)  
**apply** (*drule B-A.simulation-reaches*)  
**defer**  
**apply** (*rule that | clarsimp simp: eq | metis inj*)+

```

done

end

lemma equiv'-D:
  a ~ b if A-B.equiv' a b
  using that unfolding A-B.equiv'-def by auto

lemma equiv'-rotate-1:
  B-A.equiv' b a if A-B.equiv' a b
  using that by (auto simp: B-A.equiv'-def A-B.equiv'-def)

lemma equiv'-rotate-2:
  A-B.equiv' a b if B-A.equiv' b a
  using that by (auto simp: B-A.equiv'-def A-B.equiv'-def)

lemma stream-all2-equiv'-D:
  stream-all2 (~) xs ys if stream-all2 A-B.equiv' xs ys
  using stream-all2-weaken[OF that equiv'-D] by fast

lemma stream-all2-equiv'-D2:
  stream-all2 B-A.equiv' ys xs  $\implies$  stream-all2 ((~)-1-1) ys xs
  by (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys) (auto simp: B-A.equiv'-def)

lemma stream-all2-rotate-1:
  stream-all2 B-A.equiv' ys xs  $\implies$  stream-all2 A-B.equiv' xs ys
  by (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys) (auto simp: B-A.equiv'-def A-B.equiv'-def)

lemma stream-all2-rotate-2:
  stream-all2 A-B.equiv' xs ys  $\implies$  stream-all2 B-A.equiv' ys xs
  by (coinduction arbitrary: xs ys) (auto simp: B-A.equiv'-def A-B.equiv'-def)

end

locale Bisimulation-Invariants = Simulation-Defs +
  fixes PA QA :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool and PB QB :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  assumes A-B-step:  $\bigwedge a b a'. A a b \implies a \sim a' \implies PA a \implies PB a' \implies$ 
    ( $\exists b'. B a' b' \wedge b \sim b'$ )
  assumes B-A-step:  $\bigwedge a a' b'. B a' b' \implies a \sim a' \implies PA a \implies PB a'$ 
    ( $\implies (\exists b. A a b \wedge b \sim b')$ )
  assumes A-invariant[intro]:  $\bigwedge a b. PA a \implies A a b \implies QA b$ 
  assumes B-invariant[intro]:  $\bigwedge a b. PB a \implies B a b \implies QB b$ 
  assumes PA-QA[intro]:  $\bigwedge a. QA a \implies PA a$  and PB-QB[intro]:  $\bigwedge a. QB a \implies PB a$ 

```

**begin**

**sublocale** *PA-invariant: Graph-Invariant A PA* **by** *standard blast*

**sublocale** *PB-invariant: Graph-Invariant B PB* **by** *standard blast*

**sublocale** *QA-invariant: Graph-Invariant A QA* **by** *standard blast*

**sublocale** *QB-invariant: Graph-Invariant B QB* **by** *standard blast*

**sublocale** *Pre-Bisim: Bisimulation-Invariant A B ( $\sim$ ) PA PB*  
**by** *standard (auto intro: A-B-step B-A-step)*

**sublocale** *Post-Bisim: Bisimulation-Invariant A B ( $\sim$ ) QA QB*  
**by** *standard (auto intro: A-B-step B-A-step)*

**sublocale** *A-B: Simulation-Invariants A B ( $\sim$ ) PA QA PB QB*  
**by** *standard (blast intro: A-B-step)+*

**sublocale** *B-A: Simulation-Invariants B A  $\lambda x y. y \sim x$  PB QB PA QA*  
**by** *standard (blast intro: B-A-step)+*

**context**

**fixes** *f*

**assumes** *eq[simp]:  $a \sim b \longleftrightarrow b = f a$*

**and** *inj:  $\forall a b. QB (f a) \wedge QA b \wedge f a = f b \longrightarrow a = b$*

**begin**

**lemmas** *list-all2-inj-map-eq = Post-Bisim.list-all2-inj-map-eq[OF eq inj]*

**lemmas** *steps-map-equiv' = Post-Bisim.steps-map-equiv[OF eq inj]*

**lemma** *list-all2-inj-map-eq'*:

*as = bs* **if** *list-all2 ( $\lambda a b. a = f b$ ) (map f as) bs list-all QB (map f as)*  
*list-all QA bs*

**using** *that* **by** *(rule list-all2-inj-map-eq)*

**lemma** *steps-map-equiv:*

*A.steps (a # as)  $\longleftrightarrow$  B.steps (b # map f as)* **if** *a  $\sim$  b PA a PB b*

**proof**

**assume** *A.steps (a # as)*

**then show** *B.steps (b # map f as)*

**proof** *cases*

**case** *Single*

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

```

next
  case prems: (Cons a' xs)
  from A-B-step[OF  $\langle A \ a \ a' \rangle \langle a \sim b \rangle \langle PA \ a \rangle \langle PB \ b \rangle$ ] obtain b' where
    B b b' a'  $\sim$  b'
    by auto
  with steps-map-equiv'[OF  $\langle a' \sim b' \rangle$ , of xs] prems that show ?thesis
    by auto
qed
next
  assume B.steps (b # map f as)
  then show A.steps (a # as)
  proof cases
    case Single
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case prems: (Cons b' xs)
    from B-A-step[OF  $\langle B \ b \ b' \rangle \langle a \sim b \rangle \langle PA \ a \rangle \langle PB \ b \rangle$ ] obtain a' where
      A a a' a'  $\sim$  b'
      by auto
    with that prems have QA a' QB b'
      by auto
    with  $\langle A \ a \ a' \rangle \langle a' \sim b' \rangle$  steps-map-equiv'[OF  $\langle a' \sim b' \rangle$ , of tl as] prems
      that show ?thesis
      apply clarsimp
      subgoal for z zs
        using inj[rule-format, of z a'] by auto
      done
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma steps-map:
   $\exists \ as. \ bs = \text{map } f \ as$  if B.steps (f a # bs) PA a PB (f a)
  using that proof cases
  case Single
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case prems: (Cons b' xs)
  from B-A-step[OF  $\langle B \ b' \rangle - \langle PA \ a \rangle \langle PB \ (f \ a) \rangle$ ] obtain a' where A a a'
    a'  $\sim$  b'
    by auto
  with that prems have QA a' QB b'
    by auto
  with Post-Bisim.steps-map[OF eq inj, of a' xs] prems  $\langle a' \sim b' \rangle$  obtain
    ys where xs = map f ys

```



by *auto*  
 with  $\langle bs = \rightarrow \rangle \langle a' \sim b' \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*  
 by (*inst-existentials*  $a' \# ys$ ) *auto*  
**qed**

$\llbracket \bigwedge a b. a \sim b = (b = ?f a); \forall a b. QB (?f a) \wedge QA b \wedge ?f a = ?f b \longrightarrow a = b; QA ?a; QB (?f ?a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A.reaches ?a ?a' = B.reaches (?f ?a) (?f ?a')$   
 cannot be lifted directly: injectivity cannot be applied for the reflexive case.

**lemma** *reaches1-equiv*:

$A.reaches1 a a' \longleftrightarrow B.reaches1 (f a) (f a')$  **if**  $PA a PB (f a)$

**proof** *safe*

**assume**  $A.reaches1 a a'$

**then obtain**  $a''$  **where** *prems*:  $A a a'' A.reaches a'' a'$

**including** *graph-automation-aggressive* **by** *blast*

**from**  $A\text{-}B\text{-step}[OF \langle A a \rightarrow - \text{ that} \rangle]$  **obtain**  $b$  **where**  $B (f a) b a'' \sim b$

**by** *auto*

**with** *that prems* **have**  $QA a'' QB b$

**by** *auto*

**with**  $Post\text{-}Bisim.reaches\text{-}equiv[OF eq inj, of a'' a']$  *prems*  $\langle B (f a) b \rangle \langle a'' \sim b \rangle$

**show**  $B.reaches1 (f a) (f a')$

**by** *auto*

**next**

**assume**  $B.reaches1 (f a) (f a')$

**then obtain**  $b$  **where** *prems*:  $B (f a) b B.reaches b (f a')$

**including** *graph-automation-aggressive* **by** *blast*

**from**  $B\text{-}A\text{-step}[OF \langle B - b \rangle - \langle PA a \rangle \langle PB (f a) \rangle]$  **obtain**  $a''$  **where**  $A a a'' a'' \sim b$

**by** *auto*

**with** *that prems* **have**  $QA a'' QB b$

**by** *auto*

**with**  $Post\text{-}Bisim.reaches\text{-}equiv[OF eq inj, of a'' a']$  *prems*  $\langle A a a'' \rangle \langle a'' \sim b \rangle$

**show**  $A.reaches1 a a'$

**by** *auto*

**qed**

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariant-composition*:

**assumes**

$Bisimulation\text{-}Invariant A B sim1 PA PB$

*Bisimulation-Invariant B C sim2 PB PC*  
**shows**  
*Bisimulation-Invariant A C (λ a c. ∃ b. PB b ∧ sim1 a b ∧ sim2 b c)*  
*PA PC*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *A: Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim1 PA PB*  
**by** (rule *assms(1)*)  
**interpret** *B: Bisimulation-Invariant B C sim2 PB PC*  
**by** (rule *assms(2)*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**by** (standard; (blast dest: *A.A-B-step B.A-B-step* | blast dest: *A.B-A-step B.B-A-step*))  
**qed**

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariant-filter:*  
**assumes**  
*Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
 $\bigwedge a b. \text{sim } a b \implies PA a \implies PB b \implies FA a \longleftrightarrow FB b$   
 $\bigwedge a b. A a b \wedge FA b \longleftrightarrow A' a b$   
 $\bigwedge a b. B a b \wedge FB b \longleftrightarrow B' a b$   
**shows**  
*Bisimulation-Invariant A' B' sim PA PB*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
**by** (rule *assms(1)*)  
**have** *unfold:*  
 $A' = (\lambda a b. A a b \wedge FA b) \quad B' = (\lambda a b. B a b \wedge FB b)$   
**using** *assms(3,4)* **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *unfold*  
**apply** *standard*  
**using** *assms(2)* **apply** (blast dest: *A-B-step*)  
**using** *assms(2)* **apply** (blast dest: *B-A-step*)  
**by** *blast+*  
**qed**

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariants-filter:*  
**assumes**  
*Bisimulation-Invariants A B sim PA QA PB QB*  
 $\bigwedge a b. QA a \implies QB b \implies FA a \longleftrightarrow FB b$   
 $\bigwedge a b. A a b \wedge FA b \longleftrightarrow A' a b$   
 $\bigwedge a b. B a b \wedge FB b \longleftrightarrow B' a b$   
**shows**  
*Bisimulation-Invariants A' B' sim PA QA PB QB*

**proof** –

**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariants*  $A\ B\ sim\ PA\ QA\ PB\ QB$   
**by** (rule *assms*(1))  
**have** *unfold*:  
 $A' = (\lambda\ a\ b.\ A\ a\ b \wedge FA\ b)\ B' = (\lambda\ a\ b.\ B\ a\ b \wedge FB\ b)$   
**using** *assms*(3,4) **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *unfold*  
**apply** *standard*  
**using** *assms*(2) **apply** (*blast dest: A-B-step*)  
**using** *assms*(2) **apply** (*blast dest: B-A-step*)  
**by** *blast+*

**qed**

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariants-composition*:

**assumes**

*Bisimulation-Invariants*  $A\ B\ sim1\ PA\ QA\ PB\ QB$

*Bisimulation-Invariants*  $B\ C\ sim2\ PB\ QB\ PC\ QC$

**shows**

*Bisimulation-Invariants*  $A\ C\ (\lambda\ a\ c.\ \exists\ b.\ PB\ b \wedge sim1\ a\ b \wedge sim2\ b\ c)$

$PA\ QA\ PC\ QC$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $A$ : *Bisimulation-Invariants*  $A\ B\ sim1\ PA\ QA\ PB\ QB$   
**by** (rule *assms*(1))

**interpret**  $B$ : *Bisimulation-Invariants*  $B\ C\ sim2\ PB\ QB\ PC\ QC$   
**by** (rule *assms*(2))

**show** *?thesis*

**by** (*standard, blast dest: A.A-B-step B.A-B-step*) (*blast dest: A.B-A-step B.B-A-step*)+

**qed**

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariant-Invariants-composition*:

**assumes**

*Bisimulation-Invariant*  $A\ B\ sim1\ PA\ PB$

*Bisimulation-Invariants*  $B\ C\ sim2\ PB\ QB\ PC\ QC$

**shows**

*Bisimulation-Invariants*  $A\ C\ (\lambda\ a\ c.\ \exists\ b.\ PB\ b \wedge sim1\ a\ b \wedge sim2\ b\ c)$

$PA\ PA\ PC\ QC$

**proof** –

**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $A\ B\ sim1\ PA\ PB$   
**by** (rule *assms*(1))

**interpret**  $B$ : *Bisimulation-Invariants*  $B\ C\ sim2\ PB\ QB\ PC\ QC$   
**by** (rule *assms*(2))

**interpret**  $A$ : *Bisimulation-Invariants*  $A\ B\ sim1\ PA\ PA\ PB\ QB$

by (standard; blast intro: A-B-step B-A-step)+  
 show ?thesis  
 by (standard; (blast dest: A.A-B-step B.A-B-step | blast dest: A.B-A-step  
 B.B-A-step))  
 qed

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariant-Bisimulation-Invariants:*  
**assumes** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
**shows** *Bisimulation-Invariants A B sim PA PA PB PB*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
 by (rule *assms*)  
**show** ?thesis  
 by (standard; blast intro: A-B-step B-A-step)  
 qed

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariant-strengthen-post:*  
**assumes**  
   *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
    $\bigwedge a b. PA' a \implies PA b \implies A a b \implies PA' b$   
    $\bigwedge a. PA' a \implies PA a$   
**shows** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA' PB*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
 by (rule *assms*)  
**show** ?thesis  
 by (standard; blast intro: A-B-step B-A-step *assms*)  
 qed

**lemma** *Bisimulation-Invariant-strengthen-post':*  
**assumes**  
   *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
    $\bigwedge a b. PB' a \implies PB b \implies B a b \implies PB' b$   
    $\bigwedge a. PB' a \implies PB a$   
**shows** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB'*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant A B sim PA PB*  
 by (rule *assms*)  
**show** ?thesis  
 by (standard; blast intro: A-B-step B-A-step *assms*)  
 qed

**lemma** *Simulation-Invariant-strengthen-post:*  
**assumes**

$\text{Simulation-Invariant } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ PB$   
 $\bigwedge a \ b. \ PA \ a \implies PA \ b \implies A \ a \ b \implies PA' \ b$   
 $\bigwedge a. \ PA' \ a \implies PA \ a$   
**shows**  $\text{Simulation-Invariant } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA' \ PB$   
**proof** –  
**interpret**  $\text{Simulation-Invariant } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ PB$   
**by** (*rule assms*)  
**show** ?thesis  
**by** (*standard; blast intro: A-B-step assms*)  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{Simulation-Invariant-strengthen-post'}$ :  
**assumes**  
 $\text{Simulation-Invariant } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ PB$   
 $\bigwedge a \ b. \ PB \ a \implies PB \ b \implies B \ a \ b \implies PB' \ b$   
 $\bigwedge a. \ PB' \ a \implies PB \ a$   
**shows**  $\text{Simulation-Invariant } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ PB'$   
**proof** –  
**interpret**  $\text{Simulation-Invariant } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ PB$   
**by** (*rule assms*)  
**show** ?thesis  
**by** (*standard; blast intro: A-B-step assms*)  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{Simulation-Invariants-strengthen-post}$ :  
**assumes**  
 $\text{Simulation-Invariants } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ QA \ PB \ QB$   
 $\bigwedge a \ b. \ PA \ a \implies QA \ b \implies A \ a \ b \implies QA' \ b$   
 $\bigwedge a. \ QA' \ a \implies QA \ a$   
**shows**  $\text{Simulation-Invariants } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ QA' \ PB \ QB$   
**proof** –  
**interpret**  $\text{Simulation-Invariants } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ QA \ PB \ QB$   
**by** (*rule assms*)  
**show** ?thesis  
**by** (*standard; blast intro: A-B-step assms*)  
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{Simulation-Invariants-strengthen-post'}$ :  
**assumes**  
 $\text{Simulation-Invariants } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ QA \ PB \ QB$   
 $\bigwedge a \ b. \ PB \ a \implies QB \ b \implies B \ a \ b \implies QB' \ b$   
 $\bigwedge a. \ QB' \ a \implies QB \ a$   
**shows**  $\text{Simulation-Invariants } A \ B \ \text{sim} \ PA \ QA \ PB \ QB'$   
**proof** –

```

interpret Simulation-Invariants  $A\ B\ sim\ PA\ QA\ PB\ QB$ 
  by (rule assms)
show ?thesis
  by (standard; blast intro: A-B-step assms)
qed

```

```

lemma Bisimulation-Invariant-sim-replace:
  assumes Bisimulation-Invariant  $A\ B\ sim\ PA\ PB$ 
    and  $\bigwedge a\ b. PA\ a \implies PB\ b \implies sim\ a\ b \longleftrightarrow sim'\ a\ b$ 
  shows Bisimulation-Invariant  $A\ B\ sim'\ PA\ PB$ 
proof –
  interpret Bisimulation-Invariant  $A\ B\ sim\ PA\ PB$ 
    by (rule assms(1))
  show ?thesis
    apply standard
    using assms(2) apply (blast dest: A-B-step)
    using assms(2) apply (blast dest: B-A-step)
    by blast+
qed

```

**end**

## 2.9 CTL

```

theory CTL
  imports Graphs
begin

```

```

lemmas [simp] = holds.simps

```

```

context Graph-Defs
begin

```

**definition**

$$Alw\text{-}ev\ \varphi\ x \equiv \forall\ xs. run\ (x\ \#\#\ xs) \longrightarrow ev\ (holds\ \varphi)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$$

**definition**

$$Alw\text{-}alw\ \varphi\ x \equiv \forall\ xs. run\ (x\ \#\#\ xs) \longrightarrow alw\ (holds\ \varphi)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$$

**definition**

$$Ex\text{-}ev\ \varphi\ x \equiv \exists\ xs. run\ (x\ \#\#\ xs) \wedge ev\ (holds\ \varphi)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$$

**definition**

$$Ex\text{-}alw\ \varphi\ x \equiv \exists\ xs. run\ (x\ \#\#\ xs) \wedge alw\ (holds\ \varphi)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$$

**definition**

$$\text{leadsto } \varphi \ \psi \ x \equiv \text{Alw-alw } (\lambda x. \varphi \ x \longrightarrow \text{Alw-ev } \psi \ x) \ x$$
**definition**

$$\text{deadlocked } x \equiv \neg (\exists y. x \rightarrow y)$$
**definition**

$$\text{deadlock } x \equiv \exists y. \text{reaches } x \ y \wedge \text{deadlocked } y$$
**lemma** *no-deadlockD*:

$\neg \text{deadlocked } y$  **if**  $\neg \text{deadlock } x$  *reaches*  $x \ y$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *deadlock-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *not-deadlockedE*:

**assumes**  $\neg \text{deadlocked } x$   
**obtains**  $y$  **where**  $x \rightarrow y$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *deadlocked-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *holds-Not*:

*holds*  $(\text{Not} \circ \varphi) = (\lambda x. \neg \text{holds } \varphi \ x)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *Alw-alw-iff*:

$\text{Alw-alw } \varphi \ x \longleftrightarrow \neg \text{Ex-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \varphi) \ x$   
**unfolding** *Alw-alw-def Ex-ev-def holds-Not not-ev-not[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *Ex-alw-iff*:

$\text{Ex-alw } \varphi \ x \longleftrightarrow \neg \text{Alw-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \varphi) \ x$   
**unfolding** *Alw-ev-def Ex-alw-def holds-Not not-ev-not[symmetric]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *leadsto-iff*:

$\text{leadsto } \varphi \ \psi \ x \longleftrightarrow \neg \text{Ex-ev } (\lambda x. \varphi \ x \wedge \neg \text{Alw-ev } \psi \ x) \ x$   
**unfolding** *leadsto-def Alw-alw-iff* **by** (*simp add: comp-def*)

**lemma** *run-siterate-from*:

**assumes**  $\forall y. x \rightarrow^* y \longrightarrow (\exists z. y \rightarrow z)$   
**shows** *run (siterate*  $(\lambda x. \text{SOME } y. x \rightarrow y) \ x)$  **(is** *run (siterate*  $?f \ x)$ **)**  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*coinduction arbitrary: x*)  
**case**  $(\text{run } x)$   
**let**  $?y = \text{SOME } y. x \rightarrow y$   
**from** *run* **have**  $x \rightarrow ?y$   
**by** (*auto intro: someI*)

**with** *run* **show** *?case* **including** *graph-automation-aggressive* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *extend-run'*:

*run zs if steps xs run ys last xs = shd ys xs @- stl ys = zs*

**by** (*metis*

*Graph-Defs.run.cases Graph-Defs.steps-non-empty'* *extend-run*  
*stream.exhaust-sel stream.inject that*)

**lemma** *no-deadlock-run-extend*:

$\exists ys. \text{run } (x \# \# xs @- ys) \text{ if } \neg \text{deadlock } x \text{ steps } (x \# xs)$

**proof** –

**include** *graph-automation*

**let** *?x = last (x # xs)* **let** *?f =  $\lambda x. \text{SOME } y. x \rightarrow y$*  **let** *?ys = siterate*  
*?f ?x*

**have**  $\exists z. y \rightarrow z$  **if** *?x  $\rightarrow^*$  y* **for** *y*

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle \text{steps } (x \# xs) \rangle$  **have** *x  $\rightarrow^*$  ?x*

**by** *auto*

**from**  $\langle x \rightarrow^* ?x \rangle \langle ?x \rightarrow^* y \rangle$  **have** *x  $\rightarrow^*$  y*

**by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle \neg \text{deadlock } x \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto dest: no-deadlockD elim: not-deadlockedE*)

**qed**

**then have** *run ?ys*

**by** (*blast intro: run-siterate-from*)

**with**  $\langle \text{steps } (x \# xs) \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*fastforce intro: extend-run'*)

**qed**

**lemma** *Ex-ev*:

*Ex-ev  $\varphi x \longleftrightarrow (\exists y. x \rightarrow^* y \wedge \varphi y)$  if  $\neg \text{deadlock } x$*

**unfolding** *Ex-ev-def*

**proof** *safe*

**fix** *xs* **assume** *prems: run (x # # xs) ev (holds  $\varphi$ ) (x # # xs)*

**show**  $\exists y. x \rightarrow^* y \wedge \varphi y$

**proof** (*cases  $\varphi x$* )

**case** *True*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*



```

with prems obtain  $y\ ys\ zs$  where
   $\varphi\ y\ xs = ys\ @- \ y\ \#\#\ zs\ y \notin \text{set } ys$ 
  unfolding ev-holds-sset by (auto elim!:split-stream-first')
with prems have  $steps\ (x\ \#\ ys\ @\ [y])$ 
  by (auto intro: run-decomp[THEN conjunct1])
with  $\langle \varphi\ y \rangle$  show ?thesis
  including graph-automation by (auto 4 3)
qed
next
fix  $y$  assume  $x \rightarrow^* y\ \varphi\ y$ 
then obtain  $xs$  where
   $\varphi\ (\text{last } xs)\ x = \text{hd } xs\ steps\ xs\ y = \text{last } xs$ 
  by (auto dest: reaches-steps)
then show  $\exists xs. \text{run } (x\ \#\#\ xs) \wedge \text{ev } (\text{holds } \varphi)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$ 
  by (cases xs)
  (auto split: if-split-asm simp: ev-holds-sset dest!: no-deadlock-run-extend[OF
that])
qed

lemma Alw-ev:
   $\text{Alw-ev } \varphi\ x \longleftrightarrow \neg (\exists xs. \text{run } (x\ \#\#\ xs) \wedge \text{alw } (\text{holds } (\text{Not } \circ \varphi))\ (x\ \#\#\ xs))$ 
unfolding Alw-ev-def
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case prems: (1  $xs$ )
  then have  $\text{ev } (\text{holds } \varphi)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$  by auto
  then show ?case
    using prems(2,3) by induction (auto intro: run-stl)
next
  case prems: (2  $xs$ )
  then have  $\neg \text{alw } (\text{holds } (\text{Not } \circ \varphi))\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$ 
    by auto
  moreover have  $(\lambda x. \neg \text{holds } (\text{Not } \circ \varphi)\ x) = \text{holds } \varphi$ 
    by (rule ext) simp
  ultimately show ?case
    unfolding not-alw-iff by simp
qed

lemma leadsto-iff':
   $\text{leadsto } \varphi\ \psi\ x \longleftrightarrow (\nexists y. x \rightarrow^* y \wedge \varphi\ y \wedge \neg \text{Alw-ev } \psi\ y)$  if  $\neg \text{deadlock } x$ 
  unfolding leadsto-iff Ex-ev[OF  $\langle \neg \text{deadlock } x \rangle$  ..

end

```

```

context Bisimulation-Invariant
begin

context
  fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $\psi :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes compatible:  $A\text{-}B.\text{equiv}'\ a\ b \Longrightarrow \varphi\ a \longleftrightarrow \psi\ b$ 
begin

lemma ev- $\psi$ - $\varphi$ :
  ev (holds  $\varphi$ ) xs if stream-all2 B-A.equiv' ys xs ev (holds  $\psi$ ) ys
  using that
  apply –
  apply (drule stream-all2-rotate-1)
  apply (drule ev-imp-shift)
  apply clarify
  unfolding stream-all2-shift2
  apply (subst (asm) stream.rel-sel)
  apply (auto intro!: ev-shift dest!: compatible[symmetric])
  done

lemma ev- $\varphi$ - $\psi$ :
  ev (holds  $\psi$ ) ys if stream-all2 A-B.equiv' xs ys ev (holds  $\varphi$ ) xs
  using that
  apply –
  apply (subst (asm) stream.rel-flip[symmetric])
  apply (drule ev-imp-shift)
  apply clarify
  unfolding stream-all2-shift2
  apply (subst (asm) stream.rel-sel)
  apply (auto intro!: ev-shift dest!: compatible)
  done

lemma Ex-ev-iff:
   $A.\text{Ex-ev}\ \varphi\ a \longleftrightarrow B.\text{Ex-ev}\ \psi\ b$  if  $A\text{-}B.\text{equiv}'\ a\ b$ 
  unfolding Graph-Defs.Ex-ev-def
  apply safe
  subgoal for xs
    apply (drule A-B.simulation-run[of a xs b])
    subgoal
      using that .
    apply clarify
  subgoal for ys
    apply (inst-existentials ys)
    using that

```

```

    apply (auto intro!: ev- $\varphi$ - $\psi$  dest: stream-all2-rotate-1)
  done
done
subgoal for  $ys$ 
  apply (drule B-A.simulation-run[of  $b$   $ys$   $a$ ])
  subgoal
    using that by (rule equiv'-rotate-1)
  apply clarify
  subgoal for  $xs$ 
    apply (inst-existentials  $xs$ )
    using that
    apply (auto intro!: ev- $\psi$ - $\varphi$  dest: equiv'-rotate-1)
  done
done
done
done

lemma Alw-ev-iff:
  A.Alw-ev  $\varphi$   $a \longleftrightarrow B.$ Alw-ev  $\psi$   $b$  if A-B.equiv'  $a$   $b$ 
  unfolding Graph-Defs.Alw-ev-def
  apply safe
  subgoal for  $ys$ 
    apply (drule B-A.simulation-run[of  $b$   $ys$   $a$ ])
    subgoal
      using that by (rule equiv'-rotate-1)
    apply safe
    subgoal for  $xs$ 
      apply (inst-existentials  $xs$ )
      apply (elim allE impE, assumption)
      using that
      apply (auto intro!: ev- $\varphi$ - $\psi$  dest: stream-all2-rotate-1)
    done
  done
  subgoal for  $xs$ 
    apply (drule A-B.simulation-run[of  $a$   $xs$   $b$ ])
    subgoal
      using that .
    apply safe
    subgoal for  $ys$ 
      apply (inst-existentials  $ys$ )
      apply (elim allE impE, assumption)
      using that
      apply (auto intro!: ev- $\psi$ - $\varphi$  elim!: equiv'-rotate-1 stream-all2-rotate-2)
    done
  done
done

```

```

done

end

context
  fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $\psi :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes compatible1:  $A-B.\text{equiv}' a b \implies \varphi a \longleftrightarrow \psi b$ 
begin

lemma Alw-alw-iff-strong:
   $A.\text{Alw-alw } \varphi a \longleftrightarrow B.\text{Alw-alw } \psi b$  if  $A-B.\text{equiv}' a b$ 
  unfolding Graph-Defs.Alw-alw-iff using that by (auto dest: compatible1
intro!: Ex-ev-iff)

lemma Ex-alw-iff:
   $A.\text{Ex-alw } \varphi a \longleftrightarrow B.\text{Ex-alw } \psi b$  if  $A-B.\text{equiv}' a b$ 
  unfolding Graph-Defs.Ex-alw-iff using that by (auto dest: compatible1
intro!: Alw-ev-iff)

end

context
  fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $\psi :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $\varphi' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $\psi' :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes compatible1:  $A-B.\text{equiv}' a b \implies \varphi a \longleftrightarrow \psi b$ 
  assumes compatible2:  $A-B.\text{equiv}' a b \implies \varphi' a \longleftrightarrow \psi' b$ 
begin

lemma Leadsto-iff:
   $A.\text{leadsto } \varphi \varphi' a \longleftrightarrow B.\text{leadsto } \psi \psi' b$  if  $A-B.\text{equiv}' a b$ 
  unfolding Graph-Defs.leadsto-def
  by (auto
    dest: Alw-ev-iff[of  $\varphi' \psi'$ , rotated] compatible1 compatible2 equiv'-D
    intro!: Alw-alw-iff-strong[OF - that]
  )

end

lemma deadlock-iff:
   $A.\text{deadlock } a \longleftrightarrow B.\text{deadlock } b$  if  $a \sim b$  PA  $a$  PB  $b$ 
  using that unfolding A.deadlock-def A.deadlocked-def B.deadlock-def B.deadlocked-def
  by (force dest: A-B-step B-A-step B-A.simulation-reaches A-B.simulation-reaches)

end

```

**lemmas**  $[simp\ del] = holds.simps$

**end**

**theory** *Timed-Automata*

**imports** *library/Graphs Difference-Bound-Matrices.Zones*

**begin**

### 3 Basic Definitions and Semantics

#### 3.1 Syntactic Definition

Clock constraints

**datatype**  $('c, 't)$  *acconstraint* =  
 $LT\ 'c\ 't\ |$   
 $LE\ 'c\ 't\ |$   
 $EQ\ 'c\ 't\ |$   
 $GT\ 'c\ 't\ |$   
 $GE\ 'c\ 't$

**type-synonym**  $('c, 't)$  *cconstraint* =  $('c, 't)$  *acconstraint list*

For an informal description of timed automata we refer to Bengtsson and Yi [BY03]. We define a timed automaton  $A$

**type-synonym**

$('c, 'time, 's)$  *invassn* =  $'s \Rightarrow ('c, 'time)$  *cconstraint*

**type-synonym**

$('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *transition* =  $'s * ('c, 'time)$  *cconstraint* \*  $'a * 'c\ list * 's$

**type-synonym**

$('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *ta* =  $('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *transition set* \*  $('c, 'time, 's)$  *invassn*

**definition** *trans-of* ::  $('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *ta*  $\Rightarrow$   $('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *transition set*

**where**

*trans-of*  $\equiv fst$

**definition** *inv-of* ::  $('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *ta*  $\Rightarrow$   $('c, 'time, 's)$  *invassn* **where**

*inv-of*  $\equiv snd$

**abbreviation** *transition* ::

$('a, 'c, 'time, 's)$  *ta*  $\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, 'time)$  *cconstraint*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'c\ list \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool$

$(\langle - \vdash - \longrightarrow^{\sim, \sim, \sim} \rightarrow [61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61) \text{ where}$   
 $(A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g, a, r} l') \equiv (l, g, a, r, l') \in \text{trans-of } A$

### 3.1.1 Collecting Information About Clocks

**fun** *constraint-clk* :: ('c, 't) *acconstraint*  $\Rightarrow$  'c

**where**

*constraint-clk* (LT c -) = c |  
*constraint-clk* (LE c -) = c |  
*constraint-clk* (EQ c -) = c |  
*constraint-clk* (GE c -) = c |  
*constraint-clk* (GT c -) = c

**definition** *collect-clks* :: ('c, 't) *cconstraint*  $\Rightarrow$  'c *set*

**where**

*collect-clks* cc  $\equiv$  *constraint-clk* ' set cc

**fun** *constraint-pair* :: ('c, 't) *acconstraint*  $\Rightarrow$  ('c \* 't)

**where**

*constraint-pair* (LT x m) = (x, m) |  
*constraint-pair* (LE x m) = (x, m) |  
*constraint-pair* (EQ x m) = (x, m) |  
*constraint-pair* (GE x m) = (x, m) |  
*constraint-pair* (GT x m) = (x, m)

**definition** *collect-clock-pairs* :: ('c, 't) *cconstraint*  $\Rightarrow$  ('c \* 't) *set*

**where**

*collect-clock-pairs* cc = *constraint-pair* ' set cc

**definition** *collect-clkt* :: ('a, 'c, 't, 's) *transition set*  $\Rightarrow$  ('c \* 't) *set*

**where**

*collect-clkt* S =  $\bigcup \{ \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } t)) \mid t . t \in S \}$

**definition** *collect-clki* :: ('c, 't, 's) *invassn*  $\Rightarrow$  ('c \* 't) *set*

**where**

*collect-clki* I =  $\bigcup \{ \text{collect-clock-pairs } (I \ x) \mid x. \text{ True} \}$

**definition** *clkp-set* :: ('a, 'c, 't, 's) *ta*  $\Rightarrow$  ('c \* 't) *set*

**where**

*clkp-set* A = *collect-clki* (inv-of A)  $\cup$  *collect-clkt* (trans-of A)

**definition** *collect-clkvt* :: ('a, 'c, 't, 's) *transition set*  $\Rightarrow$  'c *set*

**where**

*collect-clkvt* S =  $\bigcup \{ \text{set } ((\text{fst } o \ \text{snd } o \ \text{snd } o \ \text{snd}) \ t) \mid t . t \in S \}$

**abbreviation** *clk-set* **where** *clk-set*  $A \equiv \text{fst } \text{collect-clkvt } A \cup \text{collect-clkvt } (\text{trans-of } A)$

**inductive** *valid-abstraction*  
**where**

$\llbracket \forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq k \ x \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}; \text{collect-clkvt } (\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X; \text{finite } X \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k$

### 3.2 Operational Semantics

**inductive** *clock-val-a*  $(\text{val} \vdash_a \rightarrow [62, 62] \ 62)$  **where**

$\llbracket u \ c < d \rrbracket \implies u \vdash_a \text{LT } c \ d \mid$   
 $\llbracket u \ c \leq d \rrbracket \implies u \vdash_a \text{LE } c \ d \mid$   
 $\llbracket u \ c = d \rrbracket \implies u \vdash_a \text{EQ } c \ d \mid$   
 $\llbracket u \ c \geq d \rrbracket \implies u \vdash_a \text{GE } c \ d \mid$   
 $\llbracket u \ c > d \rrbracket \implies u \vdash_a \text{GT } c \ d$

**inductive-cases** $[\text{elim!}]$ :  $u \vdash_a \text{LT } c \ d$   
**inductive-cases** $[\text{elim!}]$ :  $u \vdash_a \text{LE } c \ d$   
**inductive-cases** $[\text{elim!}]$ :  $u \vdash_a \text{EQ } c \ d$   
**inductive-cases** $[\text{elim!}]$ :  $u \vdash_a \text{GE } c \ d$   
**inductive-cases** $[\text{elim!}]$ :  $u \vdash_a \text{GT } c \ d$

**declare** *clock-val-a.intros* $[\text{intro}]$

**definition** *clock-val* ::  $(\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, \text{'t}::\text{time}) \text{ cconstraint} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   $(\text{val} \vdash \rightarrow [62, 62] \ 62)$

**where**

$u \vdash \text{cc} = \text{list-all } (\text{clock-val-a } u) \ \text{cc}$

**lemma** *atomic-guard-continuous*:

**assumes**  $u \vdash_a g \ u \oplus t \vdash_a g \ 0 \leq (t'::\text{'t}::\text{time}) \ t' \leq t$

**shows**  $u \oplus t' \vdash_a g$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*induction*  $g$ ;

*auto* 4 3

*simp*: *cval-add-def order-le-less-subst2 order-subst2 add-increasing2*

*intro*: *less-le-trans*

)

**lemma** *guard-continuous*:

**assumes**  $u \vdash g \ u \oplus t \vdash g \ 0 \leq t' \ t' \leq t$   
**shows**  $u \oplus t' \vdash g$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*auto intro: atomic-guard-continuous simp: clock-val-def list-all-iff*)

**inductive** *step-t* ::

$(\langle a, 'c, 't, 's \rangle \text{ ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (\langle 'c, 't \rangle \text{ cval} \Rightarrow ('t::\text{time}) \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (\langle 'c, 't \rangle \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle \cdot \vdash \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightarrow \cdot \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \text{ [61,61,61] 61})$

**where**

$\llbracket u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l; d \geq 0 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l, u \oplus d \rangle$

**lemmas** [*intro*] = *step-t.intros*

**context**

**notes** *step-t.cases*[*elim!*] *step-t.intros*[*intro!*]

**begin**

**lemma** *step-t-determinacy1*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l'', u'' \rangle \Longrightarrow l' = l''$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-t-determinacy2*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l'', u'' \rangle \Longrightarrow u' = u''$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-t-cont1*:

$d \geq 0 \Longrightarrow e \geq 0 \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow^e \langle l'', u'' \rangle$   
 $\Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^{d+e} \langle l'', u'' \rangle$

**proof** –

**assume** *A*:  $d \geq 0 \ e \geq 0 \ A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \ A \vdash \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow^e \langle l'', u'' \rangle$

**hence**  $u' = (u \oplus d) \ u'' = (u' \oplus e)$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $u'' = (u \oplus (d + e))$  **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *A* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**end**

**inductive** *step-a* ::

$(\langle a, 'c, 't, 's \rangle \text{ ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (\langle 'c, ('t::\text{time}) \rangle \text{ cval} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (\langle 'c, 't \rangle \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle \cdot \vdash \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightarrow \cdot \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \text{ [61,61,61] 61})$

**where**



$\llbracket A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'; u \vdash g; u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'; u' = [r \rightarrow 0]u \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle)$

**inductive** *step* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, \text{'t}, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, (\text{'t}::\text{time})) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightarrow \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

*step-a*:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow (A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle) \mid$

*step-t*:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow (A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle)$

**declare** *step.intros*[*intro*]

**declare** *step.cases*[*elim*]

**inductive**

*steps* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, \text{'t}, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, (\text{'t}::\text{time})) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

*refl*:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l, u \rangle \mid$

*step*:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l'', u'' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l'', u'' \rangle$

**declare** *steps.intros*[*intro*]

### 3.3 Contracting Runs

**inductive** *step'* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, \text{'t}, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, (\text{'t}::\text{time})) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle - \vdash'' \langle -, - \rangle \rightarrow \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

*step'*:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l'', u'' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l'', u'' \rangle$

**lemmas** *step'*[*intro*]

**lemma** *step'-altI*:

**assumes**

$A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l' \ u \oplus d \vdash g \ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l \ 0 \leq d$

$u' = [r \rightarrow 0](u \oplus d) \ u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$

**shows**  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$

**using** *assms* **by** (*auto intro: step-a.intros*)

**inductive**

*steps'* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, \text{'t}, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, (\text{'t}::\text{time})) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ cval}$

$\Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle \vdash'' \langle -, - \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where**  
 $\text{refl}' : A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l, u \rangle \mid$   
 $\text{step}' : A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash' \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l'', u'' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle$   
 $\rightarrow^* \langle l'', u'' \rangle$

**lemmas**  $\text{steps}'.\text{intros}[\text{intro}]$

**lemma**  $\text{steps}'\text{-altI}$ :

$A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l'', u'' \rangle$  **if**  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$   $A \vdash' \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow \langle l'', u'' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **by** *induction auto*

**lemma**  $\text{step-d-refl}[\text{intro}]$ :

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^0 \langle l, u \rangle$  **if**  $u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l$

**proof**  $-$

**from** *that* **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^0 \langle l, u \oplus 0 \rangle$  **by**  $-$  (*rule step-t.intros; force simp: cval-add-def*)

**then show**  $?thesis$  **by** (*simp add: cval-add-def*)

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{cval-add-simp}$ :

$(u \oplus d) \oplus d' = u \oplus (d + d')$  **for**  $d \ d' :: 't :: \text{time}$   
**unfolding**  $\text{cval-add-def}$  **by** *auto*

**context**

**notes**  $[\text{elim!}] = \text{step}'.\text{cases } \text{step-t.cases}$

**and**  $[\text{intro!}] = \text{step-t.intros}$

**begin**

**lemma**  $\text{step-t-trans}$ :

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^{d + d'} \langle l, u'' \rangle$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l, u' \rangle$   $A \vdash \langle l, u' \rangle \rightarrow^{d'} \langle l, u'' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **by** (*auto simp add: cval-add-simp*)

**lemma**  $\text{steps}'\text{-complete}$ :

$\exists \ u'. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$   $u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l$   
**using** *that*

**proof** (*induction*)

**case** ( $\text{refl } A \ l \ u$ )

**then show**  $?case$  **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** ( $\text{step } A \ l \ u \ l' \ u' \ l'' \ u''$ )

**then have**  $u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$  **by** (*auto elim: step-a.cases*)

**from**  $\text{step}(1)$  **show**  $?case$

```

proof cases
  case (step-a a)
    with  $\langle u \vdash - \rangle \langle u' \vdash - \rangle$  step(3) show ?thesis by (auto 4 5)
next
  case (step-t d)
    then have [simp]:  $l' = l$  by auto
    from step(3)  $\langle u' \vdash - \rangle$  obtain u0 where  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l'', u0 \rangle$  by
auto
    then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case refl'
    then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case (step' l1 u1)
    with step-t show ?thesis by (auto 4 7 intro: step-t-trans)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** steps'-sound:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$  **if**  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**using that** **by** (induction; blast)

**lemma** steps-steps'-equiv:

$(\exists u'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle) \longleftrightarrow (\exists u'. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle)$  **if**  $u \vdash$   
inv-of A l  
**using that** steps'-sound steps'-complete **by** metis

**end**

### 3.4 Zone Semantics

**datatype** 'a action = Tau ( $\tau$ ) | Action 'a ( $\langle \vdash - \rangle$ )

**inductive** step-z ::

$('a, 'c, 't, 's)$   $ta \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, ('t::time))$  zone  $\Rightarrow 'a$  action  $\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, 't)$   
zone  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 $\langle \vdash - \rangle \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_- \langle -, - \rangle \rangle$  [61,61,61,61] 61)

**where**

step-t-z:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, Z^\dagger \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\} \rangle$  |

step-a-z:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\vdash a} \langle l', \text{zone-set } (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\} \rangle$   
**if**  $A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$

**lemmas** *step-z.intros*[*intro*]  
**inductive-cases** *step-t-z-E*[*elim*]:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**inductive-cases** *step-a-z-E*[*elim*]:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', u' \rangle$

### 3.4.1 Zone Semantics for Compressed Runs

#### definition

*step-z* :: (*'a*, *'c*, *'t*, *'s*) *ta*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c*, (*'t*::*time*)) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c*, *'t*) *zone*  
 $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z'' \rangle \equiv (\exists \ Z' \ a. \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, Z' \rangle \wedge A \vdash \langle l, Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$

#### abbreviation

*steps-z* :: (*'a*, *'c*, *'t*, *'s*) *ta*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c*, (*'t*::*time*)) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c*, *'t*) *zone*  
 $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', Z'' \rangle \equiv (\lambda \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z''). \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z'' \rangle)^{**} \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z'')$

#### context

**notes** [*elim!*] = *step.cases step'.cases step-t.cases step-z.cases*  
**begin**

#### lemma *step-t-z-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \forall \ u' \in Z'. \exists \ u \in Z. \exists \ d. \ A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto 4 5 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def*)

#### lemma *step-a-z-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \forall \ u' \in Z'. \exists \ u \in Z. \exists \ d. \ A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto 4 4 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def intro: step-a.intros*)

#### lemma *step-z-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \forall \ u' \in Z'. \exists \ u \in Z. \ A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto 4 6 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def intro: step-a.intros*)

#### lemma *step-a-z-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle \implies u \in Z \implies \exists \ Z'. \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$   
**by** (*auto 4 4 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def elim!: step-a.cases*)

**lemma** *step-t-z-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \implies u \in Z \implies \exists Z'. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$

**by** (*auto* 4 4 *simp*: *zone-delay-def zone-set-def elim!*: *step-a.cases*)

**lemma** *step-z-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \implies u \in Z \implies \exists Z' a. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$

**by** (*auto* 4 4 *simp*: *zone-delay-def zone-set-def elim!*: *step-a.cases*)

**end**

**lemma** *step-z-sound'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \forall u' \in Z'. \exists u \in Z. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$

**unfolding** *step-z'-def* **by** (*fastforce dest!*: *step-t-z-sound step-a-z-sound*)

**lemma** *step-z-complete'*:

$A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \implies u \in Z \implies \exists Z'. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$

**unfolding** *step-z'-def* **by** (*auto dest!*: *step-a-z-complete step-t-z-complete elim!*: *step'.cases*)

**lemma** *steps-z-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_* \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies u' \in Z' \implies \exists u \in Z. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_* \langle l', u' \rangle$

**by** (*induction arbitrary*: *u' rule: rtranclp-induct2*;  
*fastforce intro: steps'-altI dest!*: *step-z-sound'*)

**lemma** *steps-z-complete*:

$A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_* \langle l', u' \rangle \implies u \in Z \implies \exists Z'. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_* \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$

**oops**

**lemma** *ta-zone-sim*:

*Simulation*

$(\lambda(l, u) (l', u'). A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle)$

$(\lambda(l, Z) (l', Z''). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$

$(\lambda(l, u) (l', Z). u \in Z \wedge l = l')$

**by** *standard* (*auto dest!*: *step-z-complete'*)

**lemma** *steps'-iff*:

$(\lambda(l, u) (l', u'). A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle)^* (l, u) (l', u') \longleftrightarrow A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_* \langle l', u' \rangle$

**apply** *standard*

**subgoal**

```

    by (induction rule: rtrncpl-induct2; blast intro: steps'-altI)
  subgoal
    by (induction rule: steps'.induct; blast intro: converse-rtrncpl-into-rtrncpl)
  done

lemma steps-z-complete:
  A ⊢' ⟨l, u⟩ →* ⟨l', u'⟩ ⇒ u ∈ Z ⇒ ∃ Z'. A ⊢ ⟨l, Z⟩ ⇝* ⟨l', Z'⟩ ∧ u' ∈ Z'
  using Simulation.simulation-reaches[OF ta-zone-sim, of A (l, u) (l', u')]
  unfolding steps'-iff by auto

end

```

### 3.5 From Clock Constraints to DBMs

```

theory TA-DBM-Operations
  imports Timed-Automata Difference-Bound-Matrices.DBM-Operations
begin

fun abstra ::
  ('c, 't::{linordered-cancel-ab-monoid-add,uminus}) acconstraint ⇒ 't DBM
⇒ ('c ⇒ nat) ⇒ 't DBM
where
  abstra (EQ c d) M v =
    (λ i j . if i = 0 ∧ j = v c then min (M i j) (Le (-d)) else if i = v c ∧
j = 0 then min (M i j) (Le d) else M i j) |
  abstra (LT c d) M v =
    (λ i j . if i = v c ∧ j = 0 then min (M i j) (Lt d) else M i j) |
  abstra (LE c d) M v =
    (λ i j . if i = v c ∧ j = 0 then min (M i j) (Le d) else M i j) |
  abstra (GT c d) M v =
    (λ i j . if i = 0 ∧ j = v c then min (M i j) (Lt (- d)) else M i j) |
  abstra (GE c d) M v =
    (λ i j . if i = 0 ∧ j = v c then min (M i j) (Le (- d)) else M i j)

fun abstr :: ('c, 't::{linordered-cancel-ab-monoid-add,uminus}) cconstraint
⇒ 't DBM ⇒ ('c ⇒ nat) ⇒ 't DBM
where
  abstr cc M v = fold (λ ac M. abstra ac M v) cc M

```

```

lemma collect-clks-Cons[simp]:
  collect-clks (ac # cc) = insert (constraint-clk ac) (collect-clks cc)
unfolding collect-clks-def by auto

```

**lemma** *abstr-id1*:

$c \notin \text{collect-clks } cc \implies \text{clock-numbering}' v n \implies \forall c \in \text{collect-clks } cc. v c \leq n$

$\implies \text{abstr } cc M v 0 (v c) = M 0 (v c)$

**apply** (*induction cc arbitrary*:  $M c$ )

**apply** (*simp*; *fail*)

**subgoal for**  $a$

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*cases a*)

**by** *auto*

**done**

**lemma** *abstr-id2*:

$c \notin \text{collect-clks } cc \implies \text{clock-numbering}' v n \implies \forall c \in \text{collect-clks } cc. v c \leq n$

$\implies \text{abstr } cc M v (v c) 0 = M (v c) 0$

**apply** (*induction cc arbitrary*:  $M c$ )

**apply** (*simp*; *fail*)

**subgoal for**  $a$

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*cases a*)

**by** *auto*

**done**

This lemma is trivial because we constrained our theory to difference constraints.

**lemma** *abstra-id3*:

**assumes** *clock-numbering v*

**shows** *abstra ac M v (v c1) (v c2) = M (v c1) (v c2)*

**proof** –

**have**  $\bigwedge c. v c = 0 \implies \text{False}$

**proof** –

**fix**  $c$  **assume**  $v c = 0$

**moreover from** *assms* **have**  $v c > 0$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *False* **by** *linarith*

**qed**

**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*cases ac*) *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *abstr-id3*:

$\text{clock-numbering } v \implies \text{abstr } cc M v (v c1) (v c2) = M (v c1) (v c2)$

**by** (*induction cc arbitrary*:  $M$ ) (*auto simp add: abstra-id3*)

```

lemma abstra-id3':
  assumes  $\forall c. 0 < v\ c$ 
  shows abstra ac M v 0 0 = M 0 0
proof –
  have  $\bigwedge c. v\ c = 0 \implies \text{False}$ 
  proof –
    fix c assume v c = 0
    moreover from assms have v c > 0 by auto
    ultimately show False by linarith
  qed
  then show ?thesis by (cases ac) auto
qed

```

```

lemma abstr-id3':
  clock-numbering v \implies abstr cc M v 0 0 = M 0 0
by (induction cc arbitrary: M) (auto simp add: abstra-id3')

```

```

lemma clock-numberingD:
  assumes clock-numbering v v c = 0
  shows A
proof–
  from assms(1) have v c > 0 by auto
  with  $\langle v\ c = 0 \rangle$  show ?thesis by linarith
qed

```

```

lemma dbm-abstra-soundness:
   $\llbracket u \vdash_a ac; u \vdash_{v,n} M; \text{clock-numbering}'\ v\ n; v\ (\text{constraint-clk}\ ac) \leq n \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{DBM-val-bounded}\ v\ u\ (\text{abstra}\ ac\ M\ v)\ n$ 
proof (unfold DBM-val-bounded-def, auto, goal-cases)
  case prems: 1
  from abstra-id3' [OF this(4)] have abstra ac M v 0 0 = M 0 0 .
  with prems show ?case unfolding dbm-le-def by auto
next
  case prems: (2 c)
  then have clock-numbering' v n by auto
  note A = prems(1) this prems(6,3)
  let ?c = constraint-clk ac
  show ?case
  proof (cases c = ?c)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using prems by (cases ac) (auto split: split-min
intro: clock-numberingD)
  next

```



```

    case False
    then show ?thesis using A(3) prems by (cases ac) auto
qed
next
case prems: (3 c)
then have clock-numbering' v n by auto
then have gt0: v c > 0 by auto
let ?c = constraint-clk ac
show ?case
proof (cases c = ?c)
case True
then show ?thesis using prems gt0 by (cases ac) (auto split: split-min
intro: clock-numberingD)
next
case False
then show ?thesis using ‹clock-numbering' v n› prems by (cases ac)
auto
qed
next

```

Trivial because of missing difference constraints

```

case prems: (4 c1 c2)
from abstra-id3[OF this(4)] have abstra ac M v (v c1) (v c2) = M (v
c1) (v c2) by auto
with prems show ?case by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *dbm-abstr-soundness'*:

$\llbracket u \vdash cc; u \vdash_{v,n} M; \text{clock-numbering}' v n; \forall c \in \text{collect-clks } cc. v c \leq n \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{DBM-val-bounded } v u (\text{abstr } cc M v) n$

**by** (*induction cc arbitrary: M*) (*auto simp: clock-val-def dest: dbm-abstra-soundness*)

**lemmas** *dbm-abstr-soundness* = *dbm-abstr-soundness'*[*OF - DBM-triv*]

**lemma** *dbm-abstra-completeness*:

$\llbracket \text{DBM-val-bounded } v u (\text{abstra } ac M v) n; \forall c. v c > 0; v (\text{constraint-clk } ac) \leq n \rrbracket$

$\implies u \vdash_a ac$

**proof** (*cases ac, goal-cases*)

case prems: (1 c d)

then have v c ≤ n by auto

with prems(1,4) have dbm-entry-val u (Some c) None ((abstra (LT c d) M v) (v c) 0)

by (*auto simp: DBM-val-bounded-def*)

```

    moreover from prems(2) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
    ultimately show ?case using prems(4) by (auto dest: dbm-entry-dbm-min3)
next
  case prems: (2 c d)
  from this have  $v\ c \leq n$  by auto
  with prems(1,4) have dbm-entry-val u (Some c) None ((abstra (LE c d)
M v) (v c) 0)
  by (auto simp: DBM-val-bounded-def)
  moreover from prems(2) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
  ultimately show ?case using prems(4) by (auto dest: dbm-entry-dbm-min3)
next
  case prems: (3 c d)
  from this have  $c: v\ c > 0\ v\ c \leq n$  by auto
  with prems(1,4) have B:
    dbm-entry-val u (Some c) None ((abstra (EQ c d) M v) (v c) 0)
    dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) ((abstra (EQ c d) M v) 0 (v c))
  by (auto simp: DBM-val-bounded-def)
  from c B have  $u\ c \leq d - u\ c \leq -d$  by (auto dest: dbm-entry-dbm-min2
dbm-entry-dbm-min3)
  with prems(4) show ?case by auto
next
  case prems: (4 c d)
  from this have  $v\ c \leq n$  by auto
  with prems(1,4) have dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) ((abstra (GT c d)
M v) 0 (v c))
  by (auto simp: DBM-val-bounded-def)
  moreover from prems(2) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
  ultimately show ?case using prems(4) by (auto dest!: dbm-entry-dbm-min2)
next
  case prems: (5 c d)
  from this have  $v\ c \leq n$  by auto
  with prems(1,4) have dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) ((abstra (GE c d)
M v) 0 (v c))
  by (auto simp: DBM-val-bounded-def)
  moreover from prems(2) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
  ultimately show ?case using prems(4) by (auto dest!: dbm-entry-dbm-min2)
qed

```

**lemma** *abstra-mono*:

```

  abstra ac  $M\ v\ i\ j \leq M\ i\ j$ 
by (cases ac) auto

```

**lemma** *abstra-subset*:

```

[abstra ac  $M\ v]_{v,n} \subseteq [M]_{v,n}$ 
```

**using** *abstra-mono*  
**apply** (*simp add: less-eq*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**by** (*rule DBM-le-subset; force*)

**lemma** *abstr-subset*:  
 $[abstr\ cc\ M\ v]_{v,n} \subseteq [M]_{v,n}$   
**apply** (*induction cc arbitrary: M*)  
**apply** (*simp; fail*)  
**using** *abstra-subset* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *dbm-abstra-zone-eq*:  
**assumes** *clock-numbering' v n v (constraint-clk ac) ≤ n*  
**shows**  $[abstr\ ac\ M\ v]_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash_a ac\} \cap [M]_{v,n}$   
**apply** *safe*  
**subgoal**  
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def* **using** *assms* **by** (*auto intro: dbm-abstra-completeness*)  
**subgoal**  
**using** *abstra-subset* **by** *blast*  
**subgoal**  
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def* **using** *assms* **by** (*auto intro: dbm-abstra-soundness*)  
**done**

**lemma** [*simp*]:  
 $u \vdash \square$   
**by** (*force simp: clock-val-def*)

**lemma** *clock-val-Cons*:  
**assumes**  $u \vdash_a ac\ u \vdash cc$   
**shows**  $u \vdash (ac \# cc)$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction cc (auto simp: clock-val-def)*)

**lemma** *abstra-commute*:  
 $abstr\ ac1\ (abstr\ ac2\ M\ v)\ v = abstr\ ac2\ (abstr\ ac1\ M\ v)\ v$   
**by** (*cases ac1; cases ac2; fastforce simp: min.commute min.left-commute clock-val-def*)

**lemma** *dbm-abstr-completeness-aux*:  
 $\llbracket DBM\text{-}val\text{-}bounded\ v\ u\ (abstr\ cc\ (abstr\ ac\ M\ v)\ v)\ n; \forall c. v\ c > 0; v\ (constraint\text{-}clk\ ac) \leq n \rrbracket$   
 $\implies u \vdash_a ac$   
**apply** (*induction cc arbitrary: M*)

**apply** (*auto intro: dbm-abstra-completeness; fail*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subst (asm) abstra-commute*)  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *dbm-abstr-completeness*:

$\llbracket \text{DBM-val-bounded } v \ u \ (\text{abstr } cc \ M \ v) \ n; \forall c. v \ c > 0; \forall c \in \text{collect-clks} \ cc. v \ c \leq n \rrbracket$   
 $\implies u \vdash cc$

**apply** (*induction cc arbitrary: M*)  
**apply** (*simp; fail*)  
**apply** (*rule clock-val-Cons*)  
**apply** (*rule dbm-abstr-completeness-aux*)  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *dbm-abstr-zone-eq*:

**assumes** *clock-numbering' v n  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks} \ cc. v \ c \leq n$*   
**shows**  $[\text{abstr } cc \ (\lambda i \ j. \infty) \ v]_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash cc\}$   
**using** *dbm-abstr-soundness dbm-abstr-completeness assms* **unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def*  
**by** *metis*

**lemma** *dbm-abstr-zone-eq2*:

**assumes** *clock-numbering' v n  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks} \ cc. v \ c \leq n$*   
**shows**  $[\text{abstr } cc \ M \ v]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n} \cap \{u. u \vdash cc\}$   
**apply** *standard*  
**apply** (*rule Int-greatest*)  
**apply** (*rule abstr-subset*)  
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*rule dbm-abstr-completeness*)  
**using** *assms* **apply** *auto[3]*  
**apply** (*rule dbm-abstr-soundness'*)  
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**abbreviation** *global-clock-numbering* ::

$('a, 'c, 't, 's) \Rightarrow ta \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{global-clock-numbering } A \ v \ n \equiv$   
 $\text{clock-numbering' } v \ n \wedge (\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. v \ c \leq n) \wedge (\forall k \leq n. k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists c. v \ c = k))$

**lemma** *dbm-int-all-abstra*:

**assumes** *dbm-int-all M snd (constraint-pair ac)  $\in \mathbb{Z}$*

**shows** *dbm-int-all* (*abstra ac M v*)  
**using** *assms* **by** (*cases ac*) (*auto split: split-min*)

**lemma** *dbm-int-all-abstr*:  
**assumes** *dbm-int-all M*  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**shows** *dbm-int-all* (*abstr g M v*)  
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction g arbitrary: M*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** ?*case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons ac cc*)  
**from** *Cons.IH*[*OF dbm-int-all-abstra, OF Cons.prem*s(1)] *Cons.prem*s(2-)  
**have**  
*dbm-int-all* (*abstr cc* (*abstra ac M v*) *v*)  
**unfolding** *collect-clock-pairs-def* **by** *force*  
**then show** ?*case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-int-all-abstr'*:  
**assumes**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**shows** *dbm-int-all* (*abstr g* ( $\lambda i j. \infty$ ) *v*)  
**apply** (*rule dbm-int-all-abstr*)  
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *dbm-int-all-inv-abstr*:  
**assumes**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**shows** *dbm-int-all* (*abstr* (*inv-of A l*) ( $\lambda i j. \infty$ ) *v*)  
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \text{ } l). m \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **using** *Nats-subset-Ints*  
**by** *auto*  
**from** *dbm-int-all-abstr'*[*OF this*] **show** ?*thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-int-all-guard-abstr*:  
**assumes**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \in \mathbb{N} \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$   
**shows** *dbm-int-all* (*abstr g* ( $\lambda i j. \infty$ ) *v*)  
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def* **using** *assms*(2) *Nats-subset-Ints*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**from** *dbm-int-all-abstr'*[*OF this*] **show** ?*thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-int-abstra*:

**assumes** *dbm-int*  $M\ n\ \text{snd}\ (\text{constraint-pair}\ ac) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**shows** *dbm-int* (*abstra*  $ac\ M\ v$ )  $n$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*cases*  $ac$ ) (*auto split: split-min*)

**lemma** *dbm-int-abstr*:

**assumes** *dbm-int*  $M\ n\ \forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs}\ g.\ m \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**shows** *dbm-int* (*abstr*  $g\ M\ v$ )  $n$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induction*  $g$  *arbitrary*:  $M$ )  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons*  $ac\ cc$ )  
**from** *Cons.IH*[*OF* *dbm-int-abstra*, *OF* *Cons.prem*s(1)] *Cons.prem*s(2-)  
**have**  
*dbm-int* (*abstr*  $cc\ (\text{abstra}\ ac\ M\ v)\ v$ )  $n$   
**unfolding** *collect-clock-pairs-def* **by** *force*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-int-abstr'*:

**assumes**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs}\ g.\ m \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**shows** *dbm-int* (*abstr*  $g\ (\lambda i\ j.\ \infty)\ v$ )  $n$   
**apply** (*rule* *dbm-int-abstr*)  
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *int-zone-dbm*:

**assumes** *clock-numbering'*  $v\ n$   
 $\forall (-, d) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs}\ cc.\ d \in \mathbb{Z}\ \forall c \in \text{collect-clks}\ cc.\ v\ c \leq n$   
**obtains**  $M$  **where**  $\{u.\ u \vdash cc\} = [M]_{v,n}$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n.\ \forall j \leq n.\ M\ i\ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const}\ (M\ i\ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?M = \text{abstr}\ cc\ (\lambda i\ j.\ \infty)\ v$   
**from** *assms*(2) **have**  $\forall i \leq n.\ \forall j \leq n.\ ?M\ i\ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const}\ (?M\ i\ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**by** (*rule* *dbm-int-abstr'*)  
**with** *dbm-abstr-zone-eq*[*OF* *assms*(1) *assms*(3)] **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro: that*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-int-inv-abstr*:

**assumes**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set}\ A.\ m \in \mathbb{N}$

```

shows dbm-int (abstr (inv-of A l) ( $\lambda i j. \infty$ ) v) n
proof –
  from assms have  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \ l). m \in \mathbb{Z}$ 
  unfolding clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def using Nats-subset-Ints
by auto
  from dbm-int-abstr'[OF this] show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma dbm-int-guard-abstr:
  assumes  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \in \mathbb{N} \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$ 
  shows dbm-int (abstr g ( $\lambda i j. \infty$ ) v) n
proof –
  from assms have  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \in \mathbb{Z}$ 
  unfolding clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def using assms(2) Nats-subset-Ints
by fastforce
  from dbm-int-abstr'[OF this] show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma collect-clks-id: collect-clks cc = fst ‘ collect-clock-pairs cc
proof –
  have constraint-clk ac = fst (constraint-pair ac) for ac by (cases ac) auto
  then show ?thesis unfolding collect-clks-def collect-clock-pairs-def by
  auto
qed

end

```

### 3.6 Semantics Based on DBMs

```

theory DBM-Zone-Semantics
imports TA-DBM-Operations
begin

```

```

no-notation infinity ( $\langle \infty \rangle$ )
hide-const (open) D

```

#### 3.6.1 Single Step

```

inductive step-z-dbm ::
  ('a, 'c, 't, 's) ta  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  't ::  $\{\text{linordered-cancel-ab-monoid-add, uminus}\}$ 
  DBM
   $\Rightarrow$  ('c  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a action  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  't DBM  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow -, - \langle -, - \rangle \rangle$  [61,61,61,61] 61)
where

```

*step-t-z-dbm:*  
 $D\text{-inv} = \text{abstr } (\text{inv-of } A \ l) \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v \implies A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, \tau} \langle l, \text{And } (\text{up } D) \ D\text{-inv} \rangle \mid$   
*step-a-z-dbm:*  
 $A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g, a, r} l'$   
 $\implies A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, \mid a} \langle l', \text{And } (\text{reset}' (\text{And } D \ (\text{abstr } g \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v)) \ n \ r \ v \ 0) \ (\text{abstr } (\text{inv-of } A \ l') \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v) \rangle$

**inductive-cases** *step-z-t-cases*:  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, \tau} \langle l', D' \rangle$   
**inductive-cases** *step-z-a-cases*:  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, \mid a} \langle l', D' \rangle$   
**lemmas** *step-z-cases* = *step-z-a-cases* *step-z-t-cases*

**declare** *step-z-dbm.intros*[intro]

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-preserves-int-all*:  
**fixes**  $D \ D' :: ('t :: \{\text{time}, \text{ring-1}\} \text{DBM})$   
**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, a} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n \ \forall \ (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. \ m \in \mathbb{N}$   
 $\text{dbm-int-all } D$   
**shows**  $\text{dbm-int-all } D'$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*cases, goal-cases*)  
**case** (1  $D''$ )  
**hence**  $\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n$  **by** *blast+*  
**from**  $\text{dbm-int-all-inv-abstr}[\text{OF } 1(2)] \ 1$  **have**  $D''\text{-int}: \text{dbm-int-all } D''$  **by** *simp*  
**show** ?thesis **unfolding** 1(6)  
**by** (*intro And-int-all-preservation up-int-all-preservation dbm-int-inv-abstr D''-int 1*)  
**next**  
**case** (2  $g \ a \ r$ )  
**hence** *assms*:  $\text{clock-numbering}' \ v \ n \ \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n$   
**by** *blast+*  
**from**  $\text{dbm-int-all-inv-abstr}[\text{OF } 2(2)]$  **have**  $D'\text{-int}: \text{dbm-int-all } (\text{abstr } (\text{inv-of } A \ l') \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v)$   
**by** *simp*  
**from**  $\text{dbm-int-all-guard-abstr } 2$  **have**  $D''\text{-int}: \text{dbm-int-all } (\text{abstr } g \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v)$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\text{set } r \subseteq \text{clk-set } A$  **using** 2(6) **unfolding** *trans-of-def collect-clkvt-def*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $\forall c \in \text{set } r. \ v \ c \leq n$  **using** *assms*(2) **by** *fastforce*  
**show** ?thesis **unfolding** 2(5)  
**by** (*intro And-int-all-preservation DBM-reset'-int-all-preservation dbm-int-all-inv-abstr 2 D''-int*)



(simp-all add: assms(1) \*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-preserves-int*:

**fixes**  $D D' :: ('t :: \{time, ring-1\} \text{ DBM})$   
**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n \ \forall \ (x, m)$   
 $\in \text{clkp-set } A. \ m \in \mathbb{N}$   
 $\text{dbm-int } D \ n$   
**shows**  $\text{dbm-int } D' \ n$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*cases, goal-cases*)  
**case** (1  $D''$ )  
**from**  $\text{dbm-int-inv-abstr}[OF \ 1(2)] \ 1$  **have**  $D''\text{-int}: \text{dbm-int } D'' \ n$  **by** *simp*  
**show** ?thesis **unfolding** 1(6)  
**by** (*intro And-int-preservation up-int-preservation dbm-int-inv-abstr*  
 $D''\text{-int} \ 1$ )  
**next**  
**case** (2  $g \ a \ r$ )  
**hence** *assms: clock-numbering' v n  $\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n$*   
**by** *blast+*  
**from**  $\text{dbm-int-inv-abstr}[OF \ 2(2)]$  **have**  $D'\text{-int}: \text{dbm-int } (\text{abstr } (\text{inv-of } A$   
 $l') \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v) \ n$   
**by** *simp*  
**from**  $\text{dbm-int-guard-abstr} \ 2$  **have**  $D''\text{-int}: \text{dbm-int } (\text{abstr } g \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v)$   
 $n$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\text{set } r \subseteq \text{clk-set } A$  **using** 2(6) **unfolding** *trans-of-def collect-clkvt-def*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $*:\forall c \in \text{set } r. \ v \ c \leq n$  **using** *assms(2)* **by** *fastforce*  
**show** ?thesis **unfolding** 2(5)  
**by** (*intro And-int-preservation DBM-reset'-int-preservation dbm-int-inv-abstr*  
 $2 \ D''\text{-int}$ )  
 $(\text{simp-all add: assms(1) } 2(2) *)$   
**qed**

**lemma** *up-correct*:

**assumes** *clock-numbering' v n*  
**shows**  $[\text{up } M]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n}^\uparrow$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*rule DBM-up-sound'*)  
**apply** *assumption+*  
**apply** (*rule DBM-up-complete'*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-sound*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$   
**shows**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*cases, goal-cases*)  
**case** (1  $D''$ )  
**hence** *clock-numbering'*  $v \ n \ \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n$  **by** *blast+*  
**note** *assms* = *assms*(1) *this*  
**from** *assms*(3) **have** \*:  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks} \ (\text{inv-of } A \ l). \ v \ c \leq n$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** (*fastforce simp: collect-clks-id*)  
**from** 1 **have**  $D'' : [D'']_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$  **using** *dbm-abstr-zone-eq[OF assms(2) \*]* **by** *metis*  
**with** *And-correct* **have**  $A11 : [And \ D \ D'']_{v,n} = ([D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\})$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $D''$  **have**  
 $[D']_{v,n} = ([up \ D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\})$   
**unfolding** 1(4) *And-correct[symmetric]* **by** *simp*  
**with** *up-correct[OF assms(2)] A11* **have**  $[D']_{v,n} = ([D]_{v,n})^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$  **by** *metis*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: 1(2,3)*)  
**next**  
**case** (2  $g \ a \ r$ )  
**hence** *clock-numbering'*  $v \ n \ \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n \ \forall k \leq n. \ k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists c. \ v \ c = k)$  **by** *blast+*  
**note** *assms* = *assms*(1) *this*  
**from** *assms*(3) **have** \*:  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks} \ (\text{inv-of } A \ l'). \ v \ c \leq n$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** (*fastforce simp: collect-clks-id*)  
**have**  $D'$ :  
 $[abstr \ (\text{inv-of } A \ l') \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v]_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**using** 2 *dbm-abstr-zone-eq[OF assms(2) \*]* **by** *simp*  
**from** *assms*(3) 2(4) **have** \*:  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks } g. \ v \ c \leq n$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def inv-of-def* **by** (*fastforce simp: collect-clks-id*)  
**have**  $D'' : [abstr \ g \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v]_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash g\}$  **using** 2 *dbm-abstr-zone-eq[OF assms(2) \*]* **by** *auto*  
**with** *And-correct* **have**  $A11 : [And \ D \ (abstr \ g \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v)]_{v,n} = ([D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash g\})$  **by** *blast*  
**let**  $?D = \text{reset}' \ (And \ D \ (abstr \ g \ (\lambda i \ j. \ \infty) \ v)) \ n \ r \ v \ 0$   
**have**  $\text{set } r \subseteq \text{clk-set } A$  **using** 2(4) **unfolding** *trans-of-def collect-clkvt-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**hence** \*:  $\forall c \in \text{set } r. \ v \ c \leq n$  **using** *assms*(3) **by** *fastforce*

**have**  $D\text{-reset}$ :  $[?D]_{v,n} = \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \text{ } r$   
**proof** *safe*  
**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u$ :  $u \in [?D]_{v,n}$   
**from**  $\text{DBM-reset}'\text{-sound}[OF \text{ assms}(4,2) ** \text{ this}]$  **obtain**  $ts$  **where**  
 $\text{set-clocks } r \text{ } ts \text{ } u \in [\text{And } D \text{ (abstr } g \text{ (}\lambda i \text{ } j. \infty) \text{ } v)]_{v,n}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $A11$  **have**  $*$ :  $\text{set-clocks } r \text{ } ts \text{ } u \in ([D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash g\})$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\text{DBM-reset}'\text{-resets}[OF \text{ assms}(4,2) **] \text{ } u$   
**have**  $\forall c \in \text{set } r. u \text{ } c = 0$  **unfolding**  $\text{DBM-zone-repr-def}$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{reset-set}[OF \text{ this}]$  **have**  $[r \rightarrow 0]_{\text{set-clocks } r \text{ } ts \text{ } u} = u$  **by** *simp*  
**with**  $*$  **show**  $u \in \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \text{ } r$  **unfolding**  
 $\text{zone-set-def}$  **by** *force*  
**next**  
**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u$ :  $u \in \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \text{ } r$   
**from**  $\text{DBM-reset}'\text{-complete}[OF - \text{assms}(2) **] \text{ } u \text{ } A11$   
**show**  $u \in [?D]_{v,n}$  **unfolding**  $\text{DBM-zone-repr-def}$   $\text{zone-set-def}$  **by** *force*  
**qed**  
**from**  $D'$  *And-correct*  $D\text{-reset}$  **have**  $A22$ :  
 $[\text{And } ?D \text{ (abstr (inv-of } A \text{ } l') \text{ (}\lambda i \text{ } j. \infty) \text{ } v)]_{v,n} = ([?D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash$   
 $\text{inv-of } A \text{ } l'\})$   
**by** *blast*  
**with**  $D\text{-reset } 2(2-4)$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-DBM*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \text{ } v \text{ } n$   
**obtains**  $D'$  **where**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle$   $Z = [D']_{v,n}$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*cases, goal-cases*)  
**case**  $1$   
**hence** *clock-numbering'*  $v \text{ } n \text{ } \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. v \text{ } c \leq n$  **by** *metis+*  
**note**  $\text{assms} = \text{assms}(1)$  *this*  
**from**  $\text{assms}(3)$  **have**  $*$ :  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks (inv-of } A \text{ } l). v \text{ } c \leq n$   
**unfolding**  $\text{clkp-set-def}$   $\text{collect-clki-def}$   $\text{inv-of-def}$  **by** (*fastforce simp: collect-clks-id*)  
**obtain**  $D''$  **where**  $D''\text{-def}$ :  $D'' = \text{abstr (inv-of } A \text{ } l) \text{ (}\lambda i \text{ } j. \infty) \text{ } v$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $D''$ :  $[D'']_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ } l\}$  **using**  $\text{dbm-abstr-zone-eq}[OF \text{ assms}(2) *]$  **by** *metis*  
**obtain**  $D\text{-up}$  **where**  $D\text{-up}'$ :  $D\text{-up} = \text{up } D$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $\text{up-correct}$   $\text{assms}(2)$  **have**  $D\text{-up}$ :  $[D\text{-up}]_{v,n} = ([D]_{v,n})^\uparrow$  **by** *metis*  
**obtain**  $A2$  **where**  $A2$ :  $A2 = \text{And } D\text{-up } D''$  **by** *fast*  
**with** *And-correct*  $D''$  **have**  $A22$ :  $[A2]_{v,n} = ([D\text{-up}]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ } l\})$  **by** *blast*  
**have**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,\tau} \langle l, A2 \rangle$  **unfolding**  $A2 \text{ } D\text{-up}' \text{ } D''\text{-def}$  **by** *blast*

moreover have  
 $[A2]_{v,n} = ([D]_{v,n})^\dagger \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$   
 unfolding  $A22$   $D$ -up ..  
 ultimately show thesis using 1 by (intro that[ $of A2$ ]) auto  
 next  
 case ( $2$   $g$   $a$   $r$ )  
 hence clock-numbering'  $v$   $n$   $\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. v \ c \leq n \ \forall k \leq n. k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists c. v \ c = k)$  by metis+  
 note  $\text{assms} = \text{assms}(1)$  this  
 from  $\text{assms}(3)$  have \*:  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks} (\text{inv-of } A \ l'). v \ c \leq n$   
 unfolding  $\text{clkp-set-def}$   $\text{collect-clki-def}$   $\text{inv-of-def}$  by (fastforce simp: collect-clks-id)  
 obtain  $D'$  where  $D'$ -def:  $D' = \text{abstr } (\text{inv-of } A \ l') (\lambda i \ j. \infty) \ v$  by blast  
 hence  $D':[D']_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$  using dbm-abstr-zone-eq[OF  $\text{assms}(2)$  \*] by simp  
 from  $\text{assms}(3)$   $2(5)$  have \*:  $\forall c \in \text{collect-clks } g. v \ c \leq n$   
 unfolding  $\text{clkp-set-def}$   $\text{collect-clkt-def}$   $\text{inv-of-def}$  by (fastforce simp: collect-clks-id)  
 obtain  $D''$  where  $D''$ -def:  $D'' = \text{abstr } g (\lambda i \ j. \infty) \ v$  by blast  
 hence  $D'':[D'']_{v,n} = \{u. u \vdash g\}$  using dbm-abstr-zone-eq[OF  $\text{assms}(2)$  \*]  
 by auto  
 obtain  $A1$  where  $A1$ :  $A1 = \text{And } D \ D''$  by fast  
 with And-correct  $D''$  have  $A11$ :  $[A1]_{v,n} = ([D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash g\})$  by blast  
 let  $?D = \text{reset}' A1 \ n \ r \ v \ 0$   
 have  $\text{set } r \subseteq \text{clk-set } A$  using  $2(5)$  unfolding trans-of-def collect-clkvt-def by fastforce  
 hence \*:  $\forall c \in \text{set } r. v \ c \leq n$  using  $\text{assms}(3)$  by fastforce  
 have  $D$ -reset:  $[?D]_{v,n} = \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r$   
 proof safe  
 fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [?D]_{v,n}$   
 from DBM-reset'-sound[OF  $\text{assms}(4,2)$  \*\* this] obtain  $ts$  where  
 set-clocks  $r \ ts \ u \in [A1]_{v,n}$   
 by auto  
 with  $A11$  have \*: set-clocks  $r \ ts \ u \in ([D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash g\})$  by blast  
 from DBM-reset'-resets[OF  $\text{assms}(4,2)$  \*\*]  $u$   
 have  $\forall c \in \text{set } r. u \ c = 0$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def by auto  
 from reset-set[OF this] have  $[r \rightarrow 0] \text{set-clocks } r \ ts \ u = u$  by simp  
 with \* show  $u \in \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r$  unfolding zone-set-def by force  
 next  
 fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r$   
 from DBM-reset'-complete[OF -  $\text{assms}(2)$  \*\*]  $u \ A11$   
 show  $u \in [?D]_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def zone-set-def by force

**qed**  
**obtain**  $A2$  **where**  $A2$ :  $A2 = \text{And } ?D \ D' \text{ by fast}$   
**with**  $\text{And-correct } D'$  **have**  $A22$ :  $[A2]_{v,n} = ([?D]_{v,n}) \cap (\{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\})$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $2(5)$   $A2 \ D'$ -def  $D''$ -def  $A1$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,1a} \langle l', A2 \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover from**  $A22 \ D$ -reset **have**  
 $[A2]_{v,n} = \text{zone-set } (([D]_{v,n}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using**  $2$  **by** (*intro that[of A2]*) *simp+*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-computable*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$   
**obtains**  $D'$  **where**  $Z = [D']_{v,n}$   
**using** *step-z-dbm-DBM[OF assms]* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-complete*:

**assumes** *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$   $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**and**  $u \in [(D)]_{v,n}$   
**shows**  $\exists \ D' \ a. A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge u' \in [D']_{v,n}$

**proof** –

**note**  $A = \text{assms}$   
**from** *step-z-complete[OF A(2,3)]* **obtain**  $Z' \ a$  **where**  $Z'$ :  
 $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $u' \in Z'$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *step-z-dbm-DBM[OF Z'(1) A(1)]* **obtain**  $D'$  **where**  $D'$ :  
 $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle$   $Z' = [D']_{v,n}$   
**by** *metis*  
**with**  $Z'(2)$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

### 3.6.2 Additional Useful Properties

**lemma** *step-z-equiv*:

**assumes** *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$   $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z \rangle$   $[D]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n}$   
**shows**  $A \vdash \langle l, [M]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z \rangle$   
**using** *step-z-dbm-complete[OF assms(1)]* *step-z-dbm-sound[OF - assms(1), THEN step-z-sound]*  
 $\text{assms}(2,3)$  **by** *force*

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-equiv*:

**assumes** *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$   $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle$   $[D]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n}$   
**shows**  $\exists \ M'. A \vdash \langle l, M \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', M' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} = [M']_{v,n}$

**proof** –  
**from** *step-z-dbm-sound*[*OF assms*(2,1)] **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$  .  
**with** *step-z-equiv*[*OF assms*(1) *this assms*(3)] **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, [M]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *step-z-dbm-DBM*[*OF this assms*(1)] **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-empty*:  
**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, \{\} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z \rangle$   
**shows**  $Z = \{\}$   
**using** *step-z-sound*[*OF assms*] **by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-empty*:  
**assumes** *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n \ A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D' \rangle \ [D]_{v,n} = \{\}$   
**shows**  $[D']_{v,n} = \{\}$   
**using** *step-z-dbm-sound*[*OF assms*(2,1)] *assms*(3) **by** – (*rule step-z-empty, auto*)

**end**  
**theory** *Regions-Beta*  
**imports**  
*TA-Misc*  
*Difference-Bound-Matrices.DBM-Normalization*  
*Difference-Bound-Matrices.DBM-Operations*  
*Difference-Bound-Matrices.Zones*  
**begin**

## 4 Refinement to $\beta$ -regions

### 4.1 Definition

**type-synonym** *'c ceiling* = (*'c*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)

**datatype** *intv* =  
*Const nat* |  
*Intv nat* |  
*Greater nat*

**datatype** *intv'* =  
*Const' int* |  
*Intv' int* |  
*Greater' int* |

*Smaller' int*

**type-synonym**  $t = \text{real}$

**inductive** *valid-intv* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{intv} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$0 \leq d \implies d \leq c \implies \text{valid-intv } c \text{ (Const } d) \mid$

$0 \leq d \implies d < c \implies \text{valid-intv } c \text{ (Intv } d) \mid$

$\text{valid-intv } c \text{ (Greater } c)$

**inductive** *valid-intv'* ::  $\text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{intv}' \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{valid-intv}' l - (\text{Smaller}' (-l)) \mid$

$-l \leq d \implies d \leq u \implies \text{valid-intv}' l u \text{ (Const' } d) \mid$

$-l \leq d \implies d < u \implies \text{valid-intv}' l u \text{ (Intv' } d) \mid$

$\text{valid-intv}' - u \text{ (Greater' } u)$

**inductive** *intv-elem* ::  $'c \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{intv} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$u x = d \implies \text{intv-elem } x u \text{ (Const } d) \mid$

$d < u x \implies u x < d + 1 \implies \text{intv-elem } x u \text{ (Intv } d) \mid$

$c < u x \implies \text{intv-elem } x u \text{ (Greater } c)$

**inductive** *intv'-elem* ::  $'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ cval} \Rightarrow \text{intv}' \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$u x - u y < c \implies \text{intv'-elem } x y u \text{ (Smaller' } c) \mid$

$u x - u y = d \implies \text{intv'-elem } x y u \text{ (Const' } d) \mid$

$d < u x - u y \implies u x - u y < d + 1 \implies \text{intv'-elem } x y u \text{ (Intv' } d) \mid$

$c < u x - u y \implies \text{intv'-elem } x y u \text{ (Greater' } c)$

**abbreviation** *total-preorder*  $r \equiv \text{refl } r \wedge \text{trans } r$

**inductive** *isConst* ::  $\text{intv} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{isConst (Const -)}$

**inductive** *isIntv* ::  $\text{intv} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{isIntv (Intv -)}$

**inductive** *isGreater* ::  $\text{intv} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{isGreater (Greater -)}$

**declare** *isIntv.intros*[intro!] *isConst.intros*[intro!] *isGreater.intros*[intro!]

**declare** *isIntv.cases*[elim!] *isConst.cases*[elim!] *isGreater.cases*[elim!]

**inductive** *valid-region* :: '*c* set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*c*  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  ('*c*  $\Rightarrow$  intv)  $\Rightarrow$  ('*c*  $\Rightarrow$  '*c*  $\Rightarrow$  intv')  $\Rightarrow$  '*c* rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

$\llbracket X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I x = Intv d\}; refl-on X_0 r; trans r; total-on X_0 r;$   
 $\forall x \in X. valid-intv (k x) (I x);$   
 $\forall x \in X. \forall y \in X. isGreater (I x) \vee isGreater (I y) \longrightarrow valid-intv' (k y) (k x) (J x y)$   
 $\implies valid-region X k I J r$

**inductive-set** *region* for *X I J r*

**where**

$\forall x \in X. u x \geq 0 \implies \forall x \in X. intv-elem x u (I x) \implies X_0 = \{x \in X.$   
 $\exists d. I x = Intv d\} \implies$   
 $\forall x \in X_0. \forall y \in X_0. (x, y) \in r \iff frac (u x) \leq frac (u y) \implies$   
 $\forall x \in X. \forall y \in X. isGreater (I x) \vee isGreater (I y) \longrightarrow intv'-elem x y$   
 $u (J x y)$   
 $\implies u \in region X I J r$

Defining the unique element of a partition that contains a valuation

**definition** *part* ( $\langle[-]\rangle$  [61,61] 61) **where** *part* *v* *R*  $\equiv THE R. R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R$

First we need to show that the set of regions is a partition of the set of all clock assignments. This property is only claimed by P. Bouyer.

**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv-elem* *x* *u* (*Const* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv-elem* *x* *u* (*Intv* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv-elem* *x* *u* (*Greater* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv* *c* (*Greater* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv* *c* (*Const* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv* *c* (*Intv* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv'-elem* *x* *y* *u* (*Const'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv'-elem* *x* *y* *u* (*Intv'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv'-elem* *x* *y* *u* (*Greater'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *intv'-elem* *x* *y* *u* (*Smaller'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv'* *l* *u* (*Greater'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv'* *l* *u* (*Smaller'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv'* *l* *u* (*Const'* *d*)  
**inductive-cases**[elim!]: *valid-intv'* *l* *u* (*Intv'* *d*)

**declare** *valid-intv.intros*[intro]



```

declare valid-intv'.intros[intro]
declare intv-elem.intros[intro]
declare intv'-elem.intros[intro]

declare region.cases[elim]
declare valid-region.cases[elim]

```

## 4.2 Basic Properties

First we show that all valid intervals are distinct

**lemma** *valid-intv-distinct*:

```

  valid-intv c I  $\implies$  valid-intv c I'  $\implies$  intv-elem x u I  $\implies$  intv-elem x u I'
 $\implies I = I'$ 
by (cases I) (cases I', auto)+

```

**lemma** *valid-intv'-distinct*:

```

   $-c \leq d \implies$  valid-intv' c d I  $\implies$  valid-intv' c d I'  $\implies$  intv'-elem x y u I
 $\implies$  intv'-elem x y u I'
 $\implies I = I'$ 
by (cases I) (cases I', auto)+

```

From this we show that all valid regions are distinct

**lemma** *valid-regions-distinct*:

```

  valid-region X k I J r  $\implies$  valid-region X k I' J' r'  $\implies v \in$  region X I J
 $r \implies v \in$  region X I' J' r'
 $\implies$  region X I J r = region X I' J' r'

```

**proof** *goal-cases*

```

case 1
note A = 1
{ fix x assume x: x  $\in$  X
  with A(1) have valid-intv (k x) (I x) by auto
  moreover from A(2) x have valid-intv (k x) (I' x) by auto
  moreover from A(3) x have intv-elem x v (I x) by auto
  moreover from A(4) x have intv-elem x v (I' x) by auto
  ultimately have I x = I' x using valid-intv-distinct by fastforce
} note  $\ast =$  this
{ fix x y assume x: x  $\in$  X and y: y  $\in$  X and B: isGreater (I x)  $\vee$ 
isGreater (I y)
  with  $\ast$  have C: isGreater (I' x)  $\vee$  isGreater (I' y) by auto
  from A(1) x y B have valid-intv' (k y) (k x) (J x y) by fastforce
  moreover from A(2) x y C have valid-intv' (k y) (k x) (J' x y) by
fastforce
  moreover from A(3) x y B have intv'-elem x y v (J x y) by force
  moreover from A(4) x y C have intv'-elem x y v (J' x y) by force

```

```

    moreover from  $x\ y\ \text{valid-intv}'\text{-distinct}$  have  $- \text{int } (k\ y) \leq \text{int } (k\ x)$ 
  by simp
    ultimately have  $J\ x\ y = J'\ x\ y$  by (blast intro: valid-intv'-distinct)
  } note ** = this
  from A show ?thesis
  proof (auto, goal-cases)
    case (1 u)
    note A = this
    { fix x assume x:  $x \in X$ 
      from A(5) x have  $\text{intv-elem } x\ u\ (I\ x)$  by auto
      with * x have  $\text{intv-elem } x\ u\ (I'\ x)$  by auto
    }
    then have  $\forall x \in X. \text{intv-elem } x\ u\ (I'\ x)$  by auto
    note B = this
    { fix x y assume x:  $x \in X$  and y:  $y \in X$  and B:  $\text{isGreater } (I'\ x) \vee$ 
       $\text{isGreater } (I'\ y)$ 
      with * have  $\text{isGreater } (I\ x) \vee \text{isGreater } (I\ y)$  by auto
      with x y A(5) have  $\text{intv}'\text{-elem } x\ y\ u\ (J\ x\ y)$  by force
      with **[OF x y <math>\langle \text{isGreater } (I\ x) \vee \neg \rangle] have  $\text{intv}'\text{-elem } x\ y\ u\ (J'\ x\ y)$ 
    }
  by simp
    } note C = this
    let ?X0 = { $x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d$ }
    { fix x y assume x:  $x \in ?X_0$  and y:  $y \in ?X_0$ 
      have  $(x, y) \in r' \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
      proof
        assume  $\text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
        with A(5) x y * have  $(x, y) \in r$  by auto
        with A(3) x y * have  $\text{frac } (v\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v\ y)$  by auto
        with A(4) x y show  $(x, y) \in r'$  by auto
      next
        assume  $(x, y) \in r'$ 
        with A(4) x y have  $\text{frac } (v\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v\ y)$  by auto
        with A(3) x y * have  $(x, y) \in r$  by auto
        with A(5) x y * show  $\text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
      qed
    }
    then have *:  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r' \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
    from A(5) have  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u\ x$  by auto
    from region.intros[OF this B - *] C show ?case by auto
  next
    case (2 u)
    note A = this
    { fix x assume x:  $x \in X$ 

```

```

    from A(5) x have intv-elem x u (I' x) by auto
    with * x have intv-elem x u (I x) by auto
  }
  then have  $\forall x \in X. \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x)$  by auto
  note B = this
  { fix x y assume x: x  $\in$  X and y: y  $\in$  X and B: isGreater (I x)  $\vee$ 
isGreater (I y)
    with * have isGreater (I' x)  $\vee$  isGreater (I' y) by auto
    with x y A(5) have intv'-elem x y u (J' x y) by force
    with **[OF x y  $\langle$ isGreater (I x)  $\vee$  - $\rangle$ ] have intv'-elem x y u (J x y)
  }
by simp
} note C = this
let ?X0 = {x  $\in$  X.  $\exists$  d. I x = Intv d}
{ fix x y assume x: x  $\in$  ?X0 and y: y  $\in$  ?X0
  have (x, y)  $\in$  r  $\longleftrightarrow$  frac (u x)  $\leq$  frac (u y)
  proof
    assume frac (u x)  $\leq$  frac (u y)
    with A(5) x y * have (x,y)  $\in$  r' by auto
    with A(4) x y * have frac (v x)  $\leq$  frac (v y) by auto
    with A(3) x y show (x,y)  $\in$  r by auto
  next
    assume (x,y)  $\in$  r
    with A(3) x y have frac (v x)  $\leq$  frac (v y) by auto
    with A(4) x y * have (x,y)  $\in$  r' by auto
    with A(5) x y * show frac (u x)  $\leq$  frac (u y) by auto
  qed
}
then have *:  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$  by auto
from A(5) have  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u \ x$  by auto
from region.intros[OF this B - *] C show ?case by auto
qed
qed

```

```

locale Beta-Regions =
  fixes X :: 'c set and k :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  assumes finite: finite X
  assumes non-empty: X  $\neq$  {}
begin

```

**definition**

$\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X \ I \ J \ r \mid I \ J \ r. \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ J \ r\}$

**definition** V :: ('c, t) *cval* set **where**

$$V \equiv \{v . \forall x \in X. v x \geq 0\}$$

**lemma**  *$\mathcal{R}$ -regions-distinct*:

$$\llbracket R \in \mathcal{R}; v \in R; R' \in \mathcal{R}; R \neq R' \rrbracket \implies v \notin R'$$

**unfolding**  *$\mathcal{R}$ -def* **using** *valid-regions-distinct* **by** *blast*

Secondly, we also need to show that every valuations belongs to a region which is part of the partition.

**definition** *intv-of*  $:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow t \Rightarrow \text{intv}$  **where**

*intv-of*  $c \ v \equiv$   
   if  $(v > c)$  then *Greater*  $c$   
   else if  $(\exists x :: \text{nat}. x = v)$  then  $(\text{Const} (\text{nat} (\text{floor } v)))$   
   else  $(\text{Intv} (\text{nat} (\text{floor } v)))$

**definition** *intv'-of*  $:: \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow t \Rightarrow \text{intv}'$  **where**

*intv'-of*  $l \ u \ v \equiv$   
   if  $(v > u)$  then *Greater'*  $u$   
   else if  $(v < l)$  then *Smaller'*  $l$   
   else if  $(\exists x :: \text{int}. x = v)$  then  $(\text{Const}' (\text{floor } v))$   
   else  $(\text{Intv}' (\text{floor } v))$

**lemma** *region-cover*:

$$\forall x \in X. v x \geq 0 \implies \exists R. R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R$$

**proof** (*standard, standard*)

**assume** *assm*:  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v x$   
   **let**  $?I = \lambda x. \text{intv-of } (k \ x) \ (v \ x)$   
   **let**  $?J = \lambda x \ y. \text{intv'-of } (-k \ y) \ (k \ x) \ (v \ x - v \ y)$   
   **let**  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. ?I \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$   
   **let**  $?r = \{(x, y). x \in ?X_0 \wedge y \in ?X_0 \wedge \text{frac } (v \ x) \leq \text{frac } (v \ y)\}$   
   **{ fix**  $x \ y \ d$  **assume**  $A: x \in X \ y \in X$   
     **then have** *intv'-elem*  $x \ y \ v \ (\text{intv'-of } (- \ \text{int } (k \ y)) \ (\text{int } (k \ x)) \ (v \ x - v \ y))$   
   **unfolding** *intv'-of-def*  
   **proof** (*auto, goal-cases*)  
     **case**  $(1 \ a)$   
       **then have**  $\lfloor v \ x - v \ y \rfloor = v \ x - v \ y$  **by** (*metis of-int-floor-cancel*)  
       **then show**  $?case$  **by** *auto*  
   **next**  
     **case**  $2$   
       **then have**  $\lfloor v \ x - v \ y \rfloor < v \ x - v \ y$  **by** (*meson eq-iff floor-eq-iff not-less*)  
       **with**  $2$  **show**  $?case$  **by** *auto*  
   **qed**  
   **} note** *intro* = *this*  
   **show**  $v \in \text{region } X \ ?I \ ?J \ ?r$

```

proof (standard, auto simp: assm intro: intro, goal-cases)
  case (1 x)
  thus ?case unfolding intv-of-def
  proof (auto, goal-cases)
    case (1 a)
    note A = this
    from A(2) have  $\lfloor v \ x \rfloor = v \ x$  by (metis floor-of-int of-int-of-nat-eq)
    with assm A(1) have  $v \ x = \text{real} \ (\text{nat} \ \lfloor v \ x \rfloor)$  by auto
    then show ?case by auto
  next
  case 2
  note A = this
  from A(1,2) have  $\text{real} \ (\text{nat} \ \lfloor v \ x \rfloor) < v \ x$ 
  proof -
    have  $f1: 0 \leq v \ x$ 
    using assm 1 by blast
    have  $v \ x \neq \text{real-of-int} \ (\text{int} \ (\text{nat} \ \lfloor v \ x \rfloor))$ 
    by (metis (no-types) 2(2) of-int-of-nat-eq)
    then show ?thesis
    using f1 by linarith
  qed
  moreover from assm have  $v \ x < \text{real} \ (\text{nat} \ (\lfloor v \ x \rfloor) + 1)$  by linarith
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed
qed
{ fix x y assume  $x \in X \ y \in X$ 
  then have  $\text{valid-intv}' \ (\text{int} \ (k \ y)) \ (\text{int} \ (k \ x)) \ (\text{intv'-of} \ (- \ \text{int} \ (k \ y)) \ (\text{int} \ (k \ x))) \ (v \ x - v \ y)$ 
  unfolding intv'-of-def
  apply auto
  apply (metis floor-of-int le-floor-iff linorder-not-less of-int-minus of-int-of-nat-eq valid-intv'.simps)
  by (metis floor-less-iff less-eq-real-def not-less of-int-minus of-int-of-nat-eq valid-intv'.intros(3))
}
moreover
{ fix x assume  $x: x \in X$ 
  then have  $\text{valid-intv} \ (k \ x) \ (\text{intv-of} \ (k \ x) \ (v \ x))$ 
  proof (auto simp: intv-of-def, goal-cases)
    case (1 a)
    then show ?case
    by (intro valid-intv.intros(1)) (auto, linarith)
  next
  case 2

```

```

    then show ?case
    apply (intro valid-intv.intros(2))
    using asm floor-less-iff nat-less-iff by fastforce+
  qed
}
ultimately have valid-region X k ?I ?J ?r
by (intro valid-region.intros, auto simp: refl-on-def trans-def total-on-def)
then show region X ?I ?J ?r ∈  $\mathcal{R}$  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}$ -def by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *region-cover-V*:  $v \in V \implies \exists R. R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R$  **using** *region-cover* **unfolding** *V-def* **by** *simp*

Note that we cannot show that every region is non-empty anymore. The problem are regions fixing differences between an 'infeasible' constant.

We can show that there is always exactly one region a valid valuation belongs to. Note that we do not need non-emptiness for that.

**lemma** *regions-partition*:

```

   $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v x \implies \exists! R \in \mathcal{R}. v \in R$ 
proof goal-cases
  case 1
  note A = this
  with region-cover[OF ] obtain R where R:  $R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R$  by fastforce
  moreover
  { fix R' assume  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R'$ 
    with R valid-regions-distinct[OF - - -] have  $R' = R$  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}$ -def
  } by blast
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *region-unique*:

```

   $v \in R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies [v]_{\mathcal{R}} = R$ 
proof goal-cases
  case 1
  note A = this
  from A obtain I J r where *:
    valid-region X k I J r  $R = \text{region } X I J r$   $v \in \text{region } X I J r$ 
  by (auto simp:  $\mathcal{R}$ -def)
  from this(3) have  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v x$  by auto
  from theI'[OF regions-partition[OF this]] obtain I' J' r' where
    v: valid-region X k I' J' r'  $[v]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X I' J' r'$   $v \in \text{region } X I' J' r'$ 
  unfolding part-def  $\mathcal{R}$ -def by auto

```

**from** *valid-regions-distinct*[*OF*  $\ast(1)$   $v(1)$   $\ast(3)$   $v(3)$ ]  $v(2)$   $\ast(2)$  **show** ?*case*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *regions-partition'*:

$\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v \ x \implies \forall x \in X. 0 \leq v' \ x \implies v' \in [v]_{\mathcal{R}} \implies [v']_{\mathcal{R}} = [v]_{\mathcal{R}}$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**from** *theI*[*OF* *regions-partition*[*OF*  $A(1)$ ]]  $A(3)$  **obtain**  $I \ J \ r$  **where**

$v$ : *valid-region*  $X \ k \ I \ J \ r$   $[v]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r$   $v' \in \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r$

**unfolding** *part-def*  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* **by** *blast*

**from** *theI*[*OF* *regions-partition*[*OF*  $A(2)$ ]] **obtain**  $I' \ J' \ r'$  **where**

$v'$ : *valid-region*  $X \ k \ I' \ J' \ r'$   $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X \ I' \ J' \ r'$   $v' \in \text{region } X \ I' \ J' \ r'$

**unfolding** *part-def*  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* **by** *auto*

**from** *valid-regions-distinct*[*OF*  $v'(1)$   $v(1)$   $v'(3)$   $v(3)$ ]  $v(2)$   $v'(2)$  **show**

?*case* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *regions-closed*:

$R \in \mathcal{R} \implies v \in R \implies t \geq 0 \implies [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**then obtain**  $I \ J \ r$  **where**  $v \in \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* **by** *auto*

**from** *this*(1) **have**  $\forall x \in X. v \ x \geq 0$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $A(3)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. (v \oplus t) \ x \geq 0$  **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *simp*

**from** *regions-partition*[*OF* *this*] **obtain**  $R'$  **where**  $R' \in \mathcal{R}$   $(v \oplus t) \in R'$   
**by** *auto*

**with** *region-unique*[*OF* *this*(2,1)] **show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *regions-closed'*:

$R \in \mathcal{R} \implies v \in R \implies t \geq 0 \implies (v \oplus t) \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**then obtain**  $I \ J \ r$  **where**  $v \in \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* **by** *auto*

**from** *this*(1) **have**  $\forall x \in X. v \ x \geq 0$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $A(3)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. (v \oplus t) \ x \geq 0$  **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *simp*

**from** *regions-partition*[*OF* *this*] **obtain**  $R'$  **where**  $R' \in \mathcal{R}$   $(v \oplus t) \in R'$

```

by auto
  with region-unique[OF this(2,1)] show ?case by auto
qed

lemma valid-regions-I-cong:
  valid-region X k I J r  $\implies \forall x \in X. I x = I' x$ 
 $\implies \forall x \in X. \forall y \in X. (isGreater (I x) \vee isGreater (I y)) \longrightarrow J x y =$ 
 $J' x y$ 
 $\implies region X I J r = region X I' J' r \wedge valid-region X k I' J' r$ 
proof (auto, goal-cases)
  case (1 v)
  note A = this
  then have [simp]:
     $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies I' x = I x$ 
     $\bigwedge x y. x \in X \implies y \in X \implies isGreater (I x) \vee isGreater (I y) \implies J x$ 
 $y = J' x y$ 
  by metis+
  show ?case
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1 from A(4) show ?case by auto
  next
    case 2 from A(4) show ?case by auto
  next
    case 3 show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I x = Intv d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = Intv d\}$ 
  by auto
  next
    case 4
    let ?X0 =  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I x = Intv d\}$ 
    from A(4) show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. ((x, y) \in r) = (frac (v x) \leq$ 
 $frac (v y))$  by auto
  next
    case 5 from A(4) show ?case by force
  qed
next
  case (2 v)
  note A = this
  then have [simp]:
     $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies I' x = I x$ 
     $\bigwedge x y. x \in X \implies y \in X \implies isGreater (I x) \vee isGreater (I y) \implies J x$ 
 $y = J' x y$ 
  by metis+
  show ?case
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1 from A(4) show ?case by auto

```



```

next
  case 2 from A(4) show ?case by auto
next
  case 3
  show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\}$  by auto
next
  case 4
  let ?X0 =  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
  from A(4) show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. ((x, y) \in r) = (\text{frac } (v x) \leq$ 
 $\text{frac } (v y))$  by auto
next
  case 5 from A(4) show ?case by force
qed
next
  case 3
  note A = this
  then have [simp]:
     $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies I' x = I x$ 
     $\bigwedge x y. x \in X \implies y \in X \implies \text{isGreater } (I x) \vee \text{isGreater } (I y) \implies J x$ 
 $y = J' x y$ 
  by metis+
  show ?case
  apply rule
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' x$ 
 $= \text{Intv } d\}$ )
  apply assumption
  using A by force+
qed

fun intv-const :: intv  $\Rightarrow$  nat
where
  intv-const (Const d) = d |
  intv-const (Intv d) = d |
  intv-const (Greater d) = d

fun intv'-const :: intv'  $\Rightarrow$  int
where
  intv'-const (Smaller' d) = d |
  intv'-const (Const' d) = d |
  intv'-const (Intv' d) = d |
  intv'-const (Greater' d) = d

lemma finite- $\mathcal{R}$ -aux:
  fixes P A B assumes finite  $\{x. A x\}$  finite  $\{x. B x\}$ 

```

**shows**  $\text{finite } \{(I, J) \mid I J. P I J r \wedge A I \wedge B J\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*fastforce intro: pairwise-finiteI finite-ex-and1 finite-ex-and2*)

**lemma** *finite- $\mathcal{R}$* :

**notes**  $[[\text{simproc add: finite-Collect}]]$

**shows** *finite  $\mathcal{R}$*

**proof** –

**{** **fix**  $I J r$  **assume**  $A$ : *valid-region  $X k I J r$*   
**let**  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\}$   
**from**  $A$  **have** *refl-on  $?X_0 r$*  **by** *auto*  
**then** **have**  $r \subseteq X \times X$  **by** (*auto simp: refl-on-def*)  
**then** **have**  $r \in \text{Pow } (X \times X)$  **by** *auto*  
**}**  
**then** **have**  $\{r. \exists I J. \text{valid-region } X k I J r\} \subseteq \text{Pow } (X \times X)$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *finite-subset[OF this] finite* **have** *fin: finite  $\{r. \exists I J. \text{valid-region } X k I J r\}$*  **by** *auto*  
**let**  $?u = \text{Max } \{k x \mid x. x \in X\}$   
**let**  $?l = - \text{Max } \{k x \mid x. x \in X\}$   
**let**  $?I = \{\text{intv}. \text{intv-const intv} \leq ?u\}$   
**let**  $?J = \{\text{intv}. ?l \leq \text{intv'-const intv} \wedge \text{intv'-const intv} \leq ?u\}$   
**let**  $?S = \{r. \exists I J. \text{valid-region } X k I J r\}$   
**let**  $?fin\text{-map}I = \lambda I. \forall x. (x \in X \longrightarrow I x \in ?I) \wedge (x \notin X \longrightarrow I x = \text{Const } 0)$   
**let**  $?fin\text{-map}J = \lambda J. \forall x. \forall y. (x \in X \wedge y \in X \longrightarrow J x y \in ?J) \wedge (x \notin X \longrightarrow J x y = \text{Const}' 0) \wedge (y \notin X \longrightarrow J x y = \text{Const}' 0)$   
**let**  $?R = \{\text{region } X I J r \mid I J r. \text{valid-region } X k I J r \wedge ?fin\text{-map}I I \wedge ?fin\text{-map}J J\}$   
**let**  $?f = \lambda r. \{\text{region } X I J r \mid I J. \text{valid-region } X k I J r \wedge ?fin\text{-map}I I \wedge ?fin\text{-map}J J\}$   
**let**  $?g = \lambda r. \{(I, J) \mid I J. \text{valid-region } X k I J r \wedge ?fin\text{-map}I I \wedge ?fin\text{-map}J J\}$   
**have**  $?I = (\text{Const } ' \{d. d \leq ?u\}) \cup (\text{Intv } ' \{d. d \leq ?u\}) \cup (\text{Greater } ' \{d. d \leq ?u\})$   
**by** *auto (case-tac x, auto)*  
**then** **have** *finite  $?I$*  **by** *auto*  
**from** *finite-set-of-finite-funs[OF  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  this]* **have** *finI: finite  $\{I. ?fin\text{-map}I I\}$*  .  
**have**  $?J = (\text{Smaller}' ' \{d. ?l \leq d \wedge d \leq ?u\}) \cup (\text{Const}' ' \{d. ?l \leq d \wedge d \leq ?u\}) \cup (\text{Intv}' ' \{d. ?l \leq d \wedge d \leq ?u\}) \cup (\text{Greater}' ' \{d. ?l \leq d \wedge d \leq ?u\})$   
**by** *auto (case-tac x, auto)*  
**then** **have** *finite  $?J$*  **by** *auto*

**from** *finite-set-of-finite-funs2*[*OF*  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle \langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  *this*] **have** *finJ*:  
*finite*  $\{J. ?\text{fin-map} J J\}$  .  
**from** *finite- $\mathcal{R}$ -aux*[*OF* *finI finJ*, *of valid-region X k*] **have**  $\forall r \in ?S. \text{finite}$   
 $(?g r)$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall r \in ?S. ?f r = (\lambda (I, J). \text{region } X I J r)$  ‘  $?g r$  **by**  
*auto*  
**ultimately** **have**  $\forall r \in ?S. \text{finite } (?f r)$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $?R = \bigcup (?f \text{ ‘ } ?S)$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately** **have** *finite*  $?R$  **using** *fin* **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq ?R$   
**proof**  
**fix** *R* **assume** *R*:  $R \in \mathcal{R}$   
**then obtain** *I J r* **where** *I*:  $R = \text{region } X I J r$  *valid-region X k I J r*  
**unfolding**  *$\mathcal{R}$ -def* **by** *auto*  
**let**  $?I = \lambda x. \text{if } x \in X \text{ then } I x \text{ else } \text{Const } 0$   
**let**  $?J = \lambda x y. \text{if } x \in X \wedge y \in X \wedge (\text{isGreater } (I x) \vee \text{isGreater } (I y))$   
*then J x y else Const' 0*  
**let**  $?R = \text{region } X ?I ?J r$   
**from** *valid-regions-I-cong*[*OF* *I(2)*] *I* **have**  $*$ :  $R = ?R$  *valid-region X k*  
 $?I ?J r$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\forall x. x \notin X \longrightarrow ?I x = \text{Const } 0$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall x. x \in X \longrightarrow \text{intv-const } (I x) \leq ?u$   
**proof** *auto*  
**fix** *x* **assume** *x*:  $x \in X$   
**with** *I(2)* **have** *valid-intv*  $(k x) (I x)$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle x$  **have**  $k x \leq ?u$  **by** (*auto intro: Max-ge*)  
**ultimately** **show**  $\text{intv-const } (I x) \leq \text{Max } \{k x \mid x. x \in X\}$  **by** (*cases*  
*I x*) *auto*  
**qed**  
**ultimately** **have**  $*$ :  $?fin\text{-map} I ?I$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\forall x y. x \notin X \longrightarrow ?J x y = \text{Const}' 0$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall x y. y \notin X \longrightarrow ?J x y = \text{Const}' 0$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall x. \forall y. x \in X \wedge y \in X \longrightarrow ?l \leq \text{intv}'\text{-const } (?J x y)$   
 $\wedge \text{intv}'\text{-const } (?J x y) \leq ?u$   
**proof** *clarify*  
**fix** *x y* **assume** *x*:  $x \in X$  **assume** *y*:  $y \in X$   
**show**  $?l \leq \text{intv}'\text{-const } (?J x y) \wedge \text{intv}'\text{-const } (?J x y) \leq ?u$   
**proof** (*cases isGreater (I x)  $\vee$  isGreater (I y)*)  
**case** *True*  
**with** *x y I(2)* **have** *valid-intv'*  $(k y) (k x) (J x y)$  **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover from**  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle x$  **have**  $k x \leq ?u$  **by** (*auto intro: Max-ge*)  
**moreover from**  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle y$  **have**  $?l \leq -k y$  **by** (*auto intro: Max-ge*)  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*cases J x y*) *auto*  
**next**

```

      case False then show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
  ultimately have ?fin-mapJ ?J by auto
  with * ** show  $R \in ?\mathcal{R}$  by blast
  qed
  ultimately show finite  $\mathcal{R}$  by (blast intro: finite-subset)
  qed
end

```

### 4.3 Approximation with $\beta$ -regions

**locale** *Beta-Regions'* = *Beta-Regions* +  
**fixes**  $v\ n\ \text{not-in-}X$   
**assumes** *clock-numbering*:  $\forall\ c.\ v\ c > 0 \wedge (\forall\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ v\ x \leq n \wedge v\ y \leq n \wedge v\ x = v\ y \longrightarrow x = y)$   
 $\forall\ k :: \text{nat} \leq n.\ k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists\ c \in X.\ v\ c = k) \ \forall\ c \in X.\ v\ c \leq n$   
**assumes** *not-in- $X$* :  $\text{not-in-}X \notin X$   
**begin**

**definition**  $v' \equiv \lambda\ i.\ \text{if } 0 < i \wedge i \leq n \text{ then } (THE\ c.\ c \in X \wedge v\ c = i) \text{ else } \text{not-in-}X$

**lemma**  $v\text{-}v'$ :  
 $\forall\ c \in X.\ v'\ (v\ c) = c$   
**using** *clock-numbering* **unfolding**  $v'$ -def **by** *auto*

#### abbreviation

$vabstr\ (S :: ('a, t)\ \text{zone})\ M \equiv S = [M]_{v,n} \wedge (\forall\ i \leq n.\ \forall\ j \leq n.\ M\ i\ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const}\ (M\ i\ j) \in \mathbb{Z})$

#### definition *normalized*:

*normalized*  $M \equiv$   
 $(\forall\ i\ j.\ 0 < i \wedge i \leq n \wedge 0 < j \wedge j \leq n \wedge M\ i\ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow$   
 $Lt\ (\neg\ (\text{real}((k\ o\ v')\ j))) \leq M\ i\ j \wedge M\ i\ j \leq Le\ ((k\ o\ v')\ i))$   
 $\wedge (\forall\ i \leq n.\ i > 0 \longrightarrow (M\ i\ 0 \leq Le\ ((k\ o\ v')\ i) \vee M\ i\ 0 = \infty) \wedge Lt\ (\neg\ ((k\ o\ v')\ i)) \leq M\ 0\ i)$

#### definition *apx-def*:

$Approx_\beta\ Z \equiv \bigcap \{S.\ \exists\ U\ M.\ S = \bigcup U \wedge U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \wedge Z \subseteq S \wedge vabstr\ S\ M \wedge \text{normalized}\ M\}$

**definition**

*normalized'*  $M \equiv$   
 $(\forall i j. 0 < i \wedge i \leq n \wedge 0 < j \wedge j \leq n \wedge M i j \neq \infty \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow$   
 $Lt (- (real((k o v') j))) \leq M i j \wedge M i j \leq Le ((k o v') i))$   
 $\wedge (\forall i \leq n. i > 0 \longrightarrow (M i 0 \leq Le ((k o v') i) \vee M i 0 = \infty) \wedge Lt (-$   
 $((k o v') i)) \leq M 0 i)$

**lemma** *normalized'-normalized*:

**assumes**  $\forall i \leq n. M i i = 0$  *normalized'*  $M$   
**shows** *normalized*  $M$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *normalized'-def* *normalized*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*smt Lt-le-LeI neutral of-nat-0-le-iff Le-le-LeI*)  
**done**

**lemma** *normalized-normalized'*:

*normalized'*  $M$  **if** *normalized*  $M$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *normalized'-def* *normalized* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *apx-min*:

$S = \bigcup U \implies U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \implies S = [M]_{v,n} \implies \forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M i j \neq \infty$   
 $\longrightarrow get-const (M i j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
 $\implies normalized M \implies Z \subseteq S \implies Approx_\beta Z \subseteq S$   
**unfolding** *apx-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma**  *$\mathcal{R}$ -union*:  $\bigcup \mathcal{R} = V$  **using** *region-cover* **unfolding** *V-def*  *$\mathcal{R}$ -def* **by** *auto*

**definition** *V-dbm* **where**

$V-dbm \equiv \lambda i j. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } Le\ 0 \text{ else } \infty$

**lemma** *v-not-eq-0*:

$v\ c \neq 0$   
**using** *clock-numbering(1)* **by** (*metis not-less-zero*)

**lemma** *V-dbm-eq-V*:  $[V-dbm]_{v,n} = V$

**unfolding** *V-dbm-def* *V-def* *DBM-zone-repr-def* *DBM-val-bounded-def*  
**proof** (*(clarsimp; safe), goal-cases*)  
**case** ( $1\ u\ c$ )  
**with** *clock-numbering* **have** *dbm-entry-val*  $u$  *None* (*Some*  $c$ ) (*Le*  $0$ ) **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** ( $4\ u\ c$ )

**with** *clock-numbering* **have**  $c \in X$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $4(1)$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed** (*auto simp: v-not-eq-0*)

**lemma** *V-dbm-int*:

$\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. V\text{-dbm } i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (V\text{-dbm } i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**unfolding** *V-dbm-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *normalized-V-dbm*:

*normalized V-dbm*

**unfolding** *V-dbm-def normalized less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *all-dbm*:  $\exists M. \text{vabstr } (\bigcup \mathcal{R}) \ M \wedge \text{normalized } M$

**using** *V-dbm-eq-V V-dbm-int normalized-V-dbm* **using** *R-union* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *R-int*:

$R \in \mathcal{R} \Longrightarrow R' \in \mathcal{R} \Longrightarrow R \neq R' \Longrightarrow R \cap R' = \{\}$  **using** *R-regions-distinct*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *aux1*:

$u \in R \Longrightarrow R \in \mathcal{R} \Longrightarrow U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \Longrightarrow u \in \bigcup U \Longrightarrow R \subseteq \bigcup U$  **using** *R-int*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *aux2*:  $x \in \bigcap U \Longrightarrow U \neq \{\} \Longrightarrow \exists S \in U. x \in S$  **by** *blast*

**lemma** *aux2'*:  $x \in \bigcap U \Longrightarrow U \neq \{\} \Longrightarrow \forall S \in U. x \in S$  **by** *blast*

**lemma** *apx-subset*:  $Z \subseteq \text{Approx}_\beta \ Z$  **unfolding** *apx-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *aux3*:

$\forall X \in U. \forall Y \in U. X \cap Y \in U \Longrightarrow S \subseteq U \Longrightarrow S \neq \{\} \Longrightarrow \text{finite } S$   
 $\Longrightarrow \bigcap S \in U$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *1*

**with** *finite-list* **obtain** *l* **where** *set l = S* **by** *blast*

**then show** *?thesis* **using** *1*

**proof** (*induction l arbitrary: S*)

**case** *Nil* **thus** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons x xs*)

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases set xs = \{\}*)

**case** *False*

**with** *Cons* **have**  $\bigcap (\text{set } xs) \in U$  **by** *auto*

**with** *Cons.prem* $s(1-3)$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *force*  
**next**  
**case** *True*  
**with** *Cons.prem* $s$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *empty-zone-dbm*:

$\exists M :: t \text{ DBM}. \text{vabstr } \{ \} M \wedge \text{normalized } M \wedge (\forall k \leq n. M \ k \ k \leq Le \ 0)$   
**proof** –  
**from** *non-empty* **obtain** *c* **where** *c*:  $c \in X$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *clock-numbering* **have** *c'*:  $v \ c > 0 \vee c \leq n$  **by** *auto*  
**let**  $?M = \lambda i \ j. \text{if } i = v \ c \wedge j = 0 \vee i = j \text{ then } Le \ (0::t) \text{ else if } i = 0 \wedge j = v \ c \text{ then } Lt \ 0 \text{ else } \infty$   
**have**  $[?M]_{v,n} = \{ \}$  **unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def*  
**using** *c'* **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. ?M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (?M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have** *normalized ?M* **unfolding** *normalized less-eq dbm-le-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *DBM-set-diag*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{ \}$   
**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} = [(\lambda i \ j. \text{if } i = j \text{ then } Le \ 0 \text{ else } M \ i \ j)]_{v,n}$   
**using** *non-empty-dbm-diag-set[OF clock-numbering(1) assms]* **unfolding**  
*neutral* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *apx-min'*:

$S = \bigcup U \Longrightarrow U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \Longrightarrow S = [M]_{v,n} \Longrightarrow \forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M \ i \ j \neq \infty$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
 $\Longrightarrow \text{normalized}' M \Longrightarrow Z \subseteq S \Longrightarrow \text{Approx}_\beta Z \subseteq S$   
**proof** (*cases*  $S = \{ \}$ , *goal-cases*)

**case** *1*  
**then** **show** *?thesis*  
**using** *empty-zone-dbm apx-min* **by** *metis*  
**next**  
**case** *2*  
**let**  $?M = (\lambda i \ j. \text{if } i = j \text{ then } Le \ 0 \text{ else } M \ i \ j)$   
**from** *DBM-set-diag 2* **have**  $[M]_{v,n} = [?M]_{v,n}$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover** **from**  $\langle \text{normalized}' \rightarrow \rangle$  **have** *normalized ?M*

by (intro normalized'-normalized; simp add: normalized'-def neutral)  
 ultimately show ?thesis  
 using 2 by (intro apx-min[where M = ?M]) auto  
 qed

**lemma** *valid-dbms-int*:

$\forall X \in \{S. \exists M. \text{vabstr } S \ M\}. \forall Y \in \{S. \exists M. \text{vabstr } S \ M\}. X \cap Y \in \{S. \exists M. \text{vabstr } S \ M\}$

**proof** (auto, goal-cases)

case (1 M1 M2)

obtain M' where M': M' = And M1 M2 by fast

from DBM-and-sound1[OF ] DBM-and-sound2[OF ] DBM-and-complete[OF ]  
 ]

have  $[M1]_{v,n} \cap [M2]_{v,n} = [M']_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def M' by  
 auto

moreover from 1 have  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M' \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M' \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$

unfolding M' by (auto split: split-min)

ultimately show ?case by auto

qed

**lemma** *split-min'*:

$P \ (\text{min } i \ j) = ((\text{min } i \ j = i \longrightarrow P \ i) \wedge (\text{min } i \ j = j \longrightarrow P \ j))$

unfolding min-def by auto

**lemma** *normalized-and-preservation*:

$\text{normalized } M1 \implies \text{normalized } M2 \implies \text{normalized } (\text{And } M1 \ M2)$

unfolding normalized by safe (subst And.simps, split split-min', fast-  
 force)+

**lemma** *valid-dbms-int'*:

$\forall X \in \{S. \exists M. \text{vabstr } S \ M \wedge \text{normalized } M\}. \forall Y \in \{S. \exists M. \text{vabstr } S \ M \wedge \text{normalized } M\}.$

$X \cap Y \in \{S. \exists M. \text{vabstr } S \ M \wedge \text{normalized } M\}$

**proof** (auto, goal-cases)

case (1 M1 M2)

obtain M' where M': M' = And M1 M2 by fast

from DBM-and-sound1 DBM-and-sound2 DBM-and-complete

have  $[M1]_{v,n} \cap [M2]_{v,n} = [M']_{v,n}$  unfolding M' DBM-zone-repr-def by  
 auto

moreover from M' 1 have  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M' \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M' \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$

by (auto split: split-min)

moreover from normalized-and-preservation[OF 1(2,4)] have normal-



ized  $M'$  **unfolding**  $M'$  .  
 ultimately show  $?case$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *apx-in*:  
 $Z \subseteq V \implies Approx_{\beta} Z \in \{S. \exists U M. S = \bigcup U \wedge U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \wedge Z \subseteq S \wedge vabstr S M \wedge normalized M\}$   
**proof** –  
 assume  $Z \subseteq V$   
 let  $?A = \{S. \exists U M. S = \bigcup U \wedge U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \wedge Z \subseteq S \wedge vabstr S M \wedge normalized M\}$   
 let  $?U = \{R \in \mathcal{R}. \forall S \in ?A. R \subseteq S\}$   
 have  $?A \subseteq \{S. \exists U. S = \bigcup U \wedge U \subseteq \mathcal{R}\}$  **by** *auto*  
 moreover from *finite- $\mathcal{R}$*  have *finite* ... **by** *auto*  
 ultimately have *finite*  $?A$  **by** (*auto intro: finite-subset*)  
 from *all-dbm* obtain  $M$  **where**  $M$ :  
 $vabstr (\bigcup \mathcal{R}) M normalized M$   
**by** *auto*  
 with  $\langle - \subseteq V \rangle \mathcal{R}$ -union[*symmetric*] have  $V \in ?A$   
**by** *safe (intro conjI exI; auto)*  
 then have  $?A \neq \{\}$  **by** *blast*  
 have  $?A \subseteq \{S. \exists M. vabstr S M \wedge normalized M\}$  **by** *auto*  
 with *aux3[OF valid-dbms-int' this  $\langle ?A \neq \{\} \rightarrow \langle finite ?A \rangle$ ]* have  
 $\bigcap ?A \in \{S. \exists M. vabstr S M \wedge normalized M\}$   
**by** *blast*  
 then obtain  $M$  **where**  $*$ :  $vabstr (Approx_{\beta} Z) M normalized M$  **unfolding**  
*apx-def* **by** *auto*  
 have  $\bigcup ?U = \bigcap ?A$   
**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)  
 case 1  
 show  $?case$   
**proof** (*cases*  $Z = \{\}$ )  
 case *False*  
 then obtain  $v$  **where**  $v \in Z$  **by** *auto*  
 with *region-cover*  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle$  obtain  $R$  **where**  $R \in \mathcal{R} v \in R$  **unfolding**  
*V-def* **by** *blast*  
 with *aux1[OF this(2,1)]*  $\langle v \in Z \rangle$  have  $R \in ?U$  **by** *blast*  
 with 1 show  $?thesis$  **by** *blast*  
 next  
 case *True*  
 with *empty-zone-dbm* have  $\{\} \in ?A$  **by** *auto*  
 with 1(1,3) show  $?thesis$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
 next

**case**  $(2\ v)$   
**from**  $aux2[OF\ 2\ \langle ?A \neq - \rangle]$  **obtain**  $S$  **where**  $v \in S\ S \in ?A$  **by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $R$  **where**  $v \in R\ R \in \mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*  
**{ fix**  $S$  **assume**  $S \in ?A$   
**with**  $aux2[OF\ 2\ \langle ?A \neq - \rangle]$  **have**  $v \in S$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle S \in ?A \rangle$  **obtain**  $U\ M\ R'$  **where** \*:  
 $v \in R'\ R' \in \mathcal{R}\ S = \bigcup U\ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}\ vabstr\ S\ M\ Z \subseteq S$   
**by** *blast*  
**from**  $aux1[OF\ this(1,2,4)]\ *(3)\ \langle v \in S \rangle$  **have**  $R' \subseteq S$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover from**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-regions-distinct}[OF\ *(2,1)\ \langle R \in \mathcal{R} \rangle]\ \langle v \in R \rangle$  **have**  
 $R' = R$  **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  $R \subseteq S$  **by** *fast*  
**}**  
**with**  $\langle R \in \mathcal{R} \rangle$  **have**  $R \in ?U$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle v \in R \rangle$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**then have**  $Approx_\beta\ Z = \bigcup ?U\ ?U \subseteq \mathcal{R}\ Z \subseteq Approx_\beta\ Z$  **unfolding**  
*apx-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $*$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *apx-empty*:

$Approx_\beta\ \{\} = \{\}$

**unfolding** *apx-def* **using** *empty-zone-dbm* **by** *blast*

**end**

## 4.4 Computing $\beta$ -Approximation

### 4.4.1 Computation

**context** *Beta-Regions'*

**begin**

**lemma** *dbm-regions*:

$vabstr\ S\ M \implies normalized'\ M \implies [M]_{v,n} \neq \{\} \implies [M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \implies \exists$   
 $U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. S = \bigcup U$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case**  $A: 1$

**let**  $?U =$

$\{R \in \mathcal{R}. \exists\ I\ J\ r. R = region\ X\ I\ J\ r \wedge valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ J\ r \wedge$   
 $(\forall\ c \in X.$

$(\forall\ d. I\ c = Const\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq Le\ d \wedge M\ 0\ (v\ c) \geq Le\ (-d))$

$\wedge$

$(\forall d. I\ c = \text{Intv}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq Lt\ (d + 1) \wedge M\ 0\ (v\ c) \geq Lt\ (-d)) \wedge$   
 $(I\ c = \text{Greater}\ (k\ c) \longrightarrow M\ (v\ c)\ 0 = \infty)$   
 $) \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in X. \forall y \in X.$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Intv}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ x)\ (v\ y) \geq$   
 $(\text{if } (x, y) \in r \text{ then if } (y, x) \in r \text{ then } Le\ (c - d) \text{ else } Lt\ (c - d)$   
 $\text{else } Lt\ (c - d + 1))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Intv}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ y)\ (v\ x) \geq$   
 $(\text{if } (y, x) \in r \text{ then if } (x, y) \in r \text{ then } Le\ (d - c) \text{ else } Lt\ (d - c)$   
 $\text{else } Lt\ (d - c + 1))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Const}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Const}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ x)\ (v\ y) \geq Le\ (c$   
 $- d)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Const}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Const}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ y)\ (v\ x) \geq Le\ (d$   
 $- c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Const}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ x)\ (v\ y) \geq Lt\ (c -$   
 $d + 1)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Const}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ y)\ (v\ x) \geq Lt\ (d -$   
 $c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Const}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Intv}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ x)\ (v\ y) \geq Lt\ (c -$   
 $d)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c\ d. I\ x = \text{Const}\ c \wedge I\ y = \text{Intv}\ d \longrightarrow M\ (v\ y)\ (v\ x) \geq Lt\ (d -$   
 $c + 1)) \wedge$   
 $((\text{isGreater}\ (I\ x) \vee \text{isGreater}\ (I\ y)) \wedge J\ x\ y = \text{Greater}'\ (k\ x) \longrightarrow M$   
 $(v\ x)\ (v\ y) = \infty) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c. (\text{isGreater}\ (I\ x) \vee \text{isGreater}\ (I\ y)) \wedge J\ x\ y = \text{Const}'\ c$   
 $\longrightarrow M\ (v\ x)\ (v\ y) \geq Le\ c \wedge M\ (v\ y)\ (v\ x) \geq Le\ (-\ c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c. (\text{isGreater}\ (I\ x) \vee \text{isGreater}\ (I\ y)) \wedge J\ x\ y = \text{Intv}'\ c$   
 $\longrightarrow M\ (v\ x)\ (v\ y) \geq Lt\ (c + 1) \wedge M\ (v\ y)\ (v\ x) \geq Lt\ (-\ c))$   
 $)$   
 $\}$   
**have**  $\bigcup\ ?U = [M]_{v,n}$  **unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def* *DBM-val-bounded-def*  
**proof** (*standard*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*auto*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**from** *A(3)* **show**  $Le\ 0 \preceq M\ 0\ 0$  **unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def*  
*DBM-val-bounded-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** ( $2\ u\ I\ J\ r\ c$ )  
**note**  $B = \text{this}$   
**from** *B(6)* *clock-numbering* **have**  $c \in X$  **by** *blast*  
**with** *B(1)* *v-v'* **have**  $*$ : *intv-elem*  $c\ u\ (I\ c)\ v'\ (v\ c) = c$  **by** *auto*

```

from clock-numbering(1) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
show ?case
proof (cases I c)
  case (Const d)
    with B(4)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  have  $M\ 0\ (v\ c) \geq Le\ (-\ real\ d)$  by auto
    with * Const show ?thesis by - (rule dbm-entry-val-mono2[folded
less-eq], auto)
  next
    case (Intv d)
      with B(4)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  have  $M\ 0\ (v\ c) \geq Lt\ (-\ real\ d)$  by auto
      with * Intv show ?thesis by - (rule dbm-entry-val-mono2[folded
less-eq], auto)
  next
    case (Greater d)
      with B(3)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  have  $I\ c = Greater\ (k\ c)$  by fastforce
      with * have  $-u\ c < -k\ c$  by auto
      moreover from A(2) *(2)  $\langle v\ c \leq n \rangle \langle v\ c > 0 \rangle$  have
         $Lt\ (-k\ c) \leq M\ 0\ (v\ c)$ 
      unfolding normalized'-def by force
      ultimately show ?thesis by - (rule dbm-entry-val-mono2[folded
less-eq], auto)
  qed
next
  case ( $\exists\ u\ I\ J\ r\ c$ )
  note B = this
  from B(6) clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  by blast
  with B(1)  $v\text{-}v'$  have *: intv-elem c u (I c)  $v'\ (v\ c) = c$  by auto
  from clock-numbering(1) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
  show ?case
  proof (cases I c)
    case (Const d)
      with B(4)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  have  $M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq Le\ d$  by auto
      with * Const show ?thesis by - (rule dbm-entry-val-mono3[folded
less-eq], auto)
    next
      case (Intv d)
        with B(4)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  have  $M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq Lt\ (real\ d + 1)$  by auto
        with * Intv show ?thesis by - (rule dbm-entry-val-mono3[folded
less-eq], auto)
      next
        case (Greater d)
          with B(3)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  have  $I\ c = Greater\ (k\ c)$  by fastforce
          with B(4)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis by auto
        qed
  qed

```

```

next
  case B: (4 u I J r c1 c2)
  from B(6,7) clock-numbering have c1 ∈ X c2 ∈ X by blast+
  with B(1) v-v' have *:
    intv-elem c1 u (I c1) intv-elem c2 u (I c2) v' (v c1) = c1 v' (v c2)
= c2
  by auto
  from clock-numbering(1) have v c1 > 0 v c2 > 0 by auto
  { assume C: isGreater (I c1) ∨ isGreater (I c2)
    with B(1) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have **: intv'-elem c1 c2 u (J c1 c2)
  }
by force
  have ?case
  proof (cases J c1 c2)
    case (Smaller' c)
    with C B(3) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have c ≤ - k c2 by fastforce
    moreover from C ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ ** Smaller' have u c1 -
u c2 < c by auto
    moreover from A(2) *(3,4) B(6,7) ⟨v c1 > 0⟩ ⟨v c2 > 0⟩ have
      M (v c1) (v c2) ≥ Lt (- k c2) ∨ M (v c1) (v c2) = ∞ ∨ v c1
= v c2
    unfolding normalized'-def by fastforce
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by - (safe, rule dbm-entry-val-mono1[folded less-eq], auto,
      smt *(3,4) int-le-real-less of-int-1 of-nat-0-le-iff)
  next
    case (Const' c)
    with C B(5) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have M (v c1) (v c2) ≥ Le c by
auto
    with Const' ** ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ show ?thesis
    by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1[folded less-eq])
  next
    case (Intv' c)
    with C B(5) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have M (v c1) (v c2) ≥ Lt
(real-of-int c + 1) by auto
    with Intv' ** ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ show ?thesis
    by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1[folded less-eq])
  next
    case (Greater' c)
    with C B(3) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have c = k c1 by fastforce
    with Greater' C B(5) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ show ?thesis by auto
  qed
} note GreaterI = this
show ?case
proof (cases I c1)

```

```

    case (Const c)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases I c2, goal-cases)
      case (1 d)
      with Const ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ *(1,2) have u c1 = c u c2 = d
    by auto
      moreover from ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ 1 Const B(5) have
        Lt (real c - real d) ≤ M (v c1) (v c2)
      by meson
    ultimately show ?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1 [folded
less-eq])
  next
    case (Intv d)
    with Const ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ *(1,2) have u c1 = c d < u c2
  by auto
    then have u c1 - u c2 < c - real d by auto
    moreover from Const ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ Intv B(5) have
      Lt (real c - d) ≤ M (v c1) (v c2)
    by meson
    ultimately show ?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1 [folded
less-eq])
  next
    case Greater then show ?thesis by (auto intro: GreaterI)
  qed
next
  case (Intv c)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases I c2, goal-cases)
    case (Const d)
    with Intv ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ *(1,2) have u c1 < c + 1 d = u c2
  by auto
    then have u c1 - u c2 < c - real d + 1 by auto
    moreover from ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ Intv Const B(5) have
      Lt (real c - real d + 1) ≤ M (v c1) (v c2)
    by meson
    ultimately show ?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1 [folded
less-eq])
  next
    case (2 d)
    show ?case
    proof (cases (c1, c2) ∈ r)
      case True
      note T = this
      show ?thesis

```

```

proof (cases (c2,c1) ∈ r)
  case True
    with T B(5) 2 Intv ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have
      Le (real c - real d) ≤ M (v c1) (v c2)
    by auto
  moreover from nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u c1] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of
d u c2]
      B(1,2) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ T True Intv 2 *(1,2)
    have u c1 - u c2 = real c - d by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1 [folded
less-eq])
  next
    case False
    with T B(5) 2 Intv ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have
      Lt (real c - real d) ≤ M (v c1) (v c2)
    by auto
  moreover from nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u c1] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of
d u c2]
      B(1,2) ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ T False Intv 2 *(1,2)
    have u c1 - u c2 < real c - d by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1 [folded
less-eq])
  qed
next
  case False
  with B(5) 2 Intv ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ have
    Lt (real c - real d + 1) ≤ M (v c1) (v c2)
  by meson
  moreover from 2 Intv ⟨c1 ∈ X⟩ ⟨c2 ∈ X⟩ * have u c1 - u c2
< c - real d + 1 by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono1 [folded
less-eq])
  qed
next
  case Greater then show ?thesis by (auto intro: GreaterI)
  qed
next
  case Greater then show ?thesis by (auto intro: GreaterI)
  qed
qed
next
  case 2 show ?case
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case (1 u)

```

**with**  $A(4)$  **have**  $u \in V$  **unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**with** *region-cover* **obtain**  $R$  **where**  $R \in \mathcal{R}$   $u \in R$  **unfolding** *V-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $I J r$  **where**  $R: R = \text{region } X \ I J \ r \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I J$   
 $r$  **unfolding**  *$\mathcal{R}$ -def* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(\forall c \in X. (\forall d. I \ c = \text{Const } d \longrightarrow \text{Le } (\text{real } d) \leq M \ (v \ c) \ 0 \wedge \text{Le}$   
 $(- \ \text{real } d) \leq M \ 0 \ (v \ c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall d. I \ c = \text{Intv } d \longrightarrow \text{Lt } (\text{real } d + 1) \leq M \ (v \ c) \ 0 \wedge \text{Lt } (-$   
 $\text{real } d) \leq M \ 0 \ (v \ c)) \wedge$   
 $(I \ c = \text{Greater } (k \ c) \longrightarrow M \ (v \ c) \ 0 = \infty))$   
**proof** *safe*  
**fix**  $c$  **assume**  $c \in X$   
**with**  $R \ \langle u \in R \rangle$  **have**  $*$ : *intv-elem*  $c \ u \ (I \ c)$  **by** *auto*  
**fix**  $d$  **assume**  $**$ :  $I \ c = \text{Const } d$   
**with**  $*$  **have**  $u \ c = d$  **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover from**  $**$  *clock-numbering*(3)  $\langle c \in X \rangle \ 1$  **have**  
 $\text{dbm-entry-val } u \ (\text{Some } c) \ \text{None} \ (M \ (v \ c) \ 0)$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $\text{Le } (\text{real } d) \leq M \ (v \ c) \ 0$   
**unfolding** *less-eq dbm-le-def* **by**  $(\text{cases } M \ (v \ c) \ 0)$  *auto*  
**next**  
**fix**  $c$  **assume**  $c \in X$   
**with**  $R \ \langle u \in R \rangle$  **have**  $*$ : *intv-elem*  $c \ u \ (I \ c)$  **by** *auto*  
**fix**  $d$  **assume**  $**$ :  $I \ c = \text{Const } d$   
**with**  $*$  **have**  $u \ c = d$  **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover from**  $**$  *clock-numbering*(3)  $\langle c \in X \rangle \ 1$  **have**  
 $\text{dbm-entry-val } u \ \text{None} \ (\text{Some } c) \ (M \ 0 \ (v \ c))$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $\text{Le } (- \ \text{real } d) \leq M \ 0 \ (v \ c)$   
**unfolding** *less-eq dbm-le-def* **by**  $(\text{cases } M \ 0 \ (v \ c))$  *auto*  
**next**  
**fix**  $c$  **assume**  $c \in X$   
**with**  $R \ \langle u \in R \rangle$  **have**  $*$ : *intv-elem*  $c \ u \ (I \ c)$  **by** *auto*  
**fix**  $d$  **assume**  $**$ :  $I \ c = \text{Intv } d$   
**with**  $*$  **have**  $d < u \ c \ u \ c < d + 1$  **by** *fastforce+*  
**moreover from**  $**$  *clock-numbering*(3)  $\langle c \in X \rangle \ 1$  **have**  
 $\text{dbm-entry-val } u \ (\text{Some } c) \ \text{None} \ (M \ (v \ c) \ 0)$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  
 $M \ (v \ c) \ 0 \neq \infty \implies \text{get-const } (M \ (v \ c) \ 0) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**using**  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  *clock-numbering*  $A(1)$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $\text{Lt } (\text{real } d + 1) \leq M \ (v \ c) \ 0$  **unfolding** *less-eq*  
*dbm-le-def*



```

apply (cases  $M$  ( $v$   $c$ )  $0$ )
  apply auto
  apply (rename-tac  $x1$ )
  apply (subgoal-tac  $x1 > d$ )
  apply (rule dbm-lt.intros(5))
  apply (metis nat-intv-frac-gt0 frac-eq-0-iff less-irrefl linorder-not-le
of-nat-1 of-nat-add)
  apply simp
  apply (rename-tac  $x2$ )
  apply (subgoal-tac  $x2 > d + 1$ )
  apply (rule dbm-lt.intros(6))
  apply (metis of-nat-1 of-nat-add)
  apply simp
  by (metis nat-intv-not-int One-nat-def add.commute add.right-neutral
add-Suc-right le-less-trans
      less-eq-real-def linorder-neqE linordered-idom semir-
ing-1-class.of-nat-simps(2))
  next
  fix  $c$  assume  $c \in X$ 
  with  $R \langle u \in R \rangle$  have *: intv-elem  $c$   $u$  ( $I$   $c$ ) by auto
  fix  $d$  assume **:  $I$   $c = \text{Intv } d$ 
  with * have  $d < u$   $c$   $u$   $c < d + 1$  by fastforce +
  moreover from ** clock-numbering(3)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  1 have
    dbm-entry-val  $u$  None (Some  $c$ ) ( $M$   $0$  ( $v$   $c$ ))
  by auto
  moreover have  $M$   $0$  ( $v$   $c$ )  $\neq \infty \implies \text{get-const } (M$   $0$  ( $v$   $c$ ))  $\in \mathbb{Z}$ 
using  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  clock-numbering  $A(1)$  by auto
  ultimately show  $Lt$  ( $-$  real  $d$ )  $\leq M$   $0$  ( $v$   $c$ ) unfolding less-eq
dbm-le-def
  proof (cases  $M$   $0$  ( $v$   $c$ ),  $-$ , auto, goal-cases)
    case prems: (1  $x1$ )
    then have  $u$   $c = d + \text{frac } (u$   $c)$  by (metis nat-intv-frac-decomp
 $\langle u$   $c < d + 1 \rangle$ )
    with prems(5) have  $-$   $x1 \leq d + \text{frac } (u$   $c)$  by auto
    with prems(1) frac-ge-0 frac-lt-1 have  $-$   $x1 \leq d$ 
    by  $-$  (rule ints-le-add-ffrac2[of  $\text{frac } (u$   $c)$   $d - x1$ ]; fastforce)
    with prems have  $-$   $d \leq x1$  by auto
    then show ?case by auto
  next
  case prems: (2  $x1$ )
  then have  $u$   $c = d + \text{frac } (u$   $c)$  by (metis nat-intv-frac-decomp
 $\langle u$   $c < d + 1 \rangle$ )
  with prems(5) have  $-$   $x1 \leq d + \text{frac } (u$   $c)$  by auto
  with prems(1) frac-ge-0 frac-lt-1 have  $-$   $x1 \leq d$ 

```

```

    by - (rule ints-le-add-frac2[of frac (u c) d -x1]; fastforce)
    with prems(6) have - d < x1 by auto
    then show ?case by auto
  qed
next
  fix c assume c ∈ X
  with R ⟨u ∈ R⟩ have *: intv-elem c u (I c) by auto
  fix d assume **: I c = Greater (k c)
  have M (v c) 0 ≤ Le ((k o v') (v c)) ∨ M (v c) 0 = ∞
  using A(2) ⟨c ∈ X⟩ clock-numbering unfolding normalized'-def by
auto
  with v-v' ⟨c ∈ X⟩ have M (v c) 0 ≤ Le (k c) ∨ M (v c) 0 = ∞ by
auto
  moreover from * ** have k c < u c by fastforce
  moreover from ** clock-numbering(3) ⟨c ∈ X⟩ 1 have
    dbm-entry-val u (Some c) None (M (v c) 0)
  by auto
  moreover have
    M (v c) 0 ≠ ∞ ⟹ get-const (M (v c) 0) ∈ ℤ
  using ⟨c ∈ X⟩ clock-numbering A(1) by auto
  ultimately show M (v c) 0 = ∞ unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
  apply -
  apply (rule ccontr)
  using ** apply (cases M (v c) 0)
  by auto
qed
moreover
{ fix x y assume X: x ∈ X y ∈ X
  with R ⟨u ∈ R⟩ have *: intv-elem x u (I x) intv-elem y u (I y) by
auto
  from X R ⟨u ∈ R⟩ have **:
    isGreater (I x) ∨ isGreater (I y) ⟹ intv'-elem x y u (J x y)
  by force
  have int: M (v x) (v y) ≠ ∞ ⟹ get-const (M (v x) (v y)) ∈ ℤ
using X clock-numbering A(1)
  by auto
  have int2: M (v y) (v x) ≠ ∞ ⟹ get-const (M (v y) (v x)) ∈ ℤ
using X clock-numbering A(1)
  by auto
  from 1 clock-numbering(3) X 1 have ***:
    dbm-entry-val u (Some x) (Some y) (M (v x) (v y))
    dbm-entry-val u (Some y) (Some x) (M (v y) (v x))
  by auto
  have

```

$(\forall c d. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I y = \text{Intv } d \longrightarrow M (v x) (v y) \geq$   
 $(\text{if } (x, y) \in r \text{ then if } (y, x) \in r \text{ then } \text{Le } (c - d) \text{ else } \text{Lt } (c - d)$   
 $\text{else } \text{Lt } (c - d + 1))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I y = \text{Intv } d \longrightarrow M (v y) (v x) \geq$   
 $(\text{if } (y, x) \in r \text{ then if } (x, y) \in r \text{ then } \text{Le } (d - c) \text{ else } \text{Lt } (d - c)$   
 $\text{else } \text{Lt } (d - c + 1))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Const } c \wedge I y = \text{Const } d \longrightarrow M (v x) (v y) \geq \text{Le } (c$   
 $- d)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Const } c \wedge I y = \text{Const } d \longrightarrow M (v y) (v x) \geq \text{Le } (d$   
 $- c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I y = \text{Const } d \longrightarrow M (v x) (v y) \geq \text{Lt } (c -$   
 $d + 1)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I y = \text{Const } d \longrightarrow M (v y) (v x) \geq \text{Lt } (d -$   
 $c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Const } c \wedge I y = \text{Intv } d \longrightarrow M (v x) (v y) \geq \text{Lt } (c -$   
 $d)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c d. I x = \text{Const } c \wedge I y = \text{Intv } d \longrightarrow M (v y) (v x) \geq \text{Lt } (d -$   
 $c + 1)) \wedge$   
 $((\text{isGreater } (I x) \vee \text{isGreater } (I y)) \wedge J x y = \text{Greater}' (k x) \longrightarrow$   
 $M (v x) (v y) = \infty) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c. (\text{isGreater } (I x) \vee \text{isGreater } (I y)) \wedge J x y = \text{Const}' c$   
 $\longrightarrow M (v x) (v y) \geq \text{Le } c \wedge M (v y) (v x) \geq \text{Le } (- c)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall c. (\text{isGreater } (I x) \vee \text{isGreater } (I y)) \wedge J x y = \text{Intv}' c$   
 $\longrightarrow M (v x) (v y) \geq \text{Lt } (c + 1) \wedge M (v y) (v x) \geq \text{Lt } (- c))$   
**proof** (*auto*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** \*\*: (*1 c d*)  
**with**  $R \langle u \in R \rangle X$  **have**  $\text{frac } (u x) = \text{frac } (u y)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** \* \*\* *nat-intv-fraction-decomp*[of *c u x*] *nat-intv-fraction-decomp*[of *d*  
*u y*] **have**  
 $u x - u y = \text{real } c - d$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** \*\*\* **show** ?*case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** (*cases M*  
*(v x) (v y)*) *auto*  
**next**  
**case** \*\*: (*2 c d*)  
**with**  $R \langle u \in R \rangle X$  **have**  $\text{frac } (u x) > \text{frac } (u y)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** \* \*\* *nat-intv-fraction-decomp*[of *c u x*] *nat-intv-fraction-decomp*[of *d*  
*u y*] **have**  
 $\text{real } c - d < u x - u y \wedge u x - u y < \text{real } c - d + 1$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** \*\*\* *int* **show** ?*case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def*  
**by** (*cases M (v x) (v y)*, *auto*) (*fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le*  
*int-lt-neq-prev-lt*) +  
**next**

```

      case **: (3 c d)
      from **  $R \langle u \in R \rangle X$  have  $\text{frac } (u\ x) < \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
      with * **  $\text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ c\ u\ x]\ \text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ d\ u\ y]$  have
         $\text{real } c - d - 1 < u\ x - u\ y\ u\ x - u\ y < \text{real } c - d$ 
      by auto
      with *** int show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
        by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
      next
        case (4 c d) with  $R(1) \langle u \in R \rangle X$  show ?case by auto
      next
        case **: (5 c d)
        with  $R \langle u \in R \rangle X$  have  $\text{frac } (u\ x) = \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
        with * **  $\text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ c\ u\ x]\ \text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ d\ u\ y]$  have
           $u\ x - u\ y = \text{real } c - d$  by auto
          with *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by (cases M
(v y) (v x)) auto
        next
          case **: (6 c d)
          from **  $R \langle u \in R \rangle X$  have  $\text{frac } (u\ x) < \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
          with * **  $\text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ c\ u\ x]\ \text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ d\ u\ y]$  have
             $\text{real } d - c < u\ y - u\ x\ u\ y - u\ x < \text{real } d - c + 1$ 
          by auto
          with *** int2 show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
            by (cases M (v y) (v x), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
          next
            case **: (7 c d)
            from **  $R \langle u \in R \rangle X$  have  $\text{frac } (u\ x) > \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
            with * **  $\text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ c\ u\ x]\ \text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ d\ u\ y]$  have
               $\text{real } d - c - 1 < u\ y - u\ x\ u\ y - u\ x < \text{real } d - c$ 
            by auto
            with *** int2 show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
              by (cases M (v y) (v x), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
            next
              case (8 c d) with  $R(1) \langle u \in R \rangle X$  show ?case by auto
            next
              case (9 c d)
              with *  $\text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ c\ u\ x]\ \text{nat-intv-frac-decomp}[of\ d\ u\ y]$ 

```

```

y] have
  u x - u y = real c - d by auto
  with *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by (cases M
(v x) (v y)) auto
  next
  case (10 c d)
  with * nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u x] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of d u
y] have
    u x - u y = real c - d
  by auto
  with *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by (cases M
(v y) (v x)) auto
  next
  case (11 c d)
  with * nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u x] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of d u
y] have
    real c - d < u x - u y
  by auto
  with *** int show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
    by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
  next
  case (12 c d)
  with * nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u x] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of d u
y] have
    real d - c - 1 < u y - u x
  by auto
  with *** int2 show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
    by (cases M (v y) (v x), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
  next
  case (13 c d)
  with * nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u x] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of d u
y] have
    real c - d - 1 < u x - u y
  by auto
  with *** int show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
    by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
  next
  case (14 c d)
  with * nat-intv-frac-decomp[of c u x] nat-intv-frac-decomp[of d u
y] have
    real d - c < u y - u x

```

```

    by auto
    with *** int2 show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
      by (cases M (v y) (v x), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
    next
      case (15 d)
      have M (v x) (v y) ≤ Le ((k o v') (v x)) ∨ M (v x) (v y) = ∞ ∨ v
x = v y
        using A(2) X clock-numbering unfolding normalized'-def by
metis
        with v-v' X have M (v x) (v y) ≤ Le (k x) ∨ M (v x) (v y) = ∞
∨ v x = v y by auto
        moreover from 15 * ** have u x - u y > k x by auto
        ultimately show ?case
          unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def using ***
            by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (smt X(1) X(2) of-nat-0-le-iff
v-v')+)
    next
      case (16 d)
      have M (v x) (v y) ≤ Le ((k o v') (v x)) ∨ M (v x) (v y) = ∞ ∨ v
x = v y
        using A(2) X clock-numbering unfolding normalized'-def by metis
        with v-v' X have M (v x) (v y) ≤ Le (k x) ∨ M (v x) (v y) = ∞
∨ v x = v y by auto
        moreover from 16 * ** have u x - u y > k x by auto
        ultimately show ?case
          unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def using ***
            by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (smt X(1) X(2) of-nat-0-le-iff
v-v')+)
    next
      case 17 with ** *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by
(cases M (v x) (v y), auto)
    next
      case 18 with ** *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by
(cases M (v y) (v x), auto)
    next
      case 19 with ** *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by
(cases M (v x) (v y), auto)
    next
      case 20 with ** *** show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by
(cases M (v y) (v x), auto)
    next
      case (21 c d)
      with ** have c < u x - u y by auto

```

```

      with *** int show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
      by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
    next
      case (22 c d)
      with ** have  $u x - u y < c + 1$  by auto
      then have  $u y - u x > -c - 1$  by auto
      with *** int2 show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
      by (cases M (v y) (v x), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
    next
      case (23 c d)
      with ** have  $c < u x - u y$  by auto
      with *** int show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
      by (cases M (v x) (v y), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
    next
      case (24 c d)
      with ** have  $u x - u y < c + 1$  by auto
      then have  $u y - u x > -c - 1$  by auto
      with *** int2 show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
      by (cases M (v y) (v x), auto) (fastforce intro: int-lt-Suc-le
int-lt-neq-prev-lt)+
    qed
  }
ultimately show ?case using R  $\langle u \in R \rangle \langle R \in \mathcal{R} \rangle$ 
  apply -
  apply standard
  apply standard
  apply rule
  apply assumption
  apply (rule exI[where  $x = I$ ], rule exI[where  $x = J$ ], rule exI[where
 $x = r$ ])
  by auto
  qed
  qed
  with A have  $S = \bigcup ?U$  by auto
  moreover have  $?U \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  by blast
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *dbm-regions'*:

*vabstr*  $S \ M \Longrightarrow \text{normalized}' \ M \Longrightarrow S \subseteq V \Longrightarrow \exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. S = \bigcup U$   
**using** *dbm-regions* **by** (cases  $S = \{\}$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *dbm-regions''*:

*dbm-int*  $M\ n \implies \text{normalized}'\ M \implies [M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \implies \exists\ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. [M]_{v,n} = \bigcup U$   
**using** *dbm-regions'* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *DBM-le-subset'*:

**assumes**  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. i \neq j \longrightarrow M\ i\ j \leq M'\ i\ j$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. M'\ i\ i \geq Le\ 0$   
**and**  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   
**shows**  $u \in [M']_{v,n}$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?M = \lambda i\ j. \text{if } i = j \text{ then } Le\ 0 \text{ else } M\ i\ j$   
**have**  $\forall i\ j. i \leq n \longrightarrow j \leq n \longrightarrow ?M\ i\ j \leq M'\ i\ j$  **using** *assms(1,2)* **by** *auto*  
**moreover from** *DBM-set-diag assms(3)* **have**  $u \in [?M]_{v,n}$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis using DBM-le-subset[folded less-eq, of n ?M M' u v]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *neg-diag-empty-spec*:

**assumes**  $i \leq n\ M\ i\ i < 0$   
**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} = \{\}$   
**using** *assms neg-diag-empty[where v = v and M = M, OF - assms]* *clock-numbering(2)*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *canonical-empty-zone-spec*:

**assumes** *canonical*  $M\ n$   
**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} = \{\} \longleftrightarrow (\exists i \leq n. M\ i\ i < 0)$   
**using** *canonical-empty-zone[of n v M, OF - - assms]* *clock-numbering* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *norm-set-diag*:

**assumes** *canonical*  $M\ n$   $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $M'$  **where**  $[M]_{v,n} = [M']_{v,n}$   $[norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} = [norm\ M'\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n}$   
 $\forall i \leq n. M'\ i\ i = 0$  *canonical*  $M'\ n$

**proof** –

**from** *assms(2) neg-diag-empty-spec* **have**  $*$ :  $\forall i \leq n. M\ i\ i \geq Le\ 0$  **unfolding** *neutral* **by** *force*  
**let**  $?M = \lambda i\ j. \text{if } i = j \text{ then } Le\ 0 \text{ else } M\ i\ j$   
**let**  $?NM = norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n$   
**let**  $?M2 = \lambda i\ j. \text{if } i = j \text{ then } Le\ 0 \text{ else } ?NM\ i\ j$   
**from** *assms* **have**  $[?NM]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$



**by** (*metis Collect-empty-eq norm-mono DBM-zone-repr-def clock-numbering(1)*  
*mem-Collect-eq*)  
**from** *DBM-set-diag[OF this] DBM-set-diag[OF assms(2)]* **have**  
 $[M]_{v,n} = [?M]_{v,n} \ [?NM]_{v,n} = [?M2]_{v,n}$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *norm ?M (k o v') n = ?M2 unfolding norm-def norm-diag-def*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\forall i \leq n. \ ?M \ i \ i = 0$  **unfolding** *neutral* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *canonical ?M n using assms(1) \**  
**unfolding** *neutral[symmetric] less-eq[symmetric] add[symmetric]* **by** *fast-*  
*force*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro: that*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *norm-normalizes'*:  
**notes** *any-le-inf[intro]*  
**shows** *normalized' (norm M (k o v') n)*  
**unfolding** *normalized'-def*  
**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)  
**case** (*1 i j*)  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases M i j < Lt (- real (k (v' j)))*)  
**case** *True with 1 show ?thesis* **unfolding** *norm-def less* **by** (*auto simp:*  
*Let-def neutral*)  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**with 1 show ?thesis** **unfolding** *norm-def* **by** (*auto simp: Let-def*)  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*2 i j*)  
**have** *\*\**:  $- \text{real} ((k \ o \ v') \ j) \leq (k \ o \ v') \ i$  **by** *simp*  
**then have** *\**:  $Lt \ (- \ k \ (v' \ j)) < Le \ (k \ (v' \ i))$  **by** (*auto intro: Lt-lt-LeI*)  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases M i j ≤ Le (real (k (v' i)))*)  
**case** *False with 2 show ?thesis*  
**unfolding** *norm-def less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** (*auto simp: Let-def neutral*  
*split: if-split-asm*)  
**next**  
**case** *True with 2 show ?thesis* **unfolding** *norm-def* **by** (*auto simp:*  
*Let-def split: if-split-asm*)  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*3 i*)  
**show** *?case*

```

proof (cases  $M\ i\ 0 \leq Le\ (real\ (k\ (v'\ i)))$ )
  case False then have  $Le\ (real\ (k\ (v'\ i))) \prec M\ i\ 0$  unfolding less-eq
dbm-le-def by auto
  with 3 show ?thesis unfolding norm-def by auto
next
  case True
  with 3 show ?thesis unfolding norm-def less-eq dbm-le-def by (auto
simp: Let-def)
  qed
next
  case ( $\neg i$ )
  show ?case
  proof (cases  $M\ 0\ i < Lt\ (-\ real\ (k\ (v'\ i)))$ )
    case True with 4 show ?thesis unfolding norm-def less by auto
  next
    case False with 4 show ?thesis unfolding norm-def by (auto simp: Let-def)
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *norm-normalizes*:

```

assumes  $\forall i \leq n. M\ i\ i = 0$ 
shows normalized (norm  $M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n$ )
apply (rule normalized'-normalized)
subgoal
  using assms unfolding norm-def norm-diag-def by (auto simp: DBM.neutral)
by (rule norm-normalizes')

```

**lemma** *norm-int-preservation*:

```

fixes  $M :: real\ DBM$ 
assumes dbm-int  $M\ n\ i \leq n\ j \leq n\ norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n\ i\ j \neq \infty$ 
shows get-const (norm  $M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n\ i\ j$ )  $\in \mathbb{Z}$ 
using assms unfolding norm-def by (auto simp: Let-def norm-diag-def)

```

**lemma** *norm-V-preservation'*:

```

notes any-le-inf[intro]
assumes  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V\ canonical\ M\ n\ [M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $[norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} \subseteq V$ 
proof –
  let ? $M = norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n$ 
  from non-empty-cycle-free[OF assms(3)] clock-numbering(2) have *: cycle-free  $M\ n$  by auto
  { fix  $c$  assume  $c \in X$ 
    with clock-numbering have  $c: c \in X\ v\ c > 0\ v\ c \leq n$  by auto
  }

```

```

with assms(2) have
   $M\ 0\ (v\ c) + M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq M\ 0\ 0$ 
unfolding add less-eq by blast
moreover from cycle-free-diag[OF *] have  $M\ 0\ 0 \geq Le\ 0$  unfolding
neutral by auto
ultimately have ge-0:  $M\ 0\ (v\ c) + M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq Le\ 0$  by auto
have  $M\ 0\ (v\ c) \leq Le\ 0$ 
proof (cases  $M\ 0\ (v\ c)$ )
  case ( $Le\ d$ )
    with ge-0 have  $M\ (v\ c)\ 0 \geq Le\ (-d)$ 
      unfolding add by (cases  $M\ (v\ c)\ 0$ ) auto
      with Le canonical-saturated-2[where  $v = v$ , OF - -  $\langle cycle-free\ M\ n \rangle$ 
assms(2) c(3)]
        clock-numbering(1)
      obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u\ c = -d$  by auto
      with assms(1) c(1) Le show ?thesis unfolding V-def by fastforce
next
  case ( $Lt\ d$ )
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $d \leq 0$ )
      case True
        then have  $Lt\ d < Le\ 0$  by (auto intro: Lt-lt-LeI)
        with  $Lt$  show ?thesis by auto
      next
        case False
          then have  $d > 0$  by auto
          note  $Lt' = Lt$ 
          show ?thesis
          proof (cases  $M\ (v\ c)\ 0$ )
            case ( $Le\ d'$ )
              with  $Lt\ ge-0$  have *:  $d > -d'$  unfolding add by auto
              show ?thesis
              proof (cases  $d' < 0$ )
                case True
                  from
                    * clock-numbering(1)
                    canonical-saturated-1[where  $v = v$ , OF - -  $\langle cycle-free\ - \ - \rangle$ 
assms(2) c(3)]  $Lt\ Le$ 
                  obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u\ c = d'$ 
                  by auto
                  with  $\langle d' < 0 \rangle$  assms(1)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding V-def
by fastforce
                next
                  case False

```

```

    then have  $d' \geq 0$  by auto
    with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  have  $Le\ (d / 2) \leq Lt\ d\ Le\ (-\ (d / 2)) \leq Le\ d'$  by
auto
    with
        canonical-saturated-2[where  $v = v$ ,  $OF - - \langle cycle-free - - \rangle$ 
assms(2)  $c(3)$ ]
        Lt Le clock-numbering(1)
    obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u\ c = -\ (d / 2)$ 
    by auto (metis Le-le-LtD  $\langle Le\ (d / 2) \leq Lt\ d \rangle$ )
    with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  assms(1)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding V-def
by fastforce
    qed
next
    case (Lt  $d'$ )
    with Lt' ge-0 have *:  $d > -d'$  unfolding add by auto
    then have **:  $-d < d'$  by auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $d' \leq 0$ )
    case True
    from assms(1,3)  $c$  obtain  $u$  where  $u$ :
         $u \in V\ dbm-entry-val\ u\ (Some\ c)\ None\ (M\ (v\ c)\ 0)$ 
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with  $u(1)$  True Lt  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding V-def by
auto
    next
    case False
    with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  have  $Le\ (d / 2) \leq Lt\ d\ Le\ (-\ (d / 2)) \leq Lt\ d'$  by
auto
    with
        canonical-saturated-2[where  $v = v$ ,  $OF - - \langle cycle-free - - \rangle$ 
assms(2)  $c(3)$ ]
        Lt Lt' clock-numbering(1)
    obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u\ c = -\ (d / 2)$ 
    by auto (metis Le-le-LtD  $\langle Le\ (d / 2) \leq Lt\ d \rangle$ )
    with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  assms(1)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding V-def
by fastforce
    qed
next
    case INF
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $d > 0$ )
    case True
    from  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  have  $Le\ (d / 2) \leq Lt\ d$  by auto
    with

```

```

      INF canonical-saturated-2[where  $v = v$ ,  $OF - - \langle \text{cycle-free} - - \rangle$ 
assms(2)  $c(3)$ ]
      Lt clock-numbering(1)
      obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u \ c = - (d / 2)$ 
      by auto (metis  $Le\text{-}le\text{-}LtD \ \langle Le \ (d / 2) \leq Lt \ d \rangle \text{ any-le-inf}$ )
      with  $\langle d > 0 \rangle$  assms(1)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding  $V\text{-def}$ 
by fastforce
      next
      case False
      with  $Lt$  show ?thesis by auto
      qed
      qed
      qed
      next
      case  $INF$ 
      obtain  $u \ r$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u \ c = - \ r \ r > 0$ 
      proof (cases  $M \ (v \ c) \ 0$ )
      case ( $Le \ d$ )
      let  $?d = \text{if } d \leq 0 \text{ then } -d + 1 \text{ else } d$ 
      from  $Le \ INF \text{ canonical-saturated-2}[\text{where } v = v, OF - - \langle \text{cycle-free}$ 
-  $\rightarrow \rangle \text{ assms}(2) \ c(3), \text{ of } ?d]$ 
      clock-numbering(1)
      obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u \ c = - \ ?d$  by (cases  $d < 0$ ) (auto
simp: any-le-inf, smt)
      from that[ $OF \ this$ ] show thesis by auto
      next
      case ( $Lt \ d$ )
      let  $?d = \text{if } d \leq 0 \text{ then } -d + 1 \text{ else } d$ 
      from  $Lt \ INF \text{ canonical-saturated-2}[\text{where } v = v, OF - - \langle \text{cycle-free}$ 
-  $\rightarrow \rangle \text{ assms}(2) \ c(3), \text{ of } ?d]$ 
      clock-numbering(1)
      obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u \ c = - \ ?d$  by (cases  $d < 0$ ) (auto
simp: any-le-inf, smt)
      from that[ $OF \ this$ ] show thesis by auto
      next
      case  $INF$ 
      with
       $\langle M \ 0 \ (v \ c) = \infty \rangle \text{ canonical-saturated-2}[\text{where } v = v, OF - -$ 
 $\langle \text{cycle-free} - - \rangle \text{ assms}(2) \ c(3)]$ 
      clock-numbering(1)
      obtain  $u$  where  $u \in [M]_{v,n}$   $u \ c = - \ 1$  by auto
      from that[ $OF \ this$ ] show thesis by auto
      qed
      with assms(1)  $\langle c \in X \rangle$  show ?thesis unfolding  $V\text{-def}$  by fastforce

```

**qed**  
**moreover then have**  $\neg Le\ 0 \prec M\ 0\ (v\ c)$  **unfolding** *less[symmetric]*  
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $?: M\ 0\ (v\ c) \leq Le\ 0$   
**using** *assms(3)* **c unfolding** *norm-def* **by** (*auto simp: Let-def*)  
**fix** *u* **assume** *u*:  $u \in [?M]_{v,n}$   
**with** *c* **have** *dbm-entry-val* *u* *None* (*Some* *c*) ( $?: M\ 0\ (v\ c)$ )  
**unfolding** *DBM-val-bounded-def* *DBM-zone-repr-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $*$  **have**  $u\ c \geq 0$  **by** (*cases*  $?: M\ 0\ (v\ c)$ ) *auto*  
**}** **note** *ge-0 = this*  
**then show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *V-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *norm-V-preservation*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  *canonical* *M* *n*  
**shows**  $[norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  (**is**  $[?M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$ )  
**proof** (*cases*  $[M]_{v,n} = \{\}$ )  
**case** *True*  
**obtain** *i* **where**  $i: i \leq n\ M\ i\ i < 0$  **by** (*metis* *True* *assms(2)* *canonical-empty-zone-spec*)  
**have**  $\neg Le\ (real\ (k\ (v'\ i))) < Le\ 0$  **unfolding** *less* **by** (*cases*  $k\ (v'\ i) = 0$ , *auto*)  
**with** *i* **have**  $?: M\ i\ i < 0$  **unfolding** *norm-def* **by** (*auto simp: neutral less Let-def norm-diag-def*)  
**with** *neg-diag-empty-spec* [*OF*  $\langle i \leq n \rangle$ ] **have**  $[?M]_{v,n} = \{\}$  .  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**with** *assms* **show** *?thesis*  
**apply** –  
**apply** (*rule* *norm-set-diag* [*OF* *assms(2)* *False*])  
**apply** (*rule* *norm-V-preservation*<sup>^</sup>)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *norm-min*:

**assumes** *normalized'* *M1*  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [M1]_{v,n}$   
*canonical* *M* *n*  $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$   $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$   
**shows**  $[norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} \subseteq [M1]_{v,n}$  (**is**  $[?M2]_{v,n} \subseteq [M1]_{v,n}$ )  
**proof** –  
**have** *le*:  $\bigwedge i\ j. i \leq n \implies j \leq n \implies i \neq j \implies M\ i\ j \leq M1\ i\ j$   
**using** *assms(2,3,4)* *clock-numbering(2)*  
**by** (*auto intro!*: *DBM-canonical-subset-le* [*OF* - - - - *clock-numbering(1)*])

**from** *assms* **have**  $[M1]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *neg-diag-empty-spec* **have**  $\ast: \forall i \leq n. M1\ i\ i \geq Le\ 0$  **unfolding**  
*neutral by force*  
**from** *assms norm-V-preservation* **have**  $V: [?M2]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $u \in [M1]_{v,n}$  **if**  $u \in [?M2]_{v,n}$  **for**  $u$   
**proof** –  
**from** *that V* **have**  $V: u \in V$  **by** *fast*  
**show** *?thesis unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def*  
**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)  
**case** 1 **with**  $\ast$  **show** *?case unfolding less-eq* **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** (2  $c$ )  
**then** **have**  $c: v\ c > 0\ v\ c \leq n\ c \in X\ v'\ (v\ c) = c$  **using** *clock-numbering*  
*v-v' bymetis+*  
**with**  $V$  **have** *v-bound: dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) (Le 0)* **un-**  
**folding** *V-def by auto*  
**from** *that c* **have** *bound:*  
*dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) (?M2 0 (v c))*  
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto*  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases M 0 (v c) < Lt (- k c)*)  
**case** *False*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*cases Le 0 < M 0 (v c)*)  
**case** *True*  
**with**  $le\ c(1,2)$  **have**  $Le\ 0 \leq M1\ 0\ (v\ c)$  **by** *fastforce*  
**with** *dbm-entry-val-mono2[OF v-bound, folded less-eq]* **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** *F: False*  
**with** *assms(3) False c* **have**  $?M2\ 0\ (v\ c) = M\ 0\ (v\ c)$  **unfolding**  
*less norm-def by auto*  
**with**  $le\ c\ bound$  **show** *?thesis by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono2[folded less-eq])*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** *True*  
**have**  $Lt\ (real-of-int\ (-\ k\ c)) \prec Le\ 0$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $True\ c\ assms(3)$  **have**  $?M2\ 0\ (v\ c) = Lt\ (-\ k\ c)$  **unfolding**  
*less norm-def by auto*  
**moreover** **from** *assms(1) c* **have**  $Lt\ (-\ k\ c) \leq M1\ 0\ (v\ c)$  **unfolding**  
*normalized'-def by auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis using le c bound by (auto intro: dbm-entry-val-mono2[folded less-eq])*

```

    qed
  next
    case (3 c)
    then have c:  $v\ c > 0 \vee c \leq n \wedge c \in X \vee v'(v\ c) = c$  using clock-numbering
  v-v' by metis+
    from that c have bound:
      dbm-entry-val u (Some c) None (?M2 (v c) 0)
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
  show ?case
  proof (cases M (v c) 0 ≤ Le (k c))
    case False
    with le c have  $\neg M1\ (v\ c)\ 0 \leq Le\ (k\ c)$  by fastforce
  with assms(1) c show ?thesis unfolding normalized'-def by fastforce
  next
    case True
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases M (v c) 0 < Lt 0)
      case T: True
      have  $\neg Le\ (real\ (k\ c)) \prec Lt\ 0$  by auto
      with T True c have ?M2 (v c) 0 = Lt 0 unfolding norm-def less
    by (auto simp: Let-def)
      with bound V c show ?thesis unfolding V-def by auto
    next
      case False
      with True assms(3) c have ?M2 (v c) 0 = M (v c) 0 unfolding
    less less-eq norm-def
      by (auto simp: Let-def)
      with dbm-entry-val-mono3[OF bound, folded less-eq] le c show
    ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
  next
    case (4 c1 c2)
    then have c:
       $v\ c1 > 0 \vee c1 \leq n \wedge c1 \in X \vee v'(v\ c1) = c1 \vee c2 > 0 \vee c2 \leq n$ 
       $c2 \in X \vee v'(v\ c2) = c2$ 
    using clock-numbering v-v' by metis+
    from that c have bound:
      dbm-entry-val u (Some c1) (Some c2) (?M2 (v c1) (v c2))
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
  show ?case
  proof (cases c1 = c2)
    case True
    then have dbm-entry-val u (Some c1) (Some c2) (Le 0) by auto

```



```

      with c True * dbm-entry-val-mono1[OF this, folded less-eq] show
?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
      with clock-numbering(1)  $\langle v\ c1 \leq n \rangle \langle v\ c2 \leq n \rangle$  have neq:  $v\ c1 \neq v\ c2$  by auto
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases Le (k c1) < M (v c1) (v c2))
        case False
        show ?thesis
        proof (cases M (v c1) (v c2) < Lt (- real (k c2)))
          case F: False
          with c False assms(3) neq have
            ?M2 (v c1) (v c2) = M (v c1) (v c2)
            unfolding norm-def norm-diag-def less by simp
            with dbm-entry-val-mono1[OF bound, folded less-eq] le c neq
          show ?thesis by auto
        next
          case True
          with c False assms(3) neq have ?M2 (v c1) (v c2) = Lt (- k
c2)
            unfolding less norm-def by simp
            moreover from assms(1) c have M1 (v c1) (v c2) =  $\infty \vee M1$ 
(v c1) (v c2)  $\geq Lt\ (-\ k\ c2)$ 
            using neq unfolding normalized'-def by fastforce
            ultimately show ?thesis using dbm-entry-val-mono1[OF bound,
folded less-eq] by auto
          qed
        next
          case True
          with le c neq have M1 (v c1) (v c2)  $> Le\ (k\ c1)$  by fastforce
          moreover from True c assms(3) neq have ?M2 (v c1) (v c2) =
 $\infty$ 
            unfolding norm-def less by simp
            moreover from assms(1) c have M1 (v c1) (v c2) =  $\infty \vee M1$  (v
c1) (v c2)  $\leq Le\ (k\ c1)$ 
            using neq unfolding normalized'-def by fastforce
            ultimately show ?thesis by auto
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

```

lemma apx-norm-eq:
  assumes canonical  $M\ n\ [M]_{v,n} \subseteq V\ dbm-int\ M\ n$ 
  shows  $Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) = [norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n}$ 
proof -
  let  $?M = norm\ M\ (k\ o\ v')\ n$ 
  from assms norm-V-preservation norm-int-preservation norm-normalizes'
have *:
     $vabstr ([?M]_{v,n})\ ?M\ normalized'\ ?M\ [?M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$ 
    by auto
    from dbm-regions'[OF this] obtain  $U$  where  $U: U \subseteq \mathcal{R}\ [?M]_{v,n} = \bigcup U$ 
    by auto
    from assms(3) have **:  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [?M]_{v,n}$  by (simp add: norm-mono
clock-numbering(1) subsetI)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $[M]_{v,n} = \{\}$ )
      case True
        from canonical-empty-zone-spec[OF <canonical M n>] True obtain  $i$ 
where  $i$ :
         $i \leq n\ M\ i\ i < 0$ 
        by auto
        then have  $?M\ i\ i < 0$ 
        unfolding norm-def norm-diag-def by (auto simp: DBM.neutral
DBM.less)
        from neg-diag-empty[of n v i ?M, OF - <i ≤ n> this] clock-numbering
have
         $[?M]_{v,n} = \{\}$ 
        by (auto intro: Lt-lt-LeI)
        with apx-empty True show ?thesis by auto
      next
        case False
        from apx-in[OF assms(2)] obtain  $U'\ M1$  where  $U'$ :
         $Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) = \bigcup U'\ U' \subseteq \mathcal{R}\ [M]_{v,n} \subseteq Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n})$ 
         $vabstr (Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n}))\ M1\ normalized\ M1$ 
        by auto
        from norm-min[OF - - assms(1) False assms(2)]  $U'(3,4,5)\ *(1)\ apx-min'[OF$ 
U(2,1) - - *(2) **]
        show ?thesis
        by (auto dest!: normalized-normalized')
    qed
  qed
end

```

## 4.5 Auxiliary $\beta$ -boundedness Theorems

**context** *Beta-Regions'*

**begin**

**lemma**  *$\beta$ -boundedness-diag-lt:*

**fixes**  $m :: \text{int}$

**assumes**  $- k \ y \leq m \ m \leq k \ x \ x \in X \ y \in X$

**shows**  $\exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup \ U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x - u \ y < m\}$

**proof**  $-$

**note**  $A = \text{assms}$

**note**  $B = A(1,2)$

**let**  $?U = \{R \in \mathcal{R}. \ \exists \ I \ J \ r \ c \ d \ (e :: \text{int}). \ R = \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r \wedge \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ J \ r \wedge$

$(I \ x = \text{Const } c \wedge I \ y = \text{Const } d \wedge \text{real } c - d < m \vee$

$I \ x = \text{Const } c \wedge I \ y = \text{Intv } d \wedge \text{real } c - d \leq m \vee$

$I \ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I \ y = \text{Const } d \wedge \text{real } c + 1 - d \leq m \vee$

$I \ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I \ y = \text{Intv } d \wedge \text{real } c - d \leq m \wedge (x,y) \in r \wedge (y, x) \notin r \vee$

$I \ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I \ y = \text{Intv } d \wedge \text{real } c - d < m \wedge (y, x) \in r \vee$

$(I \ x = \text{Greater } (k \ x) \vee I \ y = \text{Greater } (k \ y)) \wedge J \ x \ y = \text{Smaller}' (-k \ y) \vee$

$(I \ x = \text{Greater } (k \ x) \vee I \ y = \text{Greater } (k \ y)) \wedge J \ x \ y = \text{Intv}' e \wedge e < m \vee$

$(I \ x = \text{Greater } (k \ x) \vee I \ y = \text{Greater } (k \ y)) \wedge J \ x \ y = \text{Const}' e \wedge e < m$

$)\}$

**{ fix**  $u \ I \ J \ r$  **assume**  $u \in \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r \ I \ x = \text{Greater } (k \ x) \vee I \ y = \text{Greater } (k \ y)$

**with**  $A(3,4)$  **have**  $\text{intv}'\text{-elem } x \ y \ u \ (J \ x \ y)$  **by force**

**} note**  $* = \text{this}$

**{ fix**  $u \ I \ J \ r$  **assume**  $u \in \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r$

**with**  $A(3,4)$  **have**  $\text{intv}\text{-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x) \ \text{intv}\text{-elem } y \ u \ (I \ y)$  **by force+**

**} note**  $** = \text{this}$

**have**  $\bigcup \ ?U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x - u \ y < m\}$

**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)

**case**  $(2 \ u)$  **with**  $**[OF \ \text{this}(1)]$  **show**  $?case$  **by auto**

**next**

**case**  $(4 \ u)$  **with**  $**[OF \ \text{this}(1)]$  **show**  $?case$  **by auto**

**next**

**case**  $(6 \ u)$  **with**  $**[OF \ \text{this}(1)]$  **show**  $?case$  **by auto**

**next**

**case**  $(8 \ u \ X \ I \ J \ r \ c \ d)$

**from**  $\text{this } A(3,4)$  **have**  $\text{intv}\text{-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x) \ \text{intv}\text{-elem } y \ u \ (I \ y) \ \text{frac } (u$

```

 $x) < \text{frac } (u \ y) \text{ by force+}$ 
  with  $\text{nat-intv-fraction-decomp } 8(4,5) \text{ have}$ 
     $u \ x = c + \text{frac } (u \ x) \ u \ y = d + \text{frac } (u \ y) \ \text{frac } (u \ x) < \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
  by force+
  with  $8(6) \text{ show ?case by linarith}$ 
next
  case  $(10 \ u \ X \ I \ J \ r \ c \ d)$ 
  with  $*[OF \ \text{this}(1)] \ 10(4,5) \text{ have } u \ x < c + 1 \ d < u \ y \text{ by auto}$ 
  then have  $u \ x - u \ y < \text{real } (c + 1) - \text{real } d \text{ by linarith}$ 
  moreover from  $10(6) \text{ have } \text{real } c + 1 - d \leq m$ 
  proof -
    have  $\text{int } c - \text{int } d < m$ 
    using  $10(6) \text{ by linarith}$ 
    then show  $?thesis$ 
    by simp
  qed
  ultimately show  $?case \text{ by linarith}$ 
next
  case 12 with  $*[OF \ \text{this}(1)] \ B \text{ show ?case by auto}$ 
next
  case 14 with  $*[OF \ \text{this}(1)] \ B \text{ show ?case by auto}$ 
next
  case  $(23 \ u)$ 
  from  $\text{region-cover-}V[OF \ \text{this}(1)] \text{ obtain } R \text{ where } R: R \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in R \text{ by}$ 
  auto
  then obtain  $I \ J \ r \text{ where } R': R = \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r \ \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ J \ r$ 
  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  by auto
  with  $R' \ R(2) \ A \text{ have } C:$ 
     $\text{intv-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x) \ \text{intv-elem } y \ u \ (I \ y) \ \text{valid-intv } (k \ x) \ (I \ x) \ \text{valid-intv}$ 
     $(k \ y) \ (I \ y)$ 
  by auto
  { assume  $A: I \ x = \text{Greater } (k \ x) \vee I \ y = \text{Greater } (k \ y)$ 
    obtain  $\text{intv}$  and  $d :: \text{int}$  where  $\text{intv}:$ 
       $\text{valid-intv}' (k \ y) (k \ x) \ \text{intv} \ \text{intv}'\text{-elem } x \ y \ u \ \text{intv}$ 
       $\text{intv} = \text{Smaller}' (-k \ y) \vee \text{intv} = \text{Intv}' d \wedge d < m \vee \text{intv} = \text{Const}'$ 
       $d \wedge d < m$ 
    proof (cases  $u \ x - u \ y < - \text{int } (k \ y)$ )
      case True
      have  $\text{valid-intv}' (k \ y) (k \ x) (\text{Smaller}' (-k \ y)) \dots$ 
      moreover with True have  $\text{intv}'\text{-elem } x \ y \ u \ (\text{Smaller}' (-k \ y)) \text{ by}$ 
      auto
      ultimately show  $thesis \text{ by (auto intro: that)}$ 
    next
      case False

```

```

show thesis
proof (cases  $\exists (c :: \text{int}). u\ x - u\ y = c$ )
  case True
    then obtain  $c :: \text{int}$  where  $c: u\ x - u\ y = c$  by auto
    have valid-intv' ( $k\ y$ ) ( $k\ x$ ) (Const'  $c$ ) using False B(2) 23(2) c
by fastforce
    moreover with  $c$  have intv'-elem  $x\ y\ u$  (Const'  $c$ ) by auto
    moreover have  $c < m$  using  $c\ 23(2)$  by auto
    ultimately show thesis by (auto intro: that)
  next
    case False
      then obtain  $c :: \text{real}$  where  $c: u\ x - u\ y = c\ c \notin \mathbb{Z}$  by (metis
Ints-cases)
      have valid-intv' ( $k\ y$ ) ( $k\ x$ ) (Intv' (floor  $c$ ))
      proof
        show  $- \text{int}\ (k\ y) \leq \lfloor c \rfloor$  using  $\langle \neg - < - \rangle\ c$  by linarith
        show  $\lfloor c \rfloor < \text{int}\ (k\ x)$  using  $B(2)\ 23(2)\ c$  by linarith
      qed
      moreover have intv'-elem  $x\ y\ u$  (Intv' (floor  $c$ ))
      proof
        from  $c(1,2)$  show  $\lfloor c \rfloor < u\ x - u\ y$  by (meson False eq-iff not-le
of-int-floor-le)
        from  $c(1,2)$  show  $u\ x - u\ y < \lfloor c \rfloor + 1$  by simp
      qed
      moreover have  $\lfloor c \rfloor < m$  using  $c\ 23(2)$  by linarith
      ultimately show thesis using that by auto
    qed
  qed
let  $?J = \lambda\ a\ b. \text{if } x = a \wedge y = b \text{ then } \text{intv} \text{ else } J\ a\ b$ 
let  $?R = \text{region } X\ I\ ?J\ r$ 
let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
have  $u \in ?R$ 
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 1 from  $R\ R'$  show  $?case$  by auto
next
  case 2 from  $R\ R'$  show  $?case$  by auto
next
  case 3 show  $?X_0 = ?X_0$  by auto
next
  case 4 from  $R\ R'$  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$  by auto
next
  case 5
  show  $?case$ 

```

```

proof (clarify, goal-cases)
  case (1 a b)
  show ?case
  proof (cases  $x = a \wedge y = b$ )
    case True with intv show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    with  $R(2) \ R'(1) \ 1$  show ?thesis by force
  qed
qed
qed
have valid-region  $X \ k \ I \ ?J \ r$ 
proof
  show  $?X_0 = ?X_0 \ ..$ 
  show refl-on  $?X_0 \ r$  using  $R'$  by auto
  show trans  $r$  using  $R'$  by auto
  show total-on  $?X_0 \ r$  using  $R'$  by auto
  show  $\forall x \in X. \text{valid-intv} \ (k \ x) \ (I \ x)$  using  $R'$  by auto
  show  $\forall xa \in X. \forall ya \in X. \text{isGreater} \ (I \ xa) \vee \text{isGreater} \ (I \ ya)$ 
     $\longrightarrow \text{valid-intv}' \ (\text{int} \ (k \ ya)) \ (\text{int} \ (k \ xa)) \ (\text{if } x = xa \wedge y = ya \text{ then}$ 
intv else  $J \ xa \ ya)$ 
  proof (clarify, goal-cases)
    case (1 a b)
    show ?case
    proof (cases  $x = a \wedge y = b$ )
      case True
      with  $B \ \text{intv}$  show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
      with  $R'(2) \ 1$  show ?thesis by force
    qed
  qed
qed
moreover then have  $?R \in \mathcal{R}$  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  by auto
ultimately have  $?R \in ?U$  using intv
  apply clarify
  apply (rule  $\text{exI}[\text{where } x = I], \text{rule } \text{exI}[\text{where } x = ?J], \text{rule}$ 
exI}[\text{where } x = r])
  using  $A$  by fastforce
  with  $\langle u \in \text{region} \dashrightarrow \rangle$  have ?case by (intro Complete-Lattices.UnionI)
blast+
} note  $* = \text{this}$ 
show ?case
proof (cases  $I \ x$ )

```

```

case (Const c)
show ?thesis
proof (cases I y, goal-cases)
  case (1 d)
  with C(1,2) Const A(2,3) 23(2) have real c - real d < m by auto
  with Const 1 R R' show ?thesis by blast
next
  case (Intv d)
  with C(1,2) Const A(2,3) 23(2) have real c - (d + 1) < m by
auto
  then have c < 1 + (d + m) by linarith
  then have real c - d ≤ m by simp
  with Const Intv R R' show ?thesis by blast
next
  case (Greater d) with * C(4) show ?thesis by auto
qed
next
case (Intv c)
show ?thesis
proof (cases I y, goal-cases)
  case (Const d)
  with C(1,2) Intv A(2,3) 23(2) have real c - d < m by auto
  then have real c < m + d by linarith
  then have c < m + d by linarith
  then have real c + 1 - d ≤ m by simp
  with Const Intv R R' show ?thesis by blast
next
  case (2 d)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases (y, x) ∈ r)
    case True
    with C(1,2) R R' Intv 2 A(3,4) have
      c < u x u x < c + 1 d < u y u y < d + 1 frac (u x) ≥ frac (u y)
      by force+
    with 23(2) nat-intv-frac-decomp have c + frac (u x) - (d + frac
(u y)) < m by auto
    with ⟨frac - ≥ -⟩ have real c - real d < m by linarith
    with Intv 2 True R R' show ?thesis by blast
  next
  case False
  with R R' A(3,4) Intv 2 have (x,y) ∈ r by fastforce
  with C(1,2) R R' Intv 2 have c < u x u y < d + 1 by force+
  with 23(2) have c < 1 + d + m by auto
  then have real c - d ≤ m by simp

```

```

      with Intv 2 False  $\langle - \in r \rangle R R'$  show ?thesis by blast
    qed
  next
    case (Greater d) with * C(4) show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  case (Greater d) with * C(3) show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed (auto intro: A simp: V-def, (fastforce dest!: *)+)
moreover have ?U  $\subseteq \mathcal{R}$  by fastforce
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

**lemma**  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-eq:

```

  fixes m :: int
  assumes  $- k y \leq m \ m \leq k x \ x \in X \ y \in X$ 
  shows  $\exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup U = \{u \in V. u x - u y = m\}$ 
proof -
  note A = assms
  note B = A(1,2)
  let ?U =  $\{R \in \mathcal{R}. \exists I J r c d (e :: int). R = \text{region } X I J r \wedge \text{valid-region } X k I J r \wedge$ 
     $(I x = \text{Const } c \wedge I y = \text{Const } d \wedge \text{real } c - d = m \vee$ 
     $I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge I y = \text{Intv } d \wedge \text{real } c - d = m \wedge (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, x)$ 
 $\in r \vee$ 
     $(I x = \text{Greater } (k x) \vee I y = \text{Greater } (k y)) \wedge J x y = \text{Const}' e \wedge e =$ 
 $m$ 
     $\}$ 
  { fix u I J r assume  $u \in \text{region } X I J r \ I x = \text{Greater } (k x) \vee I y =$ 
 $\text{Greater } (k y)$ 
    with A(3,4) have intv'-elem x y u (J x y) by force
  } note * = this
  { fix u I J r assume  $u \in \text{region } X I J r$ 
    with A(3,4) have intv-elem x u (I x) intv-elem y u (I y) by force+
  } note ** = this
  have  $\bigcup ?U = \{u \in V. u x - u y = m\}$ 
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (2 u) with **[OF this(1)] show ?case by auto
next
  case (4 u X I J r c d)
  from this A(3,4) have intv-elem x u (I x) intv-elem y u (I y) frac (u
x) = frac (u y) by force+
  with nat-intv-frac-decomp 4(4,5) have
     $u x = c + \text{frac } (u x) \ u y = d + \text{frac } (u y) \ \text{frac } (u x) = \text{frac } (u y)$ 

```



```

    by force+
    with 4(6) show ?case by linarith
next
  case (9 u)
  from region-cover-V[OF this(1)] obtain R where R: R ∈ R u ∈ R by
auto
  then obtain I J r where R': R = region X I J r valid-region X k I J r
unfolding R-def by auto
  with R' R(2) A have C:
    intv-elem x u (I x) intv-elem y u (I y) valid-intv (k x) (I x) valid-intv
(k y) (I y)
  by auto
  { assume A: I x = Greater (k x) ∨ I y = Greater (k y)
  obtain intv where intv:
    valid-intv' (k y) (k x) intv intv'-elem x y u intv intv = Const' m
  proof (cases u x - u y < - int (k y))
    case True
    with 9 B show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    show thesis
    proof (cases ∃ (c :: int). u x - u y = c)
      case True
      then obtain c :: int where c: u x - u y = c by auto
      have valid-intv' (k y) (k x) (Const' c) using False B(2) 9(2) c by
fastforce
      moreover with c have intv'-elem x y u (Const' c) by auto
      moreover have c = m using c 9(2) by auto
      ultimately show thesis by (auto intro: that)
    next
      case False
      then have u x - u y ∉ ℤ by (metis Ints-cases)
      with 9 show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
  let ?J = λ a b. if x = a ∧ y = b then intv else J a b
  let ?R = region X I ?J r
  let ?X0 = {x ∈ X. ∃ d. I x = Intv d}
  have u ∈ ?R
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1 from R R' show ?case by auto
  next
    case 2 from R R' show ?case by auto
  next

```

```

      case 3 show  $?X_0 = ?X_0$  by auto
    next
      case 4 from  $R R'$  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u$ 
 $x) \leq \text{frac } (u y)$  by auto
    next
      case 5
      show ?case
      proof (clarify, goal-cases)
        case (1 a b)
        show ?case
        proof (cases  $x = a \wedge y = b$ )
          case True with intv show ?thesis by auto
        next
          case False with  $R(2) R'(1) 1$  show ?thesis by force
        qed
      qed
    qed
  have valid-region  $X k I ?J r$ 
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    show  $?X_0 = ?X_0$  ..
    show refl-on  $?X_0 r$  using  $R'$  by auto
    show trans  $r$  using  $R'$  by auto
    show total-on  $?X_0 r$  using  $R'$  by auto
    show  $\forall x \in X. \text{valid-intv } (k x) (I x)$  using  $R'$  by auto
  next
    case 6
    then show ?case
    proof (clarify, goal-cases)
      case (1 a b)
      show ?case
      proof (cases  $x = a \wedge y = b$ )
        case True with  $B$  intv show ?thesis by auto
      next
        case False with  $R'(2) 1$  show ?thesis by force
      qed
    qed
  qed
  moreover then have  $?R \in \mathcal{R}$  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  by auto
  ultimately have  $?R \in ?U$  using intv
  apply clarify
  apply (rule exI[where  $x = I$ ], rule exI[where  $x = ?J$ ], rule
exI[where  $x = r$ ])
  using  $A$  by fastforce
  with  $\langle u \in \text{region} \dashv\dashv \rightarrow \rangle$  have ?case by (intro Complete-Lattices.UnionI)

```

```

blast+
} note * = this
show ?case
proof (cases I x)
  case (Const c)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases I y, goal-cases)
    case (1 d)
    with C(1,2) Const A(2,3) 9(2) have real c - d = m by auto
    with Const 1 R R' show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case (Intv d)
    from Intv Const C(1,2) have range: d < u y u y < d + 1 and eq:
u x = c by auto
    from eq have u x ∈ ℤ by auto
    with nat-intv-not-int[OF range] have u x - u y ∉ ℤ using Ints-diff
by fastforce
    with 9 show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case Greater with C * show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  case (Intv c)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases I y, goal-cases)
    case (Const d)
    from Intv Const C(1,2) have range: c < u x u x < c + 1 and eq:
u y = d by auto
    from eq have u y ∈ ℤ by auto
    with nat-intv-not-int[OF range] have u x - u y ∉ ℤ using Ints-add
by fastforce
    with 9 show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (2 d)
    with Intv C have range: c < u x u x < c + 1 d < u y u y < d + 1
by auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases (x, y) ∈ r)
      case True
      note T = this
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases (y, x) ∈ r)
        case True
        with Intv 2 T R' ⟨u ∈ R⟩ A(3,4) have frac (u x) = frac (u y)

```

```

by force
  with nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF range(1,2)] nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF
range(3,4)] have
     $u\ x - u\ y = \text{real } c - \text{real } d$ 
  by algebra
  with 9 have  $\text{real } c - d = m$  by auto
  with T True Intv 2 R R' show ?thesis by force
next
  case False
  with Intv 2 T R'  $\langle u \in R \rangle A(3,4)$  have  $\text{frac } (u\ x) < \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
by force
  then have
     $\text{frac } (u\ x - u\ y) \neq 0$ 
  by (metis add.left-neutral diff-add-cancel frac-add frac-unique-iff
less-irrefl)
  then have  $u\ x - u\ y \notin \mathbb{Z}$  by (metis frac-eq-0-iff)
  with 9 show ?thesis by auto
qed
next
  case False
  note  $F = \text{this}$ 
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x = y)
    case True
    with R'(2) Intv  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  have  $(x, y) \in r\ (y, x) \in r$  by (auto
simp: refl-on-def)
    with Intv True R' R 9(2) show ?thesis by force
  next
    case False
    with F R'(2) Intv 2  $\langle x \in X \rangle \langle y \in X \rangle$  have  $(y, x) \in r$  by (fastforce
simp: total-on-def)
    with F Intv 2 R'  $\langle u \in R \rangle A(3,4)$  have  $\text{frac } (u\ x) > \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
by force
    then have
       $\text{frac } (u\ x - u\ y) \neq 0$ 
    by (metis add.left-neutral diff-add-cancel frac-add frac-unique-iff
less-irrefl)
    then have  $u\ x - u\ y \notin \mathbb{Z}$  by (metis frac-eq-0-iff)
    with 9 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
next
  case Greater with * C show ?thesis by force
qed

```

```

next
  case Greater with * C show ?thesis by force
qed
qed (auto intro: A simp: V-def dest: *)
moreover have ?U  $\subseteq$   $\mathcal{R}$  by fastforce
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-lt:
  fixes m :: int
  assumes m  $\leq$  k x x  $\in$  X
  shows  $\exists$  U  $\subseteq$   $\mathcal{R}$ .  $\bigcup$  U = {u  $\in$  V. u x < m}
proof -
  note A = assms
  let ?U = {R  $\in$   $\mathcal{R}$ .  $\exists$  I J r c. R = region X I J r  $\wedge$  valid-region X k I J r
 $\wedge$ 
  (I x = Const c  $\wedge$  c < m  $\vee$  I x = Intv c  $\wedge$  c < m)}
  { fix u I J r assume u  $\in$  region X I J r
    with A have intv-elem x u (I x) by force+
  } note ** = this
  have  $\bigcup$  ?U = {u  $\in$  V. u x < m}
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (2 u) with **[OF this(1)] show ?case by auto
next
  case (4 u) with **[OF this(1)] show ?case by auto
next
  case (5 u)
  from region-cover-V[OF this(1)] obtain R where R: R  $\in$   $\mathcal{R}$  u  $\in$  R by
  auto
  then obtain I J r where R': R = region X I J r valid-region X k I J r
  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}$ -def by auto
  with R' R(2) A have C:
    intv-elem x u (I x) valid-intv (k x) (I x)
  by auto
  show ?case
proof (cases I x)
  case (Const c)
  with 5 C(1) have c < m by auto
  with R R' Const show ?thesis by blast
next
  case (Intv c)
  with 5 C(1) have c < m by auto
  with R R' Intv show ?thesis by blast
next

```

```

      case (Greater c) with 5 C A Greater show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed (auto intro: A simp: V-def)
  moreover have ?U  $\subseteq \mathcal{R}$  by fastforce
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-gt:
  fixes m :: int
  assumes  $m \leq k\ x\ x \in X$ 
  shows  $\exists\ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup U = \{u \in V. u\ x > m\}$ 
proof -
  note A = assms
  let ?U =  $\{R \in \mathcal{R}. \exists\ I\ J\ r\ c. R = \text{region } X\ I\ J\ r \wedge \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ J\ r$ 
 $\wedge$ 
 $(I\ x = \text{Const } c \wedge c > m \vee I\ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge c \geq m \vee I\ x = \text{Greater } (k$ 
 $x))\}$ 
  { fix u I J r assume  $u \in \text{region } X\ I\ J\ r$ 
    with A have intv-elem x u (I x) by force+
  } note ** = this
  have  $\bigcup ?U = \{u \in V. u\ x > m\}$ 
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (2 u) with **[OF this(1)] show ?case by auto
next
  case (4 u) with **[OF this(1)] show ?case by auto
next
  case (6 u) with A **[OF this(1)] show ?case by auto
next
  case (7 u)
  from region-cover-V[OF this(1)] obtain R where R:  $R \in \mathcal{R}\ u \in R$  by
  auto
  then obtain I J r where R':  $R = \text{region } X\ I\ J\ r\ \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ J\ r$ 
  unfolding R-def by auto
  with R' R(2) A have C:
    intv-elem x u (I x) valid-intv (k x) (I x)
  by auto
  show ?case
proof (cases I x)
  case (Const c)
  with 7 C(1) have  $c > m$  by auto
  with R R' Const show ?thesis by blast
next
  case (Intv c)
  with 7 C(1) have  $c \geq m$  by auto

```

```

    with  $R \ R' \text{ Intv}$  show  $?thesis$  by blast
  next
    case ( $\text{Greater } c$ )
    with  $C$  have  $k \ x = c$  by auto
    with  $R \ R' \text{ Greater}$  show  $?thesis$  by blast
  qed
qed (auto intro:  $A \text{ simp: } V\text{-def}$ )
moreover have  $?U \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  by fastforce
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by blast
qed

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-eq:
  fixes  $m :: \text{int}$ 
  assumes  $m \leq k \ x \ x \in X$ 
  shows  $\exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup \ U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x = m\}$ 
proof -
  note  $A = \text{assms}$ 
  let  $?U = \{R \in \mathcal{R}. \ \exists \ I \ J \ r \ c. \ R = \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r \wedge \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ J \ r$ 
 $\wedge \ I \ x = \text{Const } c \wedge \ c = m\}$ 
  have  $\bigcup \ ?U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x = m\}$ 
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case ( $2 \ u$ ) with  $A$  show  $?case$  by force
  next
    case ( $3 \ u$ )
    from  $\text{region-cover-}V[OF \ \text{this}(1)]$  obtain  $R$  where  $R: R \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in R$  by
    auto
    then obtain  $I \ J \ r$  where  $R': R = \text{region } X \ I \ J \ r \ \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ J \ r$ 
    unfolding  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  by auto
    with  $R' \ R(2) \ A$  have  $C: \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x) \ \text{valid-intv } (k \ x) \ (I \ x)$  by
    auto
    show  $?case$ 
  proof (cases  $I \ x$ )
    case ( $\text{Const } c$ )
    with  $3 \ C(1)$  have  $c = m$  by auto
    with  $R \ R' \ \text{Const}$  show  $?thesis$  by blast
  next
    case ( $\text{Intv } c$ )
    with  $C$  have  $c < u \ x \ u \ x < c + 1$  by auto
    from  $\text{nat-intv-not-int}[OF \ \text{this}] \ 3$  show  $?thesis$  by auto
  next
    case ( $\text{Greater } c$ )
    with  $C \ 3 \ A$  show  $?thesis$  by auto
  qed
qed (force intro:  $A \text{ simp: } V\text{-def}$ )

```

moreover have  $?U \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  by *fastforce*  
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by *blast*  
qed

**lemma**  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-le:

fixes  $m :: int$   
assumes  $- k \ y \leq m \ m \leq k \ x \ x \in X \ y \in X$   
shows  $\exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup \ U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x - u \ y \leq m\}$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-eq[*OF assms*]  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-lt[*OF assms*]  
**obtain**  $U1 \ U2$  **where**  $A$ :  
 $U1 \subseteq \mathcal{R} \bigcup \ U1 = \{u \in V. \ u \ x - u \ y < m\} \ U2 \subseteq \mathcal{R} \bigcup \ U2 = \{u \in V. \ u \ x - u \ y = m\}$   
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\{u \in V. \ u \ x - u \ y \leq m\} = \bigcup \ (U1 \cup U2) \ U1 \cup U2 \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $?thesis$  **by** *blast*  
qed

**lemma**  $\beta$ -boundedness-le:

fixes  $m :: int$   
assumes  $m \leq k \ x \ x \in X$   
shows  $\exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup \ U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x \leq m\}$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\beta$ -boundedness-lt[*OF assms*]  $\beta$ -boundedness-eq[*OF assms*] **obtain**  $U1 \ U2$  **where**  $A$ :  
 $U1 \subseteq \mathcal{R} \bigcup \ U1 = \{u \in V. \ u \ x < m\} \ U2 \subseteq \mathcal{R} \bigcup \ U2 = \{u \in V. \ u \ x = m\}$   
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\{u \in V. \ u \ x \leq m\} = \bigcup \ (U1 \cup U2) \ U1 \cup U2 \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $?thesis$  **by** *blast*  
qed

**lemma**  $\beta$ -boundedness-ge:

fixes  $m :: int$   
assumes  $m \leq k \ x \ x \in X$   
shows  $\exists \ U \subseteq \mathcal{R}. \bigcup \ U = \{u \in V. \ u \ x \geq m\}$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\beta$ -boundedness-gt[*OF assms*]  $\beta$ -boundedness-eq[*OF assms*] **obtain**  $U1 \ U2$  **where**  $A$ :  
 $U1 \subseteq \mathcal{R} \bigcup \ U1 = \{u \in V. \ u \ x > m\} \ U2 \subseteq \mathcal{R} \bigcup \ U2 = \{u \in V. \ u \ x = m\}$   
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\{u \in V. \ u \ x \geq m\} = \bigcup \ (U1 \cup U2) \ U1 \cup U2 \subseteq \mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*



```

    then show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-lt':
  fixes m :: int
  shows
    -  $k\ y \leq (m :: \text{int}) \implies m \leq k\ x \implies x \in X \implies y \in X \implies Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ x - u\ y < m\}$ 
     $\implies \text{Approx}_\beta\ Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ x - u\ y < m\}$ 
  proof (goal-cases)
    case 1
    note A = this
    from  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-lt[OF A(1-4)] obtain U where U:
       $U \subseteq \mathcal{R}\ \{u \in V. u\ x - u\ y < m\} = \bigcup U$ 
    by auto
    from 1 clock-numbering have *:  $v\ x > 0\ v\ y > 0\ v\ x \leq n\ v\ y \leq n$  by
    auto
    have **:  $\bigwedge c. v\ c = 0 \implies \text{False}$ 
    proof -
      fix c assume  $v\ c = 0$ 
      moreover from clock-numbering(1) have  $v\ c > 0$  by auto
      ultimately show False by auto
    qed
    let ?M =  $\lambda i\ j. \text{if } (i = v\ x \wedge j = v\ y) \text{ then } Lt\ (\text{real-of-int } m) \text{ else if } i = j \vee i = 0 \text{ then } Le\ 0 \text{ else } \infty$ 
    have  $\{u \in V. u\ x - u\ y < m\} = [?M]_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def
    DBM-val-bounded-def
    using * ** proof (auto, goal-cases)
      case (1 u c)
      with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  bymetis
      with 1 show ?case unfolding V-def by auto
    next
      case (2 u c1 c2)
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $x = c1\ y = c2$  by auto
      with 2(5) show ?case by auto
    next
      case (3 u c1 c2)
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto
      then show ?case by auto
    next
      case (4 u c1 c2)
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto
      then show ?case by auto
    next

```

```

    case (5 u c1 c2)
    with clock-numbering(1) have x = c1 y = c2 by auto
    with 5(6) show ?case by auto
next
  case (6 u)
  show ?case unfolding V-def
  proof safe
    fix c assume c ∈ X
    with clock-numbering have v c > 0 v c ≤ n by auto
    with 6(6) show u c ≥ 0 by auto
  qed
next
  case (7 u)
  then have dbm-entry-val u (Some x) (Some y) (Lt (real-of-int m)) by
metis
    then show ?case by auto
  qed
  then have vabstr {u ∈ V. u x - u y < m} ?M by auto
  moreover have normalized ?M unfolding normalized less-eq dbm-le-def
using A v-v' by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using apx-min[OF U(2,1)] A(5) by blast
qed

```

**lemma**  $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-le':

```

  fixes m :: int
  shows
    - k y ≤ (m :: int) ⇒ m ≤ k x ⇒ x ∈ X ⇒ y ∈ X ⇒ Z ⊆ {u ∈ V.
u x - u y ≤ m}
    ⇒ Approxβ Z ⊆ {u ∈ V. u x - u y ≤ m}
  proof (goal-cases)
    case 1
    note A = this
    from β-boundedness-diag-le[OF A(1-4)] obtain U where U:
      U ⊆  $\mathcal{R}$  {u ∈ V. u x - u y ≤ m} =  $\bigcup$  U
    by auto
    from 1 clock-numbering have *: v x > 0 v y > 0 v x ≤ n v y ≤ n by
auto
    have **:  $\bigwedge$  c. v c = 0 ⇒ False
    proof -
      fix c assume v c = 0
      moreover from clock-numbering(1) have v c > 0 by auto
      ultimately show False by auto
    qed
    let ?M = λ i j. if (i = v x ∧ j = v y) then Le (real-of-int m) else if i =

```

```

 $j \vee i = 0$  then  $Le\ 0$  else  $\infty$ 
  have  $\{u \in V. u\ x - u\ y \leq m\} = [?M]_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def
DBM-val-bounded-def
  using * **
  proof (auto, goal-cases)
    case (1  $u\ c$ )
      with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  by metis
      with 1 show ?case unfolding V-def by auto
    next
      case (2  $u\ c1\ c2$ )
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $x = c1\ y = c2$  by auto
      with 2(5) show ?case by auto
    next
      case (3  $u\ c1\ c2$ )
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto
      then show ?case by auto
    next
      case (4  $u\ c1\ c2$ )
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto
      then show ?case by auto
    next
      case (5  $u\ c1\ c2$ )
      with clock-numbering(1) have  $x = c1\ y = c2$  by auto
      with 5(6) show ?case by auto
    next
      case (6  $u$ )
      show ?case unfolding V-def
      proof safe
        fix  $c$  assume  $c \in X$ 
        with clock-numbering have  $v\ c > 0\ v\ c \leq n$  by auto
        with 6(6) show  $u\ c \geq 0$  by auto
      qed
    next
      case (7  $u$ )
      then have dbm-entry-val  $u\ (Some\ x)\ (Some\ y)\ (Le\ (real-of-int\ m))$  by
metis
      then show ?case by auto
    qed
    then have vabstr  $\{u \in V. u\ x - u\ y \leq m\}\ ?M$  by auto
    moreover have normalized ?M unfolding normalized less-eq dbm-le-def
using A v-v' by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using apx-min[OF U(2,1)] A(5) by blast
  qed

```

```

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-lt':
  fixes  $m :: int$ 
  shows
     $m \leq k \ x \implies x \in X \implies Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ x < m\} \implies Approx_\beta Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ x < m\}$ 
proof (goal-cases)
  case 1
    note  $A = this$ 
    from  $\beta$ -boundedness-lt[OF  $A(1,2)$ ] obtain  $U$  where  $U: U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \ \{u \in V. u \ x < m\} = \bigcup U$  by auto
    from 1 clock-numbering have *:  $v \ x > 0 \ v \ x \leq n$  by auto
    have **:  $\bigwedge c. v \ c = 0 \implies False$ 
    proof -
      fix  $c$  assume  $v \ c = 0$ 
      moreover from clock-numbering(1) have  $v \ c > 0$  by auto
      ultimately show  $False$  by auto
    qed
    let  $?M = \lambda i \ j. \text{if } (i = v \ x \wedge j = 0) \text{ then } Lt \text{ (real-of-int } m) \text{ else if } i = j \vee i = 0 \text{ then } Le \ 0 \text{ else } \infty$ 
    have  $\{u \in V. u \ x < m\} = [?M]_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def using * **
    proof (auto, goal-cases)
      case (1  $u \ c$ )
        with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  bymetis
        with 1 show ?case unfolding V-def by auto
      next
        case (2  $u \ c1$ )
          with clock-numbering(1) have  $x = c1$  by auto
          with 2(4) show ?case by auto
        next
          case (3  $u \ c$ )
            with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  bymetis
            with 3 show ?case unfolding V-def by auto
          next
            case (4  $u \ c1 \ c2$ )
              with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto
              then show ?case by auto
            next
              case (5  $u$ )
                show ?case unfolding V-def
              proof safe
                fix  $c$  assume  $c \in X$ 
                with clock-numbering have  $v \ c > 0 \ v \ c \leq n$  by auto
                with 5(4) show  $u \ c \geq 0$  by auto
              qed
            qed
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

qed  
 qed  
 then have  $\text{vabstr } \{u \in V. u \ x < m\} \text{ ?}M$  by auto  
 moreover have *normalized ?M unfolding normalized less-eq dbm-le-def*  
 using  $A \ v\text{-}v'$  by auto  
 ultimately show *?thesis* using  $\text{apx-min}[OF \ U(2,1)] \ A(3)$  by blast  
 qed

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-gt':

fixes  $m :: \text{int}$   
 shows  
 $m \leq k \ x \implies x \in X \implies Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ x > m\} \implies \text{Approx}_\beta \ Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ x > m\}$   
 proof goal-cases  
 case 1  
 from  $\beta$ -boundedness-gt[*OF this(1,2)*] obtain  $U$  where  $U: U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \ \{u \in V. u \ x > m\} = \bigcup U$  by auto  
 from 1 clock-numbering have \*:  $v \ x > 0 \ v \ x \leq n$  by auto  
 have \*\*:  $\bigwedge c. v \ c = 0 \implies \text{False}$   
 proof –  
 fix  $c$  assume  $v \ c = 0$   
 moreover from clock-numbering(1) have  $v \ c > 0$  by auto  
 ultimately show *False* by auto  
 qed  
 obtain  $M$  where  $\text{vabstr } \{u \in V. u \ x > m\} \ M$  *normalized M*  
 proof (cases  $m \geq 0$ )  
 case True  
 let  $\text{?}M = \lambda i \ j. \text{if } (i = 0 \wedge j = v \ x) \text{ then } Lt \ (-\text{real-of-int } m) \text{ else if } i = j \vee i = 0 \text{ then } Le \ 0 \text{ else } \infty$   
 have  $\{u \in V. u \ x > m\} = [\text{?}M]_{v,n}$  unfolding *DBM-zone-repr-def*  
*DBM-val-bounded-def*  
 using \* \*\*  
 proof (auto, goal-cases)  
 case (1  $u \ c$ )  
 with clock-numbering(1) have  $x = c$  by auto  
 with 1(5) show *?case* by auto  
 next  
 case (2  $u \ c$ )  
 with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  bymetis  
 with 2 show *?case* unfolding *V-def* by auto  
 next  
 case (3  $u \ c1 \ c2$ )  
 with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto  
 then show *?case* by auto

```

next
  case (4 u c1 c2)
  with clock-numbering(1) have c1 = c2 by auto
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (5 u)
  show ?case unfolding V-def
  proof safe
    fix c assume c ∈ X
    with clock-numbering have c: v c > 0 v c ≤ n by auto
    show u c ≥ 0
    proof (cases v c = v x)
      case False
      with 5(4) c show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case True
      with 5(4) c have - u c < - m by auto
      with ⟨m ≥ 0⟩ show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  moreover have normalized ?M unfolding normalized using 1 v-v' by
auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (intro that[of ?M]) auto
next
  case False
  then have {u ∈ V. u x > m} = V unfolding V-def using ⟨x ∈ X⟩
by auto
  with R-union all-dbm that show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  with apx-min[OF U(2,1)] 1(3) show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma obtains-dbm-le:
  fixes m :: int
  assumes x ∈ X m ≤ k x
  obtains M where vabstr {u ∈ V. u x ≤ m} M normalized M
proof -
  from assms clock-numbering have *: v x > 0 v x ≤ n by auto
  have **: ⋀ c. v c = 0 ⇒ False
  proof -
    fix c assume v c = 0
    moreover from clock-numbering(1) have v c > 0 by auto
    ultimately show False by auto
  qed

```

```

qed
let ?M =  $\lambda i j. \text{if } (i = v \ x \wedge j = 0) \text{ then } Le \text{ (real-of-int } m) \text{ else if } i = j$ 
 $\vee i = 0 \text{ then } Le \ 0 \text{ else } \infty$ 
have  $\{u \in V. u \ x \leq m\} = [?M]_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def
using * **
proof (auto, goal-cases)
  case (1 u c)
    with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  by metis
    with 1 show ?case unfolding V-def by auto
  next
    case (2 u c1)
    with clock-numbering(1) have  $x = c1$  by auto
    with 2(4) show ?case by auto
  next
    case (3 u c)
    with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  by metis
    with 3 show ?case unfolding V-def by auto
  next
    case (4 u c1 c2)
    with clock-numbering(1) have  $c1 = c2$  by auto
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (5 u)
    show ?case unfolding V-def
    proof safe
      fix c assume  $c \in X$ 
      with clock-numbering have  $v \ c > 0 \ v \ c \leq n$  by auto
      with 5(4) show  $u \ c \geq 0$  by auto
    qed
  qed
then have vabstr  $\{u \in V. u \ x \leq m\} \ ?M$  by auto
moreover have normalized ?M unfolding normalized using assms v-v'
by auto
ultimately show ?thesis ..
qed

```

```

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-le':
  fixes m :: int
  shows
     $m \leq k \ x \implies x \in X \implies Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ x \leq m\} \implies \text{Approx}_\beta \ Z \subseteq \{u \in$ 
     $V. u \ x \leq m\}$ 
  proof (goal-cases)
    case 1

```

**from**  $\beta$ -boundedness-le[OF this(1,2)] **obtain**  $U$  **where**  $U: U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \{u \in V. u \ x \leq m\} = \bigcup U$  **by** auto  
**from** obtains-dbm-le 1 **obtain**  $M$  **where**  $vabstr \{u \in V. u \ x \leq m\} \ M$  normalized  $M$  **by** auto  
**with** apx-min[OF U(2,1)] 1(3) **show** ?thesis **by** blast  
**qed**

**lemma** obtains-dbm-ge:

**fixes**  $m :: int$   
**assumes**  $x \in X \ m \leq k \ x$   
**obtains**  $M$  **where**  $vabstr \{u \in V. u \ x \geq m\} \ M$  normalized  $M$   
**proof** –  
**from** assms clock-numbering **have**  $*: v \ x > 0 \ v \ x \leq n$  **by** auto  
**have**  $**$ :  $\bigwedge c. v \ c = 0 \implies False$   
**proof** –  
**fix**  $c$  **assume**  $v \ c = 0$   
**moreover from** clock-numbering(1) **have**  $v \ c > 0$  **by** auto  
**ultimately show** False **by** auto  
**qed**  
**obtain**  $M$  **where**  $vabstr \{u \in V. u \ x \geq m\} \ M$  normalized  $M$   
**proof** (cases  $m \geq 0$ )  
**case** True  
**let**  $?M = \lambda i \ j. \text{if } (i = 0 \wedge j = v \ x) \text{ then } Le \ (-real-of-int \ m) \text{ else if } i = j \vee i = 0 \text{ then } Le \ 0 \text{ else } \infty$   
**have**  $\{u \in V. u \ x \geq m\} = [?M]_{v,n}$  **unfolding** DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def  
**using** \* \*\*  
**proof** (auto, goal-cases)  
**case** (1  $u \ c$ )  
**with** clock-numbering(1) **have**  $x = c$  **by** auto  
**with** 1(5) **show** ?case **by** auto  
**next**  
**case** (2  $u \ c$ )  
**with** clock-numbering **have**  $c \in X$  **by**metis  
**with** 2 **show** ?case **unfolding** V-def **by** auto  
**next**  
**case** (3  $u \ c1 \ c2$ )  
**with** clock-numbering(1) **have**  $c1 = c2$  **by** auto  
**then show** ?case **by** auto  
**next**  
**case** (4  $u \ c1 \ c2$ )  
**with** clock-numbering(1) **have**  $c1 = c2$  **by** auto  
**then show** ?case **by** auto  
**next**



```

case (5  $u$ )
show ?case unfolding V-def
proof safe
  fix  $c$  assume  $c \in X$ 
  with clock-numbering have  $c: v\ c > 0\ v\ c \leq n$  by auto
  show  $u\ c \geq 0$ 
  proof (cases  $v\ c = v\ x$ )
    case False
    with 5(4)  $c$  show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case True
    with 5(4)  $c$  have  $-u\ c \leq -m$  by auto
    with  $\langle m \geq 0 \rangle$  show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
qed
  moreover have normalized ?M unfolding normalized using assms
v-v' by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (intro that[of ?M]) auto
next
  case False
  then have  $\{u \in V. u\ x \geq m\} = V$  unfolding V-def using  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ 
by auto
  with R-union all-dbm that show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis ..
qed

lemma  $\beta$ -boundedness-ge':
  fixes  $m :: int$ 
  shows  $m \leq k\ x \implies x \in X \implies Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ x \geq m\} \implies Approx_\beta\ Z$ 
 $\subseteq \{u \in V. u\ x \geq m\}$ 
  proof (goal-cases)
    case 1
    from  $\beta$ -boundedness-ge[OF this(1,2)] obtain  $U$  where  $U: U \subseteq \mathcal{R}\ \{u \in$ 
 $V. u\ x \geq m\} = \bigcup U$  by auto
    from obtains-dbm-ge 1 obtain  $M$  where  $vabstr\ \{u \in V. u\ x \geq m\}\ M$ 
normalized M by auto
    with apx-min[OF U(2,1)] 1(3) show ?thesis by blast
  qed

end

end

```

## 5 The Classic Construction for Decidability

```

theory Regions
imports Timed-Automata TA-Misc
begin

```

The following is a formalization of regions in the correct version of Patricia Bouyer et al.

### 5.1 Definition of Regions

```

type-synonym 'c ceiling = ('c  $\Rightarrow$  nat)

```

```

datatype intv =
  Const nat |
  Intv nat |
  Greater nat

```

```

type-synonym t = real

```

```

inductive valid-intv :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  intv  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

where

```

```

   $0 \leq d \Longrightarrow d \leq c \Longrightarrow \text{valid-intv } c \text{ (Const } d) \mid$ 
   $0 \leq d \Longrightarrow d < c \Longrightarrow \text{valid-intv } c \text{ (Intv } d) \mid$ 
   $\text{valid-intv } c \text{ (Greater } c)$ 

```

```

inductive intv-elem :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  ('c,t) cval  $\Rightarrow$  intv  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

where

```

```

   $u \ x = d \Longrightarrow \text{intv-elem } x \ u \text{ (Const } d) \mid$ 
   $d < u \ x \Longrightarrow u \ x < d + 1 \Longrightarrow \text{intv-elem } x \ u \text{ (Intv } d) \mid$ 
   $c < u \ x \Longrightarrow \text{intv-elem } x \ u \text{ (Greater } c)$ 

```

```

abbreviation total-preorder r  $\equiv$  refl r  $\wedge$  trans r

```

```

inductive valid-region :: 'c set  $\Rightarrow$  ('c  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  ('c  $\Rightarrow$  intv)  $\Rightarrow$  'c rel  $\Rightarrow$ 
bool

```

```

where

```

```

   $\llbracket X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\}; \text{refl-on } X_0 \ r; \text{trans } r; \text{total-on } X_0 \ r;$ 
   $\forall x \in X. \text{valid-intv } (k \ x) \ (I \ x) \rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r$ 

```

```

inductive-set region for X I r

```

```

where

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& \forall x \in X. u \ x \geq 0 \implies \forall x \in X. \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x) \implies X_0 = \{x \in X. \\
& \exists d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\} \implies \\
& \forall x \in X_0. \forall y \in X_0. (x, y) \in r \iff \text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y) \\
& \implies u \in \text{region } X \ I \ r
\end{aligned}$$

Defining the unique element of a partition that contains a valuation

**definition** *part* ( $\langle[-]\rangle$  [61,61] 61) **where** *part*  $v \ \mathcal{R} \equiv \text{THE } R. R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R$

**inductive-set** *Succ* **for**  $\mathcal{R} \ R$  **where**

$$u \in R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies R' \in \mathcal{R} \implies t \geq 0 \implies R' = [u \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} \implies R' \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \ R$$

First we need to show that the set of regions is a partition of the set of all clock assignments. This property is only claimed by P. Bouyer.

**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]: *intv-elem*  $x \ u \ (\text{Const } d)$   
**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]: *intv-elem*  $x \ u \ (\text{Intv } d)$   
**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]: *intv-elem*  $x \ u \ (\text{Greater } d)$   
**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]: *valid-intv*  $c \ (\text{Greater } d)$   
**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]: *valid-intv*  $c \ (\text{Const } d)$   
**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]: *valid-intv*  $c \ (\text{Intv } d)$

**declare** *valid-intv.intros*[*intro*]  
**declare** *intv-elem.intros*[*intro*]  
**declare** *Succ.intros*[*intro*]

**declare** *Succ.cases*[*elim*]

**declare** *region.cases*[*elim*]  
**declare** *valid-region.cases*[*elim*]

## 5.2 Basic Properties

First we show that all valid intervals are distinct.

**lemma** *valid-intv-distinct*:

$$\text{valid-intv } c \ I \implies \text{valid-intv } c \ I' \implies \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ I \implies \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ I' \implies I = I'$$

**by** (*cases*  $I$ ; *cases*  $I'$ ; *auto*)

From this we show that all valid regions are distinct.

**lemma** *valid-regions-distinct*:

$$\text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r \implies \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I' \ r' \implies v \in \text{region } X \ I \ r \implies v \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$$

```

 $\implies \text{region } X \ I \ r = \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$ 
proof goal-cases
  case A: 1
    { fix x assume x:  $x \in X$ 
      with A(1) have valid-intv (k x) (I x) by auto
      moreover from A(2) x have valid-intv (k x) (I' x) by auto
      moreover from A(3) x have intv-elem x v (I x) by auto
      moreover from A(4) x have intv-elem x v (I' x) by auto
      ultimately have  $I \ x = I' \ x$  using valid-intv-distinct by fastforce
    } note  $\ast = \text{this}$ 
  from A show ?thesis
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case A: (1 u)
    have intv-elem x u (I' x) if  $x \in X$  for x using A(5)  $\ast$  that by auto
    then have B:  $\forall \ x \in X. \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ (I' \ x)$  by auto
    let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists \ d. I' \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
    { fix x y assume x:  $x \in ?X_0$  and y:  $y \in ?X_0$ 
      have  $(x, y) \in r' \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
    }
    proof
      assume  $\text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
      with A(5) x y  $\ast$  have  $(x, y) \in r$  by auto
      with A(3) x y  $\ast$  have  $\text{frac } (v \ x) \leq \text{frac } (v \ y)$  by auto
      with A(4) x y show  $(x, y) \in r'$  by auto
    next
      assume  $(x, y) \in r'$ 
      with A(4) x y have  $\text{frac } (v \ x) \leq \text{frac } (v \ y)$  by auto
      with A(3) x y  $\ast$  have  $(x, y) \in r$  by auto
      with A(5) x y  $\ast$  show  $\text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$  by auto
    qed
  }
  then have  $\ast$ :  $\forall \ x \in ?X_0. \forall \ y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r' \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
  by auto
  from A(5) have  $\forall \ x \in X. 0 \leq u \ x$  by auto
  from region.intros[OF this B - *] show ?case by auto
next
  case A: (2 u)
    have intv-elem x u (I x) if  $x \in X$  for x using  $\ast$  A(5) that by auto
    then have B:  $\forall \ x \in X. \text{intv-elem } x \ u \ (I \ x)$  by auto
    let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists \ d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
    { fix x y assume x:  $x \in ?X_0$  and y:  $y \in ?X_0$ 
      have  $(x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
    }
    proof
      assume  $\text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
      with A(5) x y  $\ast$  have  $(x, y) \in r'$  by auto
    
```

```

    with A(4) x y * have frac (v x) ≤ frac (v y) by auto
    with A(3) x y show (x,y) ∈ r by auto
  next
    assume (x,y) ∈ r
    with A(3) x y have frac (v x) ≤ frac (v y) by auto
    with A(4) x y * have (x,y) ∈ r' by auto
    with A(5) x y * show frac (u x) ≤ frac (u y) by auto
  qed
}
then have *: ∀ x ∈ ?X0. ∀ y ∈ ?X0. (x, y) ∈ r ⟷ frac (u x) ≤ frac
(u y) by auto
  from A(5) have ∀ x ∈ X. 0 ≤ u x by auto
  from region.intros[OF this B - *] show ?case by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma**  *$\mathcal{R}$ -regions-distinct*:

$\llbracket \mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid I \text{ r. valid-region } X \text{ k I } r\}; R \in \mathcal{R}; v \in R; R' \in \mathcal{R}; R \neq R' \rrbracket \implies v \notin R'$

**using** *valid-regions-distinct* **by** *blast*

Secondly, we also need to show that every valuations belongs to a region which is part of the partition.

**definition** *intv-of* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow t \Rightarrow \text{intv}$  **where**

```

intv-of k c ≡
  if (c > k) then Greater k
  else if (∃ x :: nat. x = c) then (Const (nat (floor c)))
  else (Intv (nat (floor c)))

```

**lemma** *region-cover*:

$\forall x \in X. u \ x \geq 0 \implies \exists R. R \in \{\text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid I \text{ r. valid-region } X \text{ k I } r\} \wedge u \in R$

**proof** (*standard, standard*)

**assume** *assm*:  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u \ x$

**let**  $?I = \lambda x. \text{intv-of } (k \ x) \ (u \ x)$

**let**  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. ?I \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$

**let**  $?r = \{(x,y). x \in ?X_0 \wedge y \in ?X_0 \wedge \text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)\}$

**show**  $u \in \text{region } X \ ?I \ ?r$

**proof** (*standard, auto simp: assm, goal-cases*)

**case** ( $1 \ x$ )

**thus** *?case* **unfolding** *intv-of-def*

**proof** (*auto, goal-cases*)

**case**  $A$ : ( $1 \ a$ )

**from**  $A(2)$  **have**  $\lfloor u \ x \rfloor = u \ x$  **by** (*metis of-int-floor-cancel of-int-of-nat-eq*)

```

    with assm  $A(1)$  have  $u\ x = \text{real } (\text{nat } \lfloor u\ x \rfloor)$  by auto
    then show ?case by auto
next
  case A: 2
    from  $A(1,2)$  have  $\text{real } (\text{nat } \lfloor u\ x \rfloor) < u\ x$ 
    by (metis assm floor-less-iff int-nat-eq less-eq-real-def less-irrefl not-less
        of-int-of-nat-eq of-nat-0)
    moreover from assm have  $u\ x < \text{real } (\text{nat } (\lfloor u\ x \rfloor) + 1)$  by linarith
    ultimately show ?case by auto
qed
qed
have valid-intv ( $k\ x$ ) (intv-of ( $k\ x$ ) ( $u\ x$ )) if  $x \in X$  for  $x$  using that
proof (auto simp: intv-of-def, goal-cases)
  case 1 then show ?case by (intro valid-intv.intros(1)) (auto, linarith)
next
  case 2
    then show ?case using assm floor-less-iff nat-less-iff
    by (intro valid-intv.intros(2)) fastforce
qed
then have valid-region  $X\ k\ ?I\ ?r$ 
by (intro valid-region.intros) (auto simp: refl-on-def trans-def total-on-def)
then show region  $X\ ?I\ ?r \in \{\text{region } X\ I\ r \mid I\ r. \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r\}$  by
auto
qed

lemma intv-not-empty:
  obtains  $d$  where intv-elem  $x\ (v(x := d))\ (I\ x)$ 
proof (cases  $I\ x$ , goal-cases)
  case (1  $d$ )
    then have intv-elem  $x\ (v(x := d))\ (I\ x)$  by auto
    with 1 show ?case by auto
next
  case (2  $d$ )
    then have intv-elem  $x\ (v(x := d + 0.5))\ (I\ x)$  by auto
    with 2 show ?case by auto
next
  case (3  $d$ )
    then have intv-elem  $x\ (v(x := d + 0.5))\ (I\ x)$  by auto
    with 3 show ?case by auto
qed

fun get-intv-val :: intv  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  real
where
  get-intv-val (Const  $d$ ) - =  $d$  |

```

$get\_intv\_val\ (Intv\ d)\ f = d + f \mid$   
 $get\_intv\_val\ (Greater\ d)\ - = d + 1$

**lemma** *region-not-empty-aux*:

**assumes**  $0 < f\ f < 1\ 0 < g\ g < 1$

**shows**  $frac\ (get\_intv\_val\ (Intv\ d)\ f) \leq frac\ (get\_intv\_val\ (Intv\ d)\ g) \longleftrightarrow f \leq g$

**using** *assms* **by** (*simp, metis frac-eq frac-nat-add-id less-eq-real-def*)

**lemma** *region-not-empty*:

**assumes** *finite X valid-region X k I r*

**shows**  $\exists\ u.\ u \in region\ X\ I\ r$

**proof** –

**let**  $?X_0 = \{x \in X.\ \exists d.\ I\ x = Intv\ d\}$

**obtain**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  $f$ :

$\forall x \in ?X_0.\ \forall y \in ?X_0.\ f\ x \leq f\ y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in r$

**apply** (*rule finite-total-preorder-enumeration*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac finite ?X<sub>0</sub>*)

**apply** *assumption*

**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**let**  $?M = if\ ?X_0 \neq \{\}\ then\ Max\ \{f\ x \mid x. x \in ?X_0\}\ else\ 1$

**let**  $?f = \lambda\ x.\ (f\ x + 1) / (?M + 2)$

**let**  $?v = \lambda\ x.\ get\_intv\_val\ (I\ x)\ (if\ x \in ?X_0\ then\ ?f\ x\ else\ 1)$

**have** *frac-intv*:  $\forall x \in ?X_0.\ 0 < ?f\ x \wedge ?f\ x < 1$

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** (*1 x*)

**then have**  $*$ :  $?X_0 \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $f\ x \leq Max\ \{f\ x \mid x. x \in ?X_0\}$  **apply** (*rule Max-ge*) **using**  $\langle finite\ X \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**with** *1* **show**  $?case$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**with** *region-not-empty-aux* **have**  $*$ :

$\forall x \in ?X_0.\ \forall y \in ?X_0.\ frac\ (?v\ x) \leq frac\ (?v\ y) \longleftrightarrow ?f\ x \leq ?f\ y$

**by** *force*

**have**  $\forall x \in ?X_0.\ \forall y \in ?X_0.\ ?f\ x \leq ?f\ y \longleftrightarrow f\ x \leq f\ y$  **by** (*simp add: divide-le-cancel*) $+$

**with**  $f$  **have**  $\forall x \in ?X_0.\ \forall y \in ?X_0.\ ?f\ x \leq ?f\ y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in r$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $*$  **have** *frac-order*:  $\forall x \in ?X_0.\ \forall y \in ?X_0.\ frac\ (?v\ x) \leq frac\ (?v\ y) \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in r$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $?v \in region\ X\ I\ r$

**proof** *standard*

**show**  $\forall x \in X.\ intv\_elem\ x\ ?v\ (I\ x)$

**proof** (*standard, case-tac I x, goal-cases*)

**case** (*2 x d*)

```

    then have *:  $x \in ?X_0$  by auto
    with frac-intv have  $0 < ?f\ x\ ?f\ x < 1$  by auto
    moreover from 2 have  $?v\ x = d + ?f\ x$  by auto
    ultimately have  $?v\ x < d + 1 \wedge d < ?v\ x$  by linarith
    then show intv-elem  $x\ ?v\ (I\ x)$  by (subst 2(2)) (intro intv-elem.intros(2),
auto)
  qed auto
next
  show  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq \text{get-intv-val}\ (I\ x)\ (\text{if } x \in ?X_0 \text{ then } ?f\ x \text{ else } 1)$ 
  by (standard, case-tac  $I\ x$ ) auto
next
  show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ d\} ..$ 
next
  from frac-order show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. ((x, y) \in r) = (\text{frac}\ (?v\ x) \leq$ 
frac  $(?v\ y))$  by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

Now we can show that there is always exactly one region a valid valuation belongs to.

**lemma** *regions-partition:*

```

 $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X\ I\ r \mid I\ r. \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r\} \implies \forall x \in X. 0 \leq u\ x \implies$ 
 $\exists! R \in \mathcal{R}. u \in R$ 
proof (goal-cases)
  case 1
  note  $A = \text{this}$ 
  with region-cover[OF  $A(2)$ ] obtain  $R$  where  $R: R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge u \in R$  by
fastforce
  moreover have  $R' = R$  if  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \wedge u \in R'$  for  $R'$ 
  using that  $R$  valid-regions-distinct unfolding  $A(1)$  by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *region-unique:*

```

 $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X\ I\ r \mid I\ r. \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r\} \implies u \in R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies$ 
 $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R$ 
proof (goal-cases)
  case 1
  note  $A = \text{this}$ 
  from  $A$  obtain  $I\ r$  where *:  $\text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r\ R = \text{region } X\ I\ r\ u \in$ 
region  $X\ I\ r$  by auto
  from this(3) have  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u\ x$  by auto
  from theI'[OF regions-partition[OF  $A(1)$  this]]  $A(1)$  obtain  $I'\ r'$  where

```



$v: \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I' \ r' \ [u]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \ u \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$   
**unfolding part-def by auto**  
**from**  $\text{valid-regions-distinct}[OF \ *(1) \ v(1) \ *(3) \ v(3)] \ v(2) \ *(2)$  **show**  $?case$   
**by auto**  
**qed**

**lemma** *regions-partition'*:

$\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\} \implies \forall x \in X. \ 0 \leq v \ x \implies$   
 $\forall x \in X. \ 0 \leq v' \ x \implies v' \in [v]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
 $\implies [v']_{\mathcal{R}} = [v]_{\mathcal{R}}$

**proof** (*goal-cases*)

**case** 1

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**from**  $\text{theI}[OF \text{ regions-partition}[OF \ A(1,2)]] \ A(1,4)$  **obtain**  $I \ r$  **where**

$v: \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r \ [v]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X \ I \ r \ v' \in \text{region } X \ I \ r$

**unfolding part-def by auto**

**from**  $\text{theI}[OF \text{ regions-partition}[OF \ A(1,3)]] \ A(1)$  **obtain**  $I' \ r'$  **where**

$v': \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I' \ r' \ [v']_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \ v' \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$

**unfolding part-def by auto**

**from**  $\text{valid-regions-distinct}[OF \ v'(1) \ v(1) \ v'(3) \ v(3)] \ v(2) \ v'(2)$  **show**

$?case$  **by simp**

**qed**

**lemma** *regions-closed*:

$\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\} \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies v \in R \implies$   
 $t \geq 0 \implies [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** A: 1

**then obtain**  $I \ r$  **where**  $v \in \text{region } X \ I \ r$  **by auto**

**from**  $\text{this}(1)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. \ v \ x \geq 0$  **by auto**

**with**  $A(4)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. \ (v \oplus t) \ x \geq 0$  **unfolding cval-add-def by simp**

**from**  $\text{regions-partition}[OF \ A(1) \ \text{this}]$  **obtain**  $R'$  **where**  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ (v \oplus t) \in R'$  **by auto**

**with**  $\text{region-unique}[OF \ A(1) \ \text{this}(2,1)]$  **show**  $?case$  **by auto**

**qed**

**lemma** *regions-closed'*:

$\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\} \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies v \in R \implies$   
 $t \geq 0 \implies (v \oplus t) \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** A: 1

**then obtain**  $I \ r$  **where**  $v \in \text{region } X \ I \ r$  **by auto**

**from**  $\text{this}(1)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. \ v \ x \geq 0$  **by auto**

```

with  $A(4)$  have  $\forall x \in X. (v \oplus t) x \geq 0$  unfolding cval-add-def by
simp
from regions-partition[OF  $A(1)$  this] obtain  $R'$  where  $R' \in \mathcal{R} (v \oplus t)$ 
 $\in R'$  by auto
with region-unique[OF  $A(1)$  this(2,1)] show ?case by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *valid-regions-I-cong*:

*valid-region*  $X k I r \implies \forall x \in X. I x = I' x \implies \text{region } X I r = \text{region } X I' r \wedge \text{valid-region } X k I' r$

**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)

**case** (1 *v*)

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**then have** [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies I' x = I x$  **by** *metis*

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** 1

**from**  $A(3)$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** 2

**from**  $A(3)$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** 3

**show**  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = \text{Intv } d\}$  **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** 4

**let**  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\}$

**from**  $A(3)$  **show**  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. ((x, y) \in r) = (\text{frac } (v x) \leq$

$\text{frac } (v y))$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**case** (2 *v*)

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**then have** [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies I' x = I x$  **by** *metis*

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** 1

**from**  $A(3)$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** 2

**from**  $A(3)$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** 3

**show**  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\}$  **by** *auto*

```

next
  case 4
    let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
    from  $A(\beta)$  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. ((x, y) \in r) = (\text{frac } (v x) \leq \text{frac } (v y))$  by auto
    qed
next
  case 3
    note  $A = \text{this}$ 
    then have  $[\text{simp}]: \bigwedge x. x \in X \implies I' x = I x$  by metis
    show ?case
    apply rule
      apply (subgoal-tac  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' x = \text{Intv } d\}$ )
    apply assumption
    using  $A$  by auto
    qed

fun intv-const :: intv  $\Rightarrow$  nat
where
  intv-const (Const  $d$ ) =  $d$  |
  intv-const (Intv  $d$ ) =  $d$  |
  intv-const (Greater  $d$ ) =  $d$ 

lemma finite- $\mathcal{R}$ :
  notes  $[[\text{simproc } \text{add}: \text{finite-Collect}]] \text{finite-subset}[\text{intro}]$ 
  fixes  $X k$ 
  defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X I r \mid I r. \text{valid-region } X k I r\}$ 
  assumes finite  $X$ 
  shows finite  $\mathcal{R}$ 
proof –
  { fix  $I r$  assume  $A: \text{valid-region } X k I r$ 
    let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
    from  $A$  have refl-on  $?X_0 r$  by auto
    then have  $r \subseteq X \times X$  by (auto simp: refl-on-def)
    then have  $r \in \text{Pow } (X \times X)$  by auto
  }
  then have  $\{r. \exists I. \text{valid-region } X k I r\} \subseteq \text{Pow } (X \times X)$  by auto
  with  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  have fin: finite  $\{r. \exists I. \text{valid-region } X k I r\}$  by auto
  let  $?m = \text{Max } \{k x \mid x. x \in X\}$ 
  let  $?I = \{\text{intv}. \text{intv-const } \text{intv} \leq ?m\}$ 
  let  $?fin\text{-map} = \lambda I. \forall x. (x \in X \longrightarrow I x \in ?I) \wedge (x \notin X \longrightarrow I x = \text{Const } 0)$ 
  let  $?R = \{\text{region } X I r \mid I r. \text{valid-region } X k I r \wedge ?fin\text{-map } I\}$ 

```

```

have ?I = (Const ‘ {d. d ≤ ?m}) ∪ (Intv ‘ {d. d ≤ ?m}) ∪ (Greater ‘
{d. d ≤ ?m})
by auto (case-tac x, auto)
then have finite ?I by auto
from finite-set-of-finite-funs[OF ‹finite X› this] have finite {I. ?fin-map
I} .
with fin have finite {(I, r). valid-region X k I r ∧ ?fin-map I}
by (fastforce intro: pairwise-finiteI finite-ex-and1 frac-add-le-preservation
del: finite-subset)
then have finite ?R by fastforce
moreover have  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq ?\mathcal{R}$ 
proof
  fix R assume R: R ∈ R
  then obtain I r where I: R = region X I r valid-region X k I r
unfolding R-def by auto
  let ?I = λ x. if x ∈ X then I x else Const 0
  let ?R = region X ?I r
  from valid-regions-I-cong[OF I(2)] I have R = ?R valid-region X k ?I
r by auto
  moreover have  $\forall x. x \notin X \longrightarrow ?I\ x = \text{Const } 0$  by auto
  moreover have  $\forall x. x \in X \longrightarrow \text{intv-const } (I\ x) \leq ?m$ 
  proof auto
    fix x assume x: x ∈ X
    with I(2) have valid-intv (k x) (I x) by auto
    moreover from ‹finite X› x have k x ≤ ?m by (auto intro: Max-ge)
    ultimately show intv-const (I x) ≤ Max {k x | x. x ∈ X} by (cases
I x) auto
  qed
  ultimately show R ∈ ?R by force
qed
  ultimately show finite R by blast
qed

lemma SuccI2:
   $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X\ I\ r \mid I\ r. \text{ valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r\} \implies v \in R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies$ 
 $t \geq 0 \implies R' = [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$ 
 $\implies R' \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R}\ R$ 
proof goal-cases
  case A: 1
  from Succ.intros[OF A(2) A(3) regions-closed[OF A(1,3,2,4)] A(4)]
A(5) show ?case by auto
qed

```

### 5.3 Set of Regions

The first property Bouyer shows is that these regions form a 'set of regions'.

For the unbounded region in the upper right corner, the set of successors only contains itself.

**lemma** *Succ-refl*:

$\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \text{ } I \text{ } r \mid I \text{ } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ } k \text{ } I \text{ } r\} \implies \text{finite } X \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies R \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \text{ } R$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *A*: 1

**then obtain** *I r* **where** *R*: *valid-region* *X k I r* *R* = *region* *X I r* **by** *auto*

**with** *A* *region-not-empty* **obtain** *v* **where** *v*: *v* ∈ *region* *X I r* **by** *metis*

**with** *R* **have** \*: (*v* ⊕ 0) ∈ *R* **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *regions-closed'*[*OF* *A*(1,3−)] *v R* **have** (*v* ⊕ 0) ∈ [*v* ⊕ 0]<sub>*R*</sub> **by** *auto*

**from** *region-unique*[*OF* *A*(1) \* *A*(3)] *A*(3) *v*[*unfolded* *R*(2)[*symmetric*]]

**show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *Succ-refl'*:

$\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \text{ } I \text{ } r \mid I \text{ } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ } k \text{ } I \text{ } r\} \implies \text{finite } X \implies \forall x \in X.$

$\exists c. I x = \text{Greater } c$

$\implies \text{region } X \text{ } I \text{ } r \in \mathcal{R} \implies \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} (\text{region } X \text{ } I \text{ } r) = \{\text{region } X \text{ } I \text{ } r\}$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *A*: 1

**have** \*: (*v* ⊕ *t*) ∈ *region* *X I r* **if** *v*: *v* ∈ *region* *X I r* **and** *t*: *t* ≥ 0 **for** *v* **and** *t* :: *t*

**proof** ((*rule* *region.intros*), *auto*, *goal-cases*)

**case** 1

**with** *v t* **show** ?*case* **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (2 *x*)

**with** *A* **obtain** *c* **where** *c*: *I x* = *Greater c* **by** *auto*

**with** *v* 2 **have** *v x* > *c* **by** *fastforce*

**with** *t* **have** *v x* + *t* > *c* **by** *auto*

**then have** (*v* ⊕ *t*) *x* > *c* **by** (*simp* *add*: *cval-add-def*)

**from** *intv-elem.intros*(3)[*of* *c v* ⊕ *t*, *OF* *this*] *c* **show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (3 *x*)

**from** *this*(1) *A* **obtain** *c* **where** *I x* = *Greater c* **by** *auto*

**with** 3(2) **show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (4 *x*)

**from** *this*(1) *A* **obtain** *c* **where** *I x* = *Greater c* **by** *auto*

```

    with 4(2) show ?case by auto
qed
show ?case
proof (standard, standard)
  fix R assume R:  $R \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \text{ (region } X \text{ I } r)$ 
  then obtain v t where v:
     $v \in \text{region } X \text{ I } r \text{ } R = [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} \text{ } R \in \mathcal{R} \text{ } t \geq 0$ 
  by (cases rule: Succ.cases) auto
  from v(1) have **:  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v \text{ } x$  by auto
  with v(4) have  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq (v \oplus t) \text{ } x$  unfolding cval-add-def by
auto
  from *[OF v(1,4)] regions-partition'[OF A(1) ** this] region-unique[OF
A(1) v(1) A(4)] v(2)
  show  $R \in \{\text{region } X \text{ I } r\}$  by auto
next
  from A(4) obtain I' r' where R':  $\text{region } X \text{ I } r = \text{region } X \text{ I' } r'$ 
valid-region X k I' r'
  unfolding A(1) by auto
  with region-not-empty[OF A(2) this(2)] obtain v where v:  $v \in \text{region}$ 
X I r by auto
  from region-unique[OF A(1) this A(4)] have *:  $[v \oplus 0]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X \text{ I}$ 
r
  unfolding cval-add-def by auto
  with v A(4) have  $[v \oplus 0]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \text{ (region } X \text{ I } r)$  by (intro Succ.intros;
auto)
  with * show  $\{\text{region } X \text{ I } r\} \subseteq \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \text{ (region } X \text{ I } r)$  by auto
qed
qed

```

Defining the closest successor of a region. Only exists if at least one interval is upper-bounded.

**definition**

```

succ  $\mathcal{R} \text{ } R =$ 
  (SOME R'.  $R' \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \text{ } R \wedge (\forall u \in R. \forall t \geq 0. (u \oplus t) \notin R \longrightarrow (\exists t' \leq t. (u \oplus t') \in R' \wedge 0 \leq t'))$ )

```

**inductive** isConst :: intv  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

```

isConst (Const -)

```

**inductive** isIntv :: intv  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

```

isIntv (Intv -)

```

**inductive** *isGreater* :: *intv*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*isGreater* (*Greater* -)

**declare** *isIntv.intros*[*intro!*] *isConst.intros*[*intro!*] *isGreater.intros*[*intro!*]

**declare** *isIntv.cases*[*elim!*] *isConst.cases*[*elim!*] *isGreater.cases*[*elim!*]

What Bouyer states at the end. However, we have to be a bit more precise than in her statement.

**lemma** *closest-prestable-1*:

**fixes** *I X k r*

**defines**  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{ \text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r \}$

**defines**  $R \equiv \text{region } X \ I \ r$

**defines**  $Z \equiv \{ x \in X \mid \exists \ c. \ I \ x = \text{Const } c \}$

**assumes**  $Z \neq \{ \}$

**defines**  $I' \equiv \lambda \ x. \text{ if } x \notin Z \text{ then } I \ x \text{ else if } \text{intv-const } (I \ x) = k \ x \text{ then } \text{Greater } (k \ x) \text{ else } \text{Intv } (\text{intv-const } (I \ x))$

**defines**  $r' \equiv r \cup \{ (x, y) \mid x \in Z \wedge y \in X \wedge \text{intv-const } (I \ x) < k \ x \wedge \text{isIntv } (I' \ y) \}$

**assumes** *finite* *X*

**assumes** *valid-region* *X k I r*

**shows**  $\forall \ v \in R. \forall \ t > 0. \exists \ t' \leq t. (v \oplus t') \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \wedge t' \geq 0$

**and**  $\forall \ v \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'. \forall \ t \geq 0. (v \oplus t) \notin R$

**and**  $\forall \ x \in X. \neg \text{isConst } (I' \ x)$

**and**  $\forall \ v \in R. \forall \ t < 1. \forall \ t' \geq 0. (v \oplus t') \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$

$\longrightarrow \{ x. x \in X \wedge (\exists \ c. I \ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge v \ x + t \geq c + 1) \}$

$= \{ x. x \in X \wedge (\exists \ c. I' \ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge (v \oplus t') \ x + (t - t') \geq$

$c + 1) \}$

**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)

**fix** *v* **assume** *v*:  $v \in R$  **fix** *t* :: *t* **assume** *t*:  $0 < t$

**have** *elem*: *intv-elem* *x v* (*I* *x*) **if** *x*:  $x \in X$  **for** *x* **using** *v* *x* **unfolding** *R-def* **by** *auto*

**have** \*:  $(v \oplus t) \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$  **if** *A*:  $\forall \ x \in X. \neg \text{isIntv } (I \ x)$  **and** *t*:  $t > 0 \wedge t < 1$  **for** *t*

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** *1*

**from** *v* **have**  $\forall \ x \in X. v \ x \geq 0$  **unfolding** *R-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *t* **show** ?*case* **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *2*

**show** ?*case*

**proof** (*standard, case-tac* *I* *x*, *goal-cases*)

**case** (*1* *x* *c*)

```

with elem[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ] have  $v\ x = c$  by auto
show ?case
proof (cases intv-const (I x) = k x, auto simp: 1 I'-def Z-def, goal-cases)
  case 1
    with  $\langle v\ x = c \rangle$  have  $v\ x = k\ x$  by auto
    with t show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  next
    case 2
      from assms(8) 1 have  $c \leq k\ x$  by (cases rule: valid-region.cases)
auto
    with 2 have  $c < k\ x$  by linarith
    from t  $\langle v\ x = c \rangle$  show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  qed
next
  case (2 x c)
  with A show ?case by auto
next
  case (3 x c)
  then have  $I'\ x = \text{Greater } c$  unfolding I'-def Z-def by auto
  with t 3 elem[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ] show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
qed
next
  case 3 show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d\}$  ..
next
  case 4
  let  $?X_0' = \{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0'. \forall y \in ?X_0'. ((x, y) \in r') = (\text{frac } ((v \oplus t)\ x) \leq \text{frac } ((v \oplus t)\ y))$ 
proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case (1 x y d d')
    note B = this
    have  $x \in Z$  apply (rule ccontr) using A B by (auto simp: I'-def)
    with elem[OF B(1)] have  $\text{frac } (v\ x) = 0$  unfolding Z-def by auto
    with frac-distr[of t v x] t have  $\text{frac } (v\ x + t) = t$  by auto
    have  $y \in Z$  apply (rule ccontr) using A B by (auto simp: I'-def)
    with elem[OF B(3)] have  $\text{frac } (v\ y) = 0$  unfolding Z-def by auto
    with frac-distr[of t v y] t have  $\text{frac } (v\ y + t) = t$  by auto
    with * show ?case unfolding cval-add-def by auto
  next
    case B: (2 x)
    have  $x \in Z$  apply (rule ccontr) using A B by (auto simp: I'-def)
    with B have  $\text{intv-const } (I\ x) \neq k\ x$  unfolding I'-def by auto
    with B(1) assms(8) have  $\text{intv-const } (I\ x) < k\ x$  by (fastforce elim!:

```



```

valid-intv.cases)
  with  $B \langle x \in Z \rangle$  show ?case unfolding  $r'$ -def by auto
qed
qed
let  $?S = \{1 - \text{frac } (v \ x) \mid x. x \in X \wedge \text{isIntv } (I \ x)\}$ 
let  $?t = \text{Min } ?S$ 
{ assume  $A: \exists x \in X. \text{isIntv } (I \ x)$ 
  from  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  have finite  $?S$  by auto
  from  $A$  have  $?S \neq \{\}$  by auto
  from  $\text{Min-in}[OF \langle \text{finite } ?S \rangle \text{ this}]$  obtain  $x$  where
     $x: x \in X \text{isIntv } (I \ x) \ ?t = 1 - \text{frac } (v \ x)$ 
  by force
  have  $\text{frac } (v \ x) < 1$  by (simp add: frac-lt-1)
  then have  $?t > 0$  by (simp add: x(3))
  then have  $?t / 2 > 0$  by auto
  from  $x(2)$  obtain  $c$  where  $I \ x = \text{Intv } c$  by (auto)
  with  $\text{elem}[OF \ x(1)]$  have  $v \cdot x: c < v \ x \ v \ x < c + 1$  by auto
  from  $\text{nat-intv-frac-gt0}[OF \ \text{this}]$  have  $\text{frac } (v \ x) > 0$  .
  with  $x(3)$  have  $?t < 1$  by auto
  { fix  $t :: t$  assume  $t: 0 < t \leq ?t / 2$ 
    { fix  $y$  assume  $y \in X \text{isIntv } (I \ y)$ 
      then have  $1 - \text{frac } (v \ y) \in ?S$  by auto
      from  $\text{Min-le}[OF \langle \text{finite } ?S \rangle \text{ this}] \langle ?t > 0 \rangle t$  have  $t < 1 - \text{frac } (v$ 
 $y) \text{ by linarith}$ 
    } note frac-bound = this
    have  $(v \oplus t) \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$ 
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      from  $v$  have  $\forall x \in X. v \ x \geq 0$  unfolding  $R$ -def by auto
      with  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle t$  show ?case unfolding cval-add-def by auto
    next
      case 2
      show ?case
      proof (standard, case-tac  $I \ x$ , goal-cases)
        case  $A: (1 \ x \ c)$ 
        with  $\text{elem}[OF \langle x \in X \rangle]$  have  $v \ x = c$  by auto
        show ?case
        proof (cases  $\text{intv-const } (I \ x) = k \ x$ , auto simp:  $A \ I'$ -def  $Z$ -def,
goal-cases)
          case 1
          with  $\langle v \ x = c \rangle$  have  $v \ x = k \ x$  by auto
          with  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle t$  show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
        next
          case 2

```

```

    from assms(8) A have  $c \leq k \ x$  by (cases rule: valid-region.cases)
  auto
    with 2 have  $c < k \ x$  by linarith
    from  $\langle v \ x = c \rangle \langle ?t < 1 \rangle t$  show ?case
    by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  qed
next
  case (2 x c)
  with elem[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ] have  $v: c < v \ x \ v \ x < c + 1$  by auto
  with  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle$  have  $c < v \ x + (?t / 2)$  by auto
  from 2 have  $I' \ x = I \ x$  unfolding I'-def Z-def by auto
  from frac-bound[OF 2(1)] 2(2) have  $t < 1 - \text{frac} \ (v \ x)$  by auto
  from frac-add-le-preservation[OF v(2) this] t v(1) 2 show ?case
  unfolding cval-add-def  $\langle I' \ x = I \ x \rangle$  by auto
next
  case (3 x c)
  then have  $I' \ x = \text{Greater } c$  unfolding I'-def Z-def by auto
  with 3 elem[OF  $\langle x \in X \rangle$ ] t show ?case
  by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  qed
next
  case 3 show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I' \ x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$  ..
next
  case 4
  let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
  let  $?X_0' = \{x \in X. \exists d. I' \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0'. \forall y \in ?X_0'. ((x, y) \in r') = (\text{frac} \ ((v \oplus t) \ x) \leq \text{frac} \ ((v \oplus t) \ y))$ 
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case (1 x y d d')
    note B = this
    show ?case
    proof (cases  $x \in Z$ )
      case False
      note F = this
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases  $y \in Z$ )
        case False
        with F B have *:  $x \in ?X_0 \ y \in ?X_0$  unfolding I'-def by auto
        from B(5) show ?thesis unfolding r'-def
        proof (safe, goal-cases)
          case 1
          with v * have le:  $\text{frac} \ (v \ x) \leq \text{frac} \ (v \ y)$  unfolding R-def

```

```

by auto
  from frac-bound * have  $t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ x)$   $t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ y)$  by fastforce+
  with frac-distr t have
     $\text{frac}(v\ x) + t = \text{frac}(v\ x + t)$   $\text{frac}(v\ y) + t = \text{frac}(v\ y + t)$ 
  by simp+
  with le show ?case unfolding cval-add-def by fastforce
next
case 2
  from this(1) elem have **:  $\text{frac}(v\ x) = 0$  unfolding Z-def
by force
  from 2(4) obtain c where  $I' y = \text{Intv } c$  by (auto )
  then have  $y \in Z \vee I y = \text{Intv } c$  unfolding I'-def by presburger
  then show ?case
  proof
    assume  $y \in Z$ 
    with elem[OF 2(2)] have ***:  $\text{frac}(v\ y) = 0$  unfolding
Z-def by force
    show ?thesis by (simp add: ** *** frac-add cval-add-def)
  next
    assume A:  $I y = \text{Intv } c$ 
    have le:  $\text{frac}(v\ x) \leq \text{frac}(v\ y)$  by (simp add: **)
    from frac-bound * have  $t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ x)$   $t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ y)$  by fastforce+
    with 2 t have
       $\text{frac}(v\ x) + t = \text{frac}(v\ x + t)$   $\text{frac}(v\ y) + t = \text{frac}(v\ y$ 
+ t)

    using F by blast+
    with le show ?case unfolding cval-add-def by fastforce
  qed
qed
next
case True
  then obtain d' where  $d': I y = \text{Const } d'$  unfolding Z-def by
auto
  from B(5) show ?thesis unfolding r'-def
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case 1
    from d' have  $y \notin ?X_0$  by auto
    moreover from assms(8) have refl-on  $?X_0\ r$  by auto
    ultimately show ?case unfolding refl-on-def using 1 by
auto
  next
    case 2

```

```

      with F show ?case by simp
    qed
  qed
next
  case True
  with elem have **:  $\text{frac } (v \ x) = 0$  unfolding Z-def by force
  from B(4) have  $y \in Z \vee I \ y = \text{Intv } d'$  unfolding I'-def by
presburger
  then show ?thesis
  proof
    assume  $y \in Z$ 
    with elem[OF B(3)] have **:  $\text{frac } (v \ y) = 0$  unfolding Z-def
by force
    show ?thesis by (simp add: ** ** frac-add cval-add-def)
  next
    assume A:  $I \ y = \text{Intv } d'$ 
    with B(3) have  $y \in ?X_0$  by auto
    with frac-bound have  $t < 1 - \text{frac } (v \ y)$  by fastforce+
    moreover from **  $\langle ?t < 1 \rangle$  have  $?t / 2 < 1 - \text{frac } (v \ x)$  by
linarith
    ultimately have
       $\text{frac } (v \ x) + t = \text{frac } (v \ x + t) \ \text{frac } (v \ y) + t = \text{frac } (v \ y + t)$ 
    using frac-distr t by simp+
    moreover have  $\text{frac } (v \ x) \leq \text{frac } (v \ y)$  by (simp add: **)
    ultimately show ?thesis unfolding cval-add-def by fastforce
  qed
  qed
next
  case B: (2 x y d d')
  show ?case
  proof (cases  $x \in Z$ , goal-cases)
    case True
    with B(1,2) have  $\text{intv-const } (I \ x) \neq k \ x$  unfolding I'-def by
auto
    with B(1) assms(8) have  $\text{intv-const } (I \ x) < k \ x$  by (fastforce
elim!: valid-intv.cases)
    with B True show ?thesis unfolding r'-def by auto
  next
    case (False)
    with B(1,2) have  $x\text{-intv: isIntv } (I \ x)$  unfolding Z-def I'-def by
auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $y \in Z$ )
      case False

```

```

    with B(3,4) have y-intv: isIntv (I y) unfolding Z-def I'-def
  by auto
    with frac-bound x-intv B(1,3) have t < 1 - frac (v x) t < 1
    - frac (v y) by auto
    from frac-add-leD[OF - this] B(5) t have
      frac (v x) ≤ frac (v y)
    by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
    with v assms(2) B(1,3) x-intv y-intv have (x, y) ∈ r by (auto
)

    then show ?thesis by (simp add: r'-def)
  next
    case True
    from frac-bound x-intv B(1) have b: t < 1 - frac (v x) by auto
    from x-intv obtain c where I x = Intv c by auto
    with elem[OF ⟨x ∈ X⟩] have v: c < v x v x < c + 1 by auto
    from True elem[OF ⟨y ∈ X⟩] have *: frac (v y) = 0 unfolding
Z-def by auto
    with t ⟨?t < 1⟩ floor-frac-add-preservation'[of t v y] have
      floor (v y + t) = floor (v y)
    by auto
    then have frac (v y + t) = t
    by (metis * add-diff-cancel-left' diff-add-cancel diff-self frac-def)
    moreover from nat-intv-frac-gt0[OF v] have 0 < frac (v x) .
    moreover from frac-distr[OF - b] t have frac (v x + t) = frac
(v x) + t by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using B(5) unfolding cval-add-def
  by auto

    qed
    qed
    qed
    qed
  }
  with ⟨?t/2 > 0⟩ have 0 < ?t/2 ∧ (∀ t. 0 < t ∧ t ≤ ?t/2 ⟶ (v ⊕
t) ∈ region X I' r') by auto
} note ** = this
show ∃ t' ≤ t. (v ⊕ t') ∈ region X I' r' ∧ 0 ≤ t'
proof (cases ∃ x ∈ X. isIntv (I x))
  case True
  note T = this
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases t ≤ ?t/2)
    case True with T t ** show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False

```

```

    then have  $?t/2 \leq t$  by auto
    moreover from  $T$  ** have  $(v \oplus ?t/2) \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \ ?t/2 > 0$  by
auto
    ultimately show  $?thesis$  by (fastforce del: region.cases)
  qed
next
  case False
  note  $F = this$ 
  show  $?thesis$ 
  proof (cases  $t < 1$ )
    case True with  $F \ t$  * show  $?thesis$  by auto
  next
    case False
    then have  $0.5 \leq t$  by auto
    moreover from  $F$  * have  $(v \oplus 0.5) \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r'$  by auto
    ultimately show  $?thesis$  by (fastforce del: region.cases)
  qed
qed
next
  fix  $v \ t$  assume  $A: v \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \ 0 \leq t \ (v \oplus t) \in R$ 
  from  $assms(3,4)$  obtain  $x \ c$  where  $x: I \ x = \text{Const } c \ x \in Z \ x \in X$  by
auto
  with  $A(1)$  have  $\text{intv-elem } x \ v \ (I' \ x)$  by auto
  with  $x$  have  $v \ x > c$  unfolding  $I'\text{-def}$ 
  apply (auto elim:  $\text{intv-elem.cases}$ )
  apply (cases  $c = k \ x$ )
  by auto
  moreover from  $A(3) \ x(1,3)$  have  $v \ x + t = c$ 
  by (fastforce elim!:  $\text{intv-elem.cases simp: cval-add-def } R\text{-def}$ )
  ultimately show False using  $A(2)$  by auto
next
  fix  $x \ c$  assume  $x \in X \ I' \ x = \text{Const } c$ 
  then show False
  apply (auto simp:  $I'\text{-def } Z\text{-def}$ )
  apply (cases  $\forall c. I \ x \neq \text{Const } c$ )
  apply auto
  apply (rename-tac  $c'$ )
  apply (case-tac  $c' = k \ x$ )
  by auto
next
  case ( $4 \ v \ t \ t' \ x \ c$ )
  note  $A = this$ 
  then have  $I' \ x = \text{Intv } c$  unfolding  $I'\text{-def } Z\text{-def}$  by auto
  moreover from  $A$  have  $\text{real } (c + 1) \leq (v \oplus t') \ x + (t - t')$  unfolding

```

```

cval-add-def by auto
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case A: (5 v t t' x c)
show ?case
proof (cases x ∈ Z)
case False
with A have I x = Intv c unfolding I'-def by auto
with A show ?thesis unfolding cval-add-def by auto
next
case True
with A(6) have I x = Const c
apply (auto simp: I'-def)
apply (cases intv-const (I x) = k x)
by (auto simp: Z-def)
with A(1,5) R-def have v x = c by fastforce
with A(2,7) show ?thesis by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
qed
qed

lemma closest-valid-1:
fixes I X k r
defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$ 
defines  $R \equiv region\ X\ I\ r$ 
defines  $Z \equiv \{x \in X . \exists\ c.\ I\ x = Const\ c\}$ 
assumes  $Z \neq \{\}$ 
defines  $I' \equiv \lambda\ x.\ if\ x \notin Z\ then\ I\ x\ else\ if\ intv-const\ (I\ x) = k\ x\ then\ Greater\ (k\ x)\ else\ Intv\ (intv-const\ (I\ x))$ 
defines  $r' \equiv r \cup \{(x,y) . x \in Z \wedge y \in X \wedge intv-const\ (I\ x) < k\ x \wedge isIntv\ (I'\ y)\}$ 
assumes finite X
assumes valid-region X k I r
shows valid-region X k I' r'
proof
let ?X0 = {x ∈ X. ∃ d. I x = Intv d}
let ?X0' = {x ∈ X. ∃ d. I' x = Intv d}
let ?S = {(x, y). x ∈ Z ∧ y ∈ X ∧ intv-const (I x) < k x ∧ isIntv (I' y)}
show ?X0' = ?X0' ..
from assms(8) have refl: refl-on ?X0 r and total: total-on ?X0 r and
trans: trans r
and valid:  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies valid-intv\ (k\ x)\ (I\ x)$ 
by auto
then have  $r \subseteq ?X_0 \times ?X_0$  unfolding refl-on-def by auto
then have  $r \subseteq ?X_0' \times ?X_0'$  unfolding I'-def Z-def by auto

```

```

moreover have ?S  $\subseteq$  ?X0'  $\times$  ?X0'
  apply (auto)
  apply (auto simp: Z-def)[]
  apply (auto simp: I'-def)[]
done
ultimately have r'  $\subseteq$  ?X0'  $\times$  ?X0' unfolding r'-def by auto
then show refl-on ?X0' r' unfolding refl-on-def
proof auto
  fix x d assume A: x  $\in$  X I' x = Intv d
  show (x, x)  $\in$  r'
  proof (cases x  $\in$  Z)
    case True
      with A have intv-const (I x)  $\neq$  k x unfolding I'-def by auto
      with assms(8) A(1) have intv-const (I x) < k x by (fastforce elim!:
valid-intv.cases)
      with True A show (x,x)  $\in$  r' by (auto simp: r'-def)
    next
      case False
      with A refl show (x,x)  $\in$  r' by (auto simp: I'-def refl-on-def r'-def)
  qed
qed
show total-on ?X0' r' unfolding total-on-def
proof (standard, standard, standard)
  fix x y assume x  $\in$  ?X0' y  $\in$  ?X0' x  $\neq$  y
  then obtain d d' where A: x  $\in$  X y  $\in$  X I' x = (Intv d) I' y = (Intv d') x
 $\neq$  y by auto
  let ?thesis = (x, y)  $\in$  r'  $\vee$  (y, x)  $\in$  r'
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x  $\in$  Z)
    case True
      with A have intv-const (I x)  $\neq$  k x unfolding I'-def by auto
      with assms(8) A(1) have intv-const (I x) < k x by (fastforce elim!:
valid-intv.cases)
      with True A show ?thesis by (auto simp: r'-def)
    next
      case F: False
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases y  $\in$  Z)
        case True
          with A have intv-const (I y)  $\neq$  k y unfolding I'-def by auto
          with assms(8) A(2) have intv-const (I y) < k y by (fastforce elim!:
valid-intv.cases)
          with True A show ?thesis by (auto simp: r'-def)
        next

```



```

      case False
      with A F have I x = Intv d I y = Intv d' by (auto simp: I'-def)
      with A(1,2,5) total show ?thesis unfolding total-on-def r'-def by
auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  show trans r' unfolding trans-def
  proof safe
    fix x y z assume A: (x, y) ∈ r' (y, z) ∈ r'
    show (x, z) ∈ r'
    proof (cases (x,y) ∈ r)
      case True
      then have y ∉ Z using refl unfolding Z-def refl-on-def by auto
      then have (y, z) ∈ r using A unfolding r'-def by auto
      with trans True show ?thesis unfolding trans-def r'-def by blast
    next
      case False
      with A(1) have F: x ∈ Z intv-const (I x) < k x unfolding r'-def by
auto
      moreover from A(2) refl have z ∈ X isIntv (I' z)
      by (auto simp: r'-def refl-on-def) (auto simp: I'-def Z-def)
      ultimately show ?thesis unfolding r'-def by auto
    qed
  qed
  show ∀ x ∈ X. valid-intv (k x) (I' x)
  proof (auto simp: I'-def intro: valid, goal-cases)
    case (1 x)
    with assms(8) have intv-const (I x) < k x by (fastforce elim!: valid-intv.cases)
    then show ?case by auto
  qed
  qed

```

**lemma closest-prestable-2:**

```

  fixes I X k r
  defines R ≡ {region X I r | I r. valid-region X k I r}
  defines R ≡ region X I r
  assumes ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I x)
  defines X0 ≡ {x ∈ X. isIntv (I x)}
  defines M ≡ {x ∈ X0. ∀ y ∈ X0. (x, y) ∈ r ⟶ (y, x) ∈ r}
  defines I' ≡ λ x. if x ∉ M then I x else Const (intv-const (I x) + 1)
  defines r' ≡ {(x,y) ∈ r. x ∉ M ∧ y ∉ M}
  assumes finite X
  assumes valid-region X k I r

```

**assumes**  $M \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\forall v \in R. \forall t \geq 0. (v \oplus t) \notin R \longrightarrow (\exists t' \leq t. (v \oplus t') \in \text{region } X$   
 $I' r' \wedge t' \geq 0)$   
**and**  $\forall v \in \text{region } X I' r'. \forall t \geq 0. (v \oplus t) \notin R$   
**and**  $\forall v \in R. \forall t'. \{x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I' x = \text{Intv } c \wedge (v \oplus t') x + (t$   
 $- t') \geq \text{real } (c + 1))\}$   
 $= \{x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge v x + t \geq \text{real } (c +$   
 $1))\} - M$   
**and**  $\exists x \in X. \text{isConst } (I' x)$   
**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)  
**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v: v \in R$  **fix**  $t :: t$  **assume**  $t: t \geq 0$   $(v \oplus t) \notin R$   
**note**  $M = \text{assms}(10)$   
**then obtain**  $x\ c$  **where**  $x: x \in M\ I\ x = \text{Intv } c\ x \in X\ x \in X_0$  **unfolding**  
 $M\text{-def}\ X_0\text{-def}$  **by force**  
**let**  $?t = 1 - \text{frac } (v\ x)$   
**let**  $?v = v \oplus ?t$   
**have**  $\text{elem: intv-elem } x\ v\ (I\ x)$  **if**  $x \in X$  **for**  $x$  **using** *that*  $v$  **unfolding**  
 $R\text{-def}$  **by auto**  
**from**  $\text{assms}(9)$  **have**  $*$ :  $\text{trans } r\ \text{total-on } \{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv } d\}$   $r$  **by**  
 $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $\text{trans}[\text{intro}]: \bigwedge x\ y\ z. (x, y) \in r \implies (y, z) \in r \implies (x, z) \in r$   
**unfolding**  $\text{trans-def}$   
**by blast**  
**have**  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv } d\} = X_0$  **unfolding**  $X_0\text{-def}$  **by auto**  
**with**  $*(2)$  **have**  $\text{total: total-on } X_0\ r$  **by auto**  
**{ fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y: y \notin M\ y \in X_0$   
**have**  $\neg (x, y) \in r$  **using**  $x\ y$  **unfolding**  $M\text{-def}$  **by auto**  
**moreover with**  $\text{total } x\ y$  **have**  $(y, x) \in r$  **unfolding**  $\text{total-on-def}$  **by**  
 $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately have**  $\neg (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, x) \in r ..$   
**}** **note**  $M\text{-max} = \text{this}$   
**{ fix**  $y$  **assume**  $T1: y \in M\ x \neq y$   
**then have**  $T2: y \in X_0$  **unfolding**  $M\text{-def}$  **by auto**  
**with**  $\text{total } x\ T1$  **have**  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$  **by** (*auto simp: total-on-def*)  
**with**  $T1(1)\ x(1)$  **have**  $(x, y) \in r\ (y, x) \in r$  **unfolding**  $M\text{-def}$  **by auto**  
**}** **note**  $M\text{-eq} = \text{this}$   
**{ fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y: y \notin M\ y \in X_0$   
**with**  $M\text{-max}$  **have**  $\neg (x, y) \in r\ (y, x) \in r$  **by auto**  
**with**  $v[\text{unfolded } R\text{-def}]\ X_0\text{-def}\ x(4)\ y(2)$  **have**  $\text{frac } (v\ y) < \text{frac } (v\ x)$   
**by auto**  
**then have**  $?t < 1 - \text{frac } (v\ y)$  **by auto**  
**}** **note**  $t\text{-bound}' = \text{this}$   
**{ fix**  $y$  **assume**  $y: y \in X_0$   
**have**  $?t \leq 1 - \text{frac } (v\ y)$

```

proof (cases  $x = y$ )
  case True thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  have  $(y, x) \in r$ 
  proof (cases  $y \in M$ )
    case False with  $M\text{-max } y$  show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case True with  $False\ M\text{-eq } y$  show ?thesis by auto
  qed
with  $v[\text{unfolded } R\text{-def}]\ X_0\text{-def } x(4)\ y$  have  $\text{frac } (v\ y) \leq \text{frac } (v\ x)$  by
auto
  then show  $?t \leq 1 - \text{frac } (v\ y)$  by auto
  qed
} note  $t\text{-bound}''' = \text{this}$ 
have  $\text{frac } (v\ x) < 1$  by (simp add: frac-lt-1)
then have  $?t > 0$  by (simp add: x(3))
{ fix  $c\ y$  fix  $t :: t$  assume  $y: y \notin M\ I\ y = \text{Intv } c\ y \in X$  and  $t: t \geq 0\ t$ 
 $\leq ?t$ 
  then have  $y \in X_0$  unfolding  $X_0\text{-def}$  by auto
  with  $t\text{-bound}'\ y$  have  $?t < 1 - \text{frac } (v\ y)$  by auto
  with  $t$  have  $t < 1 - \text{frac } (v\ y)$  by auto
  moreover from  $\text{elem}[OF\ \langle y \in X \rangle]\ y$  have  $c < v\ y\ v\ y < c + 1$  by
auto
  ultimately have  $(v\ y + t) < c + 1$  using frac-add-le-preservation by
blast
  with  $\langle c < v\ y \rangle\ t$  have  $\text{intv-elem } y\ (v \oplus t)\ (I\ y)$  by (auto simp:
cval-add-def y)
} note  $t\text{-bound} = \text{this}$ 
from  $\text{elem}[OF\ x(3)]\ x(2)$  have  $v\text{-x}: c < v\ x\ v\ x < c + 1$  by auto
then have  $\text{floor } (v\ x) = c$  by linarith
then have  $\text{shift}: v\ x + ?t = c + 1$  unfolding frac-def by auto
have  $v\ x + t \geq c + 1$ 
proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then have  $AA: v\ x + t < c + 1$  by simp
  with shift have  $lt: t < ?t$  by auto
  let  $?v = v \oplus t$ 
  have  $?v \in \text{region } X\ I\ r$ 
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1
    from  $v$  have  $\forall\ x \in X. v\ x \geq 0$  unfolding  $R\text{-def}$  by auto
    with  $t$  show ?case unfolding cval-add-def by auto
  next

```

```

case 2
show ?case
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (1 y)
  note A = this
  with elem have e: intv-elem y v (I y) by auto
  show ?case
  proof (cases y ∈ M)
    case False
    then have [simp]: I' y = I y by (auto simp: I'-def)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases I y, goal-cases)
      case 1 with assms(3) A show ?case by auto
    next
      case (2 c)
      from t-bound[OF False this A t(1)] lt show ?case by (auto simp:
cval-add-def 2)
    next
      case (3 c)
      with e have v y > c by auto
      with 3 t(1) show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
    qed
  next
    case True
    then have y ∈ X0 by (auto simp: M-def)
    note T = this True
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases x = y)
      case False
      with M-eq T have (x, y) ∈ r (y, x) ∈ r by presburger+
      with v[unfolded R-def] X0-def x(4) T(1) have *: frac (v y) =
frac (v x) by auto
      from T(1) obtain c where c: I y = Intv c by (auto simp:
X0-def)
      with elem T(1) have c < v y v y < c + 1 by (fastforce simp:
X0-def)+
      then have floor (v y) = c by linarith
      with * lt have (v y + t) < c + 1 unfolding frac-def by auto
      with ⟨c < v y⟩ t show ?thesis by (auto simp: c cval-add-def)
    next
      case True with ⟨c < v x⟩ t AA x show ?thesis by (auto simp:
cval-add-def)
    qed
  qed

```

```

    qed
  next
    show  $X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ d\}$  by (auto simp add:  $X_0$ -def)
  next
    have  $t > 0$ 
    proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
      case 1 with  $t\ v$  show False unfolding cval-add-def by auto
    qed
    show  $\forall y \in X_0. \forall z \in X_0. ((y, z) \in r) = (\text{frac}((v \oplus t)y) \leq \text{frac}((v \oplus t)z))$ 
  proof (auto simp:  $X_0$ -def, goal-cases)
    case (1  $y\ z\ d\ d'$ )
    note  $A = \text{this}$ 
    from  $A$  have [simp]:  $y \in X_0\ z \in X_0$  unfolding  $X_0$ -def  $I'$ -def by
  auto
    from  $A\ v[\text{unfolded}\ R\text{-def}]$  have  $le: \text{frac}(v\ y) \leq \text{frac}(v\ z)$  by (auto
  simp:  $r'$ -def)
    from  $t\text{-bound}'''$  have  $?t \leq 1 - \text{frac}(v\ y)\ ?t \leq 1 - \text{frac}(v\ z)$  by
  auto
    with  $lt$  have  $t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ y)\ t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ z)$  by auto
    with frac-distr[OF  $\langle t > 0 \rangle$ ] have
       $\text{frac}(v\ y) + t = \text{frac}(v\ y + t)\ \text{frac}(v\ z) + t = \text{frac}(v\ z + t)$ 
    by auto
    with  $le$  show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  next
    case (2  $y\ z\ d\ d'$ )
    note  $A = \text{this}$ 
    from  $A$  have [simp]:  $y \in X_0\ z \in X_0$  unfolding  $X_0$ -def by auto
    from  $t\text{-bound}'''$  have  $?t \leq 1 - \text{frac}(v\ y)\ ?t \leq 1 - \text{frac}(v\ z)$  by
  auto
    with  $lt$  have  $t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ y)\ t < 1 - \text{frac}(v\ z)$  by auto
    from frac-add-leD[OF  $\langle t > 0 \rangle\ \text{this}$ ]  $A(5)$  have
       $\text{frac}(v\ y) \leq \text{frac}(v\ z)$ 
    by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
    with  $v[\text{unfolded}\ R\text{-def}]\ A$  show ?case by auto
  qed
  qed
  with  $t\ R\text{-def}$  show False by simp
  qed
  with shift have  $t \geq ?t$  by simp
  let ? $R = \text{region}\ X\ I'\ r'$ 
  let ? $X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv}\ d\}$ 
  have  $(v \oplus ?t) \in ?R$ 
  proof (standard, goal-cases)

```

```

case 1
from  $v$  have  $\forall x \in X. v x \geq 0$  unfolding  $R\text{-def}$  by  $auto$ 
with  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle t$  show  $?case$  unfolding  $cval\text{-add-def}$  by  $auto$ 
next
case 2
show  $?case$ 
proof ( $safe, goal\text{-cases}$ )
  case (1  $y$ )
  note  $A = this$ 
  with  $elem$  have  $e: intv\text{-elem } y \ v \ (I \ y)$  by  $auto$ 
  show  $?case$ 
  proof ( $cases \ y \in M$ )
    case  $False$ 
    then have  $[simp]: I' \ y = I \ y$  by ( $auto \ simp: I'\text{-def}$ )
    show  $?thesis$ 
    proof ( $cases \ I \ y, goal\text{-cases}$ )
      case 1 with  $assms(3) \ A$  show  $?case$  by  $auto$ 
    next
    case (2  $c$ )
    from  $t\text{-bound}[OF \ False \ this \ A] \ \langle ?t > 0 \rangle$  show  $?case$  by ( $auto \ simp:$ 
 $cval\text{-add-def} \ 2$ )
    next
    case (3  $c$ )
    with  $e$  have  $v \ y > c$  by  $auto$ 
    with 3  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle$  show  $?case$  by ( $auto \ simp: cval\text{-add-def}$ )
  qed
next
case  $True$ 
then have  $y \in X_0$  by ( $auto \ simp: M\text{-def}$ )
note  $T = this \ True$ 
show  $?thesis$ 
proof ( $cases \ x = y$ )
  case  $False$ 
  with  $M\text{-eq } T(2)$  have  $(x, y) \in r \ (y, x) \in r$  by  $auto$ 
  with  $v[unfolded \ R\text{-def}] \ X_0\text{-def } x(4) \ T(1)$  have  $*: \text{frac } (v \ y) = \text{frac}$ 
 $(v \ x)$  by  $auto$ 
  from  $T(1)$  obtain  $c$  where  $c: I \ y = Intv \ c$  by ( $auto \ simp: X_0\text{-def}$ )
  with  $elem \ T(1)$  have  $c < v \ y \ v \ y < c + 1$  by ( $fastforce \ simp:$ 
 $X_0\text{-def}$ )
  then have  $\text{floor } (v \ y) = c$  by  $linarith$ 
  with  $*$  have  $(v \ y + ?t) = c + 1$  unfolding  $\text{frac-def}$  by  $auto$ 
  with  $T(2)$  show  $?thesis$  by ( $auto \ simp: c \ cval\text{-add-def} \ I'\text{-def}$ )
next
case  $True$  with  $shift \ x$  show  $?thesis$  by ( $auto \ simp: cval\text{-add-def}$ 

```

```

I'-def)
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
  show  $?X_0 = ?X_0 ..$ 
next
  show  $\forall y \in ?X_0. \forall z \in ?X_0. ((y, z) \in r') = (\text{frac}((v \oplus 1 - \text{frac}(v x))y) \leq \text{frac}((v \oplus 1 - \text{frac}(v x))z))$ 
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case (1 y z d d')
    note A = this
    then have  $y \notin M \ z \notin M$  unfolding I'-def by auto
    with A have [simp]:  $I' y = I y \ I' z = I z \ y \in X_0 \ z \in X_0$  unfolding
X0-def I'-def by auto
    from A v[unfolded R-def] have le:  $\text{frac}(v y) \leq \text{frac}(v z)$  by (auto
simp: r'-def)
    from t-bound'  $\langle y \notin M \rangle \langle z \notin M \rangle$  have  $?t < 1 - \text{frac}(v y) \ ?t < 1 - \text{frac}(v z)$  by auto
    with frac-distr[OF  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle$ ] have
       $\text{frac}(v y) + ?t = \text{frac}(v y + ?t) \ \text{frac}(v z) + ?t = \text{frac}(v z + ?t)$ 
    by auto
    with le show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  next
    case (2 y z d d')
    note A = this
    then have M:  $y \notin M \ z \notin M$  unfolding I'-def by auto
    with A have [simp]:  $I' y = I y \ I' z = I z \ y \in X_0 \ z \in X_0$  unfolding
X0-def I'-def by auto
    from t-bound'  $\langle y \notin M \rangle \langle z \notin M \rangle$  have  $?t < 1 - \text{frac}(v y) \ ?t < 1 - \text{frac}(v z)$  by auto
    from frac-add-leD[OF  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle$  this] A(5) have
       $\text{frac}(v y) \leq \text{frac}(v z)$ 
    by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
    with v[unfolded R-def] A M show ?case by (auto simp: r'-def)
  qed
  qed
  with  $\langle ?t > 0 \rangle \langle ?t \leq t \rangle$  show  $\exists t' \leq t. (v \oplus t') \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \wedge 0 \leq t'$ 
by auto
next
  fix v t assume A:  $v \in \text{region } X \ I' \ r' \ 0 \leq t \ (v \oplus t) \in R$ 
  from assms(10) obtain x c where x:
     $x \in X_0 \ I x = \text{Intv } c \ x \in X \ x \in M$ 
  unfolding M-def X0-def by force

```

```

with  $A(1)$  have intv-elem  $x\ v\ (I'\ x)$  by auto
with  $x$  have  $v\ x = c + 1$  unfolding  $I'\text{-def}$  by auto
moreover from  $A(3)\ x(2,3)$  have  $v\ x + t < c + 1$  by (fastforce simp:
cval-add-def R-def)
ultimately show False using  $A(2)$  by auto
next
  case  $A:\ (3\ v\ t'\ x\ c)$ 
  from  $A(3)$  have  $I\ x = \text{Intv}\ c$  by (auto simp: I'-def) (cases  $x \in M$ , auto)
  with  $A(4)$  show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
next
  case  $4$ 
  then show ?case unfolding  $I'\text{-def}$  by auto
next
  case  $A:\ (5\ v\ t'\ x\ c)$ 
  then have  $I'\ x = \text{Intv}\ c$  unfolding  $I'\text{-def}$  by auto
  moreover from  $A$  have  $\text{real}\ (c + 1) \leq (v \oplus t')\ x + (t - t')$  by (auto
simp: cval-add-def)
  ultimately show ?case by blast
next
  from assms(5,10) obtain  $x$  where  $x: x \in M$  by blast
  then have isConst  $(I'\ x)$  by (auto simp: I'-def)
  with  $x$  show  $\exists x \in X. \text{isConst}\ (I'\ x)$  unfolding  $M\text{-def}\ X_0\text{-def}$  by force
qed

```

**lemma** *closest-valid-2*:

```

fixes  $I\ X\ k\ r$ 
defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region}\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r. \text{valid-region}\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$ 
defines  $R \equiv \text{region}\ X\ I\ r$ 
assumes  $\forall\ x \in X. \neg \text{isConst}\ (I\ x)$ 
defines  $X_0 \equiv \{x \in X. \text{isIntv}\ (I\ x)\}$ 
defines  $M \equiv \{x \in X_0. \forall\ y \in X_0. (x, y) \in r \longrightarrow (y, x) \in r\}$ 
defines  $I' \equiv \lambda\ x. \text{if } x \notin M \text{ then } I\ x \text{ else } \text{Const}\ (\text{intv-const}\ (I\ x) + 1)$ 
defines  $r' \equiv \{(x, y) \in r. x \notin M \wedge y \notin M\}$ 
assumes finite  $X$ 
assumes valid-region  $X\ k\ I\ r$ 
assumes  $M \neq \{\}$ 
shows valid-region  $X\ k\ I'\ r'$ 
proof
  let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Intv}\ d\}$ 
  let  $?X_0' = \{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv}\ d\}$ 
  show  $?X_0' = ?X_0' ..$ 
  from assms(9) have refl: refl-on  $?X_0\ r$  and total: total-on  $?X_0\ r$  and
trans: trans  $r$ 
  and valid:  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{valid-intv}\ (k\ x)\ (I\ x)$ 

```



```

by auto
have subs:  $r' \subseteq r$  unfolding  $r'$ -def by auto
from refl have  $r \subseteq ?X_0 \times ?X_0$  unfolding refl-on-def by auto
then have  $r' \subseteq ?X_0' \times ?X_0'$  unfolding  $r'$ -def  $I'$ -def by auto
then show refl-on  $?X_0' r'$  unfolding refl-on-def
proof auto
  fix  $x d$  assume  $A: x \in X \ I' x = \text{Intv } d$ 
  then have  $x \notin M$  by (force simp:  $I'$ -def)
  with  $A$  have  $I x = \text{Intv } d$  by (force simp:  $I'$ -def)
  with  $A$  refl have  $(x, x) \in r$  by (auto simp: refl-on-def)
  then show  $(x, x) \in r'$  by (auto simp:  $r'$ -def  $\langle x \notin M \rangle$ )
qed
show total-on  $?X_0' r'$  unfolding total-on-def
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (1  $x y d d'$ )
  note  $A = \text{this}$ 
  then have *:  $x \notin M \ y \notin M$  by (force simp:  $I'$ -def)+
  with  $A$  have  $I x = \text{Intv } d \ I y = \text{Intv } d'$  by (force simp:  $I'$ -def)+
  with  $A$  total have  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$  by (auto simp: total-on-def)
  with  $A(6) *$  show ?case unfolding  $r'$ -def by auto
qed
show trans  $r'$  unfolding trans-def
proof safe
  fix  $x y z$  assume  $A: (x, y) \in r' \ (y, z) \in r'$ 
  from trans have [intro]:
     $\bigwedge x y z. (x, y) \in r \implies (y, z) \in r \implies (x, z) \in r$ 
  unfolding trans-def by blast
  from  $A$  show  $(x, z) \in r'$  by (auto simp:  $r'$ -def)
qed
show  $\forall x \in X. \text{valid-intv } (k x) \ (I' x)$ 
using valid unfolding  $I'$ -def
proof (auto simp:  $I'$ -def intro: valid, goal-cases)
  case (1  $x$ )
  with assms(9) have  $\text{intv-const } (I x) < k x$  by (fastforce simp:  $M$ -def
 $X_0$ -def)
  then show ?case by auto
qed
qed

```

### 5.3.1 Putting the Proof for the 'Set of Regions' Property Together

Misc lemma *total-finite-trans-max*:

$X \neq \{\} \implies \text{finite } X \implies \text{total-on } X \ r \implies \text{trans } r \implies \exists x \in X. \forall y \in$

```

X.  $x \neq y \longrightarrow (y, x) \in r$ 
proof (induction card X arbitrary: X)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc n)
  then obtain x where x:  $x \in X$  by blast
  show ?case
  proof (cases n = 0)
    case True
    with Suc.hyps(2)  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  x have  $X = \{x\}$  by (metis card-Suc-eq
empty-iff insertE)
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $\forall y \in X. x \neq y \longrightarrow (y, x) \in r$ )
    case True with x show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False
  then obtain y where y:  $y \in X$   $x \neq y \neg (y, x) \in r$  by auto
  with x Suc.prem(3) have  $(x, y) \in r$  unfolding total-on-def by blast
  let ?X =  $X - \{x\}$ 
  have tot: total-on ?X r using  $\langle \text{total-on } X \ r \rangle$  unfolding total-on-def
by auto
  from x Suc.hyps(2)  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  have card:  $n = \text{card } ?X$  by auto
  with  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$   $\langle n \neq 0 \rangle$  have ?X  $\neq \{\}$  by auto
  from Suc.hyps(1)[OF card this - tot  $\langle \text{trans } r \rangle$ ]  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  obtain x'
where
  IH:  $x' \in ?X \ \forall \ y \in ?X. x' \neq y \longrightarrow (y, x') \in r$ 
  by auto
  have  $(x', x) \notin r$ 
  proof (rule ccontr, auto)
    assume A:  $(x', x) \in r$ 
    with y(3) have  $x' \neq y$  by auto
    with y IH have  $(y, x') \in r$  by auto
    with  $\langle \text{trans } r \rangle$  A have  $(y, x) \in r$  unfolding trans-def by blast
    with y show False by auto
  qed
  with  $\langle x \in X \rangle$   $\langle x' \in ?X \rangle$   $\langle \text{total-on } X \ r \rangle$  have  $(x, x') \in r$  unfolding
total-on-def by auto
  with IH show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

```

qed

**lemma** *card-mono-strict-subset*:

*finite A  $\implies$  finite B  $\implies$  finite C  $\implies$   $A \cap B \neq \{\}$   $\implies$   $C = A - B \implies$   
*card C < card A**

**by** (*metis Diff-disjoint Diff-subset inf-commute less-le psubset-card-mono*)

**Proof** First we show that a shift by a non-negative integer constant means that any two valuations from the same region are being shifted to the same region.

**lemma** *int-shift-equiv*:

**fixes**  $X\ k$  **fixes**  $t :: \text{int}$

**defines**  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r\}$

**assumes**  $v \in R\ v' \in R\ R \in \mathcal{R}\ t \geq 0$

**shows**  $(v' \oplus t) \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **using** *assms*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $I\ r$  **where**  $A: R = \text{region } X\ I\ r\ \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r$

**by** *auto*

**from** *regions-closed*[*OF - assms(4,2), of X k t*] *assms(1,5)* **obtain**  $I'\ r'$

**where**  $RR$ :

$[v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region } X\ I'\ r'\ \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I'\ r'$

**by** *auto*

**from** *regions-closed'*[*OF - assms(4,2), of X k t*] *assms(1,5)* **have**  $RR': (v \oplus t) \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*simp add: RR(1), rule, goal-cases*)

**case** 1

**from**  $\langle v' \in R \rangle\ A(1)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v'\ x$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle$  **show** *?case unfolding cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** 2

**show** *?case*

**proof** *safe*

**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x: x \in X$

**with**  $\langle v' \in R \rangle\ \langle v \in R \rangle\ A(1)$  **have**  $I: \text{intv-elem } x\ v\ (I\ x)\ \text{intv-elem } x\ v'$   
 $(I\ x)$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $x\ RR\ RR'$  **have**  $I': \text{intv-elem } x\ (v \oplus t)\ (I'\ x)$  **by** *auto*

**show**  $\text{intv-elem } x\ (v' \oplus t)\ (I'\ x)$

**proof** (*cases I' x*)

**case** (*Const c*)

**from** *Const I'* **have**  $v\ x + t = c$  **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**with**  $x\ A(1)\ \langle v \in R \rangle\ \langle t \geq 0 \rangle$  **have**  $*: v\ x = c - \text{nat } t\ t \leq c$  **by**  
*fastforce+*

```

have I x = Const (c - nat t)
proof (cases I x)
  case (Greater c')
  with RR(2) Const ⟨x ∈ X⟩ have c ≤ k x by fastforce
  with * ⟨t ≥ 0⟩ have *: v x ≤ k x by auto
  from Greater A(2) ⟨x ∈ X⟩ have c' = k x by fastforce
  moreover from I(1) Greater have v x > c' by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using ⟨c ≤ k x⟩ * by auto
qed (use I in ⟨auto simp: *⟩)
with I ⟨t ≥ 0⟩ *(2) have v' x + t = c by auto
with Const show ?thesis unfolding cval-add-def by auto
next
case (Intv c)
with I' have c < v x + t v x + t < c + 1 unfolding cval-add-def
by auto
with x A(1) ⟨v ∈ R⟩ ⟨t ≥ 0⟩
have *: c - nat t < v x v x < c - nat t + 1 t ≤ c
  by fastforce+
have I x = Intv (c - nat t)
proof (cases I x)
  case (Greater c')
  with RR(2) Intv ⟨x ∈ X⟩ have c ≤ k x by fastforce
  with * have *: v x ≤ k x using Intv RR(2) x by fastforce
  from Greater A(2) ⟨x ∈ X⟩ have c' = k x by fastforce
  moreover from I(1) Greater have v x > c' by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using ⟨c ≤ k x⟩ * by auto
qed (use I * in ⟨auto simp del: of-nat-diff⟩)
with I ⟨t ≤ c⟩ have c < v' x + nat t v' x + t < c + 1 by auto
with Intv ⟨t ≥ 0⟩ show ?thesis unfolding cval-add-def by auto
next
case (Greater c)
with I' have *: c < v x + t unfolding cval-add-def by auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases I x)
  case (Const c')
  with x A(1) I(2) ⟨v ∈ R⟩ ⟨v' ∈ R⟩ have v x = v' x by fastforce
  with Greater * show ?thesis unfolding cval-add-def by auto
next
case (Intv c')
with x A(1) I(2) ⟨v ∈ R⟩ ⟨v' ∈ R⟩ have **: c' < v x v x < c' +
1 c' < v' x
  by fastforce+

```

```

    then have  $c' + t < v\ x + t$   $v\ x + t < c' + t + 1$  by auto
    with * have  $c \leq c' + t$  by auto
    with  $**(3)$  have  $v'\ x + t > c$  by auto
    with Greater * show ?thesis unfolding cval-add-def by auto
  next
    fix  $c'$  assume  $c': I\ x = \text{Greater } c'$ 
    with  $x\ A(1)\ I(2)\ \langle v \in R \rangle\ \langle v' \in R \rangle$  have  $**: c' < v\ x\ c' < v'\ x$  by
  fastforce+
    from Greater  $RR(2)\ c'\ A(2)\ \langle x \in X \rangle$  have  $c' = k\ x\ c = k\ x$  by
  fastforce+
    with  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle\ **(2)\ \text{Greater}$  show  $\text{intv-elem } x\ (v' \oplus \text{real-of-int } t)$ 
  ( $I'\ x$ )
    unfolding cval-add-def by auto
  qed
qed
qed
next
  show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d\} ..$ 
next
  let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I'\ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
  { fix  $x\ y :: \text{real}$ 
    have  $\text{frac } (x + t) \leq \text{frac } (y + t) \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } x \leq \text{frac } y$  by (simp add:
  frac-def)
  } note frac-equiv = this
  { fix  $x\ y$ 
    have  $\text{frac } ((v \oplus t)\ x) \leq \text{frac } ((v \oplus t)\ y) \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (v\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v\ y)$ 
    unfolding cval-add-def using frac-equiv by auto
  } note frac-equiv' = this
  { fix  $x\ y$ 
    have  $\text{frac } ((v' \oplus t)\ x) \leq \text{frac } ((v' \oplus t)\ y) \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (v'\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v'\ y)$ 
    unfolding cval-add-def using frac-equiv by auto
  } note frac-equiv'' = this
  { fix  $x\ y$  assume  $x: x \in X$  and  $y: y \in X$  and  $B: \neg \text{isGreater}(I\ x) \neg$ 
  isGreater( $I\ y$ )
    have  $\text{frac } (v\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v\ y) \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (v'\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v'\ y)$ 
    proof (cases  $I\ x$ )
      case (Const  $c$ )
        with  $x\ \langle v \in R \rangle\ \langle v' \in R \rangle\ A(1)$  have  $v\ x = c\ v'\ x = c$  by fastforce+
        then have  $\text{frac } (v\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v\ y)\ \text{frac } (v'\ x) \leq \text{frac } (v'\ y)$  unfolding
  frac-def by simp+
        then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case (Intv  $c$ )
        with  $x\ \langle v \in R \rangle\ A(1)$  have  $v: c < v\ x\ v\ x < c + 1$  by fastforce+

```

```

      from Intv x ⟨v' ∈ R⟩ A(1) have v':c < v' x v' x < c + 1 by
fastforce+
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases I y, goal-cases)
      case (Const c')
      with y ⟨v ∈ R⟩ ⟨v' ∈ R⟩ A(1) have v y = c' v' y = c' by fastforce+
      then have frac (v y) = 0 frac (v' y) = 0 by auto
      with nat-intv-frac-gt0[OF v] nat-intv-frac-gt0[OF v']
      have ¬ frac (v x) ≤ frac (v y) ¬ frac (v' x) ≤ frac (v' y) by
linarith+
      then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case 2: (Intv c')
      with x y Intv ⟨v ∈ R⟩ ⟨v' ∈ R⟩ A(1) have
        (x, y) ∈ r ⟷ frac (v x) ≤ frac (v y)
        (x, y) ∈ r ⟷ frac (v' x) ≤ frac (v' y)
      by auto
      then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case Greater
      with B show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  next
    case Greater with B show ?thesis by auto
  qed
} note frac-cong = this
have not-greater: ¬ isGreater (I x) if x: x ∈ X ¬ isGreater (I' x) for x
proof (rule ccontr, auto, goal-cases)
  case (1 c)
  with x ⟨v ∈ R⟩ A(1,2) have c < v x by fastforce+
  moreover from x A(2) 1 have c = k x by fastforce+
  ultimately have *: k x < v x + t using ⟨t ≥ 0⟩ by simp
  from RR(1,2) RR' x have I': intv-elem x (v ⊕ t) (I' x) valid-intv (k
x) (I' x) by auto
  from x show False
proof (cases I' x, auto)
  case (Const c')
  with I' * show False by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
next
  case (Intv c')
  with I' * show False by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
qed
qed
show ∀ x ∈ ?X₀. ∀ y ∈ ?X₀. ((x, y) ∈ rⁱ) = (frac ((v' ⊕ t) x) ≤ frac

```

```

((v' ⊕ t) y))
proof (standard, standard)
  fix x y assume x: x ∈ ?X0 and y: y ∈ ?X0
  then have B: ¬ isGreater (I' x) ¬ isGreater (I' y) by auto
  with x y not-greater have ¬ isGreater (I x) ¬ isGreater (I y) by auto
  with x y frac-cong have frac (v x) ≤ frac (v y) ⟷ frac (v' x) ≤ frac
(v' y) by auto
  moreover from x y RR(1) RR' have (x, y) ∈ r' ⟷ frac ((v ⊕ t)
x) ≤ frac ((v ⊕ t) y)
  by fastforce
  ultimately show (x, y) ∈ r' ⟷ frac ((v' ⊕ t) x) ≤ frac ((v' ⊕ t) y)
  using frac-equiv' frac-equiv'' by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

Now, we can use the 'immediate' induction proposed by P. Bouyer for shifts smaller than one. The induction principle is not at all obvious: the induction is over the set of clocks for which the valuation is shifted beyond the current interval boundaries. Using the two successor operations, we can see that either the set of these clocks remains the same ( $Z =$ ) or strictly decreases ( $Z =$ ).

**lemma** *set-of-regions-lt-1*:

```

fixes X k I r t v
defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{ \text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r \}$ 
defines  $C \equiv \{ x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I \ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge v \ x + t \geq c + 1) \}$ 
assumes valid-region X k I r v ∈ region X I r v' ∈ region X I r finite X
0 ≤ t t < 1
shows ∃ t' ≥ 0. (v' ⊕ t') ∈ [v ⊕ t]  $\mathcal{R}$  using assms
proof (induction card C arbitrary: C I r v v' t rule: less-induct)
  case less
  let ?R = region X I r
  let ?C = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ v x + t}
  from less have R: ?R ∈  $\mathcal{R}$  by auto
  { fix v I k r fix t :: t
    assume no-consts: ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I x)
    assume v: v ∈ region X I r
    assume t: t ≥ 0
    let ?C = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ v x + t}
    assume C: ?C = {}
    let ?R = region X I r
    have (v ⊕ t) ∈ ?R
    proof (rule, goal-cases)
      case 1

```

```

  with  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle \langle v \in ?R \rangle$  show ?case by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
next
  case 2
  show ?case
  proof (standard, case-tac I x, goal-cases)
    case (1 x c)
    with no-consts show ?case by auto
  next
    case (2 x c)
    with  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have  $c < v \ x$  by fastforce
    with  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle$  have  $c < v \ x + t$  by auto
    moreover from 2 C have  $v \ x + t < c + 1$  by fastforce
    ultimately show ?case by (auto simp: 2 cval-add-def)
  next
    case (3 x c)
    with  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have  $c < v \ x$  by fastforce
    with  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle$  have  $c < v \ x + t$  by auto
    then show ?case by (auto simp: 3 cval-add-def)
  qed
next
  show  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\} = \{x \in X. \exists d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\} \dots$ 
next
  let ?X0 =  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I \ x = \text{Intv } d\}$ 
  { fix x d :: real fix c :: nat assume A:  $c < x \ x + d < c + 1 \ d \geq 0$ 
    then have  $d < 1 - \text{frac } x$  unfolding frac-def using floor-eq3
of-nat-Suc by fastforce
  } note intv-frac = this
  { fix x assume x:  $x \in ?X_0$ 
    then obtain c where x:  $x \in X \ I \ x = \text{Intv } c$  by auto
    with  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have *:  $c < v \ x$  by fastforce
    with  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle$  have  $c < v \ x + t$  by auto
    from x C have  $v \ x + t < c + 1$  by auto
    from intv-frac[OF * this  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle$ ] have  $t < 1 - \text{frac } (v \ x)$  by auto
  } note intv-frac = this
  { fix x y assume x:  $x \in ?X_0$  and y:  $y \in ?X_0$ 
    from frac-add-leIFF[OF  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle$  intv-frac[OF x] intv-frac[OF y]]
    have  $\text{frac } (v \ x) \leq \text{frac } (v \ y) \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } ((v \oplus t) \ x) \leq \text{frac } ((v \oplus t) \ y)$ 
    by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
  } note frac-cong = this
  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } ((v \oplus t) \ x) \leq \text{frac } ((v \oplus t) \ y)$ 
  proof (standard, standard, goal-cases)
    case (1 x y)
    with  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have  $(x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (v \ x) \leq \text{frac } (v \ y)$  by auto

```



```

    with frac-cong[OF 1] show ?case by simp
  qed
  qed
} note critical-empty-intro = this
{ assume const:  $\exists x \in X. \text{isConst } (I\ x)$ 
  assume t:  $t > 0$ 
  from const have  $\{x \in X. \exists c. I\ x = \text{Const } c\} \neq \{\}$  by auto
  from closest-prestable-1[OF this less.premis(4) less(3)] R closest-valid-1[OF
this less.premis(4) less(3)]
  obtain  $I''\ r''$ 
    where stability:  $\forall v \in ?R. \forall t > 0. \exists t' \leq t. (v \oplus t') \in \text{region } X\ I''\ r''$ 
 $\wedge t' \geq 0$ 
    and succ-not-refl:  $\forall v \in \text{region } X\ I''\ r''. \forall t \geq 0. (v \oplus t) \notin ?R$ 
    and no-consts:  $\forall x \in X. \neg \text{isConst } (I''\ x)$ 
    and crit-mono:  $\forall v \in ?R. \forall t < 1. \forall t' \geq 0. (v \oplus t') \in \text{region } X$ 
 $I''\ r''$ 
 $\longrightarrow \{x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I\ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge v\ x + t \geq c +$ 
 $1)\}$ 
 $= \{x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I''\ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge (v \oplus t')\ x + (t$ 
 $- t') \geq c + 1)\}$ 
    and succ-valid:  $\text{valid-region } X\ k\ I''\ r''$ 
  by auto
  let  $?R'' = \text{region } X\ I''\ r''$ 
  from stability less(4)  $\langle t > 0 \rangle$  obtain t1 where t1:  $t1 \geq 0\ t1 \leq t\ (v \oplus$ 
 $t1) \in ?R''$  by auto
  from stability less(5)  $\langle t > 0 \rangle$  obtain t2 where t2:  $t2 \geq 0\ t2 \leq t\ (v'$ 
 $\oplus t2) \in ?R''$  by auto
  let  $?v = v \oplus t1$ 
  let  $?t = t - t1$ 
  let  $?C' = \{x \in X. \exists c. I''\ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge \text{real } (c + 1) \leq ?v\ x + ?t\}$ 
  from t1  $\langle t < 1 \rangle$  have tt:  $0 \leq ?t\ ?t < 1$  by auto
  from crit-mono  $\langle t < 1 \rangle\ t1(1,3)\ \langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have crit:
     $?C = ?C'$ 
  by auto
  with t1 t2 succ-valid no-consts have
     $\exists t1 \geq 0. \exists t2 \geq 0. \exists I'\ r'. t1 \leq t \wedge (v \oplus t1) \in \text{region } X\ I'\ r'$ 
 $\wedge t2 \leq t \wedge (v' \oplus t2) \in \text{region } X\ I'\ r'$ 
 $\wedge \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I'\ r'$ 
 $\wedge (\forall x \in X. \neg \text{isConst } (I'\ x))$ 
 $\wedge ?C = \{x \in X. \exists c. I'\ x = \text{Intv } c \wedge \text{real } (c + 1) \leq (v \oplus t1)\ x + (t$ 
 $- t1)\}$ 
  by blast
} note const-dest = this
{ fix t :: real fix v I r x c v'

```

```

let ?R = region X I r
assume v: v ∈ ?R
assume v': v' ∈ ?R
assume valid: valid-region X k I r
assume t: t > 0 t < 1
let ?C = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ v x + t}
assume C: ?C = {}
assume const: ∃ x ∈ X. isConst (I x)
then have {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Const c} ≠ {} by auto
from closest-prestable-1[OF this less.premis(4) valid] R closest-valid-1[OF
this less.premis(4) valid]
obtain I'' r''
  where stability: ∀ v ∈ ?R. ∀ t > 0. ∃ t' ≤ t. (v ⊕ t') ∈ region X I'' r''
  ∧ t' ≥ 0
  and succ-not-refl: ∀ v ∈ region X I'' r''. ∀ t ≥ 0. (v ⊕ t) ∉ ?R
  and no-consts: ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I'' x)
  and crit-mono: ∀ v ∈ ?R. ∀ t < 1. ∀ t' ≥ 0. (v ⊕ t') ∈ region X
  I'' r''
    → {x. x ∈ X ∧ (∃ c. I x = Intv c ∧ v x + t ≥ c +
  1)}
    = {x. x ∈ X ∧ (∃ c. I'' x = Intv c ∧ (v ⊕ t') x + (t
  - t') ≥ c + 1)}
  and succ-valid: valid-region X k I'' r''
by auto
let ?R'' = region X I'' r''
from stability v ⟨t > 0⟩ obtain t1 where t1: t1 ≥ 0 t1 ≤ t (v ⊕ t1)
∈ ?R'' by auto
from stability v' ⟨t > 0⟩ obtain t2 where t2: t2 ≥ 0 t2 ≤ t (v' ⊕ t2)
∈ ?R'' by auto
let ?v = v ⊕ t1
let ?t = t - t1
let ?C' = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I'' x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ ?v x + ?t}
from t1 ⟨t < 1⟩ have tt: 0 ≤ ?t ?t < 1 by auto
from crit-mono ⟨t < 1⟩ t1(1,3) ⟨v ∈ ?R⟩ have crit:
  {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ v x + t}
  = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I'' x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ (v ⊕ t1) x + (t -
  t1)}
by auto
with C have C: ?C' = {} by blast
from critical-empty-intro[OF no-consts t1(3) tt(1) this] have ((v ⊕ t1)
⊕ ?t) ∈ ?R'' .
from region-unique[OF less(2) this] less(2) succ-valid t2 have ∃ t' ≥ 0.
(v' ⊕ t') ∈ [v ⊕ t]R
by (auto simp: cval-add-def)

```

```

} note intro-const = this
{ fix v I r t x c v'
  let ?R = region X I r
  assume v:  $v \in ?R$ 
  assume v':  $v' \in ?R$ 
  assume F2:  $\forall x \in X. \neg \text{isConst } (I x)$ 
  assume x:  $x \in X \wedge I x = \text{Intv } c \vee x + t \geq c + 1$ 
  assume valid: valid-region X k I r
  assume t:  $t \geq 0 \wedge t < 1$ 
  let ?C' =  $\{x \in X. \exists c. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge \text{real } (c + 1) \leq v x + t\}$ 
  assume C: ?C = ?C'
  have not-in-R:  $(v \oplus t) \notin ?R$ 
  proof (rule ccontr, auto)
    assume  $(v \oplus t) \in ?R$ 
    with x(1,2) have  $v x + t < c + 1$  by (fastforce simp: cval-add-def)
    with x(3) show False by simp
  qed
  have not-in-R':  $(v' \oplus 1) \notin ?R$ 
  proof (rule ccontr, auto)
    assume  $(v' \oplus 1) \in ?R$ 
    with x have  $v' x + 1 < c + 1$  by (fastforce simp: cval-add-def)
    moreover from x v' have  $c < v' x$  by fastforce
    ultimately show False by simp
  qed
  let ?X0 =  $\{x \in X. \text{isIntv } (I x)\}$ 
  let ?M =  $\{x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r \longrightarrow (y, x) \in r\}$ 
  from x have x:  $x \in X \wedge \neg \text{isGreater } (I x)$  and c:  $I x = \text{Intv } c$  by auto
  with  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  have *:  $?X_0 \neq \{\}$  by auto
  have ?X0 =  $\{x \in X. \exists d. I x = \text{Intv } d\}$  by auto
  with valid have r: total-on ?X0 r trans r by auto
  from total-finite-trans-max[OF * - this]  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$ 
  obtain x' where x':  $x' \in ?X_0 \wedge \forall y \in ?X_0. x' \neq y \longrightarrow (y, x') \in r$  by
fastforce
  from this(2) have  $\forall y \in ?X_0. (x', y) \in r \longrightarrow (y, x') \in r$  by auto
  with x'(1) have ?M  $\neq \{\}$  by fastforce
  from closest-prestable-2[OF F2 less.premis(4) valid this] closest-valid-2[OF
F2 less.premis(4) valid this]
  obtain I' r'
  where stability:
     $\forall v \in \text{region } X \wedge I r. \forall t \geq 0. (v \oplus t) \notin \text{region } X \wedge I r \longrightarrow (\exists t' \leq t. (v \oplus$ 
 $t') \in \text{region } X \wedge I' r' \wedge t' \geq 0)$ 
  and critical-mono:  $\forall v \in \text{region } X \wedge I r. \forall t. \forall t'. \{x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I' x = \text{Intv } c \wedge (v \oplus t') x + (t -$ 
 $t') \geq \text{real } (c + 1))\}$ 

```

$$= \{x. x \in X \wedge (\exists c. I x = \text{Intv } c \wedge v x + t \geq \text{real } (c + 1))\} - ?M$$

**and** *const-ex*:  $\exists x \in X. \text{isConst } (I' x)$   
**and** *succ-valid*: *valid-region*  $X$   $k$   $I' r'$   
**by** *auto*  
**let**  $?R' = \text{region } X \ I' r'$   
**from** *not-in-R stability*  $\langle t \geq 0 \rangle v$  **obtain**  $t'$  **where**  
 $t': t' \geq 0 \ t' \leq t \ (v \oplus t') \in ?R'$   
**by** *blast*  
**have**  $(1::t) \geq 0$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *not-in-R' stability*  $v'$  **obtain**  $t1$  **where**  
 $t1: t1 \geq 0 \ t1 \leq 1 \ (v' \oplus t1) \in ?R'$   
**by** *blast*  
**let**  $?v = v \oplus t'$   
**let**  $?t = t - t'$   
**let**  $?C'' = \{x \in X. \exists c. I' x = \text{Intv } c \wedge \text{real } (c + 1) \leq ?v x + ?t\}$   
**have**  $\exists t' \geq 0. (v' \oplus t') \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**proof** (*cases*  $t = t'$ )  
**case** *True*  
**with**  $t'$  **have**  $(v \oplus t) \in ?R'$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *region-unique*[*OF less(2) this*] *succ-valid*  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* **have**  $[v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
 $= ?R'$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $t1(1,3)$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**with**  $\langle t < 1 \rangle t'$  **have**  $tt: 0 \leq ?t \ ?t < 1 \ ?t > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *critical-mono*  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle$  **have** *C-eq*:  $?C'' = ?C' - ?M$  **by** *auto*  
**show**  $\exists t' \geq 0. (v' \oplus t') \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**proof** (*cases*  $?C' \cap ?M = \{\}$ )  
**case** *False*  
**from**  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  **have** *finite*  $?C''$  *finite*  $?C'$  *finite*  $?M$  **by** *auto*  
**then** **have**  $\text{card } ?C'' < \text{card } ?C$  **using** *C-eq*  $C$  *False* **by** (*intro* *card-mono-strict-subset*) *auto*  
**from** *less(1)*[*OF this less(2) succ-valid*  $t'(3)$   $t1(3)$   $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$   $tt(1,2)$ ]  
**obtain**  $t2$  **where**  $t2 \geq 0 \ ((v' \oplus t1) \oplus t2) \in [(v \oplus t)]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** (*auto* *simp: cval-add-def*)  
**moreover** **have**  $(v' \oplus (t1 + t2)) = ((v' \oplus t1) \oplus t2)$  **by** (*auto* *simp: cval-add-def*)  
**moreover** **have**  $t1 + t2 \geq 0$  **using**  $\langle t2 \geq 0 \rangle t1(1)$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** *metis*  
**next**  
**case** *True*  
**{ fix**  $x$  **c assume**  $x: x \in X \ I x = \text{Intv } c \ \text{real } (c + 1) \leq v x + t$   
**with** *True* **have**  $x \notin ?M$  **by** *force*

```

    from  $x$  have  $x \in ?X_0$  by auto
    from  $x(1,2) \langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have *:  $c < v\ x\ v\ x < c + 1$  by fastforce+
    with  $\langle t < 1 \rangle$  have  $v\ x + t < c + 2$  by auto
    have ge-1:  $\text{frac}\ (v\ x) + t \geq 1$ 
    proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
      case 1
      then have A:  $\text{frac}\ (v\ x) + t < 1$  by auto
      from * have  $\text{floor}\ (v\ x) + \text{frac}\ (v\ x) < c + 1$  unfolding frac-def
by auto
      with nat-intv-frac-gt0[OF *] have  $\text{floor}\ (v\ x) \leq c$  by linarith
      with A have  $v\ x + t < c + 1$  by (auto simp: frac-def)
      with  $x(3)$  show False by auto
    qed
    from  $\langle ?M \neq \{\} \rangle$  obtain  $y$  where  $y \in ?M$  by force
    with  $\langle x \in ?X_0 \rangle$  have  $y: y \in ?X_0\ (y, x) \in r \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r$  by auto
    from  $y$  obtain  $c'$  where  $c': y \in X\ I\ y = \text{Intv}\ c'$  by auto
    with  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle$  have  $c' < v\ y$  by fastforce
    from  $\langle y \in ?M \rangle\ \langle x \notin ?M \rangle$  have  $x \neq y$  by auto
    with  $y\ r(1)\ x(1,2)$  have  $(x, y) \in r$  unfolding total-on-def by
fastforce
    with  $\langle v \in ?R \rangle\ c'\ x$  have  $\text{frac}\ (v\ x) \leq \text{frac}\ (v\ y)$  by fastforce
    with ge-1 have frac:  $\text{frac}\ (v\ y) + t \geq 1$  by auto
    have real  $(c' + 1) \leq v\ y + t$ 
    proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
      case 1
      from  $\langle c' < v\ y \rangle$  have  $\text{floor}\ (v\ y) \geq c'$  by linarith
      with frac have  $v\ y + t \geq c' + 1$  unfolding frac-def by linarith
      with 1 show False by simp
    qed
    with  $c'\ \text{True}\ \langle y \in ?M \rangle$  have False by auto
  }
  then have C:  $?C' = \{\}$  by auto
  with C-eq have  $C'': ?C'' = \{\}$  by auto
  from intro-const[OF  $t'(3)\ t1(3)\ \text{succ-valid}\ tt(3)\ tt(2)\ C''\ \text{const-ex}$ ]
  obtain  $t2$  where  $t2 \geq 0\ ((v' \oplus t1) \oplus t2) \in [v \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}}$  by (auto simp:
cval-add-def)
  moreover have  $(v' \oplus (t1 + t2)) = ((v' \oplus t1) \oplus t2)$  by (auto simp:
cval-add-def)
  moreover have  $t1 + t2 \geq 0$  using  $\langle t2 \geq 0 \rangle\ t1(1)$  by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
qed
qed
} note intro-intv = this
from regions-closed[OF less(2)  $R\ \text{less}(4,7)$ ] less(2) obtain  $I'\ r'$  where

```

```

R':
  [v ⊕ t]ℛ = region X I' r' valid-region X k I' r'
  by auto
  with regions-closed'[OF less(2) R less(4, 7)] assms(1) have
    R'2: (v ⊕ t) ∈ [v ⊕ t]ℛ (v ⊕ t) ∈ region X I' r'
  by auto
  let ?R' = region X I' r'
  from less(2) R' have ?R' ∈ ℛ by auto
  show ?case
  proof (cases ?R' = ?R)
    case True with less(3, 5) R'(1) have (v' ⊕ 0) ∈ [v ⊕ t]ℛ by (auto
simp: cval-add-def)
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    have t > 0
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ 0 < t
      with R' ⟨t ≥ 0⟩ have [v]ℛ = ?R' by (simp add: cval-add-def)
      with region-unique[OF less(2) less(4) R] ⟨?R' ≠ ?R⟩ show False by
auto
    qed
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases ?C = {})
      case True
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases ∃ x ∈ X. isConst (I x))
        case False
        then have no-consts: ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I x) by auto
        from critical-empty-intro[OF this ⟨v ∈ ?R⟩ ⟨t ≥ 0⟩ True] have (v
⊕ t) ∈ ?R .
        from region-unique[OF less(2) this R] less(5) have (v' ⊕ 0) ∈ [v ⊕
t]ℛ
        by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
        then show ?thesis by blast
      next
        case True
        from const-dest[OF this ⟨t > 0⟩] obtain t1 t2 I' r'
        where t1: t1 ≥ 0 t1 ≤ t (v ⊕ t1) ∈ region X I' r'
        and t2: t2 ≥ 0 t2 ≤ t (v' ⊕ t2) ∈ region X I' r'
        and valid: valid-region X k I' r'
        and no-consts: ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I' x)
        and C: ?C = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I' x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ (v ⊕
t1) x + (t - t1)}

```

```

    by auto
    let ?v = v ⊕ t1
    let ?t = t - t1
    let ?C' = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I' x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ ?v x + ?t}
    let ?R' = region X I' r'
    from C ⟨?C = {}⟩ have ?C' = {} by blast
    from critical-empty-intro[OF no-consts t1(3) - this] t1 have (?v ⊕
?t) ∈ ?R' by auto
    from region-unique[OF less(2) this] less(2) valid t2 show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: cval-add-def)
qed
next
case False
then obtain x c where x: x ∈ X I x = Intv c v x + t ≥ c + 1 by
auto
then have F: ¬ (∀ x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Greater c) by force
show ?thesis
proof (cases ∃ x ∈ X. isConst (I x))
case False
then have ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I x) by auto
from intro-intv[OF ⟨v ∈ ?R⟩ ⟨v' ∈ ?R⟩ this x less(3,7,8)] show
?thesis by auto
next
case True
then have {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Const c} ≠ {} by auto
from const-dest[OF True ⟨t > 0⟩] obtain t1 t2 I' r'
where t1: t1 ≥ 0 t1 ≤ t (v ⊕ t1) ∈ region X I' r'
and t2: t2 ≥ 0 t2 ≤ t (v' ⊕ t2) ∈ region X I' r'
and valid: valid-region X k I' r'
and no-consts: ∀ x ∈ X. ¬ isConst (I' x)
and C: ?C = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I' x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ (v ⊕
t1) x + (t - t1)}
by auto
let ?v = v ⊕ t1
let ?t = t - t1
let ?C' = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I' x = Intv c ∧ real (c + 1) ≤ ?v x + ?t}
let ?R' = region X I' r'
show ?thesis
proof (cases ?C' = {})
case False
with intro-intv[OF t1(3) t2(3) no-consts - - - valid - - C] ⟨t < 1⟩
t1 obtain t' where
t' ≥ 0 ((v' ⊕ t2) ⊕ t') ∈ [(v ⊕ t)]R
by (auto simp: cval-add-def)

```

```

moreover have  $((v' \oplus t2) \oplus t') = (v' \oplus (t2 + t'))$  by  $(auto simp: cval-add-def)$ 
moreover have  $t2 + t' \geq 0$  using  $\langle t' \geq 0 \rangle \langle t2 \geq 0 \rangle$  by auto
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by metis
next
  case True
  from  $critical-empty-intro[OF no-consts t1(3) - this]$   $t1$  have  $((v \oplus t1) \oplus ?t) \in ?R'$  by auto
  from  $region-unique[OF less(2) this]$   $less(2)$   $valid\ t2$  show  $?thesis$ 
  by  $(auto simp: cval-add-def)$ 
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

Finally, we can put the two pieces together: for a non-negative shift  $t$ , we first shift  $\lfloor t \rfloor$  and then  $frac\ t$ .

**lemma** *set-of-regions*:

```

fixes  $X\ k$ 
defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$ 
assumes  $R \in \mathcal{R}\ v \in R\ R' \in Succ\ \mathcal{R}\ R\ finite\ X$ 
shows  $\exists\ t \geq 0. \lfloor v \oplus t \rfloor_{\mathcal{R}} = R'$  using  $assms$ 
proof -
  from  $assms(4)$  obtain  $v'\ t$  where  $v': v' \in R\ R' \in \mathcal{R}\ 0 \leq t\ R' = \lfloor v' \oplus t \rfloor_{\mathcal{R}}$  by fastforce
  obtain  $t1 :: int$  where  $t1: t1 = floor\ t$  by auto
  with  $v'(3)$  have  $t1 \geq 0$  by auto
  from  $int-shift-equiv[OF v'(1) \langle v \in R \rangle assms(2)[unfolded\ \mathcal{R}-def]\ this]$   $\mathcal{R}-def$ 
  have  $*$ :  $(v \oplus t1) \in \lfloor v' \oplus t1 \rfloor_{\mathcal{R}}$  by auto
  let  $?v = (v \oplus t1)$ 
  let  $?t2 = frac\ t$ 
  have  $frac: 0 \leq ?t2\ ?t2 < 1$  by  $(auto simp: frac-lt-1)$ 
  let  $?R = \lfloor v' \oplus t1 \rfloor_{\mathcal{R}}$ 
  from  $regions-closed[OF - assms(2) v'(1)] \langle t1 \geq 0 \rangle \mathcal{R}-def$  have  $?R \in \mathcal{R}$ 
by auto
  with  $assms$  obtain  $I\ r$  where  $R: ?R = region\ X\ I\ r\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r$ 
by auto
  with  $*$  have  $v: ?v \in region\ X\ I\ r$  by auto
  from  $R\ regions-closed'[OF - assms(2) v'(1)] \langle t1 \geq 0 \rangle \mathcal{R}-def$  have  $(v' \oplus t1) \in region\ X\ I\ r$  by auto
  from  $set-of-regions-lt-1[OF R(2) this\ v\ assms(5)\ frac]\ \mathcal{R}-def$  obtain  $t2$ 
where

```



$t2 \geq 0 \text{ } (?v \oplus t2) \in [(v' \oplus t1) \oplus ?t2]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $t1$  **have**  $(v \oplus (t1 + t2)) = (?v \oplus t2) v' \oplus t = ((v' \oplus t1) \oplus ?t2)$   
**by** *(auto simp: frac-def cval-add-def)*  
**ultimately have**  $(v \oplus (t1 + t2)) \in [v' \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} \text{ } t1 + t2 \geq 0$  **using**  $\langle t1 \geq 0 \rangle \langle t2 \geq 0 \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *region-unique[OF - this(1)] v'(2,4) R-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

## 5.4 Compability With Clock Constraints

**definition** *ccval*  $(\langle \cdot \rangle)$  [100] **where**  $ccval \text{ } cc \equiv \{v. v \vdash cc\}$

**definition** *acompatible*

**where**

$acompatible \text{ } \mathcal{R} \text{ } ac \equiv \forall R \in \mathcal{R}. R \subseteq \{v. v \vdash_a ac\} \vee \{v. v \vdash_a ac\} \cap R = \{\}$

**lemma** *acompatibleD*:

**assumes** *acompatible*  $\mathcal{R} \text{ } ac \text{ } R \in \mathcal{R} \text{ } u \in R \text{ } v \in R \text{ } u \vdash_a ac$

**shows**  $v \vdash_a ac$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *acompatible-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *cccompatible1*:

**fixes**  $X \text{ } k$  **fixes**  $c :: \text{real}$

**defines**  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X \text{ } I \text{ } r \mid I \text{ } r. \text{valid-region } X \text{ } k \text{ } I \text{ } r\}$

**assumes**  $c \leq k \text{ } x \text{ } c \in \mathbb{N} \text{ } x \in X$

**shows** *acompatible*  $\mathcal{R} \text{ } (EQ \text{ } x \text{ } c)$  **using** *assms* **unfolding** *acompatible-def*

**proof** *(auto, goal-cases)*

**case**  $A: (1 \text{ } I \text{ } r \text{ } v \text{ } u)$

**from**  $A(3,9)$  **obtain**  $d$  **where**  $d: c = \text{of-nat } d$  **unfolding** *Nats-def* **by** *auto*

**with**  $A(8,9)$  **have**  $u: u \text{ } x = c \text{ } u \text{ } x = d$  **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by** *auto*

**have**  $I \text{ } x = \text{Const } d$

**proof** *(cases I x, goal-cases)*

**case**  $(1 \text{ } c')$

**with**  $A$  **have**  $u \text{ } x = c'$  **by** *fastforce*

**with**  $1 \text{ } u$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case**  $(2 \text{ } c')$

**with**  $A$  **have**  $c' < u \text{ } x \text{ } u \text{ } x < c' + 1$  **by** *fastforce+*

**with**  $2 \text{ } u$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case**  $(3 \text{ } c')$

with  $A$  have  $c' < u\ x$  by *fastforce*  
 moreover from  $\exists A(4,5)$  have  $c' \geq k\ x$  by *fastforce*  
 ultimately show  $?case$  using  $u\ A(2)$  by *auto*  
 qed  
 with  $A(4,6)$   $d$  have  $v\ x = c$  by *fastforce*  
 with  $A(3,5)$  have  $v \vdash_a EQ\ x\ c$  by *auto*  
 with  $A$  show *False* unfolding *ccval-def* by *auto*  
 qed

lemma *ccompatible2*:

fixes  $X\ k$  fixes  $c :: real$   
 defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$   
 assumes  $c \leq k\ x\ c \in \mathbb{N}\ x \in X$   
 shows *acompatible*  $\mathcal{R}\ (LT\ x\ c)$  using *assms* unfolding *acompatible-def*  
 proof (*auto*, *goal-cases*)  
 case  $A$ :  $(1\ I\ r\ v\ u)$   
 from  $A(3)$  obtain  $d :: nat$  where  $d: c = of-nat\ d$  unfolding *Nats-def*  
 by *blast*  
 with  $A$  have  $u: u\ x < c\ u\ x < d$  unfolding *ccval-def* by *auto*  
 have  $v\ x < c$   
 proof (*cases*  $I\ x$ , *goal-cases*)  
 case  $(1\ c')$   
 with  $A$  have  $u\ x = c'\ v\ x = c'$  by *fastforce* +  
 with  $u$  show  $v\ x < c$  by *auto*  
 next  
 case  $(2\ c')$   
 with  $A$  have  $B: c' < u\ x\ u\ x < c' + 1\ c' < v\ x\ v\ x < c' + 1$  by  
*fastforce* +  
 with  $u\ A(3)$  have  $c' + 1 \leq d$  by *auto*  
 with  $d$  have  $c' + 1 \leq c$  by *auto*  
 with  $B\ u$  show  $v\ x < c$  by *auto*  
 next  
 case  $(3\ c')$   
 with  $A$  have  $c' < u\ x$  by *fastforce*  
 moreover from  $\exists A(4,5)$  have  $c' \geq k\ x$  by *fastforce*  
 ultimately show  $?case$  using  $u\ A(2)$  by *auto*  
 qed  
 with  $A(4,6)$  have  $v \vdash_a LT\ x\ c$  by *auto*  
 with  $A(7)$  show *False* unfolding *ccval-def* by *auto*  
 qed

lemma *ccompatible3*:

fixes  $X\ k$  fixes  $c :: real$   
 defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$

```

assumes  $c \leq k \ x \ c \in \mathbb{N} \ x \in X$ 
shows acompatible  $\mathcal{R} \ (LE \ x \ c)$  using assms unfolding acompatible-def
proof (auto, goal-cases)
  case  $A: (1 \ I \ r \ v \ u)$ 
    from  $A(3)$  obtain  $d :: nat$  where  $d: c = of\_nat \ d$  unfolding Nats-def
by blast
    with  $A$  have  $u: u \ x \leq c \ u \ x \leq d$  unfolding ccval-def by auto
    have  $v \ x \leq c$ 
    proof (cases  $I \ x$ , goal-cases)
      case  $(1 \ c')$  with  $A \ u$  show ?case by fastforce
    next
      case  $(2 \ c')$ 
        with  $A$  have  $B: c' < u \ x \ u \ x < c' + 1 \ c' < v \ x \ v \ x < c' + 1$  by
fastforce+
        with  $u \ A(3)$  have  $c' + 1 \leq d$  by auto
        with  $d \ u \ A(3)$  have  $c' + 1 \leq c$  by auto
        with  $B \ u$  show  $v \ x \leq c$  by auto
      next
        case  $(3 \ c')$ 
        with  $A$  have  $c' < u \ x$  by fastforce
        moreover from  $3 \ A(4,5)$  have  $c' \geq k \ x$  by fastforce
        ultimately show ?case using  $u \ A(2)$  by auto
    qed
    with  $A(4,6)$  have  $v \vdash_a \ LE \ x \ c$  by auto
    with  $A(7)$  show False unfolding ccval-def by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *ccompatible4*:

```

fixes  $X \ k$  fixes  $c :: real$ 
defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region \ X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \ valid\_region \ X \ k \ I \ r\}$ 
assumes  $c \leq k \ x \ c \in \mathbb{N} \ x \in X$ 
shows acompatible  $\mathcal{R} \ (GT \ x \ c)$  using assms unfolding acompatible-def
proof (auto, goal-cases)
  case  $A: (1 \ I \ r \ v \ u)$ 
    from  $A(3)$  obtain  $d :: nat$  where  $d: c = of\_nat \ d$  unfolding Nats-def
by blast
    with  $A$  have  $u: u \ x > c \ u \ x > d$  unfolding ccval-def by auto
    have  $v \ x > c$ 
    proof (cases  $I \ x$ , goal-cases)
      case  $(1 \ c')$  with  $A \ u$  show ?case by fastforce
    next
      case  $(2 \ c')$ 
        with  $A$  have  $B: c' < u \ x \ u \ x < c' + 1 \ c' < v \ x \ v \ x < c' + 1$  by
fastforce+

```

```

  with  $d\ u$  have  $c' \geq c$  by auto
  with  $B\ u$  show  $v\ x > c$  by auto
next
case ( $\exists\ c'$ )
  with  $A(4,6)$  have  $c' < v\ x$  by fastforce
  moreover from  $\exists\ A(4,5)$  have  $c' \geq k\ x$  by fastforce
  ultimately show ?case using  $A(2)\ u(1)$  by auto
qed
with  $A(4,6)$  have  $v \vdash_a GT\ x\ c$  by auto
with  $A(7)$  show False unfolding ccval-def by auto
qed

```

lemma ccompatible5:

```

  fixes  $X\ k$  fixes  $c :: real$ 
  defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$ 
  assumes  $c \leq k\ x\ c \in \mathbb{N}\ x \in X$ 
  shows acompatible  $\mathcal{R}\ (GE\ x\ c)$  using assms unfolding acompatible-def
proof (auto, goal-cases)
  case A: ( $1\ I\ r\ v\ u$ )
  from  $A(3)$  obtain  $d :: nat$  where  $d: c = of-nat\ d$  unfolding Nats-def
  by blast
  with  $A$  have  $u: u\ x \geq c\ u\ x \geq d$  unfolding ccval-def by auto
  have  $v\ x \geq c$ 
  proof (cases  $I\ x$ , goal-cases)
    case ( $1\ c'$ ) with  $A\ u$  show ?case by fastforce
  next
    case ( $2\ c'$ )
    with  $A$  have  $B: c' < u\ x\ u\ x < c' + 1\ c' < v\ x\ v\ x < c' + 1$  by
fastforce+
    with  $d\ u$  have  $c' \geq c$  by auto
    with  $B\ u$  show  $v\ x \geq c$  by auto
  next
    case ( $\exists\ c'$ )
    with  $A(4,6)$  have  $c' < v\ x$  by fastforce
    moreover from  $\exists\ A(4,5)$  have  $c' \geq k\ x$  by fastforce
    ultimately show ?case using  $A(2)\ u(1)$  by auto
  qed
  with  $A(4,6)$  have  $v \vdash_a GE\ x\ c$  by auto
  with  $A(7)$  show False unfolding ccval-def by auto
qed

```

lemma acompatible:

```

  fixes  $X\ k$  fixes  $c :: real$ 
  defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{region\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r.\ valid-region\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$ 

```

**assumes**  $c \leq k \ x \ c \in \mathbb{N} \ x \in X \ \text{constraint-pair } ac = (x, c)$   
**shows**  $\text{acompatible } \mathcal{R} \ ac \ \text{using } \text{assms}$   
**by** (cases ac) (auto intro: ccompatible1 ccompatible2 ccompatible3 ccompatible4 ccompatible5)

**definition** *ccompatible*

**where**

$\text{ccompatible } \mathcal{R} \ cc \equiv \forall \ R \in \mathcal{R}. \ R \subseteq \{\!\{cc\}\!\} \vee \{\!\{cc\}\!\} \cap R = \{\}$

**lemma** *ccompatible*:

**fixes**  $X \ k$  **fixes**  $c :: \text{nat}$

**defines**  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \ \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$

**assumes**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } cc. \ m \leq k \ x \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**shows**  $\text{ccompatible } \mathcal{R} \ cc \ \text{using } \text{assms}$

**proof** (induction cc)

**case** *Nil*

**then show** ?case **by** (auto simp: ccompatible-def ccval-def clock-val-def)

**next**

**case** (Cons ac cc)

**then have**  $\text{ccompatible } \mathcal{R} \ cc \ \text{by}$  (auto simp: collect-clock-pairs-def)

**moreover have**

$\text{acompatible } \mathcal{R} \ ac$

**using** Cons.prem **by** (auto intro: acompatible simp: collect-clock-pairs-def  $\mathcal{R}$ -def)

**ultimately show** ?case

**unfolding** ccompatible-def acompatible-def ccval-def **by** (fastforce simp: clock-val-def)

**qed**

## 5.5 Compability with Resets

**definition** *region-set*

**where**

$\text{region-set } R \ x \ c = \{v(x := c) \mid v. \ v \in R\}$

**lemma** *region-set-id*:

**fixes**  $X \ k$

**defines**  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \ \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$

**assumes**  $R \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R \ \text{finite } X \ 0 \leq c \ c \leq k \ x \ x \in X$

**shows**  $[v(x := c)]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region-set } R \ x \ c \ [v(x := c)]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ v(x := c) \in [v(x := c)]_{\mathcal{R}}$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $I \ r$  **where**  $R: R = \text{region } X \ I \ r \ \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r$   
 $v \in \text{region } X \ I \ r$  **by** *auto*

```

let ?I = λ y. if x = y then Const c else I y
let ?r = {(y,z) ∈ r. x ≠ y ∧ x ≠ z}
let ?X0 = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. I x = Intv c}
let ?X0' = {x ∈ X. ∃ c. ?I x = Intv c}

from R(2) have refl: refl-on ?X0 r and trans: trans r and total: total-on
?X0 r by auto

have valid: valid-region X k ?I ?r
proof
  show ?X0 - {x} = ?X0' by auto
next
  from refl show refl-on (?X0 - {x}) ?r unfolding refl-on-def by auto
next
  from trans show trans ?r unfolding trans-def by blast
next
  from total show total-on (?X0 - {x}) ?r unfolding total-on-def by
auto
next
  from R(2) have ∀ x ∈ X. valid-intv (k x) (I x) by auto
  with ⟨c ≤ k x⟩ show ∀ x ∈ X. valid-intv (k x) (?I x) by auto
qed

{ fix v assume v: v ∈ region-set R x c
  with R(1) obtain v' where v': v' ∈ region X I r v = v'(x := c)
unfolding region-set-def by auto
  have v ∈ region X ?I ?r
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1
    from v' ⟨0 ≤ c⟩ show ?case by auto
  next
    case 2
    from v' show ?case
  proof (auto, goal-cases)
    case (1 y)
    then have intv-elem y v' (I y) by auto
    with ⟨x ≠ y⟩ show intv-elem y (v'(x := c)) (I y) by (cases I y) auto
  qed
next
  show ?X0 - {x} = ?X0' by auto
next
  from v' show ∀ y ∈ ?X0 - {x}. ∀ z ∈ ?X0 - {x}. (y,z) ∈ ?r ⟷
frac (v y) ≤ frac (v z) by auto
qed

```

```

} moreover
{ fix v assume v: v ∈ region X ?I ?r
  have ∃ c. v(x := c) ∈ region X I r
  proof (cases I x)
    case (Const c)
    from R(2) have c ≥ 0 by auto
    let ?v = v(x := c)
    have ?v ∈ region X I r
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      from ⟨c ≥ 0⟩ v show ?case by auto
    next
      case 2
      show ?case
      proof (auto, goal-cases)
        case (1 y)
        with v have intv-elem y v (?I y) by fast
        with Const show intv-elem y ?v (I y) by (cases x = y, auto) (cases
I y, auto)
      qed
    next
      from Const show ?X0' = ?X0 by auto
      with refl have r ⊆ ?X0' × ?X0' unfolding refl-on-def by auto
      then have r: ?r = r by auto
      from v have ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. ∀ z ∈ ?X0'. (y,z) ∈ ?r ⟷ frac (v y) ≤
frac (v z) by fastforce
      with r show ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. ∀ z ∈ ?X0'. (y,z) ∈ r ⟷ frac (?v y) ≤
frac (?v z)
      by auto
    qed
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (Greater c)
    from R(2) have c ≥ 0 by auto
    let ?v = v(x := c + 1)
    have ?v ∈ region X I r
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      from ⟨c ≥ 0⟩ v show ?case by auto
    next
      case 2
      show ?case
      proof (standard, goal-cases)
        case (1 y)

```

```

    with v have intv-elem y v (?I y) by fast
    with Greater show intv-elem y ?v (I y) by (cases x = y, auto)
(cases I y, auto)
  qed
next
  from Greater show ?X0' = ?X0 by auto
  with refl have r ⊆ ?X0' × ?X0' unfolding refl-on-def by auto
  then have r: ?r = r by auto
  from v have ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. ∀ z ∈ ?X0'. (y,z) ∈ ?r ⟷ frac (v y) ≤
frac (v z) by fastforce
  with r show ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. ∀ z ∈ ?X0'. (y,z) ∈ r ⟷ frac (?v y) ≤
frac (?v z)
  by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case (Intv c)
  from R(2) have c ≥ 0 by auto
  let ?L = {frac (v y) | y. y ∈ ?X0 ∧ x ≠ y ∧ (y,x) ∈ r}
  let ?U = {frac (v y) | y. y ∈ ?X0 ∧ x ≠ y ∧ (x,y) ∈ r}
  let ?l = if ?L ≠ {} then c + Max ?L else if ?U ≠ {} then c else c +
0.5
  let ?u = if ?U ≠ {} then c + Min ?U else if ?L ≠ {} then c + 1 else
c + 0.5
  from ⟨finite X⟩ have fin: finite ?L finite ?U by auto
  { fix y assume y: y ∈ ?X0 x ≠ y (y, x) ∈ r
    then have L: frac (v y) ∈ ?L by auto
    with Max-in[OF fin(1)] have In: Max ?L ∈ ?L by auto
    then have frac (Max ?L) = (Max ?L) using frac-frac by fastforce
    from Max-ge[OF fin(1) L] have frac (v y) ≤ Max ?L .
    also have ... = frac (Max ?L) using In frac-frac[symmetric] by
fastforce
    also have ... = frac (c + Max ?L) by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id)
    finally have frac (v y) ≤ frac ?l using L by auto
  } note L-bound = this
  { fix y assume y: y ∈ ?X0 x ≠ y (x,y) ∈ r
    then have U: frac (v y) ∈ ?U by auto
    with Min-in[OF fin(2)] have In: Min ?U ∈ ?U by auto
    then have frac (Min ?U) = (Min ?U) using frac-frac by fastforce
  have frac (c + Min ?U) = frac (Min ?U) by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id)
  also have ... = Min ?U using In frac-frac by fastforce
  also from Min-le[OF fin(2) U] have Min ?U ≤ frac (v y) .
  finally have frac ?u ≤ frac (v y) using U by auto
  } note U-bound = this

```



```

{ assume ?L ≠ {}
  from Max-in[OF fin(1) this] obtain l d where l:
    Max ?L = frac (v l) l ∈ X x ≠ l I l = Intv d
  by auto
  with v have d < v l v l < d + 1 by fastforce+
  with nat-intv-frac-gt0[OF this] frac-lt-1 l(1) have 0 < Max ?L Max
?L < 1 by auto
  then have c < c + Max ?L c + Max ?L < c + 1 by simp+
} note L-intv = this
{ assume ?U ≠ {}
  from Min-in[OF fin(2) this] obtain u d where u:
    Min ?U = frac (v u) u ∈ X x ≠ u I u = Intv d
  by auto
  with v have d < v u v u < d + 1 by fastforce+
  with nat-intv-frac-gt0[OF this] frac-lt-1 u(1) have 0 < Min ?U Min
?U < 1 by auto
  then have c < c + Min ?U c + Min ?U < c + 1 by simp+
} note U-intv = this
have l-bound: c ≤ ?l
proof (cases ?L = {})
  case True
  note T = this
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?U = {})
    case True
    with T show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    with U-intv T show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
  case False
  with L-intv show ?thesis by simp
qed
have l-bound': c < ?u
proof (cases ?L = {})
  case True
  note T = this
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?U = {})
    case True
    with T show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False

```

```

      with  $U\text{-intv } T$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
    qed
  next
    case False
    with  $U\text{-intv}$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
  qed
  have  $u\text{-bound}$ :  $?u \leq c + 1$ 
  proof (cases  $?U = \{\}$ )
    case True
    note  $T = this$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 
    proof (cases  $?L = \{\}$ )
      case True
      with  $T$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
    next
      case False
      with  $L\text{-intv } T$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
    qed
  next
    case False
    with  $U\text{-intv}$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
  qed
  have  $u\text{-bound}'$ :  $?l < c + 1$ 
  proof (cases  $?U = \{\}$ )
    case True
    note  $T = this$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 
    proof (cases  $?L = \{\}$ )
      case True
      with  $T$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
    next
      case False
      with  $L\text{-intv } T$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
    qed
  next
    case False
    with  $L\text{-intv}$  show  $?thesis$  by simp
  qed
  have  $\text{frac-}c$ :  $\text{frac } c = 0 \text{ frac } (c+1) = 0$  by auto
  have  $l\text{-}u$ :  $?l \leq ?u$ 
  proof (cases  $?L = \{\}$ )
    case True
    note  $T = this$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 

```

```

proof (cases ?U = {})
  case True
    with T show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
      with T show ?thesis using Min-in[OF fin(2) False] by (auto
simp: frac-c)
    qed
  next
    case False
      with Max-in[OF fin(1) this] have l: ?l = c + Max ?L Max ?L ∈ ?L
by auto
    note F = False
    from l(1) have *: Max ?L < 1 using False L-intv(2) by linarith
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases ?U = {})
      case True
        with F l * show ?thesis by simp
      next
        case False
          from Min-in[OF fin(2) this] l(2) obtain l u where l-u:
            Max ?L = frac (v l) Min ?U = frac (v u) l ∈ ?X0 u ∈ ?X0 (l,x)
            ∈ r (x,u) ∈ r
            x ≠ l x ≠ u
          by auto
          from trans l-u(5-) have (l,u) ∈ ?r unfolding trans-def by blast
          with l-u(1-4) v have *: Max ?L ≤ Min ?U by fastforce
          with l-u(1,2) have frac (Max ?L) ≤ frac (Min ?U) by (simp add:
frac-frac)
          with frac-nat-add-id l(1) False have frac ?l ≤ frac ?u by simp
          with l(1) * False show ?thesis by simp
        qed
      qed
    obtain d where d: d = (?l + ?u) / 2 by blast
    with l-u have d2: ?l ≤ d ≤ ?u by simp+
    from d l-bound l-bound' u-bound u-bound' have d3: c < d d < c + 1
d ≥ 0 by simp+
    have floor ?l = c
    proof (cases ?L = {})
      case False
        from L-intv[OF False] have 0 ≤ Max ?L Max ?L < 1 by auto
        from floor-nat-add-id[OF this] False show ?thesis by simp
      next
        case True

```

```

note  $T = this$ 
show  $?thesis$ 
proof ( $cases\ ?U = \{\}$ )
  case  $True$ 
    with  $T$  show  $?thesis$  by ( $simp\ add: floor-nat-add-id$ )
  next
    case  $False$ 
    from  $U-intv[OF\ False]$  have  $0 \leq Min\ ?U\ Min\ ?U < 1$  by  $auto$ 
    from  $floor-nat-add-id[OF\ this]\ T\ False$  show  $?thesis$  by  $simp$ 
  qed
qed
have  $floor-u: floor\ ?u = (if\ ?U = \{\} \wedge ?L \neq \{\} \text{ then } c + 1 \text{ else } c)$ 
proof ( $cases\ ?U = \{\}$ )
  case  $False$ 
    from  $U-intv[OF\ False]$  have  $0 \leq Min\ ?U\ Min\ ?U < 1$  by  $auto$ 
    from  $floor-nat-add-id[OF\ this]\ False$  show  $?thesis$  by  $simp$ 
  next
    case  $True$ 
    note  $T = this$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 
    proof ( $cases\ ?L = \{\}$ )
      case  $True$ 
        with  $T$  show  $?thesis$  by ( $simp\ add: floor-nat-add-id$ )
      next
        case  $False$ 
        from  $L-intv[OF\ False]$  have  $0 \leq Max\ ?L\ Max\ ?L < 1$  by  $auto$ 
        from  $floor-nat-add-id[OF\ this]\ T\ False$  show  $?thesis$  by  $auto$ 
      qed
    qed
  { assume  $?L \neq \{\}\ ?U \neq \{\}$ 
    from  $Max-in[OF\ fin(1)\ \langle ?L \neq \{\} \rangle]$  obtain  $w$  where  $w$ :
       $w \in ?X_0\ x \neq w\ (w, x) \in r\ Max\ ?L = frac\ (v\ w)$ 
    by  $auto$ 
    from  $Min-in[OF\ fin(2)\ \langle ?U \neq \{\} \rangle]$  obtain  $z$  where  $z$ :
       $z \in ?X_0\ x \neq z\ (x, z) \in r\ Min\ ?U = frac\ (v\ z)$ 
    by  $auto$ 
    from  $w\ z\ trans$  have  $(w, z) \in r$  unfolding  $trans-def$  by  $blast$ 
    with  $v\ w\ z$  have  $Max\ ?L \leq Min\ ?U$  by  $fastforce$ 
  } note  $l-le-u = this$ 
  { fix  $y$  assume  $y: y \in ?X_0\ x \neq y$ 
    from  $total\ y\ \langle x \in X \rangle\ Intv$  have  $total: (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$  unfolding
     $total-on-def$  by  $auto$ 
    have  $frac\ (v\ y) = frac\ d \longleftrightarrow (y, x) \in r \wedge (x, y) \in r$ 
    proof  $safe$ 

```

```

    assume A: (y,x) ∈ r (x,y) ∈ r
    from L-bound[OF y A(1)] U-bound[OF y A(2)] have *:
      frac (v y) ≤ frac ?l frac ?u ≤ frac (v y)
    by auto
    from A y have **: ?L ≠ {} ?U ≠ {} by auto
    with L-intv[OF this(1)] U-intv[OF this(2)] have frac ?l = Max ?L
frac ?u = Min ?U
    by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-eq)
    with * ** l-le-u have frac ?l = frac ?u frac (v y) = frac ?l by auto
    with d have d = ((floor ?l + floor ?u) + (frac (v y) + frac (v y)))
/ 2
    unfolding frac-def by auto
    also have ... = c + frac (v y) using ⟨floor ?l = c⟩ floor-u ⟨?U ≠
{}⟩ by auto
    finally show frac (v y) = frac d using frac-nat-add-id frac-frac by
metis
next
    assume A: frac (v y) = frac d
    show (y, x) ∈ r
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume B: (y,x) ∉ r
      with total have B': (x,y) ∈ r by auto
      from U-bound[OF y this] have u-y:frac ?u ≤ frac (v y) by auto
      from y B' have U: ?U ≠ {} and frac (v y) ∈ ?U by auto
      then have u: frac ?u = Min ?U using Min-in[OF fin(2) ⟨?U ≠
{}⟩]
      by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-frac)
      show False
      proof (cases ?L = {})
        case True
          from U-intv[OF U] have 0 < Min ?U Min ?U < 1 by auto
          then have *: frac (Min ?U / 2) = Min ?U / 2 unfolding
frac-eq by simp
          from d U True have d = ((c + c) + Min ?U) / 2 by auto
          also have ... = c + Min ?U / 2 by simp
          finally have frac d = Min ?U / 2 using * by (simp add:
frac-nat-add-id)
          also have ... < Min ?U using ⟨0 < Min ?U⟩ by auto
          finally have frac d < frac ?u using u by auto
          with u-y A show False by auto
        case False
          next
            case True
              then have l: ?l = c + Max ?L by simp
              from Max-in[OF fin(1) ⟨?L ≠ {}⟩]

```

```

    obtain  $w$  where  $w$ :
       $w \in ?X_0$   $x \neq w$   $(w, x) \in r$   $Max ?L = frac (v w)$ 
    by auto
    with  $\langle (y, x) \notin r \rangle$  trans have **:  $(y, w) \notin r$  unfolding trans-def
  by blast
    from  $Min-in[OF fin(2) \langle ?U \neq \{\} \rangle]$   $Max-in[OF fin(1) \langle ?L \neq \{\} \rangle]$  frac-lt-1
    have  $0 \leq Max ?L$   $Max ?L < 1$   $0 \leq Min ?U$   $Min ?U < 1$  by
    auto
    then have  $0 \leq (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2$   $(Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 < 1$  by auto
    then have **:  $frac ((Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2) = (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2$  unfolding frac-eq ..
    from  $y w$  have  $y \in ?X_0'$   $w \in ?X_0'$  by auto
    with  $v$  ** have lt:  $frac (v y) > frac (v w)$  by fastforce
    from  $d U l$  have  $d = ((c + c) + (Max ?L + Min ?U)) / 2$  by
    auto
    also have  $\dots = c + (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2$  by simp
    finally have  $frac d = frac ((Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2)$  by (simp
    add: frac-nat-add-id)
    also have  $\dots = (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2$  using ** by simp
    also have  $\dots < (frac (v y) + Min ?U) / 2$  using lt w(4) by
    auto
    also have  $\dots \leq frac (v y)$  using  $Min-le[OF fin(2) \langle frac (v y) \in ?U \rangle]$  by auto
    finally show False using  $A$  by auto
  qed
qed
next
  assume  $A$ :  $frac (v y) = frac d$ 
  show  $(x, y) \in r$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $B$ :  $(x, y) \notin r$ 
    with total have  $B'$ :  $(y, x) \in r$  by auto
    from  $L-bound[OF y this]$  have l-y:  $frac ?l \geq frac (v y)$  by auto
    from  $y B'$  have  $L$ :  $?L \neq \{\}$  and  $frac (v y) \in ?L$  by auto
    then have l:  $frac ?l = Max ?L$  using  $Max-in[OF fin(1) \langle ?L \neq \{\} \rangle]$ 
    by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-frac)
    show False
  proof (cases ?U = \{\})
    case True
    from  $L-intv[OF L]$  have *:  $0 < Max ?L$   $Max ?L < 1$  by auto
    from  $d L True$  have  $d = ((c + c) + (1 + Max ?L)) / 2$  by

```

```

auto
  also have ... = c + (1 + Max ?L) / 2 by simp
  finally have frac d = frac ((1 + Max ?L) / 2) by (simp add:
frac-nat-add-id)
  also have ... = (1 + Max ?L) / 2 using * unfolding frac-eq
by auto
  also have ... > Max ?L using * by auto
  finally have frac d > frac ?l using l by auto
  with l-y A show False by auto
next
  case False
  then have u: ?u = c + Min ?U by simp
  from Min-in[OF fin(2) < ?U ≠ {}>]
  obtain w where w:
    w ∈ ?X0 x ≠ w (x,w) ∈ r Min ?U = frac (v w)
  by auto
  with <(x,y) ∉ r> trans have **: (w,y) ∉ r unfolding trans-def
by blast
    from Min-in[OF fin(2) < ?U ≠ {}>] Max-in[OF fin(1) < ?L ≠
{}>] frac-lt-1
    have 0 ≤ Max ?L Max ?L < 1 0 ≤ Min ?U Min ?U < 1 by
auto
    then have 0 ≤ (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 (Max ?L + Min ?U)
/ 2 < 1 by auto
    then have ***: frac ((Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2) = (Max ?L +
Min ?U) / 2 unfolding frac-eq ..
    from y w have y ∈ ?X0' w ∈ ?X0' by auto
    with v ** have lt: frac (v y) < frac (v w) by fastforce
    from d L u have d = ((c + c) + (Max ?L + Min ?U))/2 by
auto
    also have ... = c + (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 by simp
    finally have frac d = frac ((Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2) by (simp
add: frac-nat-add-id)
    also have ... = (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 using *** by simp
    also have ... > (Max ?L + frac (v y)) / 2 using lt w(4) by
auto
    finally have frac d > frac (v y) using Max-ge[OF fin(1) <frac
(v y) ∈ ?L>] by auto
    then show False using A by auto
qed
qed
qed
} note d-fraction-equiv = this
have frac-l: frac ?l ≤ frac d

```

```

proof (cases ?L = {})
  case True
  note T = this
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?U = {})
    case True
    with T have ?l = ?u by auto
    with d have d = ?l by auto
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False
  with T have frac ?l = 0 by auto
  moreover have frac d ≥ 0 by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by linarith
qed
next
case False
note F = this
then have l: ?l = c + Max ?L frac ?l = Max ?L using Max-in[OF
fin(1) < ?L ≠ {}]
by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-frac)
from L-intv[OF F] have *: 0 < Max ?L Max ?L < 1 by auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases ?U = {})
  case True
  from True F have ?u = c + 1 by auto
  with l d have d = ((c + c) + (Max ?L + 1)) / 2 by auto
  also have ... = c + (1 + Max ?L) / 2 by simp
  finally have frac d = frac ((1 + Max ?L) / 2) by (simp add:
frac-nat-add-id)
  also have ... = (1 + Max ?L) / 2 using * unfolding frac-eq by
auto
  also have ... > Max ?L using * by auto
  finally show frac d ≥ frac ?l using l by auto
next
case False
then have u: ?u = c + Min ?U frac ?u = Min ?U using Min-in[OF
fin(2) False]
by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-frac)
from U-intv[OF False] have **: 0 < Min ?U Min ?U < 1 by auto
from l u d have d = ((c + c) + (Max ?L + Min ?U)) / 2 by auto
also have ... = c + (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 by simp
finally have frac d = frac ((Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2) by (simp
add: frac-nat-add-id)

```



```

      also have ... = (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 using * ** unfolding
frac-eq by auto
      also have ... ≥ Max ?L using l-le-u[OF F False] by auto
      finally show ?thesis using l by auto
    qed
  qed
  have frac-u: ?U ≠ {} ∨ ?L = {} ⟶ frac d ≤ frac ?u
  proof (cases ?U = {})
    case True
    note T = this
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases ?L = {})
      case True
      with T have ?l = ?u by auto
      with d have d = ?u by auto
      then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
      with T show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  next
    case False
    note F = this
    then have u: ?u = c + Min ?U frac ?u = Min ?U using Min-in[OF
fin(2) ⟨?U ≠ {}⟩]
    by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-frac)
    from U-intv[OF F] have *: 0 < Min ?U Min ?U < 1 by auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases ?L = {})
      case True
      from True F have ?l = c by auto
      with u d have d = ((c + c) + Min ?U) / 2 by auto
      also have ... = c + Min ?U / 2 by simp
      finally have frac d = frac (Min ?U / 2) by (simp add: frac-nat-add-id)
      also have ... = Min ?U / 2 unfolding frac-eq using * by auto
      also have ... ≤ Min ?U using ⟨0 < Min ?U⟩ by auto
      finally have frac d ≤ frac ?u using u by auto
      then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
      then have l: ?l = c + Max ?L frac ?l = Max ?L using Max-in[OF
fin(1) False]
      by (auto simp: frac-nat-add-id frac-frac)
      from L-intv[OF False] have **: 0 < Max ?L Max ?L < 1 by auto

```

```

    from l u d have d = ((c + c) + (Max ?L + Min ?U)) / 2 by auto
    also have ... = c + (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 by simp
    finally have frac d = frac ((Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2) by (simp
add: frac-nat-add-id)
    also have ... = (Max ?L + Min ?U) / 2 using * ** unfolding
frac-eq by auto
    also have ... ≤ Min ?U using l-le-u[OF False F] by auto
    finally show ?thesis using u by auto
qed
qed
have ∀ y ∈ ?X0 - {x}. (y,x) ∈ r ⟷ frac (v y) ≤ frac d
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (1 y k)
  with L-bound[of y] frac-l show ?case by auto
next
  case (2 y k)
  show ?case
  proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
    case 1
    with total 2 ⟨x ∈ X⟩ Intv have (x,y) ∈ r unfolding total-on-def
by auto
    with 2 U-bound[of y] have ?U ≠ {} frac ?u ≤ frac (v y) by auto
    with frac-u have frac d ≤ frac (v y) by auto
    with 2 d-frac-equiv 1 show False by auto
  qed
qed
moreover have ∀ y ∈ ?X0 - {x}. (x,y) ∈ r ⟷ frac d ≤ frac (v y)
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (1 y k)
  then have ?U ≠ {} by auto
  with 1 U-bound[of y] frac-u show ?case by auto
next
  case (2 y k)
  show ?case
  proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
    case 1
    with total 2 ⟨x ∈ X⟩ Intv have (y,x) ∈ r unfolding total-on-def
by auto
    with 2 L-bound[of y] have frac (v y) ≤ frac ?l by auto
    with frac-l have frac (v y) ≤ frac d by auto
    with 2 d-frac-equiv 1 show False by auto
  qed
qed
ultimately have d:

```

```

       $c < d \wedge d < c + 1 \wedge \forall y \in ?X_0 - \{x\}. (y, x) \in r \iff \text{frac } (v \ y) \leq \text{frac } d$ 
     $\forall y \in ?X_0 - \{x\}. (x, y) \in r \iff \text{frac } d \leq \text{frac } (v \ y)$ 
    using d3 by auto
    let ?v = v(x := d)
    have ?v ∈ region X I r
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      from ⟨d ≥ 0⟩ v show ?case by auto
    next
      case 2
      show ?case
      proof (safe, goal-cases)
        case (1 y)
        with v have intv-elem y v (?I y) by fast
        with Intv d(1,2) show intv-elem y ?v (I y) by (cases x = y, auto)
      (cases I y, auto)
    qed
  next
    from ⟨x ∈ X⟩ Intv show ?X0' ∪ {x} = ?X0 by auto
    with refl have r ⊆ (?X0' ∪ {x}) × (?X0' ∪ {x}) unfolding refl-on-def
  by auto
    have ∀ x ∈ ?X0'. ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. (x, y) ∈ r ⟷ (x, y) ∈ ?r by auto
    with v have ∀ x ∈ ?X0'. ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. (x, y) ∈ r ⟷ frac (v x) ≤
  frac (v y) by fastforce
    then have ∀ x ∈ ?X0'. ∀ y ∈ ?X0'. (x, y) ∈ r ⟷ frac (?v x) ≤
  frac (?v y) by auto
    with d(3,4) show ∀ y ∈ ?X0' ∪ {x}. ∀ z ∈ ?X0' ∪ {x}. (y, z) ∈ r
  ⟷ frac (?v y) ≤ frac (?v z)
    proof (auto, goal-cases)
      case 1
      from refl ⟨x ∈ X⟩ Intv show ?case by (auto simp: refl-on-def)
    qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then obtain d where v(x := d) ∈ R using R by auto
  then have (v(x := d))(x := c) ∈ region-set R x c unfolding re-
  gion-set-def by blast
  moreover from v ⟨x ∈ X⟩ have (v(x := d))(x := c) = v by fastforce
  ultimately have v ∈ region-set R x c by simp
}

ultimately have region-set R x c = region X ?I ?r by blast

```

**with** *valid*  $\mathcal{R}$ -def **have** \*: *region-set*  $R \ x \ c \in \mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover from** *assms* **have** \*\*:  $v \ (x := c) \in \text{region-set } R \ x \ c$  **unfolding**  
*region-set-def* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $[v(x := c)]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region-set } R \ x \ c \ [v(x := c)]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ v(x := c) \in [v(x := c)]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**using** *region-unique*[*OF* - \*\* \*]  $\mathcal{R}$ -def **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**definition** *region-set'*

**where**

*region-set'*  $R \ r \ c = \{[r \rightarrow c]v \mid v. v \in R\}$

**lemma** *region-set'-id*:

**fixes**  $X \ k$  **and**  $c :: \text{nat}$

**defines**  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$

**assumes**  $R \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R \ \text{finite } X \ 0 \leq c \ \forall \ x \in \text{set } r. \ c \leq k \ x \ \text{set } r \subseteq X$

**shows**  $[[r \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region-set}' \ R \ r \ c \wedge [[r \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \wedge [r \rightarrow c]v \in [[r \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction r*)

**case** *Nil*

**from** *regions-closed*[*OF* - *Nil*(2,3)] *regions-closed'*[*OF* - *Nil*(2,3)] *region-unique*[*OF* - *Nil*(3,2)] *Nil*(1)

**have**  $[v]_{\mathcal{R}} = R \ [v \oplus 0]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ (v \oplus 0) \in [v \oplus 0]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*

**then show** ?*case* **unfolding** *region-set'-def* *cval-add-def* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons x xs*)

**then have**  $[[xs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region-set}' \ R \ xs \ c \ [[xs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ [xs \rightarrow c]v \in [[xs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *force+*

**note** *IH* = *this*[*unfolded*  $\mathcal{R}$ -def]

**let** ?*v* =  $([xs \rightarrow c]v)(x := c)$

**from** *region-set-id*[*OF* *IH*(2,3)  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle \langle c \geq 0 \rangle$ , of *x*]  $\mathcal{R}$ -def *Cons.prem*s(5,6)

**have**  $[?v]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region-set} \ ([xs \rightarrow \text{real } c]v)_{\mathcal{R}} \ x \ c \ [?v]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ ?v \in [?v]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*

**moreover have** *region-set'*  $R \ (x \# xs) \ (\text{real } c) = \text{region-set} \ ([xs \rightarrow \text{real } c]v)_{\mathcal{R}} \ x \ c$

**unfolding** *region-set-def* *region-set'-def*

**proof** (*safe*, *goal-cases*)

**case** (*1 y u*)

**let** ?*u* =  $[xs \rightarrow \text{real } c]u$

**have**  $[x \# xs \rightarrow \text{real } c]u = ?u(x := \text{real } c)$  **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *IH*(1) *1* **have** ?*u*  $\in [[xs \rightarrow \text{real } c]v]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}$ -def *region-set'-def* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**next**

```

    case (2 y u)
    with IH(1)[unfolded region-set'-def  $\mathcal{R}$ -def[symmetric]] show ?case by
auto
qed
moreover have  $[x \# xs \rightarrow \text{real } c]v = ?v$  by simp
ultimately show ?case by presburger
qed

```

This is the only additional lemma necessary to make local  $\alpha$ -closures work.

**lemma** *region-set-subs*:

```

fixes  $X k k'$  and  $c :: \text{nat}$ 
defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X I r \mid I r. \text{valid-region } X k I r\}$ 
defines  $\mathcal{R}' \equiv \{\text{region } X I r \mid I r. \text{valid-region } X k' I r\}$ 
assumes  $R \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R \ \text{finite } X \ 0 \leq c \ \text{set } cs \subseteq X \ \forall y. y \notin \text{set } cs \longrightarrow k$ 
 $y \geq k' y$ 
shows  $[[cs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}'} \supseteq \text{region-set}' R \ cs \ c \ [[cs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}'} \in \mathcal{R}' \ [cs \rightarrow c]v \in$ 
 $[[cs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}'}$ 
proof -
  from assms obtain  $I r$  where  $R: R = \text{region } X I r \ \text{valid-region } X k I r$ 
 $v \in \text{region } X I r$  by auto
  — The set of movers, that is all intervals that now are unbounded due to
changing from  $k$  to  $k'$ 
  let  $?M = \{x \in X. \text{isIntv } (I x) \wedge \text{intv-const } (I x) \geq k' x \vee \text{intv-const } (I$ 
 $x) > k' x\}$ 
  let  $?I = \lambda y.$ 
    if  $y \in \text{set } cs$  then (if  $c \leq k' y$  then  $\text{Const } c$  else  $\text{Greater } (k' y)$ )
    else if  $(\text{isIntv } (I y) \wedge \text{intv-const } (I y) \geq k' y \vee \text{intv-const } (I y) > k' y)$ 
then  $\text{Greater } (k' y)$ 
    else  $I y$ 
  let  $?r = \{(y, z) \in r. y \notin \text{set } cs \wedge z \notin \text{set } cs \wedge y \notin ?M \wedge z \notin ?M\}$ 
  let  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists c. I x = \text{Intv } c\}$ 
  let  $?X_0' = \{x \in X. \exists c. ?I x = \text{Intv } c\}$ 

```

```

from  $R(2)$  have refl: refl-on  $?X_0 \ r$  and trans: trans  $r$  and total: total-on
 $?X_0 \ r$  by auto

```

```

have valid: valid-region  $X k' ?I ?r$ 

```

```

proof

```

```

  show  $?X_0' = ?X_0'$  by auto

```

```

next

```

```

  from refl show refl-on  $?X_0' \ ?r$  unfolding refl-on-def by auto

```

```

next

```

```

  from trans show trans  $?r$  unfolding trans-def by auto

```

```

next

```

```

    from total show total-on  $?X_0'$   $?r$  unfolding total-on-def by auto
next
  from  $R(2)$  have  $\forall x \in X. \text{valid-intv } (k\ x) (I\ x)$  by auto
  then show  $\forall x \in X. \text{valid-intv } (k'\ x) (?I\ x)$ 
    apply safe
    subgoal for  $x'$ 
      using  $\langle \forall y. y \notin \text{set } cs \longrightarrow k\ y \geq k'\ y \rangle$ 
      by (cases  $I\ x'$ ; force)
    done
  qed

{ fix  $v$  assume  $v: v \in \text{region-set}'\ R\ cs\ c$ 
  with  $R(1)$  obtain  $v'$  where  $v': v' \in \text{region } X\ I\ r\ v = [cs \rightarrow c]v'$ 
    unfolding region-set'-def by auto
  have  $v \in \text{region } X\ ?I\ ?r$ 
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1
    from  $v' \langle 0 \leq c \rangle$  show  $?case$ 
      apply –
      apply rule
      subgoal for  $x$ 
        by (cases  $x \in \text{set } cs$ ) auto
      done
    next
    case 2
    from  $v'$  show  $?case$ 
      apply –
      apply rule
      subgoal for  $x'$ 
        by (cases  $I\ x'$ ; cases  $x' \in \text{set } cs$ ; force)
      done
    next
    show  $?X_0' = ?X_0'$  by auto
  next
    from  $v'$  show  $\forall y \in ?X_0'. \forall z \in ?X_0'. (y, z) \in ?r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (v\ y) \leq \text{frac } (v\ z)$  by auto
  qed
}
then have  $\text{region-set}'\ R\ cs\ c \subseteq \text{region } X\ ?I\ ?r$  by blast
moreover from valid have  $*$ :  $\text{region } X\ ?I\ ?r \in \mathcal{R}'$  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}'\text{-def}$  by blast
moreover from assms have  $*$ :  $[cs \rightarrow c]v \in \text{region-set}'\ R\ cs\ c$  unfolding  $\text{region-set}'\text{-def}$  by auto
ultimately show

```

$$[[cs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}'} \supseteq \text{region-set}' R \text{ cs } c \quad [[cs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}'} \in \mathcal{R}' \quad [cs \rightarrow c]v \in [[cs \rightarrow c]v]_{\mathcal{R}'}$$
**using** *region-unique*[of  $\mathcal{R}'$ , *OF* - - \*, *unfolded*  $\mathcal{R}'$ -def, *OF HOL.refl*]  
**unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}'$ -def[*symmetric*] **by** *auto*  
**qed**

## 5.6 A Semantics Based on Regions

### 5.6.1 Single step

**inductive** *step-r* ::

$$('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone set} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$$

$$(\langle -, - \rangle \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle -, - \rangle) \text{ [61,61,61,61] 61}$$

**where**

*step-t-r*:

$$\llbracket \mathcal{R} = \{ \text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid \text{I } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ k I } r \}; \text{ valid-abstraction } A \text{ X k}; R \in \mathcal{R}; R' \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \text{ R};$$

$$R' \subseteq \llbracket \text{inv-of } A \text{ l} \rrbracket \implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l, R' \rangle \mid$$

*step-a-r*:

$$\llbracket \mathcal{R} = \{ \text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid \text{I } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ k I } r \}; \text{ valid-abstraction } A \text{ X k}; A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g, a, r} l'; R \in \mathcal{R} \rrbracket$$

$$\implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', \text{region-set}' (R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \text{ r } 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ l}'\} \rangle$$

**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]:  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$

**declare** *step-r.intros*[*intro*]

**lemma** *region-cover'*:

**assumes**  $\mathcal{R} = \{ \text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid \text{I } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ k I } r \}$  **and**  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq v \ x$

**shows**  $v \in [v]_{\mathcal{R}} \quad [v]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$

**proof** –

**from** *region-cover*[*OF assms*(2), of *k*] *assms* **obtain** *R* **where** *R*:  $R \in \mathcal{R} \quad v \in R$  **by** *auto*

**from** *regions-closed'*[*OF assms*(1) *R*, of *0*] **show**  $v \in [v]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *regions-closed*[*OF assms*(1) *R*, of *0*] **show**  $[v]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$  **unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *step-r-complete-aux*:

**fixes** *R r A l' g*

**defines**  $R' \equiv \text{region-set}' (R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \ 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**assumes**  $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$   
**and** *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ k$   
**and**  $u \in R$   
**and**  $R \in \mathcal{R}$   
**and**  $A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$   
**and**  $u \vdash g$   
**and**  $[r \rightarrow 0]u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$   
**shows**  $R = R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \wedge R' = \text{region-set}' R \ r \ 0 \wedge R' \in \mathcal{R}$   
**proof** –  
**note**  $A = \text{assms}(2-)$   
**from**  $A(2)$  **have** \*:  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
 $\text{collect-clkvt } (\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$   
 $\text{finite } X$   
**by** (*fastforce elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)+  
**from**  $A(5) \ *(2)$  **have**  $r$ :  $\text{set } r \subseteq X$  **unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $*(1) \ A(5)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *ccompatible[OF this, folded A(1)] A(3,4,6)* **have**  $R \subseteq \{g\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $R\text{-id}: R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} = R$  **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**from** *region-set'-id[OF A(4)[unfolded A(1)] A(3) \*(3) - - r, of 0, folded A(1)]*  
**have** \*\*:  
 $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} = \text{region-set}' R \ r \ 0 \ [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ [r \rightarrow 0]u \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**by** *auto*  
**let**  $?R = [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**from**  $*(1) \ A(5)$  **have** \*\*\*:  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \ l'). m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *inv-of-def clkp-set-def collect-clki-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *ccompatible[OF this, folded A(1)] \*(2-) A(7)* **have**  $?R \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have** \*\*\*:  $?R \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\} = ?R$  **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $*(1,2) \ R\text{-id}$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: R'-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-r-complete*:

$\llbracket A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle; \mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\};$   
 $\text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k;$



$\forall x \in X. u \ x \geq 0 \implies \exists R'. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge u' \in R' \wedge R' \in \mathcal{R}$

**proof** (*induction rule: step.induct, goal-cases*)

**case** ( $1 \ A \ l \ u \ a \ l' \ u'$ )

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**then obtain**  $g \ r$  **where**  $u': u' = [r \rightarrow 0]u \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g, a, r} l' \ u \vdash g \ u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$

**by** (*cases rule: step-a.cases*) *auto*

**let**  $?R' = \text{region-set}'([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \ r \ 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$

**from**  $\text{region-cover}'[OF \ A(2,4)]$  **have**  $R: [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $\text{step-r-complete-aux}[OF \ A(2,3) \ \text{this}(2,1) \ u'(2,3)] \ u'$

**have**  $*$ :  $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} = ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \ ?R' = \text{region-set}'([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \ r \ 0 \ ?R' \in \mathcal{R}$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $1(2,3)$  **have**  $\text{collect-clkvt}(\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X \ \text{finite } X$  **by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)

**with**  $u'(2)$  **have**  $r$ :  $\text{set } r \subseteq X$  **unfolding**  $\text{collect-clkvt-def}$  **by** *fastforce*

**from**  $* \ u'(1) \ R(2)$  **have**  $u' \in ?R'$  **unfolding**  $\text{region-set'-def}$  **by** *auto*

**moreover** **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', ?R' \rangle$  **using**  $R(1) \ A(2,3) \ u'(2)$

**by** *auto*

**ultimately show**  $?case$  **using**  $*(3)$  **by** *meson*

**next**

**case** ( $2 \ A \ l \ u \ d \ l' \ u'$ )

**hence**  $u': u' = (u \oplus d) \ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l \ 0 \leq d$  **and**  $l = l'$  **by** (*auto elim!: step-t.cases*)

**from**  $\text{region-cover}'[OF \ 2(2,4)]$  **have**  $R: [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $\text{SuccI2}[OF \ 2(2) \ \text{this}(2,1) \ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle, \text{ of } [u]_{\mathcal{R}}] \ u'(1)$  **have**  $u'1$ :

$[u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \ ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \ [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $\text{regions-closed}'[OF \ 2(2) \ R(1,2) \ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle] \ u'(1)$  **have**  $u'2$ :  $u' \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$

**by** *simp*

**from**  $2(3)$  **have**  $*$ :

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

$\text{collect-clkvt}(\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$

$\text{finite } X$

**by** (*fastforce elim: valid-abstraction.cases*) $+$

**from**  $*(1) \ u'(2)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs}(\text{inv-of } A \ l). m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**unfolding**  $\text{clkp-set-def} \ \text{collect-clki-def} \ \text{inv-of-def}$  **by** *fastforce*

**from**  $\text{ccompatible}[OF \ \text{this}, \text{ folded } 2(2)] \ u'1(2) \ u'2 \ u'(1,2,3) \ R$  **have**

$[u]_{\mathcal{R}} \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l\}$

**unfolding**  $\text{ccompatible-def} \ \text{ccval-def}$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $2 \ u'1 \ R(1)$  **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $u'1(2) \ u'2 \ \langle l = l' \rangle$  **show**  $?case$  **by** *meson*

**qed**

Compare this to lemma *step-z-sound*. This version is weaker because for regions we may very well arrive at a successor for which not every valuation can be reached by the predecessor. This is the case for e.g. the region with only Greater (k x) bounds.

**lemma** *step-r-sound*:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', R' \rangle \implies \mathcal{R} = \{ \text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid \text{I } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ k I } r \}$   
 $\implies R' \neq \{\} \implies (\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle)$

**proof** (*induction rule: step-r.induct*)

**case** (*step-t-r*  $\mathcal{R} \text{ X k A R R' l}$ )

**note**  $A = \text{this}[\text{unfolded this}(1)]$

**show** *?case*

**proof**

**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u: u \in R$

**from** *set-of-regions*[*OF*  $A(3)$  *this*  $A(4)$ , *folded step-t-r*(1)]  $A(2)$

**obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t: t \geq 0$   $[u \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} = R'$  **by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)

**with** *regions-closed'*[*OF*  $A(1,3)$   $u$  *this*(1)] *step-t-r*(1) **have**  $*$ :  $(u \oplus t)$

$\in R'$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $u \text{ t}(1)$   $A(5,6)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l, (u \oplus t) \rangle$  **unfolding** *ccval-def*

**by** *auto*

**with**  $t *$  **show**  $\exists u' \in R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l, u' \rangle$  **by** *meson*

**qed**

**next**

**case**  $A: (\text{step-a-r } \mathcal{R} \text{ X k A l g a r l' R})$

**show** *?case*

**proof**

**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u: u \in R$

**from**  $A(6)$  **obtain**  $v$  **where**  $v: v \in R \text{ v } \vdash g \text{ [r} \rightarrow 0] \text{ v } \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ l'}$

**unfolding** *region-set'-def* **by** *auto*

**let**  $?R' = \text{region-set}'(R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \text{ r } 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ l'}\}$

**from** *step-r-complete-aux*[*OF*  $A(1,2)$   $v(1)$   $A(4,3)$   $v(2-)$ ] **have**  $R$ :

$R = R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \text{ ?R' = region-set}' R \text{ r } 0$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $A$  **have** *collect-clkvt* (*trans-of*  $A$ )  $\subseteq X$  **by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)

**with**  $A(3)$  **have**  $r: \text{set } r \subseteq X$  **unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def* **by** *fastforce*

**from**  $u \text{ R}$  **have**  $*$ :  $[r \rightarrow 0]u \in ?R' \text{ u } \vdash g \text{ [r} \rightarrow 0] \text{ u } \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ l'}$  **unfolding**

*region-set'-def* **by** *auto*

**with**  $A(3)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', [r \rightarrow 0]u \rangle$  **apply** (*intro step.intros*(1))

**apply** *rule* **by** *auto*

**with**  $*$  **show**  $\exists a \in ?R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', a \rangle$  **by** *meson*

**qed**

**qed**

### 5.6.2 Multi Step

**inductive**

$steps-r :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone set} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle -, - \rangle \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61)$

**where**

$refl: A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l, R \rangle \mid$   
 $step: A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', R' \rangle \implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l', R' \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l'', R'' \rangle \implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l'', R'' \rangle$

**declare**  $steps-r.intros[intro]$

**lemma**  $steps-alt$ :

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle \implies A \vdash \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow \langle l'', u'' \rangle \implies A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l'', u'' \rangle$   
**by** (*induction rule: steps.induct*) *auto*

**lemma**  $emptiness-preservance$ :  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', R' \rangle \implies R = \{\} \implies R' = \{\}$

**by** (*induction rule: step-r.cases*) (*auto simp: region-set'-def*)

**lemma**  $emptiness-preservance-steps$ :  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', R' \rangle \implies R = \{\} \implies R' = \{\}$

**apply** (*induction rule: steps-r.induct*)

**apply** *blast*

**apply** (*subst emptiness-preservance*)

**by** *blast+*

Note how it is important to define the multi-step semantics “the right way round”. This is also the direction Bouyer implies for her implicit induction.

**lemma**  $steps-r-sound$ :

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', R' \rangle \implies \mathcal{R} = \{region \ X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$

$\implies R' \neq \{\} \implies u \in R \implies \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$

**proof** (*induction rule: steps-r.induct*)

**case** *refl* **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*step*  $A \ \mathcal{R} \ l \ R \ l' \ R' \ l'' \ R''$ )

**from**  $emptiness-preservance[OF \ step.hyps(2)] \ step.prem$ s **have**  $R' \neq \{\}$

**by** *fastforce*

**with** *step* **obtain**  $u'$  **where**  $u': u' \in R' \ A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $steps-r-sound[OF \ step(2,4,5)]$  **obtain**  $u''$  **where**  $u'' \in R'' \ A \vdash \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow \langle l'', u'' \rangle$  **by** *blast*

**with**  $u'$  **show** *?case* **by** (*auto 4 5 intro: steps-alt*)

qed

**lemma** *steps-r-sound'*:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', R' \rangle \implies \mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid \text{I } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ k I } r\}$   
 $\implies R' \neq \{\} \implies (\exists u' \in R'. \exists u \in R. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle)$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**with** *emptiness-preservance-steps*[*OF this*(1)] **obtain** *u* **where**  $u \in R$  **by** *auto*

**with** *steps-r-sound*[*OF 1 this*] **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

qed

**lemma** *single-step-r*:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', R' \rangle \implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**by** (*metis steps-r.refl steps-r.step*)

**lemma** *steps-r-alt*:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l', R' \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l'', R'' \rangle \implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', R' \rangle \implies A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l'', R'' \rangle$

**apply** (*induction rule: steps-r.induct*)

**apply** (*rule single-step-r*)

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *single-step*:

$x1 \vdash \langle x2, x3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle x4, x5 \rangle \implies x1 \vdash \langle x2, x3 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle x4, x5 \rangle$   
**by** (*metis steps.intros*)

**lemma** *steps-r-complete*:

$\llbracket A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle; \mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \text{ I } r \mid \text{I } r. \text{ valid-region } X \text{ k I } r\}; \text{ valid-abstraction } A \text{ X k};$

$\forall x \in X. u \ x \geq 0 \rrbracket \implies \exists R'. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge u' \in R'$

**proof** (*induction rule: steps.induct*)

**case** (*refl A l u*)

**from** *region-cover'*[*OF refl*(1,3)] **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*step A l u l' u' l'' u''*)

**from** *step-r-complete*[*OF step*(1,4-6)] **obtain** *R'* **where** *R'*:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', R' \rangle \ u' \in R' \ R' \in \mathcal{R}$

**by** *auto*

**with** *step*(4)  $\langle u' \in R' \rangle$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u' \ x$  **by** *auto*

**with** *step* **obtain** *R''* **where** *R''*:  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l', ([u']_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l'', R'' \rangle \ u'' \in R''$

**by** *auto*

**with** *region-unique*[*OF step*(4) *R'*(2,3)] *R'*(1) **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow^*$

```

 $\langle l'', R'' \rangle$ 
  by (subst steps-r-alt) auto
  with  $R''$  region-cover'[OF step(4,6)] show ?case by auto
qed

```

```

end
theory Closure
  imports Regions
begin

```

## 5.7 Correct Approximation of Zones with $\alpha$ -regions

**lemma** *subset-int-mono*:  $A \subseteq B \implies A \cap C \subseteq B \cap C$  **by** *blast*

**lemma** *zone-set-mono*:  
 $A \subseteq B \implies \text{zone-set } A \ r \subseteq \text{zone-set } B \ r$   
**unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *zone-delay-mono*:  
 $A \subseteq B \implies A^\uparrow \subseteq B^\uparrow$   
**unfolding** *zone-delay-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-z-mono*:  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq W \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$

**proof** (*cases rule: step-z.cases, assumption, goal-cases*)

```

  case A: 1
  let ?W' =  $W^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$ 
  from A have  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', ?W' \rangle$  by auto
  moreover have  $Z' \subseteq ?W'$ 
    apply (subst A(5))
    apply (rule subset-int-mono)
    by (auto intro!: zone-delay-mono A(2))
  ultimately show ?thesis by meson

```

**next**

```

  case A: (2 g a r)
  let ?W' =  $\text{zone-set } (W \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$ 
  from A have  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', ?W' \rangle$  by auto
  moreover have  $Z' \subseteq ?W'$ 
    apply (subst A(4))
    apply (rule subset-int-mono)
    apply (rule zone-set-mono)

```

```

    apply (rule subset-int-mono)
    apply (rule A(2))
  done
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp: A(3))
qed

```

## 5.8 Old Variant Using a Global Set of Regions

Shared Definitions for Local and Global Sets of Regions    **locale**

*Alpha-defs* =

```

  fixes  $X :: 'c \text{ set}$ 
begin

```

**definition**  $V :: ('c, t) \text{ cval set}$  **where**  $V \equiv \{v . \forall x \in X. v \ x \geq 0\}$

```

lemma up-V:  $Z \subseteq V \implies Z^\uparrow \subseteq V$ 
unfolding V-def zone-delay-def cval-add-def by auto

```

```

lemma reset-V:  $Z \subseteq V \implies (\text{zone-set } Z \ r) \subseteq V$ 
unfolding V-def unfolding zone-set-def by (induction r, auto)

```

```

lemma step-z-V:  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \subseteq V$ 
  apply (induction rule: step-z.induct)
  apply (rule le-infI1)
  apply (rule up-V)
  apply blast
  apply (rule le-infI1)
  apply (rule reset-V)
by blast

```

**end**

This is the classic variant using a global clock ceiling  $k$  and thus a global set of regions. It is also the version that is necessary to prove the classic extrapolation correct. It is preserved here for comparison with P. Bouyer's proofs and to outline the only slight adoptions that are necessary to obtain the new version.

```

locale AlphaClosure-global =
  Alpha-defs  $X$  for  $X :: 'c \text{ set}$  +
  fixes  $k \ \mathcal{R}$ 
  defines  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$ 
  assumes finite: finite  $X$ 
begin

```

**lemmas** *set-of-regions-spec* = *set-of-regions*[*OF* - - *finite*, *of* - *k*, *folded* *R-def*]

**lemmas** *region-cover-spec* = *region-cover*[*of* *X* - *k*, *folded* *R-def*]

**lemmas** *region-unique-spec* = *region-unique*[*of* *R* *X* *k*, *folded* *R-def*, *simplified*]

**lemmas** *regions-closed'-spec* = *regions-closed'*[*of* *R* *X* *k*, *folded* *R-def*, *simplified*]

**lemma** *valid-regions-distinct-spec*:

$R \in \mathcal{R} \implies R' \in \mathcal{R} \implies v \in R \implies v \in R' \implies R = R'$

**unfolding** *R-def* **using** *valid-regions-distinct*

**by** *auto* (*drule* *valid-regions-distinct*, *assumption*+, *simp*)+

**definition** *cla* ( $\hookrightarrow$  *Closure* <sub>$\alpha$</sub>   $\rightarrow$  [71] 71)

**where**

$\text{cla } Z = \bigcup \{R \in \mathcal{R}. R \cap Z \neq \{\}\}$

**The Nice and Easy Properties Proved by Bouyer** **lemma** *closure-constraint-id*:

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N} \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha \llbracket g \rrbracket = \llbracket g \rrbracket \cap V$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**show** ?*case*

**proof** *auto*

**fix** *v* **assume** *v*:  $v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha \llbracket g \rrbracket$

**then obtain** *R* **where** *R*:  $v \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ R \cap \llbracket g \rrbracket \neq \{\}$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *ccompatible*[*OF* 1, *folded* *R-def*] **show**  $v \in \llbracket g \rrbracket$  **unfolding** *ccompatible-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *R* **show**  $v \in V$  **unfolding** *V-def* *R-def* **by** *auto*

**next**

**fix** *v* **assume** *v*:  $v \in \llbracket g \rrbracket \ v \in V$

**with** *region-cover*[*of* *X* *v* *k*, *folded* *R-def*] **obtain** *R* **where**  $R \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R$  **unfolding** *V-def* **by** *auto*

**then show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha \llbracket g \rrbracket$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **using** *v* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *closure-id'*:

$Z \neq \{\} \implies Z \subseteq R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha Z = R$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**note**  $A = \text{this}$   
**then have**  $R \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha Z$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
 { **fix**  $R'$  **assume**  $R': Z \cap R' \neq \{\}$   $R' \in \mathcal{R}$   $R \neq R'$   
   **with**  $A$  **obtain**  $v$  **where**  $v \in R$   $v \in R'$  **by** *auto*  
   **with**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-regions-distinct}[OF - A(3) \text{ this}(1) R'(2-)]$   $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **have** *False*  
**by** *auto*  
 }  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *closure-id*:

$\text{Closure}_\alpha Z \neq \{\} \implies Z \subseteq R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha Z = R$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *1*

**then have**  $Z \neq \{\}$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *1 closure-id'* **show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *closure-update-mono*:

$Z \subseteq V \implies \text{set } r \subseteq X \implies \text{zone-set } (\text{Closure}_\alpha Z) \ r \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha(\text{zone-set } Z \ r)$

**proof** –

**assume**  $A: Z \subseteq V$  **set**  $r \subseteq X$

**let**  $?U = \{R \in \mathcal{R}. Z \cap R \neq \{\}\}$

**from**  $A(1)$  *region-cover-spec* **have**  $\forall v \in Z. \exists R. R \in \mathcal{R} \wedge v \in R$

**unfolding** *V-def* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $Z = \bigcup \{Z \cap R \mid R. R \in ?U\}$

**proof** (*auto*, *goal-cases*)

**case** (*1 v*)

**then obtain**  $R$  **where**  $R \in \mathcal{R}$   $v \in R$  **by** *auto*

**moreover with** *1* **have**  $Z \cap R \neq \{\}$   $v \in Z \cap R$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**then obtain**  $U$  **where**  $U: Z = \bigcup \{Z \cap R \mid R. R \in U\} \forall R \in U. R \in \mathcal{R}$  **by** *blast*

{ **fix**  $R$  **assume**  $R: R \in U$

  { **fix**  $v'$  **assume**  $v': v' \in \text{zone-set } (\text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R))$   $r - \text{Closure}_\alpha(\text{zone-set } (Z \cap R) \ r)$

**then obtain**  $v$  **where**  $*$ :

$v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R)$   $v' = [r \rightarrow 0]v$

**unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *closure-id[of Z ∩ R R]*  $R \ U(2)$  **have**  $**$ :

$\text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R) = R$   $\text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R) \in \mathcal{R}$



```

    by fastforce+
    with region-set'-id[OF - *(1) finite - - A(2), of k 0, folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def, OF
this(2)]
    have **: zone-set  $R$   $r \in \mathcal{R}$   $[r \rightarrow 0]v \in \text{zone-set } R$   $r$ 
    unfolding zone-set-def region-set'-def by auto
    from * have  $Z \cap R \neq \{\}$  unfolding cla-def by auto
    then have zone-set  $(Z \cap R)$   $r \neq \{\}$  unfolding zone-set-def by auto
    from closure-id'[OF this - **(1)] have  $\text{Closure}_\alpha \text{ zone-set } (Z \cap R)$   $r$ 
= zone-set  $R$   $r$ 
    unfolding zone-set-def by auto
    with  $v' ** (1)$  have False by auto
  }
  then have zone-set  $(\text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R))$   $r \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (\text{zone-set } (Z \cap R)$ 
 $r)$  by auto
  } note Z-i = this
  from U(1) have  $\text{Closure}_\alpha Z = \bigcup \{ \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R) \mid R. R \in U \}$ 
unfolding cla-def by auto
  then have zone-set  $(\text{Closure}_\alpha Z)$   $r = \bigcup \{ \text{zone-set } (\text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap R))$   $r$ 
 $\mid R. R \in U \}$ 
  unfolding zone-set-def by auto
  also have  $\dots \subseteq \bigcup \{ \text{Closure}_\alpha (\text{zone-set } (Z \cap R)$   $r) \mid R. R \in U \}$  using
Z-i by auto
  also have  $\dots = \text{Closure}_\alpha \bigcup \{ (\text{zone-set } (Z \cap R)$   $r) \mid R. R \in U \}$  unfolding
cla-def by auto
  also have  $\dots = \text{Closure}_\alpha \text{ zone-set } (\bigcup \{ Z \cap R \mid R. R \in U \})$   $r$ 
proof goal-cases
  case 1
  have zone-set  $(\bigcup \{ Z \cap R \mid R. R \in U \})$   $r = \bigcup \{ (\text{zone-set } (Z \cap R)$   $r) \mid$ 
 $R. R \in U \}$ 
  unfolding zone-set-def by auto
  then show ?case by auto
qed
finally show zone-set  $(\text{Closure}_\alpha Z)$   $r \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (\text{zone-set } Z$   $r)$  using U
by simp
qed

```

**lemma SuccI3:**

```

 $R \in \mathcal{R} \implies v \in R \implies t \geq 0 \implies (v \oplus t) \in R' \implies R' \in \mathcal{R} \implies R' \in \text{Succ}$ 
 $\mathcal{R} R$ 
apply (intro SuccI2[of  $\mathcal{R} X k$ , folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def, simplified])
  apply assumption+
  apply (intro region-unique[of  $\mathcal{R} X k$ , folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def, simplified, symmet-
ric])
by assumption+

```

**lemma** *closure-delay-mono*:

$$Z \subseteq V \implies (\text{Closure}_\alpha Z)^\uparrow \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z^\uparrow)$$

**proof**

**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v: v \in (\text{Closure}_\alpha Z)^\uparrow$  **and**  $Z: Z \subseteq V$

**then obtain**  $u \ u' \ t \ R$  **where**  $A$ :

$$u \in \text{Closure}_\alpha Z \ v = (u \oplus t) \ u \in R \ u' \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ u' \in Z \ t \geq 0$$

**unfolding** *cla-def zone-delay-def* **by** *blast*

**from**  $A(3,5)$  **have**  $\forall x \in X. u \ x \geq 0$  **unfolding** *R-def* **by** *fastforce*

**with** *region-cover-spec*[*of*  $v$ ]  $A(2,7)$  **obtain**  $R'$  **where**  $R'$ :

$$R' \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R'$$

**unfolding** *cval-add-def* **by** *auto*

**with** *set-of-regions-spec*[*OF*  $A(5,4)$ , *OF* *SuccI3*, *of*  $u$ ]  $A$  **obtain**  $t$  **where**

$t$ :

$$t \geq 0 \ [u' \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} = R'$$

**by** *auto*

**with**  $A$  **have**  $(u' \oplus t) \in Z^\uparrow$  **unfolding** *zone-delay-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *regions-closed'-spec*[*OF*  $A(5,4)$ ]  $t$  **have**  $(u' \oplus t) \in R'$  **by**

*auto*

**ultimately have**  $R' \cap (Z^\uparrow) \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $R'$  **show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z^\uparrow)$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *region-V*:  $R \in \mathcal{R} \implies R \subseteq V$  **using** *V-def R-def region.cases* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *closure-V*:

$$\text{Closure}_\alpha Z \subseteq V$$

**unfolding** *cla-def* **using** *region-V* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *closure-V-int*:

$$\text{Closure}_\alpha Z = \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap V)$$

**unfolding** *cla-def* **using** *region-V* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *closure-constraint-mono*:

$$\text{Closure}_\alpha g = g \implies g \cap (\text{Closure}_\alpha Z) \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (g \cap Z)$$

**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *closure-constraint-mono'*:

**assumes**  $\text{Closure}_\alpha g = g \cap V$

**shows**  $g \cap (\text{Closure}_\alpha Z) \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (g \cap Z)$

**proof** –

**from** *assms closure-V-int* **have**  $\text{Closure}_\alpha (g \cap V) = g \cap V$  **by** *auto*

**from** *closure-constraint-mono*[*OF* *this*, *of*  $Z$ ] **have**

$g \cap (V \cap \text{Closure}_\alpha Z) \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (g \cap Z \cap V)$   
**by** (*metis Int-assoc Int-commute*)  
**with** *closure-V[of Z] closure-V-int[of g ∩ Z]* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *cla-empty-iff*:  
 $Z \subseteq V \implies Z = \{\} \longleftrightarrow \text{Closure}_\alpha Z = \{\}$   
**unfolding** *cla-def V-def* **using** *region-cover-spec* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *closure-involutive-aux*:  
 $U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha \bigcup U = \bigcup U$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **using** *valid-regions-distinct-spec* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *closure-involutive-aux'*:  
 $\exists U. U \subseteq \mathcal{R} \wedge \text{Closure}_\alpha Z = \bigcup U$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** (*rule exI[where x = {R ∈ R. R ∩ Z ≠ {}}*]) *auto*

**lemma** *closure-involutive*:  
 $\text{Closure}_\alpha \text{Closure}_\alpha Z = \text{Closure}_\alpha Z$   
**using** *closure-involutive-aux closure-involutive-aux'* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *closure-involutive'*:  
 $Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha W \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha W$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **using** *valid-regions-distinct-spec* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *closure-subs*:  
 $Z \subseteq V \implies Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha Z$   
**unfolding** *cla-def V-def* **using** *region-cover-spec* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *cla-mono'*:  
 $Z' \subseteq V \implies Z \subseteq Z' \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha Z'$   
**by** (*meson closure-involutive' closure-subs subset-trans*)

**lemma** *cla-mono*:  
 $Z \subseteq Z' \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha Z'$   
**using** *closure-V-int cla-mono'[of Z' ∩ V Z ∩ V]* **by** *auto*

## 5.9 A Zone Semantics Abstracting with $\text{Closure}_\alpha$

### 5.9.1 Single step

**inductive** *step-z-alpha* ::  
 $('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ action} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$(\langle \cdot \vdash \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(\cdot)} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \triangleright [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

$step\text{-}alpha: A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Closure_{\alpha} Z' \rangle$

**inductive-cases** $[elim!]: A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', u' \rangle$

**declare**  $step\text{-}z\text{-}alpha.intros[intro]$

**definition**

$step\text{-}z\text{-}alpha' :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \rightarrow ta \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \rightarrow zone \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \rightarrow zone \Rightarrow bool$

$(\langle \cdot \vdash \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \triangleright [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z'' \rangle = (\exists Z' a. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l, Z' \rangle \wedge A \vdash \langle l, Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(1a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$

Single-step soundness and completeness follows trivially from *cla-empty-iff*.

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\} \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$

**by** (*induction rule*: *step-z-alpha.induct*) (*auto dest*: *cla-empty-iff step-z-V*)

**lemma** *step-z-alpha'-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\} \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$

**oops**

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-complete'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq Z''$

**by** (*auto dest*: *closure-subs step-z-V*)

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\} \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$

**by** (*blast dest*: *step-z-alpha-complete'*)

**lemma** *step-z-alpha'-complete'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq Z''$

**unfolding** *step-z-alpha'-def step-z'-def* **by** (*blast dest*: *step-z-alpha-complete' step-z-V*)

**lemma** *step-z-alpha'-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\} \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\alpha \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$   
**by** (*blast dest: step-z-alpha'-complete'*)

### 5.9.2 Multi step

#### abbreviation

$\text{steps-z-alpha} :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{zone} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\vdash \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha^*} \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$

#### where

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha^*} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \equiv (\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z''). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\alpha \langle l', Z'' \rangle)^{**}$   
 $(l, Z) (l', Z'')$

P. Bouyer's calculation for  $\text{Post} (\text{Closure}_\alpha Z, e) \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha \text{Post} (Z, e)$

This is now obsolete as we argue solely with monotonicity of *steps-z* w.r.t  $\text{Closure}_\alpha$

#### lemma calc:

$\text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V \implies A \vdash \langle l, \text{Closure}_\alpha Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle$   
 $\implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq Z''$

**proof** (*cases rule: step-z.cases, assumption, goal-cases*)

**case 1**

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**from**  $A(1)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**by** (*fastforce elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)

**then have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \ l). m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *closure-constraint-id[OF this]* **have**  $*: \text{Closure}_\alpha \ \{\text{inv-of } A \ l\} = \{\text{inv-of } A \ l\} \cap V$ .

**have**  $(\text{Closure}_\alpha Z)^\uparrow \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z^\uparrow)$  **using**  $A(2)$  **by** (*blast intro!: closure-delay-mono*)

**then have**  $Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\})$

**using** *closure-constraint-mono'[OF \*, of Z<sup>↑</sup>]* **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by** (*auto simp: Int-commute A(6)*)

**with**  $A(4,3)$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto elim!: step-z.cases*)

**next**

**case** ( $\mathcal{Q} \ g \ a \ r$ )

**note**  $A = \text{this}$

**from**  $A(1)$  **have**  $*$ :

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

$\text{collect-clkvt } (\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$

*finite*  $X$

**by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)

```

from *(1) A(5) have  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs} \text{ (inv-of } A \text{ } l'). m \leq \text{real}$ 
 $(k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$ 
unfolding clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def by fastforce
from closure-constraint-id[OF this] have **:  $\text{Closure}_\alpha \{ \text{inv-of } A \text{ } l' \} =$ 
 $\{ \text{inv-of } A \text{ } l' \} \cap V$  .
from *(1) A(6) have  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \leq \text{real} \ (k \ x) \wedge x$ 
 $\in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$ 
unfolding clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def by fastforce
from closure-constraint-id[OF this] have ***:  $\text{Closure}_\alpha \{g\} = \{g\} \cap V$  .
from *(2) A(6) have ****: set  $r \subseteq X$  unfolding collect-clkvt-def by
fastforce
from closure-constraint-mono'[OF ***, of Z] have
 $(\text{Closure}_\alpha Z) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\})$  unfolding
ccval-def
by (subst Int-commute) (subst (asm) (2) Int-commute, assumption)
moreover have zone-set  $\dots r \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (\text{zone-set } (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r)$ 
using **** A(2)
by (intro closure-update-mono, auto)
ultimately have  $Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha (\text{zone-set } (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash$ 
 $\text{inv-of } A \text{ } l'\})$ 
using closure-constraint-mono'[OF **, of zone-set (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) r]
unfolding ccval-def
apply (subst A(5))
apply (subst (asm) (5 7) Int-commute)
apply (rule subset-trans)
defer
apply assumption
apply (subst subset-int-mono)
defer
apply rule
apply (rule subset-trans)
defer
apply assumption
apply (rule zone-set-mono)
apply assumption
done
with A(6) show ?thesis by (auto simp: A(4))
qed

```

Turning P. Bouyers argument for multiple steps into an inductive proof is not direct. With this initial argument we can get to a point where the induction hypothesis is applicable. This breaks the "information hiding" induced by the different variants of steps.

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'-aux*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha W \implies \text{valid-abstraction}$   
 $A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V$   
 $\implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge \text{Closure}_\alpha Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha W'$   
**proof** (*induction rule: step-z.induct*)  
**case**  $A$ : (*step-t-z*  $A \ l \ Z$ )  
**let**  $?Z' = Z^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$   
**let**  $?W' = W^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$   
**from**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **have**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$ :  $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$   
**by** *simp*  
**have** *step-z*:  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, ?W' \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\text{Closure}_\alpha ?Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha ?W'$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v$ :  $v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha ?Z'$   
**then obtain**  $R' \ v'$  **where**  $1$ :  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R' \ v' \in R' \ v' \in ?Z'$  **unfolding**  
*cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $u \ d$  **where**  
 $u \in Z$  **and**  $v' = u \oplus d \ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l \ 0 \leq d$   
**unfolding** *zone-delay-def* **by** *blast*  
**with** *closure-subs*[ $OF \ A(3)$ ]  $A(1)$  **obtain**  $u' \ R$  **where**  $u'$ :  $u' \in W \ u \in R \ u' \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R}$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u \ x$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *region-cover'*[ $OF \ \mathcal{R}\text{-def}' \ \text{this}$ ] **have**  $R$ :  $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *SuccI2*[ $OF \ \mathcal{R}\text{-def}' \ \text{this}(2,1) \ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ , of  $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} \ v'(1)$ ] **have**  $v'1$ :  
 $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \ ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \ [v']_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *regions-closed'-spec*[ $OF \ R(1,2) \ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle \ v'(1)$ ] **have**  $v'2$ :  $v' \in [v']_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**by** *simp*  
**from**  $A(2)$  **have** \*:  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
 $\text{collect-clkvt } (\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$   
 $\text{finite } X$   
**by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)  
**from**  $*(1) \ u'(2)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \ l). m \leq \text{real}$   
 $(k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *compatible*[ $OF \ \text{this}, \text{folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$ ]  $v'1(2) \ v'2 \ v'(1,2)$  **have**  $\exists$ :  
 $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l\}$   
**unfolding** *compatible-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $A \ v'1 \ R(1) \ \mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$  **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l, ([v']_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *valid-regions-distinct-spec*[ $OF \ v'1(2) \ 1(1) \ v'2 \ 1(3)$ ] *region-unique-spec*[ $OF$   
 $u'(2,4)$ ]  
**have** *step-r*:  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l, R' \rangle$  **and**  $2$ :  $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} = R' \ [u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R$  **by**  
*auto*

**from** *set-of-regions-spec*[*OF*  $u'(4,3)$ ]  $v'1(1)$  2 **obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t: t \geq 0$   
 $[u' \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} = R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *regions-closed'-spec*[*OF*  $u'(4,3)$  *this*(1)] *step-t-r*(1) **have**  $*$ :  $u' \oplus t$   
 $\in R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $t(1)$  3 2  $u'(1,3)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u' \rangle \rightarrow \langle l, u' \oplus t \rangle$   $u' \oplus t \in ?W'$   
**unfolding** *zone-delay-def* *ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $*$  1(1) **have**  $R' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?W'$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**with** 1(2) **show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?W'$  ..  
**qed**  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case**  $A$ : (*step-a-z*  $A$   $l$   $g$   $a$   $r$   $l'$   $Z$ )  
**let**  $?Z' = \text{zone-set} (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\})$   $r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**let**  $?W' = \text{zone-set} (W \cap \{u. u \vdash g\})$   $r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**from**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **have**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$ :  $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{ valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$   
**by** *simp*  
**from**  $A(1)$  **have** *step-z*:  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', ?W' \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?W'$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v: v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?Z'$   
**then obtain**  $R' \ v'$  **where**  $1: R' \in \mathcal{R}$   $v \in R'$   $v' \in R'$   $v' \in ?Z'$  **unfolding**  
*cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $u$  **where**  
 $u \in Z$  **and**  $v': v' = [r \rightarrow 0]u$   $u \vdash g$   $v' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$   
**unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *blast*  
**let**  $?R' = \text{region-set}' ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}$   $r \ 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**from**  $\langle u \in Z \rangle$  *closure-subs*[*OF*  $A(4)$ ]  $A(2)$  **obtain**  $u' \ R$  **where**  $u': u' \in$   
 $W$   $u \in R$   $u' \in R$   $R \in \mathcal{R}$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u \ x$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *region-cover'*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$  *this*] **have**  $R: [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$   $u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *step-r-complete-aux*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$   $A(3)$  *this*(2,1)  $A(1)$   $v'(2)$ ]  $v'$   
**have**  $*$ :  $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} = ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}$   $?R' = \text{region-set}' ([u]_{\mathcal{R}})$   $r \ 0$   $?R' \in$   
 $\mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$   $A(3)$  **have** *collect-clkvt* (*trans-of*  $A$ )  $\subseteq X$  *finite*  $X$   
**by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)  
**with**  $A(1)$  **have**  $r$ : *set*  $r \subseteq X$  **unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $*$   $v'(1)$   $R(2)$  **have**  $v' \in ?R'$  **unfolding** *region-set'-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', ?R' \rangle$  **using**  $R(1)$   $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$   $A(1,3)$   
 $v'(2)$  **by** *auto*  
**thm** *valid-regions-distinct-spec*  
**with** *valid-regions-distinct-spec*[*OF*  $*$ (3) 1(1)  $\langle v' \in ?R' \rangle$  1(3)] *re-*  
*gion-unique-spec*[*OF*  $u'(2,4)$ ]  
**have** 2:  $?R' = R' [u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R$  **by** *auto*



**with**  $* u'$  **have**  $*$ :  $[r \rightarrow 0]u' \in ?R' \ u' \vdash g \ [r \rightarrow 0]u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$   
**unfolding** *region-set'-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $A(1)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u' \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', [r \rightarrow 0]u' \rangle$  **apply** (*intro step.intros(1)*)  
**apply rule by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $* u'(1)$  **have**  $[r \rightarrow 0]u' \in ?W'$  **unfolding** *zone-set-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $R' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha \ ?W'$  **using**  $*(1) \ 1(1) \ 2(1)$  **unfolding**  
*cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $1(2)$  **show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha \ ?W' \ ..$   
**qed**  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *meson*  
**qed**

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'-aux'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{Closure}_\alpha \ Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha \ W \implies \text{valid-abstraction}$   
 $A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V \implies W \subseteq Z$   
 $\implies \exists \ W'. \ A \vdash \langle l, W' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge \text{Closure}_\alpha \ Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha \ W' \wedge W' \subseteq Z'$

**proof** (*induction rule: step-z.induct*)

**case**  $A$ : (*step-t-z*  $A \ l \ Z$ )

**let**  $?Z' = Z^\uparrow \cap \{u. \ u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$

**let**  $?W' = W^\uparrow \cap \{u. \ u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$

**from**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **have**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$ :  $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \ \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$

**by** *simp*

**have** *step-z*:  $A \vdash \langle l, W' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, ?W' \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\text{Closure}_\alpha \ ?Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha \ ?W'$

**proof**

**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v$ :  $v \in \text{Closure}_\alpha \ ?Z'$

**then obtain**  $R' \ v'$  **where**  $1$ :  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R' \ v' \in R' \ v' \in ?Z'$  **unfolding**

*cla-def* **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $u \ d$  **where**

$u \in Z$  **and**  $v'$ :  $v' = u \oplus d \ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l \ 0 \leq d$

**unfolding** *zone-delay-def* **by** *blast*

**with** *closure-subs*[*OF*  $A(3)$ ]  $A(1)$  **obtain**  $u' \ R$  **where**  $u'$ :  $u' \in W \ u \in$

$R \ u' \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R}$

**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $\forall x \in X. \ 0 \leq u \ x$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **by** *fastforce*

**from** *region-cover'*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$  *this*] **have**  $R$ :  $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*

**from** *SuccI2*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$  *this*(2,1)  $\langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ , *of*  $[v']_{\mathcal{R}}$   $v'(1)$ ] **have**  $v'1$ :

$[v']_{\mathcal{R}} \in \text{Succ } \mathcal{R} \ ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \ [v']_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$

**by** *auto*

**from** *regions-closed'-spec*[*OF*  $R(1,2) \ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ ]  $v'(1)$  **have**  $v'2$ :  $v' \in [v']_{\mathcal{R}}$

**by** *simp*

**from**  $A(2)$  **have**  $*$ :

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
 $\text{collect-clkvt } (\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$   
 $\text{finite } X$   
**by** *(auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases)*  
**from**  $\ast(1) \ u'(2)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \ l). m \leq \text{real}$   
 $(k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *ccompatible[OF this, folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def']*  $v'1(2) \ v'2 \ v'(1,2)$  **have**  $\exists$ :  
 $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $A \ v'1 \ R(1) \ \mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$  **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l, ([v']_{\mathcal{R}}) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *valid-regions-distinct-spec[OF  $v'1(2) \ 1(1) \ v'2 \ 1(3)$ ] region-unique-spec[OF*  
 $u'(2,4)$   
**have** *step-r*:  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l, R' \rangle$  **and**  $2$ :  $[v']_{\mathcal{R}} = R' \ [u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R$  **by**  
*auto*  
**from** *set-of-regions-spec[OF  $u'(4,3)$ ]  $v'1(1) \ 2$*  **obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t: t \geq 0$   
 $[u' \oplus t]_{\mathcal{R}} = R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *regions-closed'-spec[OF  $u'(4,3) \ \text{this}(1)$ ]  $\text{step-t-r}(1)$*  **have**  $\ast: u' \oplus t$   
 $\in R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $t(1) \ 3 \ 2 \ u'(1,3)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u' \rangle \rightarrow \langle l, u' \oplus t \rangle \ u' \oplus t \in ?W'$   
**unfolding** *zone-delay-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\ast \ 1(1)$  **have**  $R' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \ ?W'$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $1(2)$  **show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \ ?W' ..$   
**qed**  
**moreover** **have**  $?W' \subseteq ?Z'$  **using**  $\langle W \subseteq Z \rangle$  **unfolding** *zone-delay-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case**  $A$ : *(step-a-z  $A \ l \ g \ a \ r \ l' \ Z$ )*  
**let**  $?Z' = \text{zone-set } (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**let**  $?W' = \text{zone-set } (W \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**from**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **have**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}'$ :  $\mathcal{R} = \{\text{region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{valid-region } X \ k \ I \ r\}$   
**by** *simp*  
**from**  $A(1)$  **have** *step-z*:  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', ?W' \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\text{Closure}_{\alpha} \ ?Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \ ?W'$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v: v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \ ?Z'$   
**then obtain**  $R' \ v'$  **where**  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ v \in R' \ v' \in R' \ v' \in ?Z'$  **unfolding**  
*cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $u$  **where**  
 $u \in Z$  **and**  $v': v' = [r \rightarrow 0]u \ u \vdash g \ v' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$   
**unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *blast*  
**let**  $?R' = \text{region-set}' (([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \ 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**from**  $\langle u \in Z \rangle$  *closure-subs[OF  $A(4)$ ]  $A(2)$*  **obtain**  $u' \ R$  **where**  $u': u' \in$

$W u \in R \ u' \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R}$   
**unfolding** *cla-def by blast*  
**then have**  $\forall x \in X. \ 0 \leq u \ x$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}$ -def **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *region-cover'[OF  $\mathcal{R}$ -def' this]* **have**  $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \ u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **by** *auto*  
**have** \*:  
 $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} = ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. \ u \vdash g\}$   
 $\text{region-set}'([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \ r \ 0 \subseteq [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \ [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$   
 $([[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. \ u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\} = [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $A(3)$  **have** *collect-clkvt (trans-of A)  $\subseteq X$*   
**by** *(auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases)*  
**with**  $A(1)$  **have** *set  $r \subseteq X \ \forall y. \ y \notin \text{set } r \longrightarrow k \ y \leq k \ y$*   
**unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def by fastforce+*  
**with**  
 $\text{region-set-subs}[of \ - \ X \ k \ - \ 0, \ \text{where } k' = k, \ \text{folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}, \ OF \ \langle [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \rangle \ \langle u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \ \text{finite} \rangle]$   
**show**  $\text{region-set}'([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \ r \ 0 \subseteq [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \ [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R}$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $A(3)$  **have** \*:  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A. \ m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**by** *(fastforce elim: valid-abstraction.cases)+*  
**from**  $* \ A(1)$  **have** \*\*\*:  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. \ m \leq \text{real } (k \ x)$   
 $\wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def by fastforce*  
**from**  $\langle u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \rangle \ \langle [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \rangle \ \text{ccompatible}[OF \ \text{this}, \ \text{folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}] \ \langle u \vdash g \rangle$   
**show**  
 $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} = ([u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. \ u \vdash g\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def by blast*  
**have** \*\*:  $[r \rightarrow 0]u \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**using**  $\langle R' \in \mathcal{R} \rangle \ \langle v' \in R' \rangle \ \text{region-unique-spec } v'(1)$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $*$  **have**  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A \ l'). \ m \leq \text{real } (k \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *inv-of-def clkp-set-def collect-clki-def by fastforce*  
**from**  $** \ \langle [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \rangle \ \text{ccompatible}[OF \ \text{this}, \ \text{folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}] \ \langle v' \vdash - \rangle$   
**show**  
 $([[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}) \cap \{u. \ u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\} = [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def  $\langle v' = - \rangle$  by blast*  
**qed**  
**from**  $*$   $\langle v' = - \rangle \ \langle u \in [u]_{\mathcal{R}} \rangle$  **have**  $v' \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}}$  **unfolding** *region-set'-def by auto*  
**from** *valid-regions-distinct-spec[OF  $*(3) \ \langle R' \in \mathcal{R} \rangle \ \langle v' \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \rangle \ \langle v' \in R' \rangle$ ]*  
**have**  $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R'.$   
**from** *region-unique-spec[OF  $u'(2,4)$ ]* **have**  $[u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $\langle [u]_{\mathcal{R}} = R \rangle * (1, 2) * (4) \langle u' \in R \rangle$  **have**  
 $[r \rightarrow 0]u' \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \quad u' \vdash g \quad [r \rightarrow 0]u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \quad l'$   
**unfolding** *region-set'-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $u'(1)$  **have**  $[r \rightarrow 0]u' \in ?W'$  **unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle [r \rightarrow 0]u' \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \rangle \langle [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \in \mathcal{R} \rangle$  **have**  $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{\mathcal{R}} \subseteq$   
 $\text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?W'$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle v \in R' \rangle$  **show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha} ?W'$  **unfolding**  $\langle - = R' \rangle$  ..  
**qed**  
**moreover** **have**  $?W' \subseteq ?Z'$  **using**  $\langle W \subseteq Z \rangle$  **unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by**  
*auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?case* **by** *meson*  
**qed**

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-V*:  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \subseteq V$   
**by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct2*)  
*(use closure-V in <auto dest: step-z-V simp: step-z-alpha'-def>)*

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies A \vdash \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \implies A \vdash \langle l', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a}$   
 $\langle l'', Z''' \rangle$   
 $\implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V$   
 $\implies \exists W'''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{*} \langle l'', W''' \rangle \wedge \text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z''' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} W''' \wedge$   
 $W''' \subseteq Z'''$

**proof** (*induction arbitrary: a Z'' Z''' l'' rule: rtranclp-induct2*)

**case** *refl* **then** **show** *?case* **unfolding** *step-z'-def* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case**  $A$ : (*step l' Z' l''1 Z''1*)

**from**  $A(2)$  **obtain**  $Z'1 \ \mathcal{Z} \ a'$  **where**  $Z''1$ :

$Z''1 = \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \mathcal{Z} \quad A \vdash \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l', Z'1 \rangle \quad A \vdash \langle l', Z'1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a'} \langle l''1, \mathcal{Z} \rangle$

**unfolding** *step-z-alpha'-def* **by** *auto*

**from**  $A(3)[\text{OF this}(2, 3) \ A(6, 7)]$  **obtain**  $W'''$  **where**  $W'''$ :

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{*} \langle l''1, W''' \rangle \quad \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \mathcal{Z} \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} W''' \quad W''' \subseteq \mathcal{Z}$

**by** *auto*

**have**  $Z'' \subseteq V$

**by** (*metis*  $A(4) \ Z''1(1) \ \text{closure-V} \ \text{step-z-V}$ )

**have**  $\mathcal{Z} \subseteq V$

**by** (*meson*  $A \ Z''1 \ \text{step-z-V} \ \text{steps-z-alpha-V}$ )

**from** *closure-subs* [*OF this*]  $\langle W''' \subseteq \mathcal{Z} \rangle$  **have**  $*$ :  $W''' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \mathcal{Z}$  **by**  
*auto*

**from**  $A(4) \ \langle Z''1 = - \rangle$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l''1, \text{Closure}_{\alpha} \mathcal{Z} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l''1, Z'' \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**from** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'-aux* [*OF this* -  $A(6) \ \text{closure-V} \ *$ ]  
 $W'''(2)$  **obtain**  $W'$

**where** \*\*\*:  $A \vdash \langle l''1, W''' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l''1, W' \rangle$   $\text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z'' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} W'$   
 $W' \subseteq Z''$   
**by** *atomize-elim (auto simp: closure-involutive)*

This shows how we could easily add more steps before doing the final closure operation!

**from** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'-aux'*[OF A(5) this(2) A(6)  $\langle Z'' \subseteq V \rangle$  this(3)] **obtain**  $W''$   
**where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l''1, W' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l'', W'' \rangle$   $\text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z''' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} W''$   $W'' \subseteq Z'''$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** \*\*\*  $W'''$  **show** ?case  
**unfolding** *step-z'-def* **by** (*blast intro: rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive:*

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} * \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V$   
 $\implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow * \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge \text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z'' \wedge Z'' \subseteq Z'$

**proof** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct2*)

**case** *refl* **show** ?case **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** 2: (*step*  $l' Z' l'' Z'''$ )

**then obtain**  $Z''$  *a*  $Z''1$  **where** \*:

$A \vdash \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l', Z'' \rangle$   $A \vdash \langle l', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l'', Z''1 \rangle$   $Z''' = \text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z''1$

**unfolding** *step-z-alpha'-def* **by** *auto*

**from** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'*[OF 2(1) this(1,2) 2(4,5)] **obtain**  $W'''$  **where**  $W'''$ :

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow * \langle l'', W''' \rangle$   $\text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z''1 \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} W'''$   $W''' \subseteq Z''1$  **by** *blast*

**have**  $W''' \subseteq Z'''$

**unfolding** \*

**by** (*rule order-trans*[OF  $\langle W''' \subseteq Z''1 \rangle$ ] *closure-subs step-z-V steps-z-alpha-V* \* 2(1,5))+

**with** \* *closure-involutive*  $W'''$  **show** ?case **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *steps-z-V:*

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow * \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \subseteq V$

**unfolding** *step-z'-def* **by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct2*) (*auto dest!: step-z-V*)

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha}^* \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\}$   
 $\implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\} \wedge Z'' \subseteq Z'$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**from** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive*[OF 1(1-3)] **obtain**  $Z''$  **where**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', Z'' \rangle \text{ Closure}_{\alpha} Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z'' \ Z'' \subseteq Z'$

**by** *blast*

**moreover with** 1(4) *cla-empty-iff*[OF *steps-z-alpha-V*[OF 1(1)], OF 1(3)]

*cla-empty-iff*[OF *steps-z-V*, OF *this*(1) 1(3)] **have**  $Z'' \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-mono*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq W \implies W \subseteq V \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**then obtain**  $Z''$  **where**  $*$ :  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z'' \rangle \ Z' = \text{Closure}_{\alpha} Z''$  **by** *auto*

**from** *step-z-mono*[OF *this*(1) 1(2)] **obtain**  $W'$  **where**  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle \ Z'' \subseteq W'$  **by** *auto*

**moreover with**  $*(2)$  **have**  $Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha} W'$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**end**

## 5.10 New Variant

**New Definitions** *hide-const collect-clkt collect-clki clkp-set valid-abstraction*

**definition** *collect-clkt* ::  $('a, 'c, 't, 's)$  *transition set*  $\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c * 't)$  *set*

**where**

$\text{collect-clkt } S \ l = \bigcup \{ \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } t)) \mid t \cdot t \in S \wedge \text{fst } t = l \}$

**definition** *collect-clki* ::  $('c, 't, 's)$  *invassn*  $\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c * 't)$  *set*

**where**

$\text{collect-clki } I \ s = \text{collect-clock-pairs } (I \ s)$

**definition**  $clkp\text{-}set :: ('a, 'c, 't, 's) \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c * 't) \text{ set}$

**where**

$clkp\text{-}set \ A \ s = collect\text{-}clki \ (inv\text{-}of \ A) \ s \cup collect\text{-}clkt \ (trans\text{-}of \ A) \ s$

**lemma**  $collect\text{-}clkt\text{-}alt\text{-}def$ :

$collect\text{-}clkt \ S \ l = \bigcup \ (collect\text{-}clock\text{-}pairs \ ' \ (fst \ o \ snd) \ ' \ \{t. \ t \in S \wedge fst \ t = l\})$

**unfolding**  $collect\text{-}clkt\text{-}def$  **by**  $fastforce$

**inductive**  $valid\text{-}abstraction$

**where**

$\llbracket \forall \ l. \ \forall (x,m) \in clkp\text{-}set \ A \ l. \ m \leq k \ l \ x \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}; \ collect\text{-}clkt \ (trans\text{-}of \ A) \subseteq X; \ finite \ X;$

$\forall \ l \ g \ a \ r \ l' \ c. \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l' \wedge c \notin set \ r \longrightarrow k \ l' \ c \leq k \ l \ c$

$\llbracket$

$\implies valid\text{-}abstraction \ A \ X \ k$

**locale**  $AlphaClosure =$

$Alpha\text{-}defs \ X \ \mathbf{for} \ X :: 'c \text{ set} +$

$\mathbf{fixes} \ k :: 's \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow nat \ \mathbf{and} \ \mathcal{R}$

$\mathbf{defines} \ \mathcal{R} \ l \equiv \{region \ X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \ valid\text{-}region \ X \ (k \ l) \ I \ r\}$

$\mathbf{assumes} \ finite: \ finite \ X$

**begin**

## 5.11 A Semantics Based on Localized Regions

### 5.11.1 Single step

**inductive**  $step\text{-}r ::$

$('a, 'c, t, 's) \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ action} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow bool$

$(\langle -, - \rangle \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61)$

**where**

$step\text{-}t\text{-}r$ :

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l, R^{\wedge} \rangle \ \mathbf{if}$

$valid\text{-}abstraction \ A \ X \ (\lambda x. \ real \ o \ k \ x) \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ R' \in Succ \ (\mathcal{R} \ l) \ R \ R' \subseteq \llbracket inv\text{-}of \ A \ l \rrbracket \mid$

$step\text{-}a\text{-}r$ :

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', R^{\wedge} \rangle \ \mathbf{if}$

$valid\text{-}abstraction \ A \ X \ (\lambda x. \ real \ o \ k \ x) \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l' \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l$

$R \subseteq \llbracket g \rrbracket \ region\text{-}set' \ R \ r \ 0 \subseteq R' \ R' \subseteq \llbracket inv\text{-}of \ A \ l' \rrbracket \ R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l'$

**inductive-cases** $[elim!]$ :  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', u^{\wedge} \rangle$

**declare** *step-r.intros*[*intro*]

**inductive** *step-r'* ::

(*'a, 'c, t, 's*) *ta*  $\Rightarrow$  -  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c, t*) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c, t*) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
( $\langle -, - \rangle \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_- \langle -, - \rangle$ ) [*61,61,61,61,61*] *61*)

**where**

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R'' \rangle$  **if**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, R' \rangle$   $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{|a} \langle l', R'' \rangle$

**lemmas**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}' = \text{meta-eq-to-obj-eq}[OF \ \mathcal{R}\text{-def}]$

**lemmas**  $\text{region-cover}' = \text{region-cover}'[OF \ \mathcal{R}\text{-def}]$

**abbreviation**  $\text{part}'' (\langle [-]_- \rangle \ [61,61] \ 61)$  **where**  $\text{part}'' \ u \ l1 \equiv \text{part} \ u \ (\mathcal{R} \ l1)$

**no-notation**  $\text{part} (\langle [-]_- \rangle \ [61,61] \ 61)$

**lemma** *step-r-complete-aux*:

**fixes**  $R \ u \ r \ A \ l' \ g$

**defines**  $R' \equiv [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$

**assumes** *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ (\lambda \ x. \text{real } o \ k \ x)$

**and**  $u \in R$

**and**  $R \in \mathcal{R} \ l$

**and**  $A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$

**and**  $u \vdash g$

**and**  $[r \rightarrow 0]u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$

**shows**  $R = R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \wedge \text{region-set}' \ R \ r \ 0 \subseteq R' \wedge R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \wedge R' \subseteq \llbracket \text{inv-of } A \ l' \rrbracket$

**proof** –

**note**  $A = \text{assms}(2-)$

**from**  $A(1)$  **obtain**  $a1 \ b1$  **where** \*:

$A = (a1, b1)$

$\forall l. \forall x \in \text{clkp-set} \ (a1, b1) \ l. \text{case } x \text{ of } (x, m) \Rightarrow m \leq \text{real} \ (k \ l \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

$\text{collect-clkvt} \ (\text{trans-of} \ (a1, b1)) \subseteq X$

*finite*  $X$

$\forall l \ g \ a \ r \ l' \ c. (a1, b1) \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l' \wedge c \notin \text{set } r \longrightarrow k \ l' \ c \leq k \ l \ c$

**by** (*clarsimp elim!:* *valid-abstraction.cases*)

**from**  $A(4) \ *(1,3)$  **have**  $r: \text{set } r \subseteq X$  **unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def* **by** *fastforce*

**from**  $A(4) \ *(1,5)$  **have** *ceiling-mono*:  $\forall y. y \notin \text{set } r \longrightarrow k \ l' \ y \leq k \ l \ y$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $A(4) \ *(1,2)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g. m \leq \text{real} \ (k \ l \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def* **by** *fastforce*



**from** *ccompatible*[*OF this, folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def*] *A*(2,3,5) **have**  $R \subseteq \{g\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have** *R-id*:  $R \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} = R$  **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  
*region-set-subs*[*OF A*(3)[*unfolded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def*] *A*(2)  $\langle \text{finite } X \rangle$  - *r ceiling-mono*,  
*of 0, folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def*]  
**have** \*\*:  $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \supseteq \text{region-set}' R r 0 \quad [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \in \mathcal{R} \quad l' [r \rightarrow 0]u \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$   
**by** *auto*  
**let**  $?R = [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$   
**from**  $*(1,2)$  **have** \*\*\*:  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs} (\text{inv-of } A \ l'). m \leq \text{real } (k \ l' x) \wedge x \in X \wedge$   
 $m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *inv-of-def clkp-set-def collect-clki-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *ccompatible*[*OF this, folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def*]  $**(2-)$  *A*(6) **have**  $?R \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have** \*\*\*:  $?R \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\} = ?R$  **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $*(1,2)$  *R-id*  $\langle ?R \subseteq \rightarrow \rangle$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: R'-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-t-r-complete*:

**assumes**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle$  *valid-abstraction A X*  $(\lambda x. \text{real } o \ k \ x) \forall x \in X. u$   
 $x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists R'. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_l) \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge u' \in R' \wedge R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l'$   
**using** *assms(1)* **proof** (*cases*)  
**case** *A: 1*  
**hence**  $u': u' = (u \oplus d) \ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l \ 0 \leq d$  **and**  $l = l'$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *region-cover'*[*OF assms(3)*] **have**  $R: [u]_l \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ u \in [u]_l$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *SuccI2*[*OF  $\mathcal{R}$ -def'* *this*(2,1)  $\langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ , *of*  $[u']_l$   $u'(1)$ ] **have**  $u'1$ :  
 $[u']_l \in \text{Succ } (\mathcal{R} \ l) ([u]_l) \quad [u']_l \in \mathcal{R} \ l$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *regions-closed'*[*OF  $\mathcal{R}$ -def'*  $R \langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ ]  $u'(1)$  **have**  $u'2$ :  $u' \in [u']_l$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *assms(2)* **obtain** *a1 b1* **where**  
 $A = (a1, b1)$   
 $\forall l. \forall x \in \text{clkv-set } (a1, b1) \ l. \text{case } x \text{ of } (x, m) \Rightarrow m \leq \text{real } (k \ l \ x) \wedge x \in$   
 $X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
 $\text{collect-clkv} (\text{trans-of } (a1, b1)) \subseteq X$   
 $\text{finite } X$   
 $\forall l \ g \ a \ r \ l' \ c. (a1, b1) \vdash l \xrightarrow{g, a, r} l' \wedge c \notin \text{set } r \xrightarrow{\quad} k \ l' \ c \leq k \ l \ c$   
**by** (*clarsimp elim! : valid-abstraction.cases*)

**note**  $*$  = *this*  
**from**  $*(1,2)$   $u'(2)$  **have**  
 $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs} \ (\text{inv-of } A \ l). \ m \leq \text{real } (k \ l \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *ccompatible[OF this, folded  $\mathcal{R}$ -def]*  $u'1(2)$   $u'2$   $u'(1,2)$  **have**  $[u]_l \subseteq \{\!\{ \text{inv-of } A \ l} \!\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $u'1 \ R(1)$  *assms* **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_l) \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l, ([u]_l) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $u'1(2)$   $u'2$   $\langle l = l' \rangle$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *meson*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-a-r-complete:*

**assumes**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle$  *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ (\lambda x. \text{real } o \ k \ x) \ \forall x \in X. \ u \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists R'. \ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_l) \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge u' \in R' \wedge R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l'$   
**using** *assms(1)* **proof** *cases*  
**case**  $A: (1 \ g \ r)$   
**then obtain**  $g \ r$  **where**  $u': u' = [r \rightarrow 0]u \ A \vdash l \xrightarrow{g, a, r} l' \ u \vdash g \ u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$   
**by** *auto*  
**let**  $?R' = [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$   
**from** *region-cover'[OF assms(3)]* **have**  $R: [u]_l \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ u \in [u]_l$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *step-r-complete-aux[OF assms(2) this(2,1)  $u'(2,3)$ ]*  $u'$  **have**  $*$ :  
 $[u]_l \subseteq \{\!\{ g \!\} \} \ ?R' \supseteq \text{region-set}'([u]_l) \ r \ 0 \ ?R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \ ?R' \subseteq \{\!\{ \text{inv-of } A \ l' \}\!\}$   
**by** (*auto simp: ccval-def*)  
**from** *assms(2,3)* **have**  $\text{collect-clkvt}(\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X \ \text{finite } X$   
**by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)  
**with**  $u'(2)$  **have**  $r: \text{set } r \subseteq X$  **unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $*$   $u'(1)$   $R(2)$  **have**  $u' \in ?R'$  **unfolding** *region-set'-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_l) \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', ?R' \rangle$  **using**  $R(1)$   $u'(2)$   $*$  *assms(2,3)*  
**by** (*auto 4 3*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using**  $*(3)$  **by** *meson*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-r-complete:*

**assumes**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$  *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ (\lambda x. \text{real } o \ k \ x) \ \forall x \in X. \ u \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists R' \ a. \ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, ([u]_l) \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge u' \in R' \wedge R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l'$   
**using** *assms* **by** *cases (drule step-a-r-complete step-t-r-complete; auto)+*

Compare this to lemma *step-z-sound*. This version is weaker because for

regions we may very well arrive at a successor for which not every valuation can be reached by the predecessor. This is the case for e.g. the region with only Greater (k x) bounds.

**lemma** *step-t-r-sound*:

**assumes**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**shows**  $\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. \exists d \geq 0. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1)* **proof** *cases*  
**case**  $A$ : *step-t-r*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u \in R$   
**from** *set-of-regions*[*OF*  $A(3)$ ][*unfolded*  $\mathcal{R}$ -def], *folded*  $\mathcal{R}$ -def, *OF this*  $A(4)$ ]  $A(2)$   
**obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t: t \geq 0 \ [u \oplus t]_l = R'$  **by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)  
**with** *regions-closed'*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}$ -def'  $A(3)$   $\langle u \in R \rangle$  *this(1)*] *step-t-r(1)* **have**  
 $(u \oplus t) \in R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $t(1)$   $A(5)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^t \langle l, (u \oplus t) \rangle$  **unfolding** *ccval-def* **by**  
*auto*  
**with**  $t \leftarrow \in R'$   $\langle l' = l \rangle$  **show**  $\exists u' \in R'. \exists t \geq 0. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^t \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** *meson*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-a-r-sound*:

**assumes**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**shows**  $\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **proof** *cases*  
**case**  $A$ : (*step-a-r g r*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u \in R$   
**from**  $\langle u \in R \rangle$   $A(4-6)$  **have**  $u \vdash g \ [r \rightarrow 0]u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l' \ [r \rightarrow 0]u \in R'$   
**unfolding** *region-set'-def* *ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $A(2)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', [r \rightarrow 0]u \rangle$  **by** (*blast intro: step-a.intros*)  
**with**  $\leftarrow \in R'$  **show**  $\exists u' \in R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle$  **by** *meson*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-r-sound*:

**assumes**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**shows**  $\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*cases a; simp*) (*drule step-a-r-sound step-t-r-sound; fastforce*)+

**lemma** *step-r'-sound*:

**assumes**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$

**shows**  $\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$

**using** *assms by cases (blast dest!: step-a-r-sound step-t-r-sound)*

## 5.12 A New Zone Semantics Abstracting with $Closure_{\alpha, l}$

**definition** *cla*  $(\langle Closure_{\alpha, -}(-) \rangle [71, 71] \ 71)$

**where**

*cla*  $l \ Z = \bigcup \{R \in \mathcal{R} \mid R \cap Z \neq \{\}\}$

### 5.12.1 Single step

**inductive** *step-z-alpha* ::

$(\langle a, \langle c, t, \langle s \rangle \rangle \rangle \Rightarrow \langle s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle c, t \rangle \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \langle a \rangle \text{ action} \Rightarrow \langle s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle c, t \rangle \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

$(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(-)} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$

**where**

*step-alpha*:  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Closure_{\alpha, l'} Z' \rangle$

**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', u' \rangle$

**declare** *step-z-alpha.intros*[*intro*]

Single-step soundness and completeness follows trivially from *cla-empty-iff*.

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\}$

$\implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$

**apply** (*induction rule: step-z-alpha.induct*)

**apply** (*frule step-z-V*)

**apply** *assumption*

**apply** (*rotate-tac 3*)

**by** (*fastforce simp: cla-def*)

**context**

**fixes**  $l \ l' :: \langle s \rangle$

**begin**

**interpretation** *alpha*: *AlphaClosure-global - k l' R l'* **by** *standard (rule finite)*

**lemma** [*simp*]:

*alpha.cla* = *cla l'*  
**unfolding** *cla-def alpha.cla-def ..*

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-complete:*

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V \implies Z' \neq \{\}$   
 $\implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$   
**apply** (*frule step-z-V*)  
**apply** *assumption*  
**apply** (*rotate-tac 3*)  
**apply** (*drule alpha.cla-empty-iff*)  
**by** *auto*

**end**

### 5.12.2 Multi step

**definition**

*step-z-alpha'* :: (*'a, 'c, t, 's*) *ta*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c, t*) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c, t*) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

$(\langle \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z'' \rangle = (\exists Z' a. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l, Z' \rangle \wedge A \vdash \langle l, Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(la)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$

**abbreviation**

*steps-z-alpha* :: (*'a, 'c, t, 's*) *ta*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c, t*) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *'s*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'c, t*) *zone*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

$(\langle \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha^*} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha^*} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \equiv (\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z''). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z'' \rangle)^{**} (l, Z) (l', Z'')$

P. Bouyer's calculation for  $Post(Closure_{\alpha,l} Z, e) \subseteq Closure_{\alpha,l}(Post(Z, e))$

This is now obsolete as we argue solely with monotonicity of *steps-z* w.r.t  $Closure_{\alpha,l}$

Turning P. Bouyer's argument for multiple steps into an inductive proof is not direct. With this initial argument we can get to a point where the induction hypothesis is applicable. This breaks the "information hiding" induced by the different variants of steps.

**context**

**fixes** *l l' :: 's*

**begin**

**interpretation** *alpha*: *AlphaClosure-global - k l R l* **by** *standard (rule finite)*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *alpha.cla = cla l* **unfolding** *alpha.cla-def cla-def ..*

**interpretation** *alpha'*: *AlphaClosure-global - k l' R l'* **by** *standard (rule finite)*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *alpha'.cla = cla l'* **unfolding** *alpha'.cla-def cla-def ..*

**lemma** *steps-z-alpha-closure-involutive'-aux'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} W \implies \text{valid-abstraction}$

$A \ X \ k \implies Z \subseteq V$

$\implies W \subseteq Z \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} W' \wedge W' \subseteq Z'$

**proof** (*induction*  $A \equiv A \ l \equiv l - - \ l' \equiv l'$  -rule: *step-z.induct*)

**case** *A*: (*step-t-z Z*)

**let**  $?Z' = Z^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$

**let**  $?W' = W^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\}$

**have** *step-z*:  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, ?W' \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} ?Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} ?W'$

**proof**

**fix** *v* **assume** *v*:  $v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} ?Z'$

**then obtain**  $R' \ v'$  **where**  $1: R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ v \in R' \ v' \in R' \ v' \in ?Z'$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*

**then obtain** *u d* **where**

$u \in Z$  **and**  $v' = u \oplus d \ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l \ 0 \leq d$

**unfolding** *zone-delay-def* **by** *blast*

**with** *alpha.closure-subs*[*OF* *A*(4)] *A*(2) **obtain**  $u' \ R$  **where**  $u'$ :

$u' \in W \ u \in R \ u' \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l$

**by** (*simp add: cla-def*) *blast*

**then have**  $\forall x \in X. 0 \leq u \ x$  **unfolding** *R-def* **by** *fastforce*

**from** *region-cover'*[*OF this*] **have**  $R: [u]_l \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ u \in [u]_l$  **by** *auto*

**from** *SuccI2*[*OF R-def' this*(2,1)  $\langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ , of  $[v']_l \ v'(1)$ ] **have**  $v'1$ :

$[v']_l \in \text{Succ}(\mathcal{R} \ l) ([u]_l) [v']_l \in \mathcal{R} \ l$

**by** *auto*

**from** *alpha.regions-closed'-spec*[*OF*  $R(1,2) \ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle$ ]  $v'(1)$  **have**  $v'2$ :  $v' \in [v']_l$  **by** *simp*

**from** *A*(3) **have**

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A \ l. m \leq \text{real}(k \ l \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**by** (*auto elim!:* *valid-abstraction.cases*)

**then have**

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs}(\text{inv-of } A \ l). m \leq \text{real}(k \ l \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** *fastforce*

**from** *ccompatible*[*OF this, folded R-def'*]  $v'1(2) \ v'2 \ v'(1,2)$  **have** 3:

$[v]_l \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l\}$   
**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  
 $\text{alpha.valid-regions-distinct-spec}[OF \ v'1(2) \ 1(1) \ v'2 \ 1(3)]$   
 $\text{alpha.region-unique-spec}[OF \ u'(2,4)]$   
**have**  $2: [v]_l = R' [u]_l = R$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{alpha.set-of-regions-spec}[OF \ u'(4,3)] \ v'1(1) \ 2$  **obtain**  $t$  **where**  $t$ :  
 $t \geq 0 \ [u' \oplus t]_l = R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\text{alpha.regions-closed'-spec}[OF \ u'(4,3) \ \text{this}(1)] \ \text{step-t-r}(1)$  **have**  $*$ :  
 $u' \oplus t \in R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $t(1) \ 3 \ 2 \ u'(1,3)$  **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l, u' \oplus t \rangle \ u' \oplus t \in ?W'$   
**unfolding** *zone-delay-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $* \ 1(1)$  **have**  $R' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha,l} \ ?W'$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $1(2)$  **show**  $v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha,l} \ ?W' ..$   
**qed**  
**moreover** **have**  $?W' \subseteq ?Z'$  **using**  $\langle W \subseteq Z \rangle$  **unfolding** *zone-delay-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show**  $?case$  **unfolding**  $\langle l = l' \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case**  $A: (\text{step-a-z } g \ a \ r \ Z)$   
**let**  $?Z' = \text{zone-set} \ (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**let**  $?W' = \text{zone-set} \ (W \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**from**  $A(1)$  **have**  $\text{step-z}: A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', ?W' \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have**  $\text{Closure}_{\alpha,l'} \ ?Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha,l'} \ ?W'$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v: v \in \text{Closure}_{\alpha,l'} \ ?Z'$   
**then obtain**  $R' \ v'$  **where**  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \ v \in R' \ v' \in R' \ v' \in ?Z'$  **unfolding**  
*cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $u$  **where**  
 $u \in Z$  **and**  $v': v' = [r \rightarrow 0]u \ u \vdash g \ v' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'$   
**unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *blast*  
**let**  $?R' = \text{region-set}' \ ([u]_l) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\} \ r \ 0 \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\}$   
**from**  $\langle u \in Z \rangle \ \text{alpha.closure-subs}[OF \ A(4)] \ A(2)$  **obtain**  $u' \ R$  **where**  $u'$ :  
 $u' \in W \ u \in R \ u' \in R \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l$   
**by** (*simp add: cla-def*) *blast*  
**then have**  $\forall x \in X. \ 0 \leq u \ x$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $\text{region-cover}'[OF \ \text{this}]$  **have**  $[u]_l \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ u \in [u]_l$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $*$ :  
 $[u]_l = ([u]_l) \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}$   
 $\text{region-set}' \ ([u]_l) \ r \ 0 \subseteq [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \ [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \in \mathcal{R} \ l'$   
 $([[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}) \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'\} = [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $A(3)$  **have**  $\text{collect-clkvt} \ (\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$   
 $\forall \ l \ g \ a \ r \ l' \ c. \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l' \wedge c \notin \text{set } r \longrightarrow k \ l' \ c \leq k \ l \ c$

```

    by (auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases)
  with A(1) have set r ⊆ X ∀ y. y ∉ set r ⟶ k l' y ≤ k l y
    unfolding collect-clkvt-def by (auto 4 8)
  with
    region-set-subs[
      of - X k l - 0, where k' = k l', folded R-def, OF ⟨[u]l ∈ R ⟩ ⟨u ∈
[u]l⟩ finite
    ]
  show region-set' ([u]l) r 0 ⊆ [[r→0]u]l' [[r→0]u]l' ∈ R l' by auto
  from A(3) have *:
    ∀ l. ∀ (x, m) ∈ clkp-set A l. m ≤ real (k l x) ∧ x ∈ X ∧ m ∈ ℕ
    by (fastforce elim: valid-abstraction.cases)+
  with A(1) have ***: ∀ (x, m) ∈ collect-clock-pairs g. m ≤ real (k l x)
  ∧ x ∈ X ∧ m ∈ ℕ
    unfolding clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def by fastforce
  from ⟨u ∈ [u]l⟩ ⟨[u]l ∈ R ⟩ ccompatible[OF this, folded R-def] ⟨u ⊢
g⟩ show
    [u]l = ([u]l) ∩ {u. u ⊢ g}
    unfolding ccompatible-def ccval-def by blast
  have **: [r→0]u ∈ [[r→0]u]l'
    using ⟨R' ∈ R l'⟩ ⟨v' ∈ R'⟩ alpha'.region-unique-spec v'(1) by blast
  from * have
    ∀ (x, m) ∈ collect-clock-pairs (inv-of A l'). m ≤ real (k l' x) ∧ x ∈ X
  ∧ m ∈ ℕ
    unfolding inv-of-def clkp-set-def collect-clki-def by fastforce
  from ** ⟨[[r→0]u]l' ∈ R l'⟩ ccompatible[OF this, folded R-def] ⟨v' ⊢
-⟩ show
    ([[r→0]u]l) ∩ {u. u ⊢ inv-of A l'} = [[r→0]u]l'
    unfolding ccompatible-def ccval-def ⟨v' = -⟩ by blast
  qed
  from * ⟨v' = -⟩ ⟨u ∈ [u]l⟩ have v' ∈ [[r→0]u]l' unfolding region-set'-def
by auto
  from alpha'.valid-regions-distinct-spec[OF *(3) ⟨R' ∈ R l'⟩ ⟨v' ∈ [[r→0]u]l'⟩
⟨v' ∈ R'⟩]
  have [[r→0]u]l' = R'.
  from alpha.region-unique-spec[OF u'(2,4)] have [u]l = R by auto
  from ⟨[u]l = R⟩ *(1,2) *(4) ⟨u' ∈ R⟩ have
    [r→0]u' ∈ [[r→0]u]l' u' ⊢ g [r→0]u' ⊢ inv-of A l'
    unfolding region-set'-def by auto
  with u'(1) have [r→0]u' ∈ ?W' unfolding zone-set-def by auto
  with ⟨[r→0]u' ∈ [[r→0]u]l'⟩ ⟨[[r→0]u]l' ∈ R l'⟩ have [[r→0]u]l' ⊆
Closureα,l' ?W'
    unfolding cla-def by auto
  with ⟨v ∈ R'⟩ show v ∈ Closureα,l' ?W' unfolding <- = R' ..

```



**qed**  
**moreover have**  $?W' \subseteq ?Z'$  **using**  $\langle W \subseteq Z \rangle$  **unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by**  
*auto*  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *meson*  
**qed**

**end**

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-mono*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq W \implies W \subseteq V \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle$   
 $\rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** 1

**then obtain**  $Z''$  **where**  $*$ :  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z'' \rangle$   $Z' = \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} Z''$  **by**  
*auto*

**from** *step-z-mono*[*OF this(1) 1(2)*] **obtain**  $W'$  **where**  $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a$   
 $\langle l', W' \rangle$   $Z'' \subseteq W'$  **by** *auto*

**moreover with**  $*(2)$  **have**  $Z' \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} W'$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by**  
*auto*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Approx-Beta*

**imports** *DBM-Zone-Semantics Regions-Beta Closure*

**begin**

**no-notation** *infinity* ( $\langle \infty \rangle$ )

## 6 Correctness of $\beta$ -approximation from $\alpha$ -regions

Merging the locales for the two types of regions

**locale** *Regions-defs* =

*Alpha-defs*  $X$  **for**  $X :: 'c \text{ set} +$

**fixes**  $v :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **and**  $n :: \text{nat}$

**begin**

**abbreviation**  $vabstr :: ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow - \Rightarrow -$  **where**

$vabstr\ S\ M \equiv S = [M]_{v,n} \wedge (\forall\ i \leq n. \forall\ j \leq n. M\ i\ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const}\ (M\ i\ j) \in \mathbb{Z})$

**definition**  $V' \equiv \{Z. Z \subseteq V \wedge (\exists\ M. vabstr\ Z\ M)\}$

**end**

**locale** *Regions-global* =

*Regions-defs*  $X\ v\ n$  **for**  $X :: 'c\ \text{set}$  **and**  $v\ n +$

**fixes**  $k :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **and** *not-in-X*

**assumes** *finite*:  $\text{finite}\ X$

**assumes** *clock-numbering*:  $\text{clock-numbering}'\ v\ n\ \forall\ k \leq n. k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists\ c \in X. v\ c = k)$

$\forall\ c \in X. v\ c \leq n$

**assumes** *not-in-X*:  $\text{not-in-X} \notin X$

**assumes** *non-empty*:  $X \neq \{\}$

**begin**

**definition** *R-def*:  $\mathcal{R} \equiv \{\text{Regions.region}\ X\ I\ r \mid I\ r. \text{Regions.valid-region}\ X\ k\ I\ r\}$

**sublocale** *alpha-interp*:

*AlphaClosure-global*  $X\ k\ \mathcal{R}$  **by** (*unfold-locales*) (*auto simp: finite R-def V-def*)

**sublocale** *beta-interp*:  $\text{Beta-Regions}'\ X\ k\ v\ n\ \text{not-in-X}$

**rewrites** *beta-interp*. $V = V$

**using** *finite non-empty clock-numbering not-in-X unfolding V-def*

**by**  $- ((\text{subst}\ \text{Beta-Regions.V-def})?, \text{unfold-locales}; (\text{assumption} \mid \text{rule}\ \text{HOL.refl}))+$

**abbreviation**  $\mathcal{R}_\beta$  **where**  $\mathcal{R}_\beta \equiv \text{beta-interp}.\mathcal{R}$

**lemmas**  $\mathcal{R}_\beta\text{-def} = \text{beta-interp}.\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{Approx}_\beta \equiv \text{beta-interp}.\text{Approx}_\beta$

## 6.1 Preparing Bouyer's Theorem

**lemma** *region-dbm*:

**assumes**  $R \in \mathcal{R}$

**defines**  $v' \equiv \lambda i. \text{ THE } c. c \in X \wedge v\ c = i$   
**obtains**  $M$   
**where**  $[M]_{v,n} = R$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M\ i\ 0 = \infty \wedge j > 0 \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow M\ i\ j = \infty \wedge M\ j\ i = \infty$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. M\ i\ i = Le\ 0$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. i > 0 \wedge j > 0 \wedge M\ i\ 0 \neq \infty \wedge M\ j\ 0 \neq \infty \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists d :: int.$   
 $\quad (-k\ (v'\ j) \leq d \wedge d \leq k\ (v'\ i) \wedge M\ i\ j = Le\ d \wedge M\ j\ i = Le\ (-d))$   
 $\quad \vee (-k\ (v'\ j) \leq d - 1 \wedge d \leq k\ (v'\ i) \wedge M\ i\ j = Lt\ d \wedge M\ j\ i = Lt$   
 $\quad (-d + 1)))$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. i > 0 \wedge M\ i\ 0 \neq \infty \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists d :: int. d \leq k\ (v'\ i) \wedge d \geq 0$   
 $\quad \wedge (M\ i\ 0 = Le\ d \wedge M\ 0\ i = Le\ (-d) \vee M\ i\ 0 = Lt\ d \wedge M\ 0\ i =$   
 $Lt\ (-d + 1)))$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. i > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists d :: int. -k\ (v'\ i) \leq d \wedge d \leq 0 \wedge (M\ 0\ i =$   
 $Le\ d \vee M\ 0\ i = Lt\ d))$   
**and**  $\forall i. \forall j. M\ i\ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const}\ (M\ i\ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**and**  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M\ i\ j \neq \infty \wedge i > 0 \wedge j > 0 \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists d :: int. (M\ i\ j = Le\ d \vee M\ i\ j = Lt\ d) \wedge (-k\ (v'\ j)) \leq d \wedge d \leq k$   
 $(v'\ i))$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **obtain**  $I\ r$  **where**  $R$ :  $R = \text{region } X\ I\ r\ \text{valid-region } X\ k\ I\ r$   
**unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* **by** *blast*  
**let**  $?X_0 = \{x \in X. \exists d. I\ x = \text{Regions.intv.Intv } d\}$   
**define**  $f$  **where**  $f \equiv$   
 $\lambda x. \text{ if isIntv } (I\ x) \text{ then } Lt\ (\text{real } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x) + 1))$   
 $\quad \text{else if isConst } (I\ x) \text{ then } Le\ (\text{real } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)))$   
 $\quad \text{else } \infty$   
**define**  $g$  **where**  $g \equiv$   
 $\lambda x. \text{ if isIntv } (I\ x) \text{ then } Lt\ (-\text{real } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)))$   
 $\quad \text{else if isConst } (I\ x) \text{ then } Le\ (-\text{real } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)))$   
 $\quad \text{else } Lt\ (-\text{real } (k\ x))$   
**define**  $h$  **where**  $h \equiv$   
 $\lambda x\ y. \text{ if isIntv } (I\ x) \wedge \text{ isIntv } (I\ y) \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{if } (y, x) \in r \wedge (x, y) \notin r \text{ then } Lt\ (\text{real-of-int } (\text{int } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)) -$   
 $\text{intv-const } (I\ y) + 1))$   
 $\quad \text{else if } (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, x) \notin r \text{ then } Lt\ (\text{int } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)) - \text{intv-const}$   
 $(I\ y))$   
 $\quad \text{else } Le\ (\text{int } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)) - \text{intv-const } (I\ y))$   
 $\quad \text{else if isConst } (I\ x) \wedge \text{ isConst } (I\ y) \text{ then } Le\ (\text{int } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)) -$   
 $\text{intv-const } (I\ y))$   
 $\quad \text{else if isIntv } (I\ x) \wedge \text{ isConst } (I\ y) \text{ then } Lt\ (\text{int } (\text{intv-const } (I\ x)) + 1 -$   
 $\text{intv-const } (I\ y))$

```

    else if isConst (I x) ∧ isIntv (I y) then Lt (int (intv-const (I x)) -
intv-const (I y))
    else ∞
  let ?M = λ i j. if i = 0 then if j = 0 then Le 0 else g (v' j)
                    else if j = 0 then f (v' i) else if i = j then Le 0 else h (v' i)
(v' j)
  have [?M]v,n ⊆ R
  proof
    fix u assume u: u ∈ [?M]v,n
    show u ∈ R unfolding R
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      show ?case
      proof
        fix c assume c: c ∈ X
        with clock-numbering have c2: v c ≤ n v c > 0 v' (v c) = c unfolding
v'-def by auto
        with u have dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) (g c)
        unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
        then show 0 ≤ u c by (cases isIntv (I c); cases isConst (I c)) (auto
simp: g-def)
      qed
    next
      case 2
      show ?case
      proof
        fix c assume c: c ∈ X
        with clock-numbering have c2: v c ≤ n v c > 0 v' (v c) = c unfolding
v'-def by auto
        with u have *: dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) (g c) dbm-entry-val
u (Some c) None (f c)
        unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
        show intv-elem c u (I c)
        proof (cases I c)
          case (Const d)
          then have ¬ isIntv (I c) isConst (I c) by auto
          with * Const show ?thesis unfolding g-def f-def using Const by
auto
        next
          case (Intv d)
          then have isIntv (I c) ¬ isConst (I c) by auto
          with * Intv show ?thesis unfolding g-def f-def by auto
        next
          case (Greater d)

```

```

    then have  $\neg \text{isIntv } (I\ c) \neg \text{isConst } (I\ c)$  by auto
    with * Greater  $R(2)$  c show ?thesis unfolding g-def f-def by
fastforce
  qed
  qed
next
  show  $?X_0 = ?X_0 ..$ 
  show  $\forall x \in ?X_0. \forall y \in ?X_0. (x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
  proof (standard, standard)
    fix x y assume A:  $x \in ?X_0\ y \in ?X_0$ 
    show  $(x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
    proof (cases  $x = y$ )
      case True
        have refl-on  $?X_0\ r$  using  $R(2)$  by auto
        with A True show ?thesis unfolding refl-on-def by auto
      next
        case False
          from A obtain d d' where AA:
             $I\ x = \text{Intv } d\ I\ y = \text{Intv } d'\ \text{isIntv } (I\ x)\ \text{isIntv } (I\ y) \neg \text{isConst } (I\ x) \neg \text{isConst } (I\ y)$ 
          by auto
          from A False clock-numbering have B:
             $v\ x \leq n\ v\ x > 0\ v'\ (v\ x) = x\ v\ y \leq n\ v\ y > 0\ v'\ (v\ y) = y\ v\ x \neq$ 
 $v\ y$ 
          unfolding v'-def by auto
          with u have *:
            dbm-entry-val u (Some x) (Some y) (h x y) dbm-entry-val u (Some
y) (Some x) (h y x)
            dbm-entry-val u None (Some x) (g x) dbm-entry-val u (Some x)
None (f x)
            dbm-entry-val u None (Some y) (g y) dbm-entry-val u (Some y)
None (f y)
          unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by force+
          show  $(x, y) \in r \longleftrightarrow \text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
          proof
            assume C:  $(x, y) \in r$ 
            show  $\text{frac } (u\ x) \leq \text{frac } (u\ y)$ 
            proof (cases  $(y, x) \in r$ )
              case False
                with * AA C have **:
                   $u\ x - u\ y < \text{int } d - d'$ 
                   $d < u\ x\ u\ x < d + 1\ d' < u\ y\ u\ y < d' + 1$ 
                unfolding f-def g-def h-def by auto
                from nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF ** (2,3)] nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF

```

```

**(4,5)] **(1) show
   $\text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
  by simp
next
  case True
  with * AA C have **:
     $u \ x - u \ y \leq \text{int } d - d'$ 
     $d < u \ x \ u \ x < d + 1 \ d' < u \ y \ u \ y < d' + 1$ 
    unfolding f-def g-def h-def by auto
    from nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF **(2,3)] nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF
**(4,5)] **(1) show
   $\text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
  by simp
  qed
next
  assume  $\text{frac } (u \ x) \leq \text{frac } (u \ y)$ 
  show  $(x, y) \in r$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $C: (x, y) \notin r$ 
    moreover from  $R(2)$  have total-on ?X0 r by auto
    ultimately have  $(y, x) \in r$  using False A unfolding total-on-def
by auto
    with *(2-) AA C have **:
       $u \ y - u \ x < \text{int } d' - d$ 
       $d < u \ x \ u \ x < d + 1 \ d' < u \ y \ u \ y < d' + 1$ 
      unfolding f-def g-def h-def by auto
      from nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF **(2,3)] nat-intv-frac-decomp[OF
**(4,5)] **(1) have
       $\text{frac } (u \ y) < \text{frac } (u \ x)$ 
      by simp
      with  $\langle \text{frac } - \leq - \rangle$  show False by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
moreover have  $R \subseteq [?M]_{v,n}$ 
proof
  fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in R$ 
  show  $u \in [?M]_{v,n}$  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case 1 then show ?case by auto
  next

```

```

    case (2 c)
    with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  by metis
    with clock-numbering have *:  $c \in X \vee c > 0 \vee (v\ c) = c$  unfolding
v'-def by auto
    with R u have intv-elem c u (I c) valid-intv (k c) (I c) by auto
    then have dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) (g c) unfolding g-def by
(cases I c) auto
    with * show ?case by auto
next
    case (3 c)
    with clock-numbering have  $c \in X$  by metis
    with clock-numbering have *:  $c \in X \vee c > 0 \vee (v\ c) = c$  unfolding
v'-def by auto
    with R u have intv-elem c u (I c) valid-intv (k c) (I c) by auto
    then have dbm-entry-val u (Some c) None (f c) unfolding f-def by
(cases I c) auto
    with * show ?case by auto
next
    case (4 c1 c2)
    with clock-numbering have  $c1 \in X \ c2 \in X$  by metis+
    with clock-numbering have *:
       $c1 \in X \vee c1 > 0 \vee (v\ c1) = c1 \ c2 \in X \vee c2 > 0 \vee (v\ c2) = c2$ 
    unfolding v'-def by auto
    with R u have
      intv-elem c1 u (I c1) valid-intv (k c1) (I c1)
      intv-elem c2 u (I c2) valid-intv (k c2) (I c2)
    by auto
    then have dbm-entry-val u (Some c1) (Some c2) (h c1 c2) unfolding
h-def
proof(cases I c1, cases I c2, fastforce+, cases I c2, fastforce, goal-cases)
  case (1 d d')
  then show ?case
  proof (cases (c2, c1) ∈ r, goal-cases)
    case 1
    show ?case
    proof (cases (c1, c2) ∈ r)
      case True
      with 1 *(1,4) R(1) u have frac (u c1) = frac (u c2) by auto
      with 1 have u c1 - u c2 = real d - d' by (fastforce dest:
nat-intv-frac-decomp)
      with 1 show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False with 1 show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

next
  case 2
  show ?case
  proof (cases c1 = c2)
    case True then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
      with 2 R(2) *(1,4) have (c1, c2) ∈ r by (fastforce simp:
total-on-def)
      with 2 *(1,4) R(1) u have frac (u c1) < frac (u c2) by auto
      with 2 have u c1 - u c2 < real d - d' by (fastforce dest:
nat-intv-frac-decomp)
      with 2 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
qed fastforce+
then show ?case
proof (cases v c1 = v c2, goal-cases)
  case True with * clock-numbering have c1 = c2 by auto
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case 2 with * show ?case by auto
qed
qed
qed
ultimately have [?M]v,n = R by blast
moreover have ∀ i ≤ n. ∀ j ≤ n. ?M i 0 = ∞ ∧ j > 0 ∧ i ≠ j ⟶ ?M
i j = ∞ ∧ ?M j i = ∞
unfolding f-def h-def by auto
moreover have ∀ i ≤ n. ?M i i = Le 0 by auto
moreover
{ fix i j assume A: i ≤ n j ≤ n i > 0 j > 0 ?M i 0 ≠ ∞ ?M j 0 ≠ ∞
  with clock-numbering(2) obtain c1 c2 where B: v c1 = i v c2 = j c1
∈ X c2 ∈ X by meson
  with clock-numbering(1) A have C: v' i = c1 v' j = c2 unfolding
v'-def by force+
  from R(2) B have valid: valid-intv (k c1) (I c1) valid-intv (k c2) (I
c2) by auto
  have ∃ d :: int. (¬ k (v' j) ≤ d ∧ d ≤ k (v' i) ∧ ?M i j = Le d ∧ ?M
j i = Le (-d)
    ∨ (¬ k (v' j) ≤ d - 1 ∧ d ≤ k (v' i) ∧ ?M i j = Lt d ∧ ?M j i = Lt
(-d + 1)))
  proof (cases i = j)
    case True

```



```

    then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
proof (cases I c1, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case
proof (cases I c2)
  case Const
  let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2))
  from Const 1 have isConst (I c1) isConst (I c2) by auto
  with A(1-4) C valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
  next
  case Intv
  let ?d = int(intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2))
  from Intv 1 have isConst (I c1) isIntv (I c2) by auto
  with A(1-4) C valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
  next
  case Greater
  then have  $\neg$  isIntv (I c2)  $\neg$  isConst (I c2) by auto
  with A 1(1) C have False unfolding f-def by simp
  then show ?thesis by fast
qed
next
  case 2
  then show ?case
proof (cases I c2)
  case Const
  let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) + 1 - int (intv-const (I c2))
  from Const 2 have isIntv (I c1) isConst (I c2) by auto
  with A(1-4) C valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
  next
  case Intv
  with 2 have *: isIntv (I c1) isIntv (I c2) by auto
  from Intv A(1-4) C show ?thesis apply simp
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 1
  show ?case
proof (cases (c2, c1)  $\in$  r)
  case True
  note T = this

```

```

    show ?thesis
  proof (cases (c1, c2) ∈ r)
    case True
      let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2))
      from True T * valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
    next
      case False
      let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2)) + 1
      from False T * valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
    qed
  next
    case Greater
    then have ¬ isIntv (I c2) ¬ isConst (I c2) by auto
    with A 2(1) C have False unfolding f-def by simp
    then show ?thesis by fast
    qed
  next
    case 3
    then have ¬ isIntv (I c1) ¬ isConst (I c1) by auto
    with A 3(1) C have False unfolding f-def by simp
    then show ?thesis by fast
    qed
  qed
}
moreover
{ fix i assume A: i ≤ n i > 0 ?M i 0 ≠ ∞
  with clock-numbering(2) obtain c1 where B: v c1 = i c1 ∈ X by
meson
  with clock-numbering(1) A have C: v' i = c1 unfolding v'-def by
force+
  from R(2) B have valid: valid-intv (k c1) (I c1) by auto
  have ∃ d :: int. d ≤ k (v' i) ∧ d ≥ 0
    ∧ (?M i 0 = Le d ∧ ?M 0 i = Le (-d) ∨ ?M i 0 = Lt d ∧ ?M 0 i =
Lt (-d + 1))
  proof (cases i = 0)

```

```

    case True
    then show ?thesis by auto
next
case False
then show ?thesis
proof (cases I c1, goal-cases)
  case 1
  let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1))
  from 1 have isConst (I c1)  $\neg$  isIntv (I c1) by auto
  with A C valid show ?thesis unfolding f-def g-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
  next
  case 2
  let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) + 1
  from 2 have isIntv(I c1)  $\neg$  isConst (I c1) by auto
  with A C valid show ?thesis unfolding f-def g-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
  next
  case 3
  then have  $\neg$  isIntv (I c1)  $\neg$  isConst (I c1) by auto
  with A 3(1) C have False unfolding f-def by simp
  then show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed
}
moreover
{ fix i assume A:  $i \leq n$   $i > 0$ 
  with clock-numbering(2) obtain c1 where B:  $v \ c1 = i \ c1 \in X$  by
meson
  with clock-numbering(1) A have C:  $v' \ i = c1$  unfolding v'-def by
force+
  from R(2) B have valid: valid-intv (k c1) (I c1) by auto
  have  $\exists \ d :: \text{int. } -k \ (v' \ i) \leq d \wedge d \leq 0 \wedge (?M \ 0 \ i = Le \ d \vee ?M \ 0 \ i =$ 
Lt d)
  proof (cases i = 0)
    case True
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases I c1, goal-cases)
    case 1
    let ?d = - int (intv-const (I c1))
    from 1 have isConst (I c1)  $\neg$  isIntv (I c1) by auto

```

```

      with  $A \ C \text{ valid}$  show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $f\text{-def}$   $g\text{-def}$  by (intro
exI[where  $x = ?d$ ]) auto
    next
      case 2
      let  $?d = - \text{int} (\text{intv-const} (I \ c1))$ 
      from 2 have  $\text{isIntv}(I \ c1) \neg \text{isConst} (I \ c1)$  by auto
      with  $A \ C \text{ valid}$  show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $f\text{-def}$   $g\text{-def}$  by (intro
exI[where  $x = ?d$ ]) auto
    next
      case 3
      let  $?d = - (k \ c1)$ 
      from 3 have  $\neg \text{isIntv} (I \ c1) \neg \text{isConst} (I \ c1)$  by auto
      with  $A \ C$  show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $g\text{-def}$  by (intro exI[where  $x =$ 
 $?d$ ]) auto
    qed
  qed
}
  moreover have  $\forall i. \forall j. ?M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const} (?M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$ 
  unfolding  $f\text{-def}$   $g\text{-def}$   $h\text{-def}$  by auto
  moreover have  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. i > 0 \wedge j > 0 \wedge ?M \ i \ j \neq \infty$ 
     $\longrightarrow (\exists d:: \text{int}. (?M \ i \ j = \text{Le } d \vee ?M \ i \ j = \text{Lt } d) \wedge (\neg k (v' \ j)) \leq d \wedge$ 
 $d \leq k (v' \ i))$ 
  proof (auto, goal-cases)
    case A: (1 i j)
    with clock-numbering(2) obtain  $c1 \ c2$  where  $B: v \ c1 = i \ c1 \in X \ v \ c2$ 
 $= j \ c2 \in X$  by meson
    with clock-numbering(1) A have  $C: v' \ i = c1 \ v' \ j = c2$  unfolding
 $v'\text{-def}$  by force+
    from R(2) B have valid:  $\text{valid-intv} (k \ c1) (I \ c1) \text{valid-intv} (k \ c2) (I$ 
 $c2)$  by auto
    with  $A \ B \ C$  show ?case
    proof (simp, goal-cases)
      case 1
      show ?case
      proof (cases  $I \ c1$ , goal-cases)
        case 1
        then show ?case
        proof (cases  $I \ c2$ )
          case Const
          let  $?d = \text{int} (\text{intv-const} (I \ c1)) - \text{int} (\text{intv-const} (I \ c2))$ 
          from Const 1 have  $\text{isConst} (I \ c1) \text{isConst} (I \ c2)$  by auto
          with  $A(1-4) \ C \text{ valid}$  show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $h\text{-def}$  by (intro
exI[where  $x = ?d$ ]) auto
        next

```

```

      case Intv
      let ?d = int(intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2))
      from Intv 1 have isConst (I c1) isIntv (I c2) by auto
      with A(1-4) C valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
    next
      case Greater
      then have  $\neg$  isIntv (I c2)  $\neg$  isConst (I c2) by auto
      with A 1(1) C show ?thesis unfolding h-def by simp
    qed
  next
    case 2
    then show ?case
    proof (cases I c2)
      case Const
      let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) + 1 - int (intv-const (I c2))
      from Const 2 have isIntv (I c1) isConst (I c2) by auto
      with A(1-4) C valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
    next
      case Intv
      with 2 have *: isIntv (I c1) isIntv (I c2) by auto
      from Intv A(1-4) C show ?thesis
      proof goal-cases
        case 1
        show ?case
        proof (cases (c2, c1)  $\in$  r)
          case True
          note T = this
          show ?thesis
          proof (cases (c1, c2)  $\in$  r)
            case True
            let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2))
            from True T * valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
          next
            case False
            let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2)) + 1
            from False T * valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where x = ?d]) auto
          qed
        next
          case False
          let ?d = int (intv-const (I c1)) - int (intv-const (I c2))

```

```

      from False * valid show ?thesis unfolding h-def by (intro
exI[where  $x = ?d$ ]) auto
    qed
  qed
next
  case Greater
  then have  $\neg \text{isIntv } (I\ c2) \neg \text{isConst } (I\ c2)$  by auto
  with  $A\ 2(1)\ C$  show ?thesis unfolding h-def by simp
qed
next
  case  $\mathcal{3}$ 
  then have  $\neg \text{isIntv } (I\ c1) \neg \text{isConst } (I\ c1)$  by auto
  with  $A\ \mathcal{3}(1)\ C$  show ?thesis unfolding h-def by simp
qed
qed
qed
moreover show ?thesis
  apply (rule that)
    apply (rule calculation(1))
    apply (rule calculation(2))
    apply (rule calculation(3))
    apply (blast intro: calculation)+
    apply (rule calculation(7))
  using calculation(8) apply blast
done
qed

lemma len-inf-elim:
   $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } i\ j\ xs) \implies M\ a\ b = \infty \implies \text{len } M\ i\ j\ xs = \infty$ 
  apply (induction rule: arcs.induct)
    apply (auto simp: add)
    apply (rename-tac  $a'\ b'\ x\ xs$ )
    apply (case-tac  $M\ a'\ x$ )
  by auto

lemma zone-diag-lt:
  assumes  $a \leq n\ b \leq n$  and  $C: v\ c1 = a\ v\ c2 = b$  and  $\text{not } 0: a > 0\ b > 0$ 
  shows  $[(\lambda\ i\ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = b \text{ then } Lt\ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. u\ c1 - u\ c2 < d\}$ 
  unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 1
    then show ?case using  $\langle a \leq n \rangle\ \langle b \leq n \rangle\ C$  by fastforce
  next

```

```

case 2
then show ?case
proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case 1 from not0 show ?case unfolding dbm-le-def by auto
next
  case 2 with not0 show ?case by auto
next
  case 3 with not0 show ?case by auto
next
  case (4 u' y z)
  show ?case
  proof (cases v y = a ∧ v z = b)
    case True
    with 4 clock-numbering C ⟨a ≤ n⟩ ⟨b ≤ n⟩ have u' y - u' z < d by
metis
    with True show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False then show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** zone-diag-le:

```

assumes a ≤ n b ≤ n and C: v c1 = a v c2 = b and not0: a > 0 b > 0
shows [(λ i j. if i = a ∧ j = b then Le d else ∞)]v,n = {u. u c1 - u c2
≤ d}
unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def
proof (rule, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case using ⟨a ≤ n⟩ ⟨b ≤ n⟩ C by fastforce
next
  case 2
  then show ?case
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case 1 from not0 show ?case unfolding dbm-le-def by auto
  next
    case 2 with not0 show ?case by auto
  next
    case 3 with not0 show ?case by auto
  next
    case (4 u' y z)
    show ?case
    proof (cases v y = a ∧ v z = b)
      case True

```

**with** 4 clock-numbering  $C \langle a \leq n \rangle \langle b \leq n \rangle$  **have**  $u' y - u' z \leq d$  **by** *metis*  
**with** *True* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *False* **then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *zone-diag-lt-2*:

**assumes**  $a \leq n$  **and**  $C: v \ c = a$  **and** *not0*:  $a > 0$   
**shows**  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = 0 \text{ then } Lt \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. \ u \ c < d\}$   
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def* *DBM-val-bounded-def*  
**proof** (*rule*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**then show** *?case* **using**  $\langle a \leq n \rangle \ C$  **by** *fastforce*  
**next**  
**case** 2  
**then show** *?case*  
**proof** (*safe*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** 1 **from** *not0* **show** *?case* **unfolding** *dbm-le-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** 2 **with** *not0* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** ( $\exists \ u \ c$ )  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases*  $v \ c = a$ )  
**case** *False* **then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *True*  
**with** 3 clock-numbering  $C \langle a \leq n \rangle$  **have**  $u \ c < d$  **by** *metis*  
**with**  $C$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** ( $\exists \ u' \ y \ z$ )  
**from** *clock-numbering*(1) **have**  $0 < v \ z$  **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *zone-diag-le-2*:

**assumes**  $a \leq n$  **and**  $C: v \ c = a$  **and** *not0*:  $a > 0$   
**shows**  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = 0 \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. \ u \ c \leq d\}$   
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def* *DBM-val-bounded-def*



```

proof (rule, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case using  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  C by fastforce
next
  case 2
  then show ?case
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case 1 from not0 show ?case unfolding dbm-le-def by auto
  next
    case 2 with not0 show ?case by auto
  next
    case (3 u c)
    show ?case
    proof (cases v c = a)
      case False then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case True
      with 3 clock-numbering C  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  have  $u\ c \leq d$  by metis
      with C show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  next
    case (4 u' y z)
    from clock-numbering(1) have  $0 < v\ z$  by auto
    then show ?case by auto
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *zone-diag-lt-3*:

```

  assumes  $a \leq n$  and C:  $v\ c = a$  and not0:  $a > 0$ 
  shows  $[(\lambda\ i\ j. \text{if } i = 0 \wedge j = a \text{ then } Lt\ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. -\ u\ c < d\}$ 
unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def
proof (rule, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case using  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  C by fastforce
next
  case 2
  then show ?case
  proof (safe, goal-cases)
    case 1 from not0 show ?case unfolding dbm-le-def by auto
  next
    case (2 u c)
    show ?case
    proof (cases v c = a, goal-cases)
      case False then show ?thesis by auto

```

```

next
  case True
  with 2 clock-numbering C  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  have  $-u\ c < d$  by metis
  with C show ?thesis by auto
qed
next
  case (3 u) with not0 show ?case by auto
next
  case (4 u' y z)
  from clock-numbering(1) have  $0 < v\ y$  by auto
  then show ?case by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *len-int-closed*:

$\forall\ i\ j. (M\ i\ j :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \implies \text{len}\ M\ i\ j\ xs \in \mathbb{Z}$   
**by** (induction xs arbitrary: i) auto

**lemma** *get-const-distr*:

$a \neq \infty \implies b \neq \infty \implies \text{get-const}\ (a + b) = \text{get-const}\ a + \text{get-const}\ b$   
**by** (cases a) (cases b, auto simp: add)+

**lemma** *len-int-dbm-closed*:

$\forall\ (i, j) \in \text{set}\ (\text{arcs}\ i\ j\ xs). (\text{get-const}\ (M\ i\ j) :: \text{real}) \in \mathbb{Z} \wedge M\ i\ j \neq \infty$   
 $\implies \text{get-const}\ (\text{len}\ M\ i\ j\ xs) \in \mathbb{Z} \wedge \text{len}\ M\ i\ j\ xs \neq \infty$   
**by** (induction xs arbitrary: i) (auto simp: get-const-distr, simp add: dbm-add-not-inf add)

**lemma** *zone-diag-le-3*:

**assumes**  $a \leq n$  **and**  $C: v\ c = a$  **and**  $\text{not0}: a > 0$   
**shows**  $[(\lambda\ i\ j. \text{if}\ i = 0 \wedge j = a \text{ then } Le\ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. -u\ c \leq d\}$   
**unfolding** DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def  
**proof** (rule, goal-cases)  
 case 1  
 then show ?case using  $\langle a \leq n \rangle\ C$  by fastforce  
next  
 case 2  
 then show ?case  
**proof** (safe, goal-cases)  
 case 1 from not0 show ?case **unfolding** dbm-le-def by auto  
next  
 case (2 u c)  
 show ?case  
**proof** (cases  $v\ c = a$ )

```

    case False then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case True
    with 2 clock-numbering  $C \langle a \leq n \rangle$  have  $- u \ c \leq d$  by metis
    with  $C$  show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  case  $(\exists u)$  with not0 show ?case by auto
next
  case  $(\exists u' \ y \ z)$ 
  from clock-numbering(1) have  $0 < v \ y$  by auto
  then show ?case by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *dbm-lt'*:

```

  assumes  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \ M \ a \ b \leq Lt \ d \ a \leq n \ b \leq n \ v \ c1 = a \ v \ c2 = b \ a > 0 \ b > 0$ 
  shows  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 - u \ c2 < d\}$ 
proof -
  from assms have  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [(\lambda \ i \ j. \ \text{if } i = a \wedge j = b \text{ then } Lt \ d \ \text{else } \infty)]_{v,n}$ 
  apply safe
  apply (rule DBM-le-subset)
  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by auto
  moreover from zone-diag-lt[OF  $\langle a \leq n \rangle \ \langle b \leq n \rangle$  assms(5-)]
  have  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \ \text{if } i = a \wedge j = b \text{ then } Lt \ d \ \text{else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. \ u \ c1 - u \ c2 < d\}$  by blast
  moreover from assms have  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *dbm-lt'2*:

```

  assumes  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \ M \ a \ 0 \leq Lt \ d \ a \leq n \ v \ c1 = a \ a > 0$ 
  shows  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 < d\}$ 
proof -
  from assms(2) have  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [(\lambda \ i \ j. \ \text{if } i = a \wedge j = 0 \text{ then } Lt \ d \ \text{else } \infty)]_{v,n}$ 
  apply safe
  apply (rule DBM-le-subset)
  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by auto
  moreover from zone-diag-lt-2[OF  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  assms(4,5)]
  have  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \ \text{if } i = a \wedge j = 0 \text{ then } Lt \ d \ \text{else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. \ u \ c1 < d\}$  by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis using assms(1) by auto

```

qed

**lemma** *dbm-lt'3*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \ M \ 0 \ a \leq Lt \ d \ a \leq n \ v \ c1 = a \ a > 0$

**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. - \ u \ c1 < d\}$

**proof** –

**from** *assms*(2) **have**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = 0 \wedge j = a \text{ then } Lt \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n}$

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*rule DBM-le-subset*)

**unfolding** *less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *zone-diag-lt-3*[*OF*  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  *assms*(4,5)]

**have**  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = 0 \wedge j = a \text{ then } Lt \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. - \ u \ c1 < d\}$

**by** *blast*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *assms*(1) **by** *auto*

qed

**lemma** *dbm-le'*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \ M \ a \ b \leq Le \ d \ a \leq n \ b \leq n \ v \ c1 = a \ v \ c2 = b \ a > 0 \ b > 0$

**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ c1 - u \ c2 \leq d\}$

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = b \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n}$

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*rule DBM-le-subset*)

**unfolding** *less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *zone-diag-le*[*OF*  $\langle a \leq n \rangle \langle b \leq n \rangle$  *assms*(5–)]

**have**  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = b \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. u \ c1 - u \ c2 \leq d\}$  **by** *blast*

**moreover from** *assms* **have**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

**lemma** *dbm-le'2*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \ M \ a \ 0 \leq Le \ d \ a \leq n \ v \ c1 = a \ a > 0$

**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ c1 \leq d\}$

**proof** –

**from** *assms*(2) **have**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = 0 \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n}$

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*rule DBM-le-subset*)

**unfolding** *less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *zone-diag-le-2*[*OF*  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$  *assms*(4,5)]

**have**  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = a \wedge j = 0 \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. u \ c1 \leq d\}$  **by**

*blast*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-le'3*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \ M \ 0 \ a \leq Le \ d \ a \leq n \ v \ c1 = a \ a > 0$   
**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. - \ u \ c1 \leq d\}$

**proof** –

**from** *assms(2)* **have**  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq [(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = 0 \wedge j = a \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n}$

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*rule DBM-le-subset*)

**unfolding** *less-eq dbm-le-def* **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *zone-diag-le-3[OF <a ≤ n> assms(4,5)]*

**have**  $[(\lambda \ i \ j. \text{if } i = 0 \wedge j = a \text{ then } Le \ d \text{ else } \infty)]_{v,n} = \{u. - \ u \ c1 \leq d\}$

**by** *blast*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *int-zone-dbm*:

**assumes**  $\forall \ (-,d) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs} \ cc. \ d \in \mathbb{Z} \ \forall \ c \in \text{collect-clks} \ cc. \ v \ c \leq n$

**obtains** *M* **where**  $\{u. u \vdash cc\} = [M]_{v,n}$  **and** *dbm-int M n*

**using** *int-zone-dbm[OF - assms]* *clock-numbering(1)* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *non-empty-dbm-diag-set'*:

**assumes** *clock-numbering' v n*  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$

$[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$

**obtains** *M'* **where**  $[M]_{v,n} = [M']_{v,n} \wedge (\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M' \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M' \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z})$

$\wedge (\forall i \leq n. M' \ i \ i = 0)$

**proof** –

**let**  $?M = \lambda i \ j. \text{if } i = j \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } M \ i \ j$

**from** *non-empty-dbm-diag-set[OF assms(1,3)]* **have**  $[M]_{v,n} = [?M]_{v,n}$  **by** *auto*

**moreover from** *assms(2)* **have**  $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. ?M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (?M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$

**unfolding** *neutral* **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\forall i \leq n. ?M \ i \ i = 0$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro: that*)

**qed**

**lemma** *dbm-entry-int*:

$(x :: t \text{ DBMEntry}) \neq \infty \implies \text{get-const } x \in \mathbb{Z} \implies \exists d :: \text{int. } x = \text{Le } d \vee x = \text{Lt } d$   
**apply** (*cases*  $x$ ) **using** *Ints-cases* **by** *auto*

## 6.2 Bouyer's Main Theorem

**theorem** *region-zone-intersect-empty-approx-correct:*

**assumes**  $R \in \mathcal{R} \ Z \subseteq V \ R \cap Z = \{\}$  *vabstr*  $Z \ M$

**shows**  $R \cap \text{Approx}_\beta \ Z = \{\}$

**proof** –

**define**  $v'$  **where**  $v' \equiv \lambda i. \text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = i$

**from** *region-dbm[OF assms(1)]* **obtain**  $M_R$  **where**  $M_R$ :

$[M_R]_{v,n} = R \ \forall i \leq n. \ \forall j \leq n. \ M_R \ i \ 0 = \infty \wedge 0 < j \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow M_R \ i \ j = \infty \wedge M_R \ j \ i = \infty$

$\forall i \leq n. \ M_R \ i \ i = \text{Le } 0$

$\forall i \leq n. \ \forall j \leq n. \ 0 < i \wedge 0 < j \wedge M_R \ i \ 0 \neq \infty \wedge M_R \ j \ 0 \neq \infty \longrightarrow$

$(\exists d. - \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = j)) \leq d \wedge d \leq \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = i)))$

$\wedge M_R \ i \ j = \text{Le } d \wedge M_R \ j \ i = \text{Le } (\text{real-of-int } (-d))$

$\vee - \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = j)) \leq d - 1 \wedge d \leq \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = i))$

$\wedge M_R \ i \ j = \text{Lt } d \wedge M_R \ j \ i = \text{Lt } (\text{real-of-int } (-d + 1))$

$\forall i \leq n. \ 0 < i \wedge M_R \ i \ 0 \neq \infty \longrightarrow (\exists d \leq \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = i))). \ d \geq 0 \wedge$

$(M_R \ i \ 0 = \text{Le } d \wedge M_R \ 0 \ i = \text{Le } (\text{real-of-int } (-d)) \vee M_R \ i \ 0 = \text{Lt } d \wedge M_R \ 0 \ i = \text{Lt } (\text{real-of-int } (-d + 1)))$

$\forall i \leq n. \ 0 < i \longrightarrow (\exists d \geq - \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = i))). \ d \leq 0 \wedge (M_R \ 0 \ i = \text{Le } d \vee M_R \ 0 \ i = \text{Lt } d))$

$\forall i \ j. \ M_R \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M_R \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$

$\forall i \leq n. \ \forall j \leq n. \ M_R \ i \ j \neq \infty \wedge 0 < i \wedge 0 < j \longrightarrow (\exists d. (M_R \ i \ j = \text{Le } d \vee M_R \ i \ j = \text{Lt } d))$

$\wedge - \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = j)) \leq d \wedge d \leq \text{int } (k \ (\text{THE } c. c \in X \wedge v \ c = i)))$

.

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases*  $R = \{\}$ )

**case** *True* **then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*

**from** *clock-numbering(2)* **have** *cn-weak*:  $\forall k \leq n. \ 0 < k \longrightarrow (\exists c. v \ c = k)$  **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases*  $Z = \{\}$ )

```

case True
then show ?thesis using beta-interp.apx-empty by blast
next
case False
from assms(4) have
   $Z = [M]_{v,n} \forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$ 
by auto
from this(1) non-empty-dbm-diag-set'[OF clock-numbering(1) this(2)]
 $\langle Z \neq \{\} \rangle$  obtain M where M:
   $Z = [M]_{v,n} \wedge (\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (M \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z})$ 
 $\wedge (\forall i \leq n. M \ i \ i = 0)$ 
by auto
with not-empty-cyc-free[OF cn-weak] False have cyc-free M n by auto
then have cycle-free M n using cycle-free-diag-equiv by auto
from M have  $Z = [FW \ M \ n]_{v,n}$  unfolding neutral by (auto intro!:
FW-zone-equiv[OF cn-weak])
moreover from fw-canonical[OF <cyc-free M ->] M have canonical
(FW M n) n
unfolding neutral by auto
moreover from FW-int-preservation M have
 $\forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. FW \ M \ n \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const } (FW \ M \ n \ i \ j) \in \mathbb{Z}$ 
by auto
ultimately obtain M where M:
 $[M]_{v,n} = Z \text{ canonical } M \ n \forall i \leq n. \forall j \leq n. M \ i \ j \neq \infty \longrightarrow \text{get-const}$ 
(M i j)  $\in \mathbb{Z}$ 
by blast
let  $?M = \lambda \ i \ j. \min (M \ i \ j) (M_R \ i \ j)$ 
from M(1) M_R(1) assms have  $[M]_{v,n} \cap [M_R]_{v,n} = \{\}$  by auto
moreover from DBM-le-subset[folded less-eq, of n ?M M] have  $[?M]_{v,n}$ 
 $\subseteq [M]_{v,n}$  by auto
moreover from DBM-le-subset[folded less-eq, of n ?M M_R] have
 $[?M]_{v,n} \subseteq [M_R]_{v,n}$  by auto
ultimately have  $[?M]_{v,n} = \{\}$  by blast
then have  $\neg \text{cyc-free } ?M \ n$  using cyc-free-not-empty[of n ?M v]
clock-numbering(1) by auto
then obtain i xs where xs:  $i \leq n$  set xs  $\subseteq \{0..n\}$  len ?M i i xs  $< 0$ 
by auto
from this(1,2) canonical-shorten-rotate-neg-cycle[OF M(2) this(2,1,3)]
obtain i ys where ys:
  len ?M i i ys  $< 0$ 
  set ys  $\subseteq \{0..n\}$  successive  $(\lambda(a, b). ?M \ a \ b = M \ a \ b)$  (arcs i i ys) i
 $\leq n$ 
and distinct: distinct ys i  $\notin$  set ys
and cycle-closes: ys  $\neq [] \longrightarrow ?M \ i \ (hd \ ys) \neq M \ i \ (hd \ ys) \vee ?M \ (last$ 

```

```

ys) i ≠ M (last ys) i
  by fastforce

have one-M-aux:
  len ?M i j ys = len MR i j ys if ∀ (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i j ys). M a b ≥
MR a b for j
  using that by (induction ys arbitrary: i) (auto simp: min-def)
  have one-M: ∃ (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys). M a b < MR a b
  proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
    case 1
    then have ∀ (a, b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys). MR a b ≤ M a b by auto
    from one-M-aux[OF this] have len ?M i i ys = len MR i i ys .
    with Nil ys(1) xs(3) have len MR i i ys < 0 by simp
    from DBM-val-bounded-neg-cycle[OF - ⟨i ≤ n⟩ ⟨set ys ⊆ -⟩ this
cn-weak]
    have [MR]v,n = {} unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def by auto
    with ⟨R ≠ {}⟩ MR(1) show False by auto
  qed
  have one-M-R-aux:
    len ?M i j ys = len M i j ys if ∀ (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i j ys). M a b ≤
MR a b for j
    using that by (induction ys arbitrary: i) (auto simp: min-def)
    have one-M-R: ∃ (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys). M a b > MR a b
    proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
      case 1
      then have ∀ (a, b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys). MR a b ≥ M a b by auto
      from one-M-R-aux[OF this] have len ?M i i ys = len M i i ys .
      with Nil ys(1) xs(3) have len M i i ys < 0 by simp
      from DBM-val-bounded-neg-cycle[OF - ⟨i ≤ n⟩ ⟨set ys ⊆ -⟩ this
cn-weak]
      have [M]v,n = {} unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def by auto
      with ⟨Z ≠ {}⟩ M(1) show False by auto
    qed
  have 0: (0,0) ∉ set (arcs i i ys)
  proof (cases ys = [])
    case False with distinct show ?thesis using arcs-distinct1 by blast
  next
    case True with ys(1) have ?M i i < 0 by auto
    then have M i i < 0 ∨ MR i i < 0 by (simp add: min-less-iff-disj)
    from one-M one-M-R True show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  { fix a b assume A: (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys)

```



```

    assume not0:  $a > 0$ 
    from aux1[OF ys(4,4,2) A] have C2:  $a \leq n$  by auto
    then obtain c1 where C:  $v \ c1 = a \ c1 \in X$ 
    using clock-numbering(2) not0 unfolding v'-def by meson
    then have  $v' \ a = c1$  using clock-numbering C2 not0 unfolding
v'-def by fastforce
    with C C2 have  $\exists \ c \in X. \ v \ c = a \wedge v' \ a = c \ a \leq n$  by auto
  } note clock-dest-1 = this
  { fix a b assume A:  $(a,b) \in \text{set} \ (\text{arcs } i \ i \ \text{ys})$ 
    assume not0:  $b > 0$ 
    from aux1[OF ys(4,4,2) A] have C2:  $b \leq n$  by auto
    then obtain c2 where C:  $v \ c2 = b \ c2 \in X$ 
    using clock-numbering(2) not0 unfolding v'-def by meson
    then have  $v' \ b = c2$  using clock-numbering C2 not0 unfolding
v'-def by fastforce
    with C C2 have  $\exists \ c \in X. \ v \ c = b \wedge v' \ b = c \ b \leq n$  by auto
  } note clock-dest-2 = this
  have clock-dest:
     $\bigwedge \ a \ b. \ (a,b) \in \text{set} \ (\text{arcs } i \ i \ \text{ys}) \implies a > 0 \implies b > 0 \implies$ 
 $\exists \ c1 \in X. \ \exists \ c2 \in X. \ v \ c1 = a \wedge v \ c2 = b \wedge v' \ a = c1 \wedge v' \ b =$ 
 $c2 \ \&\&\& \ a \leq n \ \&\&\& \ b \leq n$ 
    using clock-dest-1 clock-dest-2 by (auto) presburger

  { fix a assume A:  $(a,0) \in \text{set} \ (\text{arcs } i \ i \ \text{ys})$ 
    assume not0:  $a > 0$ 
    assume bounded:  $M_R \ a \ 0 \neq \infty$ 
    assume lt:  $M \ a \ 0 < M_R \ a \ 0$ 
    from clock-dest-1[OF A not0] obtain c1 where C:
       $v \ c1 = a \ c1 \in X \ v' \ a = c1$  and C2:  $a \leq n$ 
    by blast
    from C2 not0 bounded  $M_R(5)$  obtain d :: int where *:
       $d \leq \text{int} \ (k \ (v' \ a))$ 
 $M_R \ a \ 0 = \text{Le} \ d \wedge M_R \ 0 \ a = \text{Le} \ (- \ d) \vee M_R \ a \ 0 = \text{Lt} \ d \wedge M_R \ 0$ 
 $a = \text{Lt} \ (- \ d + 1)$ 
    unfolding v'-def by auto
    with C have **:  $d \leq \text{int} \ (k \ c1)$  by auto
    from *(2) have ?thesis
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      with lt have  $M \ a \ 0 < \text{Le} \ d$  by auto
      then have  $M \ a \ 0 \leq \text{Lt} \ d$  unfolding less less-eq dbm-le-def by
(fastforce elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
      from dbm-lt'2[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0] have
 $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 < d\}$ 

```

```

    by auto
    from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-lt'[OF ** C(2) this, unfolded
 $\mathcal{R}_\beta$ -def] have
      Approx $_\beta$  ([M]v,n)  $\subseteq$  {u  $\in$  V. u c1 < d}
    .
    moreover
    { fix u assume u: u  $\in$  [MR]v,n
      with C C2 have
        dbm-entry-val u (Some c1) None (MR a 0) dbm-entry-val u
        None (Some c1) (MR 0 a)
        unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
        then have u c1 = d using 1 by auto
        then have u  $\notin$  {u  $\in$  V. u c1 < d} by auto
      }
    ultimately show ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
  next
  case 2
  from 2 lt have M a 0  $\neq$   $\infty$  by auto
  with dbm-entry-int[OF this] M(3)  $\langle a \leq n \rangle$ 
  obtain d' :: int where d': M a 0 = Le d'  $\vee$  M a 0 = Lt d' by auto
  then have M a 0  $\leq$  Le (d - 1) using lt 2
  apply (auto simp: less-eq dbm-le-def less)
  apply (cases rule: dbm-lt.cases)
  apply auto
  apply rule
  apply (cases rule: dbm-lt.cases)
  by auto
  with lt have M a 0  $\leq$  Le (d - 1) by auto
  from dbm-le'2[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0] have
    [M]v,n  $\subseteq$  {u  $\in$  V. u c1  $\leq$  d - 1}
  by auto
  from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-le'[OF - C(2) this] ** have
    Approx $_\beta$  ([M]v,n)  $\subseteq$  {u  $\in$  V. u c1  $\leq$  d - 1}
  by auto
  moreover
  { fix u assume u: u  $\in$  [MR]v,n
    with C C2 have
      dbm-entry-val u None (Some c1) (MR 0 a)
      unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
      then have u c1 > d - 1 using 2 by auto
      then have u  $\notin$  {u  $\in$  V. u c1  $\leq$  d - 1} by auto
    }
  ultimately show ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
qed

```

```

} note bounded-zero-1 = this

{ fix a assume A:  $(0, a) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } i \ i \ ys)$ 
  assume not0:  $a > 0$ 
  assume bounded:  $M_R \ a \ 0 \neq \infty$ 
  assume lt:  $M \ 0 \ a < M_R \ 0 \ a$ 
  from clock-dest-2[OF A not0] obtain c1 where C:
     $v \ c1 = a \ c1 \in X \ v' \ a = c1$  and C2:  $a \leq n$ 
  by blast
  from C2 not0 bounded  $M_R(5)$  obtain d :: int where *:
     $d \leq \text{int } (k \ (v' \ a))$ 
     $M_R \ a \ 0 = \text{Le } d \wedge M_R \ 0 \ a = \text{Le } (- \ d) \vee M_R \ a \ 0 = \text{Lt } d \wedge M_R \ 0$ 
 $a = \text{Lt } (- \ d + 1)$ 
    unfolding v'-def by auto
    with C have *:  $- \ \text{int } (k \ c1) \leq - \ d$  by auto
    from  $*(2)$  have ?thesis
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      with lt have  $M \ 0 \ a < \text{Le } (-d)$  by auto
      then have  $M \ 0 \ a \leq \text{Lt } (-d)$  unfolding less less-eq dbm-le-def by
(fastforce elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
      from dbm-lt'3[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0] have
 $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. \ d < u \ c1\}$ 
      by auto
      from beta-interp.β-boundedness-gt'[OF - C(2) this] ** have
 $\text{Approx}_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. \ - \ u \ c1 < -d\}$ 
      by auto
      moreover
      { fix u assume u:  $u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
        with C C2 have
           $\text{dbm-entry-val } u \ (\text{Some } c1) \ \text{None } (M_R \ a \ 0) \ \text{dbm-entry-val } u$ 
 $\text{None } (\text{Some } c1) \ (M_R \ 0 \ a)$ 
          unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
          with 1 have  $u \notin \{u \in V. \ - \ u \ c1 < -d\}$  by auto
        }
      ultimately show ?thesis using  $M_R(1) \ M(1)$  by auto
    next
    case 2
    from 2 lt have  $M \ 0 \ a \neq \infty$  by auto
    with dbm-entry-int[OF this]  $M(3) \ \langle a \leq n \rangle$ 
    obtain d' :: int where d':  $M \ 0 \ a = \text{Le } d' \vee M \ 0 \ a = \text{Lt } d'$  by auto
    then have  $M \ 0 \ a \leq \text{Le } (-d)$  using lt 2
    apply (auto simp: less-eq dbm-le-def less)
    apply (cases rule: dbm-lt.cases)

```

```

      apply auto
    apply rule
    apply (metis get-const.simps(2) 2 of-int-less-iff of-int-minus
zless-add1-eq)
    apply (cases rule: dbm-lt.cases)
    apply auto
    apply (rule dbm-lt.intros(5))
  by (simp add: int-lt-Suc-le)
from dbm-le'3[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0] have
   $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. d \leq u \text{ c1}\}$ 
by auto
from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-ge'[OF - C(2) this] ** have
   $\text{Approx}_\beta([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. - u \text{ c1} \leq -d\}$ 
by auto
moreover
{ fix u assume u:  $u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
  with C C2 have
    dbm-entry-val u (Some c1) None ( $M_R \ a \ 0$ )
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with 2 have  $u \notin \{u \in V. - u \text{ c1} \leq -d\}$  by auto
  }
ultimately show ?thesis using  $M_R(1) \ M(1)$  by auto
qed
} note bounded-zero-2 = this

{ fix a b c c1 c2 assume A:  $(a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } i \ i \ \text{ys})$ 
  assume not0:  $a > 0 \ b > 0$ 
  assume lt:  $M \ a \ b = Lt \ c$ 
  assume neg:  $M \ a \ b + M_R \ b \ a < 0$ 
  assume C:  $v \text{ c1} = a \ v \text{ c2} = b \text{ c1} \in X \text{ c2} \in X$  and C2:  $a \leq n \ b \leq n$ 
  assume valid:  $-k \text{ c2} \leq -\text{get-const } (M_R \ b \ a) - \text{get-const } (M_R \ b \ a)$ 
 $\leq k \text{ c1}$ 
  from neg have  $M_R \ b \ a \neq \infty$  by auto
  then obtain d where *:  $M_R \ b \ a = Le \ d \vee M_R \ b \ a = Lt \ d$  by (cases
 $M_R \ b \ a, \text{auto})+$ 
  with  $M_R(\gamma) \ \langle - \ - \neq \infty \rangle$  have  $d \in \mathbb{Z}$  by fastforce
  with * obtain d :: int where *:  $M_R \ b \ a = Le \ d \vee M_R \ b \ a = Lt \ d$ 
using Ints-cases by auto
  with valid have valid:  $-k \text{ c2} \leq -d -d \leq k \text{ c1}$  by auto
  from * neg lt have  $M \ a \ b \leq Lt \ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
  by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
  from dbm-lt'[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1,2) not0] have
     $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u \text{ c1} - u \text{ c2} < -d\}$ 

```

```

.
from beta-interp.β-boundedness-diag-lt'[OF valid C(3,4) this] have
  Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 < -d}
.
moreover
{ fix u assume u: u ∈ [MR]v,n
  with C C2 have
    dbm-entry-val u (Some c2) (Some c1) (MR b a)
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with * have u ∉ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 < -d} by auto
  }
ultimately have ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
} note neg-sum-lt = this

{ fix a b assume A: (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys)
  assume not0: a > 0 b > 0
  assume neg: M a b + MR b a < 0
  from clock-dest[OF A not0] obtain c1 c2 where
    C: v c1 = a v c2 = b c1 ∈ X c2 ∈ X and C2: a ≤ n b ≤ n
  by blast
  then have C3: v' a = c1 v' b = c2 unfolding v'-def using
clock-numbering(1) by auto
  from neg have inf: M a b ≠ ∞ MR b a ≠ ∞ by auto
  from MR(8) inf not0 C(3,4) C2 C3 obtain d :: int where d:
    MR b a = Le d ∨ MR b a = Lt d - int (k c1) ≤ d d ≤ int (k c2)
  unfolding v'-def by auto
  from inf obtain c where c: M a b = Le c ∨ M a b = Lt c by (cases
M a b) auto
  { assume **: M a b ≤ Lt (-d)
    from dbm-lt'[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1,2) not0] have
      [M]v,n ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 < (- d)}
    .
    from beta-interp.β-boundedness-diag-lt'[OF - - C(3,4) this] d have
      Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 < -d}
    by auto
    moreover
    { fix u assume u: u ∈ [MR]v,n
      with C C2 have
        dbm-entry-val u (Some c2) (Some c1) (MR b a)
        unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
        with d have u ∉ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 < -d} by auto
      }
    ultimately have ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
  } note aux = this

```

```

from  $c$  have ?thesis
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 2
    with  $neg\ d$  have  $M\ a\ b \leq Lt\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
    by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
    with  $aux$  show ?thesis .
  next
    case 1
    note  $A = this$ 
    from  $d(1)$  show ?thesis
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
      with  $A\ neg\ d$  have  $M\ a\ b \leq Lt\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
      by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
      with  $aux$  show ?thesis .
    next
      case 2
      with  $A\ neg\ d$  have  $M\ a\ b \leq Le\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
      by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
      from dbm-le'[OF assms(2)[folded  $M(1)$ ] this  $C2\ C(1,2)$  not0]
have
   $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 \leq -d\}$ 
  .
  from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-le'[OF - -  $C(3,4)$  this]  $d$ 
have
   $Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 \leq -d\}$ 
by auto
moreover
  { fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
    with  $C\ C2$  have
      dbm-entry-val  $u$  (Some  $c2$ ) (Some  $c1$ ) ( $M_R\ b\ a$ )
      unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
      with  $A\ 2$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 \leq -d\}$  by auto
    }
  ultimately show ?thesis using  $M_R(1)\ M(1)$  by auto
qed
qed
} note neg-sum-1 = this

{ fix  $a\ b$  assume  $A: (a,0) \in set\ (arcs\ i\ i\ ys)$ 
  assume not0:  $a > 0$ 

```

```

    assume neg:  $M\ a\ 0 + M_R\ 0\ a < 0$ 
    from clock-dest-1[OF A not0] obtain c1 where C:  $v\ c1 = a\ c1 \in$ 
X and C2:  $a \leq n$  by blast
    with clock-numbering(1) have C3:  $v'\ a = c1$  unfolding v'-def by
auto
    from neg have inf:  $M\ a\ 0 \neq \infty\ M_R\ 0\ a \neq \infty$  by auto
    from  $M_R(6)$  not0 C2 C3 obtain d :: int where d:
 $M_R\ 0\ a = Le\ d \vee M_R\ 0\ a = Lt\ d - int\ (k\ c1) \leq d\ d \leq 0$ 
    unfolding v'-def by auto
    from inf obtain c where c:  $M\ a\ 0 = Le\ c \vee M\ a\ 0 = Lt\ c$  by
(cases  $M\ a\ 0$ ) auto
    { assume  $M\ a\ 0 \leq Lt\ (-d)$ 
      from dbm-lt'2[OF assms(2)[folded  $M(1)$ ] this C2 C(1) not0] have
 $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 < -d\}$ 
      .
      from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-lt'[OF - C(2) this] d have
 $Approx_\beta\ ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 < -d\}$ 
      by auto
      moreover
      { fix u assume u:  $u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
        with C C2 have
 $dbm-entry-val\ u\ None\ (Some\ c1)\ (M_R\ 0\ a)$ 
        unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
        with d have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u\ c1 < -d\}$  by auto
      }
      ultimately have ?thesis using  $M_R(1)\ M(1)$  by auto
    } note aux = this
    from c have ?thesis
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 2
      with neg d have  $M\ a\ 0 \leq Lt\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
      by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
      with aux show ?thesis .
    next
      case 1
      note A = this
      from d(1) show ?thesis
      proof (standard, goal-cases)
        case 1
        with A neg d have  $M\ a\ 0 \leq Lt\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
        by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
        with aux show ?thesis .
      end
    end
  end

```

```

    next
    case 2
    with A neg d have M a 0 ≤ Le (-d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
    add neutral less
    by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
    from dbm-le'2[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0]
have
    [M]v,n ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 ≤ - d}
    .
    from beta-interp.β-boundedness-le'[OF - C(2) this] d have
    Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 ≤ -d}
    by auto
    moreover
    { fix u assume u: u ∈ [M]Rv,n
    with C C2 have
    dbm-entry-val u None (Some c1) (MR 0 a)
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with A 2 have u ∉ {u ∈ V. u c1 ≤ -d} by auto
    }
    ultimately show ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
qed
qed
} note neg-sum-1' = this

{ fix a b assume A: (0,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys)
assume not0: b > 0
assume neg: M 0 b + MR b 0 < 0
from clock-dest-2[OF A not0] obtain c2 where
    C: v c2 = b c2 ∈ X and C2: b ≤ n
by blast
with clock-numbering(1) have C3: v' b = c2 unfolding v'-def by
auto
from neg have M 0 b ≠ ∞ MR b 0 ≠ ∞ by auto
with MR(5) not0 C2 C3 obtain d :: int where d:
    MR b 0 = Le d ∨ MR b 0 = Lt d d ≤ k c2
unfolding v'-def by fastforce
from ⟨M 0 b ≠ ∞⟩ obtain c where c: M 0 b = Le c ∨ M 0 b = Lt
c by (cases M 0 b) auto
{ assume M 0 b ≤ Lt (-d)
from dbm-lt'3[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0] have
    [M]v,n ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c2 > d}
    by simp
from beta-interp.β-boundedness-gt'[OF - C(2) this] d have
    Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. - u c2 < -d}

```



```

    by auto
  moreover
  { fix u assume u: u ∈ [MR]v,n
    with C C2 have
      dbm-entry-val u (Some c2) None (MR b 0)
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with d have u ∉ {u ∈ V. - u c2 < -d} by auto
  }
  ultimately have ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
} note aux = this
from c have ?thesis
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 2
    with neg d have M 0 b ≤ Lt (-d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
  add neutral less
    by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
    with aux show ?thesis .
  next
    case A: 1
    from d(1) show ?thesis
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
        with A neg have M 0 b ≤ Lt (-d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
      add neutral less
        by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
        with aux show ?thesis .
      next
        case 2
          with A neg c have M 0 b ≤ Le (-d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
        add neutral less
          by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
          from dbm-le'3[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0]
    have
      [M]v,n ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c2 ≥ d}
    by simp
    from beta-interp.β-boundedness-ge'[OF - C(2) this] d(2) have
      Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. - u c2 ≤ -d}
    by auto
  moreover
  { fix u assume u: u ∈ [MR]v,n
    with C C2 have
      dbm-entry-val u (Some c2) None (MR b 0)
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with A 2 have u ∉ {u ∈ V. - u c2 ≤ -d} by auto
  }

```

```

    }
    ultimately show ?thesis using  $M_R(1)$   $M(1)$  by auto
  qed
qed
} note  $neg\text{-}sum\text{-}1'' = this$ 

{ fix  $a$   $b$  assume  $A: (a,b) \in set\ (arcs\ i\ i\ ys)$ 
  assume  $not0: b > 0\ a > 0$ 
  assume  $neg: M_R\ a\ b + M\ b\ a < 0$ 
  from  $clock\text{-}dest[OF\ A\ not0(2,1)]$  obtain  $c1\ c2$  where
     $C: v\ c1 = a\ v\ c2 = b\ c1 \in X\ c2 \in X$  and  $C2: a \leq n\ b \leq n$ 
  by blast
  then have  $C3: v'\ a = c1\ v'\ b = c2$  unfolding  $v'\text{-}def$  using
 $clock\text{-}numbering(1)$  by auto
  from  $neg$  have  $inf: M\ b\ a \neq \infty\ M_R\ a\ b \neq \infty$  by auto
  with  $M_R(8)\ not0\ C(3,4)\ C2\ C3$  obtain  $d :: int$  where  $d:$ 
     $M_R\ a\ b = Le\ d \vee M_R\ a\ b = Lt\ d\ d \geq -int\ (k\ c2)\ d \leq int\ (k\ c1)$ 
  unfolding  $v'\text{-}def$  by blast
  from  $inf$  obtain  $c$  where  $c: M\ b\ a = Le\ c \vee M\ b\ a = Lt\ c$  by (cases
 $M\ b\ a$ ) auto
  { assume  $M\ b\ a \leq Lt\ (-d)$ 
    from  $dbm\text{-}lt'[OF\ assms(2)][folded\ M(1)]\ this\ C2(2,1)\ C(2,1)\ not0]$ 
  have
     $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c2 - u\ c1 < -d\}$ 
    .
    from  $beta\text{-}interp.\beta\text{-}boundedness\text{-}diag\text{-}lt'[OF\ -\ -\ C(4,3)\ this]\ d$ 
    have  $Approx_\beta\ ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c2 - u\ c1 < -d\}$  by auto
    moreover
    { fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
      with  $C\ C2$  have
         $dbm\text{-}entry\text{-}val\ u\ (Some\ c1)\ (Some\ c2)\ (M_R\ a\ b)$ 
        unfolding  $DBM\text{-}zone\text{-}repr\text{-}def\ DBM\text{-}val\text{-}bounded\text{-}def$  by auto
        with  $d$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u\ c2 - u\ c1 < -d\}$  by auto
      }
    ultimately have ?thesis using  $M_R(1)\ M(1)$  by auto
  } note  $aux = this$ 
  from  $c$  have ?thesis
  proof (standard, goal-cases)
    case 2
    with  $neg\ d$  have  $M\ b\ a \leq Lt\ (-d)$  unfolding  $less\text{-}eq\ dbm\text{-}le\text{-}def$ 
  add neutral less
    by (auto elim!:  $dbm\text{-}lt.cases$ )
    with  $aux$  show ?thesis .
  next

```

```

case  $A$ : 1
from  $d(1)$  show ?thesis
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 1
  with  $A$   $neg\ d$  have  $M\ b\ a \leq Lt\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
  by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
  with  $aux$  show ?thesis .
next
  case 2
  with  $A$   $neg\ d$  have  $M\ b\ a \leq Le\ (-d)$  unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
  by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
  from dbm-le'[OF assms(2)][folded  $M(1)$ ] this  $C2(2,1)\ C(2,1)$ 
not0] have
   $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c2 - u\ c1 \leq -d\}$ 
  .
  from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-le'[OF - -  $C(4,3)$  this]  $d$ 
  have  $Approx_\beta([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c2 - u\ c1 \leq -d\}$  by auto
  moreover
  { fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
    with  $C\ C2$  have
      dbm-entry-val  $u$  (Some  $c1$ ) (Some  $c2$ ) ( $M_R\ a\ b$ )
      unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
      with  $A\ 2$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u\ c2 - u\ c1 \leq -d\}$  by auto
    }
  ultimately show ?thesis using  $M_R(1)\ M(1)$  by auto
qed
qed
} note neg-sum-2 = this

{ fix  $a\ b$  assume  $A: (a,0) \in set\ (arcs\ i\ i\ ys)$ 
  assume not0:  $a > 0$ 
  assume neg:  $M_R\ a\ 0 + M\ 0\ a < 0$ 
  from clock-dest-1[OF  $A$  not0] obtain  $c1$  where  $C: v\ c1 = a\ c1 \in$ 
 $X$  and  $C2: a \leq n$  by blast
  with clock-numbering(1) have  $C3: v'\ a = c1$  unfolding v'-def by
auto
  from neg have inf:  $M\ 0\ a \neq \infty\ M_R\ a\ 0 \neq \infty$  by auto
  with  $M_R(5)$  not0  $C2\ C3$  obtain  $d :: int$  where  $d$ :
     $M_R\ a\ 0 = Le\ d \vee M_R\ a\ 0 = Lt\ d\ d \leq int\ (k\ c1)\ d \geq 0$ 
  unfolding v'-def by auto
  from inf obtain  $c$  where  $c: M\ 0\ a = Le\ c \vee M\ 0\ a = Lt\ c$  by
(cases  $M\ 0\ a$ ) auto

```

```

{ assume  $M \ 0 \ a \leq Lt \ (-d)$ 
from  $dbm-lt'3[OF \ assms(2)[folded \ M(1)] \ this \ C2 \ C(1) \ not0]$  have
   $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 > d\}$ 
by simp
from  $\beta\text{-interp}.\beta\text{-boundedness-gt}'[OF - C(2) \ this] \ d$  have
   $Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 > d\}$ 
by auto
moreover
{ fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
  with  $C \ C2$  have
     $dbm\text{-entry-}val \ u \ (Some \ c1) \ None \ (M_R \ a \ 0)$ 
    unfolding  $DBM\text{-zone-repr-def} \ DBM\text{-val-bounded-def}$  by auto
    with  $d$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 > d\}$  by auto
  }
ultimately have ?thesis using  $M_R(1) \ M(1)$  by auto
} note  $aux = this$ 
from  $c$  have ?thesis
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 2
    with  $neg \ d$  have  $M \ 0 \ a \leq Lt \ (-d)$  unfolding  $less\text{-eq} \ dbm\text{-le-def}$ 
    add neutral less
    by (auto elim!:  $dbm\text{-lt.cases}$ )
    with  $aux$  show ?thesis .
  next
    case  $A: 1$ 
    from  $d(1)$  show ?thesis
    proof (standard, goal-cases)
      case 1
        with  $A \ neg \ d$  have  $M \ 0 \ a \leq Lt \ (-d)$  unfolding  $less\text{-eq} \ dbm\text{-le-def}$ 
        add neutral less
        by (auto elim!:  $dbm\text{-lt.cases}$ )
        with  $aux$  show ?thesis .
      next
        case 2
          with  $A \ neg \ d$  have  $M \ 0 \ a \leq Le \ (-d)$  unfolding  $less\text{-eq} \ dbm\text{-le-def}$ 
          add neutral less
          by (auto elim!:  $dbm\text{-lt.cases}$ )
          from  $dbm\text{-le}'3[OF \ assms(2)[folded \ M(1)] \ this \ C2 \ C(1) \ not0]$ 
have
   $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 \geq d\}$ 
by simp
from  $\beta\text{-interp}.\beta\text{-boundedness-ge}'[OF - C(2) \ this] \ d$  have
   $Approx_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. \ u \ c1 \geq d\}$ 
by auto

```

```

moreover
{ fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
  with  $C$   $C2$  have
     $\text{dbm-entry-val } u \text{ (Some } c1) \text{ None } (M_R \ a \ 0)$ 
    unfolding  $\text{DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
    with  $A$   $2$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u \ c1 \geq d\}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  }
  ultimately show  $?thesis$  using  $M_R(1) \ M(1)$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
qed
qed
} note  $\text{neg-sum-2'} = \text{this}$ 

{ fix  $a \ b$  assume  $A: (0, b) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } i \ i \ ys)$ 
  assume  $\text{not0}: b > 0$ 
  assume  $\text{neg}: M_R \ 0 \ b + M \ b \ 0 < 0$ 
  from  $\text{clock-dest-2}[OF \ A \ \text{not0}]$  obtain  $c2$  where
     $C: v \ c2 = b \ c2 \in X$  and  $C2: b \leq n$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  with  $\text{clock-numbering}(1)$  have  $C3: v' \ b = c2$  unfolding  $v'\text{-def}$  by
 $\text{auto}$ 
  from  $\text{neg}$  have  $M \ b \ 0 \neq \infty \ M_R \ 0 \ b \neq \infty$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  with  $M_R(6) \ \text{not0} \ C2 \ C3$  obtain  $d :: \text{int}$  where  $d:$ 
     $M_R \ 0 \ b = \text{Le } d \vee M_R \ 0 \ b = \text{Lt } d \ -d \leq k \ c2$ 
  unfolding  $v'\text{-def}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
  from  $\langle M \ b \ 0 \neq \infty \rangle$  obtain  $c$  where  $c: M \ b \ 0 = \text{Le } c \vee M \ b \ 0 =$ 
 $\text{Lt } c$  by  $(\text{cases } M \ b \ 0) \ \text{auto}$ 
  { assume  $M \ b \ 0 \leq \text{Lt } (-d)$ 
    from  $\text{dbm-lt'2}[OF \ \text{assms}(2)[\text{folded } M(1)] \ \text{this } C2 \ C(1) \ \text{not0}]$  have
       $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ c2 < -d\}$ 
    by  $\text{simp}$ 
    from  $\text{beta-interp.}\beta\text{-boundedness-lt'}[OF \ - \ C(2) \ \text{this}] \ d$  have
       $\text{Approx}_\beta ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. u \ c2 < -d\}$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  }
  moreover
  { fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$ 
    with  $C \ C2$  have
       $\text{dbm-entry-val } u \text{ None } (\text{Some } c2) \ (M_R \ 0 \ b)$ 
      unfolding  $\text{DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
      with  $d$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u \ c2 < -d\}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
    }
    ultimately have  $?thesis$  using  $M_R(1) \ M(1)$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  } note  $\text{aux} = \text{this}$ 
from  $c$  have  $?thesis$ 
proof  $(\text{standard}, \text{goal-cases})$ 

```

```

      case 2
      with neg d have M b 0 ≤ Lt (−d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
      by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
      with aux show ?thesis .
    next
      case 1
      note A = this
      from d(1) show ?thesis
      proof (standard, goal-cases)
        case 1
        with A neg have M b 0 ≤ Lt (−d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
        by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
        with aux show ?thesis .
      next
        case 2
        with A neg c have M b 0 ≤ Le (−d) unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def
add neutral less
        by (auto elim!: dbm-lt.cases)
        from dbm-le'2[OF assms(2)[folded M(1)] this C2 C(1) not0]
have
      [M]v,n ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c2 ≤ −d}
      by simp
      from beta-interp.β-boundedness-le'[OF - C(2) this] d(2) have
        Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c2 ≤ −d}
      by auto
      moreover
      { fix u assume u: u ∈ [M]Rv,n
        with C C2 have
          dbm-entry-val u None (Some c2) (MR 0 b)
          unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
          with A 2 have u ∉ {u ∈ V. u c2 ≤ −d} by auto
        }
      ultimately show ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
    qed
  qed
} note neg-sum-2'' = this

{ fix a b assume A: (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys)
  assume not0: a > 0 b > 0
  assume bounded: MR a 0 ≠ ∞ MR b 0 ≠ ∞
  assume lt: M a b < MR a b
  from clock-dest[OF A not0] obtain c1 c2 where

```

$C: v\ c1 = a\ v\ c2 = b\ c1 \in X\ c2 \in X$  **and**  $C2: a \leq n\ b \leq n$   
**by** *blast*  
**from**  $C\ C2$  *clock-numbering*(1,3) **have**  $C3: v'\ b = c2\ v'\ a = c1$   
**unfolding**  $v'$ -def **by** *blast+*  
**with**  $C\ C2$  *not0 bounded*  $M_R(4)$  **obtain**  $d :: int$  **where** \*:  
 $- int\ (k\ c2) \leq d \wedge d \leq int\ (k\ c1) \wedge M_R\ a\ b = Le\ d \wedge M_R\ b\ a =$   
 $Le\ (-\ d)$   
 $\vee - int\ (k\ c2) \leq d - 1 \wedge d \leq int\ (k\ c1) \wedge M_R\ a\ b = Lt\ d \wedge M_R$   
 $b\ a = Lt\ (-\ d + 1)$   
**unfolding**  $v'$ -def **by** *force*  
**from** \* **have** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**with**  $lt$  **have**  $M\ a\ b < Le\ d$  **by** *auto*  
**then** **have**  $M\ a\ b \leq Lt\ d$  **unfolding** *less less-eq dbm-le-def* **by**  
(*fastforce elim!: dbm-lt.cases*)  
**from**  $dbm-lt'[OF\ assms(2)][folded\ M(1)]\ this\ C2\ C(1,2)\ not0]$  **have**  
 $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 < d\}$   
.  
**from**  $beta-interp.\beta$ -boundedness-diag- $lt'[OF\ -\ C(3,4)]\ this]$  1  
**have**  $Approx_\beta\ ([M]_{v,n}) \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 < d\}$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**{** **fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u: u \in [M_R]_{v,n}$   
**with**  $C\ C2$  **have**  
 $dbm-entry-val\ u\ (Some\ c1)\ (Some\ c2)\ (M_R\ a\ b)\ dbm-entry-val$   
 $u\ (Some\ c2)\ (Some\ c1)\ (M_R\ b\ a)$   
**unfolding** *DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def* **by** *auto*  
**with** 1 **have**  $u \notin \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 < d\}$  **by** *auto*  
**}**  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using**  $M_R(1)\ M(1)$  **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** 2  
**with**  $lt$  **have**  $M\ a\ b \neq \infty$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $dbm-entry-int[OF\ this]\ M(3)\ \langle a \leq n \rangle\ \langle b \leq n \rangle$   
**obtain**  $d' :: int$  **where**  $d': M\ a\ b = Le\ d' \vee M\ a\ b = Lt\ d'$  **by** *auto*  
**then** **have**  $M\ a\ b \leq Le\ (d - 1)$  **using**  $lt\ 2$   
**apply** (*auto simp: less-eq dbm-le-def less*)  
**apply** (*cases rule: dbm-lt.cases*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*rule dbm-lt.intros*)  
**apply** (*cases rule: dbm-lt.cases*)  
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $lt$  **have**  $M\ a\ b \leq Le\ (d - 1)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $dbm-le'[OF\ assms(2)][folded\ M(1)]\ this\ C2\ C(1,2)\ not0]$  **have**

```

[M]v,n ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 ≤ d - 1}
.
from beta-interp.β-boundedness-diag-le'[OF - - C(3,4) this] 2
have Approxβ ([M]v,n) ⊆ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 ≤ d - 1} by auto
moreover
{ fix u assume u: u ∈ [M]v,n
  with C C2 have
    dbm-entry-val u (Some c2) (Some c1) (MR b a)
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    with 2 have u ∉ {u ∈ V. u c1 - u c2 ≤ d - 1} by auto
  }
ultimately show ?thesis using MR(1) M(1) by auto
qed
} note bounded = this

{ assume not-bounded: ∀ (a,b) ∈ set (arcs i i ys). M a b < MR a b
→ MR a 0 = ∞ ∨ MR b 0 = ∞
  have ∃ y z zs. set zs ∪ {0, y, z} = set (i # ys) ∧ len ?M 0 0 (y #
z # zs) < Le 0 ∧
    (∀ (a,b) ∈ set (arcs 0 0 (y # z # zs)). M a b < MR a b
→ a = y ∧ b = z)
    ∧ M y z < MR y z ∧ distinct (0 # y # z # zs) ∨ ?thesis
proof (cases ys)
  case Nil
    show ?thesis
  proof (cases M i i < MR i i)
    case True
      then have ?M i i = M i i by simp
      with Nil ys(1) xs(3) have *: M i i < 0 by simp
      with neg-cycle-empty[OF cn-weak - ⟨i ≤ n⟩, of [] M] have [M]v,n
= {} by auto
      with ⟨Z ≠ {}⟩ M(1) show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
        then have ?M i i = MR i i by (simp add: min-absorb2)
        with Nil ys(1) xs(3) have MR i i < 0 by simp
        with neg-cycle-empty[OF cn-weak - ⟨i ≤ n⟩, of [] MR] have
[M]v,n = {} by auto
        with ⟨R ≠ {}⟩ MR(1) show ?thesis by auto
      qed
    next
      case (Cons w ws)
        note ws = this
        show ?thesis
  }

```



```

proof (cases ws)
  case Nil
  with ws ys xs(3) have *:
    ?M i w + ?M w i < 0 ?M w i = M w i  $\longrightarrow$  ?M i w  $\neq$  M i w
(i, w)  $\in$  set (arcs i i ys)
  by auto
  have R  $\cap$  Approx $_{\beta}$  Z = {}
  proof (cases ?M w i = M w i)
    case True
    with *(2) have ?M i w = MR i w unfolding min-def by auto
    with *(1) True have neg: MR i w + M w i < 0 by auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases i = 0)
      case True
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases w = 0)
        case True with 0 <i = 0> *(3) show ?thesis by auto
        next
        case False with <i = 0> neg-sum-2'' *(3) neg show ?thesis
by blast
      qed
    next
    case False
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases w = 0)
      case True with <i  $\neq$  0> neg-sum-2' *(3) neg show ?thesis
by blast
    next
    case False with <i  $\neq$  0> neg-sum-2 *(3) neg show ?thesis
by blast
  qed
qed
next
  case False
  have MR w i < M w i
  proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
    case 1
    then have MR w i  $\geq$  M w i by auto
    with False show False unfolding min-def by auto
  qed
  with one-M ws Nil have M i w < MR i w by auto
  then have ?M i w = M i w unfolding min-def by auto
  moreover from False *(2) have ?M w i = MR w i unfolding
min-def by auto

```

```

ultimately have  $neg: M\ i\ w + M_R\ w\ i < 0$  using  $*(1)$  by
auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases  $i = 0$ )
  case True
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $w = 0$ )
      case True with  $0\ \langle i = 0 \rangle\ *(3)$  show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False with  $\langle i = 0 \rangle\ neg\text{-}sum\text{-}1''\ *(3)\ neg$  show ?thesis
by blast
    qed
  next
    case False
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $w = 0$ )
      case True with  $\langle i \neq 0 \rangle\ neg\text{-}sum\text{-}1'\ *(3)\ neg$  show ?thesis
by blast
    next
      case False with  $\langle i \neq 0 \rangle\ neg\text{-}sum\text{-}1\ *(3)\ neg$  show ?thesis
by blast
    qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case zs: (Cons z zs)
  from one-M obtain a b where *:
     $(a, b) \in set\ (arcs\ i\ i\ ys)\ M\ a\ b < M_R\ a\ b$ 
  by fastforce
  from cycle-rotate-3'[OF -  $*(1)\ ys(3)$ ] ws cycle-closes obtain ws'
where ws':
   $len\ ?M\ i\ i\ ys = len\ ?M\ a\ a\ (b \# ws')\ set\ (a \# b \# ws') = set$ 
   $(i \# ys)$ 
   $1 + length\ ws' = length\ ys\ set\ (arcs\ i\ i\ ys) = set\ (arcs\ a\ a\ (b \#$ 
   $ws'))$ 
  and successive: successive  $(\lambda(a, b). ?M\ a\ b = M\ a\ b)\ (arcs\ a\ a$ 
   $(b \# ws') @ [(a, b)])$ 
  by blast
  from successive have successive-arcs:
    successive  $(\lambda(a, b). ?M\ a\ b = M\ a\ b)\ (arcs\ a\ b\ (b \# ws' @ [a]))$ 
  using arcs-decomp-tail by auto
  from ws'(4) one-M-R  $*(2)$  obtain c d where **:
     $(c, d) \in set\ (arcs\ a\ a\ (b \# ws'))\ M\ c\ d > M_R\ c\ d\ (a, b) \neq (c, d)$ 

```

```

    by fastforce
  from card-distinct[of a # b # ws'] distinct-card[of i # ys] ws'(2,3)
distinct
  have distinct: distinct (a # b # ws') by simp
  from ws zs ws'(3) have ws' ≠ [] by auto
  then obtain z zs where z: ws' = zs @ [z] by (metis ap-
pend-butlast-last-id)
  then have b # ws' = (b # zs) @ [z] by simp
  with len-decomp[OF this, of ?M a a] arcs-decomp-tail have
rotated:
    len ?M a a (b # ws') = len ?M z z (a # b # zs)
    set (arcs a a (b # ws')) = set (arcs z z (a # b # zs))
  by (auto simp add: comm)
  from ys(1) xs(3) ws'(1) have len ?M a a (b # ws') < 0 by auto
  from ws'(2) ys(2) ⟨i ≤ n⟩ z have n-bounds: a ≤ n b ≤ n set ws'
⊆ {0..n} z ≤ n by auto
  from * have a-b: ?M a b = M a b by simp
  from successive successive-split[of - arcs a z (b # zs) [(z,a), (a,b)]]
  have first: successive (λ(a, b). ?M a b = M a b) (arcs a z (b #
zs)) and
    last-two: successive (λ(a, b). ?M a b = M a b) [(z, a), (a, b)]
  using arcs-decomp-tail z by auto
  from * not-bounded have not-bounded': MR a 0 = ∞ ∨ MR b 0
= ∞ by auto
  from this(1) have z = 0
  proof
    assume inf: MR b 0 = ∞
    from a-b successive obtain z where z: (b,z) ∈ set (arcs b a
ws') ?M b z ≠ M b z
    by (cases ws') auto
    then have ?M b z = MR b z by (meson min-def)
  from arcs-distinct2[OF - - - z(1)] distinct have b ≠ z by auto
  from z n-bounds have z ≤ n
    apply (induction ws' arbitrary: b)
    apply auto[]
    apply (rename-tac ws' b)
    apply (case-tac ws')
    apply auto
  done
  have MR b z = ∞
  proof (cases z = 0)
    case True
    with inf show ?thesis by auto
  next

```

```

      case False
      with inf  $M_R(2)$   $\langle b \neq z \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle \langle b \leq n \rangle$  show ?thesis by
blast
    qed
    with  $\langle ?M \ b \ z = M_R \ b \ z \rangle$  have  $\text{len } ?M \ b \ a \ ws' = \infty$  by (auto
intro: len-inf-elem[OF  $z(1)$ ])
    then have  $\infty = \text{len } ?M \ a \ a \ (b \ \# \ ws')$  by simp
    with  $\langle \text{len } ?M \ a \ a - < 0 \rangle$  show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume inf:  $M_R \ a \ 0 = \infty$ 
    show  $z = 0$ 
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume  $z \neq 0$ 
      with last-two a-b have  $?M \ z \ a = M_R \ z \ a$  by (auto simp:
min-def)
      from distinct z have  $a \neq z$  by auto
      with  $\langle z \neq 0 \rangle \langle a \leq n \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle \ M_R(2)$  inf have  $M_R \ z \ a = \infty$ 
by blast
      with  $\langle ?M \ z \ a = M_R \ z \ a \rangle$  have  $\text{len } ?M \ z \ z \ (a \ \# \ b \ \# \ zs) = \infty$ 
by (auto intro: len-inf-elem)
      with  $\langle \text{len } ?M \ a \ a - < 0 \rangle$  rotated show False by auto
    qed
  qed
  { fix c d assume A:  $(c, d) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } 0 \ 0 \ (a \ \# \ b \ \# \ zs)) \ M \ c \ d$ 
 $< M_R \ c \ d$ 
    then have *:  $?M \ c \ d = M \ c \ d$  by simp
    from rotated(2) A  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  not-bounded  $ws'(4)$  have **:  $M_R \ c$ 
 $0 = \infty \vee M_R \ d \ 0 = \infty$  by auto
    { assume inf:  $M_R \ c \ 0 = \infty$ 
      fix x assume x:  $(x, c) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } a \ 0 \ (b \ \# \ zs)) \ ?M \ x \ c \neq M$ 
x c
      from x(2) have  $?M \ x \ c = M_R \ x \ c$  unfolding min-def by
auto
      from arcs-elem[OF  $x(1)$ ]  $z \ \langle z = 0 \rangle$  have
         $x \in \text{set } (a \ \# \ b \ \# \ ws') \ c \in \text{set } (a \ \# \ b \ \# \ ws')$ 
      by auto
      with n-bounds have  $x \leq n \ c \leq n$  by auto
      have  $x = 0$ 
      proof (rule ccontr)
        assume  $x \neq 0$ 
        from distinct z arcs-distinct1[OF - - -  $x(1)$ ]  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  have
x  $\neq c$  by auto
        with  $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle \langle c \leq n \rangle \langle x \leq n \rangle \ M_R(2)$  inf have  $M_R \ x \ c =$ 
 $\infty$  by blast

```

```

with  $\langle ?M\ x\ c = M_R\ x\ c \rangle$  have
   $len\ ?M\ a\ 0\ (b\ \# \ zs) = \infty$ 
by (fastforce intro: len-inf-elem[OF x(1)])
with  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  have  $len\ ?M\ z\ z\ (a\ \# \ b\ \# \ zs) = \infty$  by auto
with  $\langle len\ ?M\ a\ a - < 0 \rangle$  rotated show False by auto
qed
with arcs-distinct-dest1[OF - x(1), of z] z distinct x  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$ 
have False by auto
} note c-0-inf = this
have  $a = c \wedge b = d$ 
proof (cases (c, d) = (0, a))
  case True
    with last-two  $\langle z = 0 \rangle * a-b$  have False by auto
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    show ?thesis
    proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
      case 1
      with False A(1) have ***:  $(c, d) \in set\ (arcs\ b\ 0\ zs)$  by auto
      from successive z  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  have
         $successive\ (\lambda(a, b). ?M\ a\ b = M\ a\ b)\ ([ (a, b) ]\ @\ arcs\ b\ 0\ zs$ 
 $@\ [(0, a), (a, b)])$ 
      by (simp add: arcs-decomp)
      then have ****:  $successive\ (\lambda(a, b). ?M\ a\ b = M\ a\ b)\ (arcs$ 
 $b\ 0\ zs)$ 
      using successive-split[of - [(a, b)] arcs b 0 zs @ [(0, a), (a,
 $b)]$ ]
       $successive-split$ [of - arcs b 0 zs [(0, a), (a, b)]]
      by auto
      from successive-predecessor[OF *** - this] successive z
      obtain x where x:  $(x, c) \in set\ (arcs\ a\ 0\ (b\ \# \ zs))\ ?M\ x\ c$ 
 $\neq M\ x\ c$ 
      proof (cases c = b)
        case False
        then have  $zs \neq []$  using *** by auto
        from successive-predecessor[OF *** False **** - this] *
obtain x where x:
       $(zs = [c] \wedge x = b \vee (\exists\ ys. zs = c\ \# \ d\ \# \ ys \wedge x = b)$ 
 $\vee (\exists\ ys. zs = ys\ @\ [x, c] \wedge d = 0) \vee (\exists\ ys\ ws. zs = ys$ 
 $@\ x\ \# \ c\ \# \ d\ \# \ ws))$ 
       $?M\ x\ c \neq M\ x\ c$ 
      by blast+
      from this(1) have  $(x, c) \in set\ (arcs\ a\ 0\ (b\ \# \ zs))$  using

```

```

arcs-decomp by auto
  with  $x(2)$  show ?thesis by (auto intro: that)
next
  case True
  have ****: successive ( $\lambda(a, b). ?M a b = M a b$ ) (arcs a 0
(b # zs))
    using first  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  arcs-decomp successive-arcs z by auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases zs)
      case Nil
      with **** True *** * show ?thesis by (auto intro: that)
    next
      case (Cons u us)
      with *** True distinct z  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  have distinct (b # u #
us @ [0]) by auto
      from arcs-distinct-fix[OF this] *** True Cons have d =
u by auto
      with **** * Cons True show ?thesis by (auto intro: that)
    qed
  qed
show False
proof (cases d = 0)
  case True
  from ** show False
proof
  assume  $M_R c 0 = \infty$  from c-0-inf[OF this x] show
False .
  next
  assume  $M_R d 0 = \infty$  with  $\langle d = 0 \rangle M_R(3)$  show False
by auto
  qed
next
  case False with *** have  $zs \neq []$  by auto
  from successive-successor[OF  $\langle (c, d) \in \text{set} (\text{arcs } b \ 0 \ zs) \rangle$ 
False **** - this] *
  obtain e where
    ( $zs = [d] \wedge e = 0 \vee (\exists ys. zs = d \# e \# ys) \vee (\exists ys. zs$ 
=  $ys @ [c, d] \wedge e = 0$ )
     $\vee (\exists ys \ ws. zs = ys @ c \# d \# e \# ws))$  ?M d e  $\neq$  M d e
  by blast
  then have e:  $(d, e) \in \text{set} (\text{arcs } b \ 0 \ zs)$  ?M d e  $\neq$  M d e
using arcs-decomp by auto
  from ** show False
proof

```

```

      assume inf:  $M_R d 0 = \infty$ 
      from e have ?M d e =  $M_R d e$  by (meson min-def)
      from arcs-distinct2[OF - - - e(1)] z  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  distinct
have d  $\neq e$  by auto
      from z n-bounds have set zs  $\subseteq \{0..n\}$  by auto
      with e have  $e \leq n$ 
      apply (induction zs arbitrary: d)
      apply auto
      apply (case-tac zs)
      apply auto
    done
    from n-bounds z arcs-elem(2)[OF A(1)] have  $d \leq n$  by
auto
      have  $M_R d e = \infty$ 
      proof (cases e = 0)
      case True
      with inf show ?thesis by auto
      next
      case False
      with inf  $M_R(2)$   $\langle d \neq e \rangle$   $\langle e \leq n \rangle$   $\langle d \leq n \rangle$  show ?thesis
by blast
      qed
      with  $\langle ?M d e = M_R d e \rangle$  have len ?M b 0 zs =  $\infty$  by
(auto intro: len-inf-elem[OF e(1)])
      with  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  rotated have  $\infty = \text{len } ?M a a (b \# ws')$ 
by simp
      with  $\langle \text{len } ?M a a - < 0 \rangle$  show ?thesis by auto
    next
      assume  $M_R c 0 = \infty$  from c-0-inf[OF this x] show
False .
      qed
      qed
      qed
      qed
    }
    then have  $\forall (c, d) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } 0 0 (a \# b \# zs)). M c d < M_R c$ 
d  $\longrightarrow c = a \wedge d = b$ 
      by blast
      moreover from ys(1) xs(3) have len ?M i i ys < Le 0 unfolding
neutral by auto
      moreover with rotated ws'(1) have len ?M z z (a # b # zs) <
Le 0 by auto
      moreover from  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  z ws'(2) have set zs  $\cup \{0, a, b\} = \text{set}$ 
(i # ys) by auto

```

```

    moreover from  $\langle z = 0 \rangle$  distinct  $z$  have distinct  $(0 \# a \# b \#$ 
 $zs)$  by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using  $\langle z = 0 \rangle \langle M \ a \ b < M_R \ a \ b \rangle$  by
    blast
    qed
    qed note  $* = this$ 
    { assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
    with  $*$  obtain  $y \ z \ zs$  where  $*$ :
      set  $zs \cup \{0, y, z\} = set \ (i \# ys) \ len \ ?M \ 0 \ 0 \ (y \# z \# zs) < Le \ 0$ 
       $\forall (a, b) \in set \ (arcs \ 0 \ 0 \ (y \# z \# zs)). \ M \ a \ b < M_R \ a \ b \longrightarrow a = y$ 
 $\wedge b = z \ M \ y \ z < M_R \ y \ z$ 
      and distinct': distinct  $(0 \# y \# z \# zs)$ 
    by blast
    then have  $y \neq 0 \ z \neq 0$  by auto
    let  $?r = len \ M_R \ z \ 0 \ zs$ 
    have  $\forall (a, b) \in set \ (arcs \ z \ 0 \ zs). \ ?M \ a \ b = M_R \ a \ b$ 
    proof (safe, goal-cases)
      case A:  $(1 \ a \ b)$ 
      have  $M_R \ a \ b \leq M \ a \ b$ 
      proof (rule ccontr, goal-cases)
        case 1
        with  $*(3) \ A$  have  $a = y \ b = z$  by auto
        with  $A$  distinct' arcs-distinct3[OF - A, of y] show False by
        auto
      qed
      then show ?case by (simp add: min-def)
    qed
    then have  $r: len \ ?M \ z \ 0 \ zs = ?r$  by (induction zs arbitrary: z)
    auto
    with  $*(2)$  have  $**:$   $?M \ 0 \ y + (?M \ y \ z + ?r) < Le \ 0$  by simp
    from  $M_R(1) \ \langle R \neq \{\} \rangle$  obtain  $u$  where  $u:$  DBM-val-bounded  $v \ u$ 
 $M_R \ n$ 
    unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
    from  $*(1) \ \langle i \leq n \rangle \ \langle set \ ys \subseteq - \rangle$  have  $y \leq n \ z \leq n$  by fastforce+
    from  $*(1) \ ys(2,4)$  have  $set \ zs \subseteq \{0 \ ..n\}$  by auto
    from  $\langle y \leq n \rangle \ \langle z \leq n \rangle \ clock-numbering(2) \ \langle y \neq 0 \rangle \ \langle z \neq 0 \rangle$  obtain
 $c1 \ c2$  where  $C:$ 
       $c1 \in X \ c2 \in X \ v \ c1 = y \ v \ c2 = z$ 
    by blast+
    with  $clock-numbering(1,3)$  have  $C2: v' \ y = c1 \ v' \ z = c2$  unfolding
 $v'$ -def by auto
    with  $C$  have  $v \ (v' \ z) = z$  by auto
    with DBM-val-bounded-len'1[OF  $u$ , of  $zs \ v' \ z$ ] have  $dbm-entry-val$ 
 $u \ (Some \ (v' \ z)) \ None \ ?r$ 

```



**using**  $\langle z \leq n \rangle$  *clock-numbering*(2)  $\langle \text{set } zs \subseteq \rightarrow \text{distinct}' \rangle$  **by force**  
**from** *len-inf-elem* \*\* **have** *tl-not-inf*:  $\forall (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } z \ 0 \ zs). M_R$   
 $a \ b \neq \infty$  **by fastforce**  
**with**  $M_R(7)$  *len-int-dbm-closed* **have** *get-const*  $?r \in \mathbb{Z} \wedge ?r \neq \infty$   
**by blast**  
**then obtain**  $r :: \text{int}$  **where**  $r': ?r = Le \ r \vee ?r = Lt \ r$  **using**  
*Ints-cases* **by** (*cases*  $?r$ ) *auto*  
**from**  $r' \langle \text{dbm-entry-val} \ - \ - \ - \rightarrow C \ C2 \rangle$  **have** *le*:  $u \ (v' \ z) \leq r$  **by**  
*fastforce*  
**from** *arcs-ex-head* **obtain**  $z'$  **where**  $(z, z') \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } z \ 0 \ zs)$  **by**  
*blast*  
**then have**  $z'$ :  
 $(z, z') \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } 0 \ 0 \ (y \ \# \ z \ \# \ zs)) \ (z, z') \in \text{set } (\text{arcs } z \ 0 \ zs)$   
**by auto**  
**have**  $M_R \ z \ 0 \neq \infty$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr, goal-cases*)  
**case 1**  
**then have** *inf*:  $M_R \ z \ 0 = \infty$  **by auto**  
**have**  $M_R \ z \ z' = \infty$   
**proof** (*cases*  $z' = 0$ )  
**case True**  
**with 1 show** *?thesis* **by auto**  
**next**  
**case False**  
**from** *arcs-elem*[*OF*  $z'(1)$ ]  $*(1) \langle i \leq n \rangle \langle \text{set } ys \subseteq \rightarrow$  **have**  $z' \leq$   
 $n$  **by fastforce**  
**moreover from** *distinct'*  $*(1)$  *arcs-distinct1*[*OF*  $z'(1)$ ]  
**have**  $z \neq z'$  **by auto**  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using**  $M_R(2) \langle z \leq n \rangle$  *False inf* **by**  
*blast*  
**qed**  
**with** *tl-not-inf*  $z'(2)$  **show** *False* **by auto**  
**qed**  
**with**  $M_R(5) \langle z \neq 0 \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle$  **obtain**  $d :: \text{int}$  **where**  $d$ :  
 $M_R \ z \ 0 = Le \ d \wedge M_R \ 0 \ z = Le \ (-d) \vee M_R \ z \ 0 = Lt \ d \wedge M_R \ 0$   
 $z = Lt \ (-d + 1)$   
 $d \leq k \ (v' \ z) \ 0 \leq d$   
**unfolding** *v'-def* **by auto**

Needs property that len of integral dbm entries is integral and definition of *M-R*

**from this** (1) **have** *rr*:  $?r \geq M_R \ z \ 0$   
**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)  
**case A: 1**

```

      with  $u \langle z \leq n \rangle C C2$  have  $*: -u (v' z) \leq -d$  unfolding
DBM-val-bounded-def by fastforce
      from  $r'$  show ?case
      proof (standard, goal-cases)
        case 1
          with  $le * A$  show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by
fastforce
        next
          case 2
            with  $\langle dbm-entry-val - - - \rangle C C2$  have  $u (v' z) < r$  by fastforce
            with  $*$  have  $r > d$  by auto
            with  $A 2$  show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by fastforce
            qed
        next
          case  $A: 2$ 
            with  $u \langle z \leq n \rangle C C2$  have  $*: -u (v' z) < -d + 1$  unfolding
DBM-val-bounded-def by fastforce
            from  $r'$  show ?case
            proof (standard, goal-cases)
              case 1
                with  $le * A$  show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by
fastforce
              next
                case 2
                  with  $\langle dbm-entry-val - - - \rangle C C2$  have  $u (v' z) \leq r$  by fastforce
                  with  $*$  have  $r \geq d$  by auto
                  with  $A 2$  show ?case unfolding less-eq dbm-le-def by fastforce
                  qed
            qed
            with  $*(3) \langle y \neq 0 \rangle$  have  $M 0 y \geq M_R 0 y$  by fastforce
            then have  $?M 0 y = M_R 0 y$  by (simp add: min.absorb2)
            moreover from  $*(4)$  have  $?M y z = M y z$  unfolding min-def
by auto
            ultimately have  $**: M_R 0 y + (M y z + M_R z 0) < Le 0$ 
            using  $** add-mono-right[OF add-mono-right[OF rr], of M_R 0 y M$ 
 $y z]$  by simp
            from  $**$  have  $not-inf: M_R 0 y \neq \infty M y z \neq \infty M_R z 0 \neq \infty$  by
auto
            from  $M_R(6) \langle y \neq 0 \rangle \langle y \leq n \rangle$  obtain  $c :: int$  where  $c$ :
 $M_R 0 y = Le c \vee M_R 0 y = Lt c - k (v' y) \leq c c \leq 0$ 
            unfolding  $v'$ -def by auto
            have ?thesis
            proof (cases  $M_R 0 y + M_R z 0 = Lt (c + d)$ )
              case True

```

```

      from ** have  $(M_R\ 0\ y + M_R\ z\ 0) + M\ y\ z < Le\ 0$  using comm
add.assoc by metis
      with True have **:  $Lt\ (c + d) + M\ y\ z < Le\ 0$  by simp
      then have  $M\ y\ z \leq Le\ (-\ (c + d))$  unfolding less less-eq
dbm-le-def add
      by (cases  $M\ y\ z$ ) (fastforce elim!: dbm-lt.cases) +
      from dbm-le'[OF assms(2)][folded  $M(1)$ ] this  $\langle y \leq n \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle$ 
 $C(3,4)] \langle y \neq 0 \rangle \langle z \neq 0 \rangle M$ 
      have subs:  $Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 \leq -(c + d)\}$  by blast
      with c d have  $-k\ (v'\ z) \leq -(c + d) - (c + d) \leq k\ (v'\ y)$  by
auto
      with beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-le'[OF - -  $C(1,2)$  subs] C2
have
       $Approx_\beta\ Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 \leq -(c + d)\}$ 
by auto
      moreover
      { fix u assume u:  $u \in R$ 
      with  $C\ \langle y \leq n \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle M_R(1)$  have
      dbm-entry-val u (Some c2) None ( $M_R\ z\ 0$ ) dbm-entry-val u
None (Some c1) ( $M_R\ 0\ y$ )
      unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
      with True c d(1) have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 \leq -(c +$ 
d)\} unfolding add by auto
      }
      ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case False
with c d have  $M_R\ 0\ y + M_R\ z\ 0 = Le\ (c + d)$  unfolding add
by fastforce
      moreover from ** have  $(M_R\ 0\ y + M_R\ z\ 0) + M\ y\ z < Le\ 0$ 
using comm add.assoc by metis
      ultimately have **:  $Le\ (c + d) + M\ y\ z < Le\ 0$  by simp
      then have  $M\ y\ z \leq Lt\ (-\ (c + d))$  unfolding less less-eq
dbm-le-def add
      by (cases  $M\ y\ z$ ) (fastforce elim!: dbm-lt.cases) +
      from dbm-lt'[OF assms(2)][folded  $M(1)$ ] this  $\langle y \leq n \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle$ 
 $C(3,4)] \langle y \neq 0 \rangle \langle z \neq 0 \rangle M$ 
      have subs:  $Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 < -(c + d)\}$  by auto
      from c d(2-) C2 have  $-k\ c2 \leq -(c + d) - (c + d) \leq k\ c1$ 
by auto
      from beta-interp. $\beta$ -boundedness-diag-lt'[OF this  $C(1,2)$  subs] have
       $Approx_\beta\ Z \subseteq \{u \in V. u\ c1 - u\ c2 < -(c + d)\}$ 
      .
      moreover

```

```

      { fix  $u$  assume  $u: u \in R$ 
        with  $C \langle y \leq n \rangle \langle z \leq n \rangle M_R(1)$  have
          dbm-entry-val  $u$  (Some  $c2$ ) None ( $M_R z 0$ ) dbm-entry-val  $u$ 
None (Some  $c1$ ) ( $M_R 0 y$ )
          unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def DBM-val-bounded-def by auto
          with  $c d(1)$  have  $u \notin \{u \in V. u c1 - u c2 < -(c + d)\}$  by
auto
        }
      ultimately show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  } then have ?thesis by auto
}
with bounded 0 bounded-zero-1 bounded-zero-2 show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

### 6.3 Nice Corollaries of Bouyer's Theorem

**lemma**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-}V: \bigcup \mathcal{R} = V$  **unfolding**  $V\text{-def}$   $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **using** region-cover[of  $X$  -  $k$ ] **by** auto

**lemma** regions-beta- $V: R \in \mathcal{R}_\beta \implies R \subseteq V$  **unfolding**  $V\text{-def}$   $\mathcal{R}_\beta\text{-def}$  **by** auto

**lemma** apx- $V: Z \subseteq V \implies \text{Approx}_\beta Z \subseteq V$

**proof** (goal-cases)

case 1

**from** beta-interp.apx-in[OF 1] **obtain**  $U$  **where**  $\text{Approx}_\beta Z = \bigcup U$   $U \subseteq \mathcal{R}_\beta$  **by** auto

**with** regions-beta- $V$  **show** ?thesis **by** auto

qed

**corollary** approx- $\beta$ -closure- $\alpha$ :

**assumes**  $Z \subseteq V$  vabstr  $Z M$

**shows**  $\text{Approx}_\beta Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_\alpha Z$

**proof** –

**note**  $T = \text{region-zone-intersect-empty-approx-correct}[OF - \text{assms}(1) - \text{assms}(2-)]$

**have**  $-\bigcup \{R \in \mathcal{R}. R \cap Z \neq \{\}\} = \bigcup \{R \in \mathcal{R}. R \cap Z = \{\}\} \cup -V$

**proof** (safe, goal-cases)

case 1 **with**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-}V$  **show** False **by** fast

next

case 2 **then show** ?case **using** alpha-interp.valid-regions-distinct-spec

**by** *fastforce*  
**next**  
**case** 3 **then show** *?case* **using**  $\mathcal{R}$ - $V$  **unfolding**  $V$ -def **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**with**  $T \text{ apx-}V[OF \text{ assms}(1)]$  **have**  $Approx_\beta Z \cap - \bigcup \{R \in \mathcal{R}. R \cap Z \neq \{\}\} = \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **unfolding**  $\alpha$ -interp.cla-def **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**corollary**  $\text{approx-}\beta\text{-closure-}\alpha'$ :  $Z \in V' \implies Approx_\beta Z \subseteq Closure_\alpha Z$   
**using**  $\text{approx-}\beta\text{-closure-}\alpha$  **unfolding**  $V'$ -def **by** *auto*

We could prove this more directly too (without using  $Closure_\alpha Z$ ), obviously

**lemma**  $\text{apx-empty-iff}$ :  
**assumes**  $Z \subseteq V$  **vabstr**  $Z M$   
**shows**  $Z = \{\} \longleftrightarrow Approx_\beta Z = \{\}$   
**using**  $\alpha$ -interp.cla-empty-iff[ $OF \text{ assms}(1)$ ]  $\text{approx-}\beta\text{-closure-}\alpha[OF \text{ assms}]$   
 $\beta$ -interp.apx-subset  
**by** *auto*

**lemma**  $\text{apx-empty-iff}'$ :  
**assumes**  $Z \in V'$  **shows**  $Z = \{\} \longleftrightarrow Approx_\beta Z = \{\}$   
**using**  $\text{apx-empty-iff}$  *assms* **unfolding**  $V'$ -def **by** *force*

**lemma**  $\text{apx-}V'$ :  
**assumes**  $Z \subseteq V$  **shows**  $Approx_\beta Z \in V'$   
**proof** (*cases*  $Z = \{\}$ )  
**case** *True*  
**with**  $\beta$ -interp.apx-empty  $\beta$ -interp.empty-zone-dbm **show** *?thesis* **un-**  
**folding**  $V'$ -def *neutral* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then have** *non-empty*:  $Approx_\beta Z \neq \{\}$  **using**  $\beta$ -interp.apx-subset **by**  
*blast*  
**from**  $\beta$ -interp.apx-in[ $OF \text{ assms}$ ] **obtain**  $U M$  **where** \*:  
 $Approx_\beta Z = \bigcup U$   $U \subseteq \mathcal{R}_\beta$   $Z \subseteq Approx_\beta Z$  **vabstr**  $(Approx_\beta Z) M$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover from** \*  $\beta$ -interp. $\mathcal{R}$ -union **have**  $\bigcup U \subseteq V$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using**  $*(1,4)$  **unfolding**  $V'$ -def **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**end**

**lemma**  $\text{valid-abstraction-pairs}D$ :

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A. x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$  **if** *valid-abstraction*  
 $A \ X \ k$   
**using** *that*  
**apply** *cases*  
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def Timed-Automata.clkp-set-def*  
**unfolding** *collect-clki-def Timed-Automata.collect-clki-def*  
**unfolding** *collect-clkt-def Timed-Automata.collect-clkt-def*  
**by** *blast*

## 6.4 A New Zone Semantics Abstracting with $\text{Approx}_\beta$

**locale** *Regions* =

*Regions-defs*  $X \ v \ n$  **for**  $X$  **and**  $v :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **and**  $n :: \text{nat} +$   
**fixes**  $k :: 's \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **and** *not-in-X*  
**assumes** *finite: finite X*  
**assumes** *clock-numbering:*  
 $\text{clock-numbering}' \ v \ n \ \forall k \leq n. k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists c \in X. v \ c = k) \ \forall \ c \in X. v \ c \leq n$   
**assumes** *not-in-X: not-in-X  $\notin X$*   
**assumes** *non-empty:  $X \neq \{\}$*   
**begin**

**definition**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$ :  $\mathcal{R} \ l \equiv \{\text{Regions.region } X \ I \ r \mid I \ r. \text{Regions.valid-region } X \ (k \ l) \ I \ r\}$

**definition**  $\mathcal{R}_\beta\text{-def}$ :

$\mathcal{R}_\beta \ l \equiv \{\text{Regions-Beta.region } X \ I \ J \ r \mid I \ J \ r. \text{Regions-Beta.valid-region } X \ (k \ l) \ I \ J \ r\}$

**sublocale**

$\text{AlphaClosure } X \ k \ \mathcal{R} \text{ by } (\text{unfold-locales}) \ (\text{auto simp: finite } \mathcal{R}\text{-def } V\text{-def})$

**abbreviation**  $\text{Approx}_\beta \ l \ Z \equiv \text{Beta-Regions'}. \text{Approx}_\beta \ X \ (k \ l) \ v \ n \ \text{not-in-X } Z$

### 6.4.1 Single Step

**inductive** *step-z-beta* ::

$( 'a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ( 'c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ action} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ( 'c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{bool}$

$(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(-)} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61)$

**where**

$\text{step-beta: } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', \text{Approx}_\beta \ l' \ Z' \rangle$

**inductive-cases**[*elim!*]:  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', u' \rangle$

**declare** *step-z-beta.intros*[*intro*]

**context**

fixes  $l' :: 's$

**begin**

**interpretation** *regions*: *Regions-global* - - -  $k \ l'$

by *standard* (*rule finite clock-numbering not-in-X non-empty*) +

**lemma** *step-z-V'*:

assumes  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle$  *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ k \ \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n \ Z \in V'$

shows  $Z' \in V'$

**proof** –

from *assms*(3) *clock-numbering* **have** *numbering: global-clock-numbering*  
 $A \ v \ n$  **by** *metis*

from *assms*(4) **obtain**  $M$  **where**  $M$ :

$Z \subseteq V \ Z = [M]_{v,n} \text{ dbm-int } M \ n$

**unfolding** *V'-def* **by** *auto*

from *valid-abstraction-pairsD*[*OF assms*(2)] **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set}$   
 $A. \ m \in \mathbb{N}$

**by** *blast*

from *step-z-V*[*OF assms*(1)  $M(1)$ ]  $M(2)$  *assms*(1) *step-z-dbm-DBM*[*OF*  
- *numbering*]

*step-z-dbm-preserves-int*[*OF - numbering this M*(3)]

**obtain**  $M'$  **where**  $M'$ :  $Z' \subseteq V \ Z' = [M']_{v,n} \text{ dbm-int } M' \ n$  **by** *metis*

**then show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *V'-def* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n \implies Z \in V'$

$\implies Z' \neq \{\} \implies \exists Z''. \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$

**apply** (*induction*  $l' \equiv l' \ Z'$  *rule: step-z-beta.induct*)

**apply** (*frule* *step-z-V'*)

**apply** *assumption* +

**apply** (*rotate-tac* 5)

**apply** (*drule* *regions.apx-empty-iff*)

**by** *blast*

**lemma** *step-z-alpha-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n \implies Z \in V'$   
 $\implies Z' \neq \{\} \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z'' \neq \{\}$   
**apply** (*frule step-z-V'*)  
**apply** (*assumption+*)  
**apply** (*rotate-tac 4*)  
**apply** (*drule regions.apx-empty-iff'*)  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *alpha-beta-step*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n \implies Z \in V'$   
 $\implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq Z''$   
**apply** (*induction l'  $\equiv$  l' Z' rule: step-z-beta.induct*)  
**apply** (*frule step-z-V'*)  
**apply** (*assumption+*)  
**apply** (*rotate-tac 4*)  
**apply** (*drule regions.approx-beta-closure- $\alpha'$* )  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**lemma** *alpha-beta-step'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n \implies Z \in V' \implies W \subseteq V$   
 $\implies Z \subseteq W \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$   
**proof** (*induction l'  $\equiv$  l' Z' rule: step-z-beta.induct*)  
**case** (*step-beta A l Z a Z'*)  
**from** *step-z-mono[OF step-beta(1,6)]* **obtain**  $W'$  **where**  $W'$ :  
 $A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$   
**by** *blast*  
**from** *regions.approx-beta-closure- $\alpha'$ [OF step-z-V'[OF step-beta(1-4)]]*  
*regions.alpha-interp.cla-mono[OF this(2)] this(1)*  
**show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *apx-mono*:

$Z' \subseteq V \implies Z \subseteq Z' \implies \text{Approx}_\beta \ l' \ Z \subseteq \text{Approx}_\beta \ l' \ Z'$   
**proof** (*goal-cases*)  
**case** *1*  
**with** *regions.beta-interp.apx-in* **have**  
 $\text{regions.Approx}_\beta \ Z' \in \{S. \exists U \ M. S = \bigcup U \wedge U \subseteq \text{regions.}\mathcal{R}_\beta \wedge Z' \subseteq$



$S \wedge \text{regions.beta-interp.vabstr } S \ M$   
 $\wedge \text{regions.beta-interp.normalized } M\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with 1 obtain**  $U \ M$  **where**  
 $\text{regions.Approx}_\beta \ Z' = \bigcup U \ U \subseteq \text{regions}.\mathcal{R}_\beta \ Z \subseteq \text{regions.Approx}_\beta \ Z'$   
 $\text{regions.beta-interp.vabstr } (\text{regions.Approx}_\beta \ Z') \ M$   
 $\text{regions.beta-interp.normalized } M$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $\text{regions.beta-interp.apx-min}$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
  
**end**  
  
**lemma** *step-z'-V'*:  
**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z' \rangle$  *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ k \ \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c$   
 $\leq n \ Z \in V'$   
**shows**  $Z' \in V'$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *step-z'-def* **by** (*auto elim: step-z-V'*)  
  
**lemma** *steps-z-V'*:  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies \text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k \implies \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c$   
 $\leq n \implies Z \in V' \implies Z' \in V'$   
**by** (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct2; blast intro: step-z'-V'*)  
  
**6.4.2 Multi step**  
  
**definition**  
 $\text{step-z-beta}' :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{bool}$   
 $(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z'' \rangle = (\exists \ Z' \ a. \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, Z' \rangle \wedge A \vdash \langle l, Z' \rangle$   
 $\rightsquigarrow_{\beta(1a)} \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$   
  
**abbreviation**  
 $\text{steps-z-beta} :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('c, t) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{bool}$   
 $(\langle - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta^*} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta^*} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \equiv (\lambda \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z''). \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z'' \rangle)^{**}$   
 $(l, Z) \ (l', Z'')$   
  
**lemma**  $V'-V$ :  $Z \in V' \implies Z \subseteq V$  **unfolding**  $V'$ -*def* **by** *auto*

**context**

**fixes**  $A :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta}$

**assumes** *valid-ta*: *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ k \ \forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. \ v \ c \leq n$

**begin**

**interpretation** *alpha*: *AlphaClosure-global* -  $k \ l' \ \mathcal{R} \ l'$  **by** *standard* (*rule finite*)

**lemma** [*simp*]: *alpha.cla*  $l' = \text{cla } l'$  **unfolding** *alpha.cla-def* *cla-def* ..

**lemma** *step-z-alpha'-V*:

$Z' \subseteq V$  **if**  $Z \subseteq V \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\alpha \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**using** *that* *alpha.closure-V[simplified]* **unfolding** *step-z-alpha'-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *step-z-beta'-V'*:

$Z' \in V'$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \ Z \in V'$

**proof** –

**interpret** *regions*: *Regions-global* - -  $k \ l'$

**by** *standard* (*rule finite clock-numbering not-in-X non-empty*) +

**from** *that valid-ta* **show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* **by** (*blast intro*: *step-z-V' regions.apx-V'[OF V'-V]*)

**qed**

**lemma** *steps-z-beta-V'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta^*} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \in V' \implies Z' \in V'$

**by** (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct2*; *blast intro*: *step-z-beta'-V'*)

**Soundness lemma** *alpha'-beta'-step*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \in V' \implies W \subseteq V \implies Z \subseteq W \implies \exists W'.$

$A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\alpha \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$

**unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* *step-z-alpha'-def*

**apply** (*elim exE conjE*)

**apply** (*frule step-z-mono, assumption*)

**apply** (*elim exE conjE*)

**apply** (*frule alpha-beta-step'[OF - valid-ta]*)

**prefer** 3

**using** *valid-ta* **by** (*blast intro*: *step-z-V' dest*: *step-z-V*) +

**lemma** *alpha-beta-sim*:

*Simulation-Invariant*

$(\lambda(l, Z) \ (l', Z''). \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$

$(\lambda(l, Z) \ (l', Z''). \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\alpha \langle l', Z'' \rangle)$

$(\lambda(l, Z) (l', Z'). l = l' \wedge Z \subseteq Z') (\lambda(-, Z). Z \in V') (\lambda(-, Z). Z \subseteq V)$   
**by** *standard (auto elim: alpha'-beta'-step step-z-beta'-V' dest: step-z-alpha'-V)*

### interpretation

*Simulation-Invariant*

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z''). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z'' \rangle$

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z''). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z'' \rangle$

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). l = l' \wedge Z \subseteq Z'$

$\lambda (-, Z). Z \in V' \lambda (-, Z). Z \subseteq V$

**by** *(fact alpha-beta-sim)*

**lemma** *alpha-beta-steps:*

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \in V' \implies \exists Z''. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha} \langle l', Z'' \rangle$   
 $\wedge Z' \subseteq Z''$

**using** *simulation-reaches[of (l, Z) (l', Z') (l, Z)]* **by** *(auto dest: V'-V)*

**end**

**Completeness lemma** *step-z-beta-mono:*

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq W \implies W \subseteq V \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle$   
 $\rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$

**proof** *(goal-cases)*

**case** *1*

**then obtain**  $Z''$  **where**  $*$ :  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z'' \rangle$   $Z' = \text{Approx}_{\beta} l' Z''$  **by** *auto*

**from** *step-z-mono[OF this(1) 1(2)]* **obtain**  $W'$  **where**

$A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', W' \rangle$   $Z'' \subseteq W'$

**by** *auto*

**moreover with**  $*(2)$  *apx-mono[OF step-z-V]*  $\langle W \subseteq V \rangle$  **have**

$Z' \subseteq \text{Approx}_{\beta} l' W'$

**by** *metis*

**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-beta'-V:*

$Z' \subseteq V$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z \subseteq V$

**proof**  $-$

**interpret** *regions: Regions-global - - k l'*

**by** *standard (rule finite clock-numbering not-in-X non-empty)+*

**from that show** *?thesis unfolding step-z-beta'-def*

**by** *(auto intro: regions.apx-V dest: step-z-V del: subsetI)*

qed

**lemma** *steps-z-beta-V*:

$Z' \subseteq V$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta^*} \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z \subseteq V$   
**using** *that* **by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2; blast intro: step-z-beta'-V*  
*del: subsetI*)

**lemma** *step-z-beta'-mono*:

$\exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z \subseteq W$   $W \subseteq V$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def*  
**apply** (*elim exE conjE*)  
**apply** (*frule step-z-mono, assumption*)  
**apply** (*elim exE conjE*)  
**apply** (*drule step-z-beta-mono, assumption*)  
**apply** (*auto dest: step-z-V*)  
**done**

**lemma** *steps-z-beta-mono*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta^*} \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq W \implies W \subseteq V \implies \exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta^*} \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge Z' \subseteq W'$   
**apply** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*clarsimp; drule step-z-beta'-mono;*  
*blast intro: rtrancpl.intros(2) steps-z-beta-V del: subsetI*)  
**done**

end

end

**theory** *Simulation-Graphs*

**imports**

*library/CTL*

*library/More-List*

**begin**

**lemmas** [*simp*] = *holds.simps*

## 7 Simulation Graphs

### 7.1 Simulation Graphs

**locale** *Simulation-Graph-Defs* = *Graph-Defs* *C* **for** *C* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* +  
**fixes** *A* :: '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *Steps*: *Graph-Defs* *A* .

**abbreviation** *Steps*  $\equiv$  *Steps.steps*

**abbreviation** *Run*  $\equiv$  *Steps.run*

**lemmas** *Steps-appendD1* = *Steps.steps-appendD1*

**lemmas** *Steps-appendD2* = *Steps.steps-appendD2*

**lemmas** *steps-alt-induct* = *Steps.steps-alt-induct*

**lemmas** *Steps-appendI* = *Steps.steps-appendI*

**lemmas** *Steps-cases* = *Steps.steps-cases*

**end**

**locale** *Simulation-Graph-Poststable* = *Simulation-Graph-Defs* +  
**assumes** *poststable*: *A* *S* *T*  $\Longrightarrow \forall s' \in T. \exists s \in S. C\ s\ s'$

**locale** *Simulation-Graph-Prestable* = *Simulation-Graph-Defs* +  
**assumes** *prestable*: *A* *S* *T*  $\Longrightarrow \forall s \in S. \exists s' \in T. C\ s\ s'$

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Defs* =

**fixes** *C* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* — Concrete step relation

**and** *A1* :: '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* — Step relation for the first abstraction layer

**and** *P1* :: '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* — Valid states of the first abstraction layer

**and** *A2* :: '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* — Step relation for the second abstraction layer

**and** *P2* :: '*a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* — Valid states of the second abstraction layer

**begin**

**sublocale** *Simulation-Graph-Defs* *C* *A2* .

**sublocale** *pre-defs*: *Simulation-Graph-Defs* *C* *A1* .

**definition**  $\text{closure } a = \{x. P1\ x \wedge a \cap x \neq \{\}\}$

**definition**  $A2' a\ b \equiv \exists\ x\ y. a = \text{closure } x \wedge b = \text{closure } y \wedge A2\ x\ y$

**sublocale**  $\text{post-defs: Simulation-Graph-Defs } A1\ A2'.$

**lemma**  $\text{closure-mono}$ :

$\text{closure } a \subseteq \text{closure } b$  **if**  $a \subseteq b$

**using** *that* **unfolding**  $\text{closure-def}$  **by** *auto*

**lemma**  $\text{closure-intD}$ :

$x \in \text{closure } a \wedge x \in \text{closure } b$  **if**  $x \in \text{closure } (a \cap b)$

**using** *that*  $\text{closure-mono}$  **by** *blast*

**end**

**locale**  $\text{Double-Simulation} = \text{Double-Simulation-Defs} +$

**assumes**  $\text{prestable: } A1\ S\ T \implies \forall\ s \in S. \exists\ s' \in T. C\ s\ s'$

**and**  $\text{closure-poststable: } s' \in \text{closure } y \implies A2\ x\ y \implies \exists\ s \in \text{closure } x. A1\ s\ s'$

**and**  $P1\text{-distinct: } P1\ x \implies P1\ y \implies x \neq y \implies x \cap y = \{\}$

**and**  $P1\text{-finite: } \text{finite } \{x. P1\ x\}$

**and**  $P2\text{-cover: } P2\ a \implies \exists\ x. P1\ x \wedge x \cap a \neq \{\}$

**begin**

**sublocale**  $\text{post: Simulation-Graph-Poststable } A1\ A2'$

**unfolding**  $A2'\text{-def}$  **by** *standard* (*auto dest: closure-poststable*)

**sublocale**  $\text{pre: Simulation-Graph-Prestable } C\ A1$

**by** *standard* (*rule prestable*)

**end**

**locale**  $\text{Finite-Graph} = \text{Graph-Defs} +$

**fixes**  $x_0$

**assumes**  $\text{finite-reachable: } \text{finite } \{x. E^{**}\ x_0\ x\}$

**locale**  $\text{Simulation-Graph-Complete-Defs} =$

$\text{Simulation-Graph-Defs } C\ A$  **for**  $C :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $A :: 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} +$

**fixes**  $P :: 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  — well-formed abstractions

**locale**  $\text{Simulation-Graph-Complete} = \text{Simulation-Graph-Complete-Defs} +$

```

    simulation: Simulation-Invariant C A (∈) λ -. True P
begin

lemmas complete = simulation.A-B-step
lemmas P-invariant = simulation.B-invariant

end

locale Simulation-Graph-Finite-Complete = Simulation-Graph-Complete +
  fixes  $a_0$ 
  assumes finite-abstract-reachable: finite {a. A** a0 a}
begin

sublocale Steps-finite: Finite-Graph A a0
  by standard (rule finite-abstract-reachable)

end

locale Double-Simulation-Complete = Double-Simulation +
  fixes  $a_0$ 
  assumes complete: C x y ⇒ x ∈ S ⇒ P2 S ⇒ ∃ T. A2 S T ∧ y ∈ T
  assumes P2-invariant: P2 a ⇒ A2 a a' ⇒ P2 a'
  and P2-a0: P2 a0
begin

sublocale Simulation-Graph-Complete C A2 P2
  by standard (blast intro: complete P2-invariant)+

sublocale P2-invariant: Graph-Invariant-Start A2 a0 P2
  by (standard; blast intro: P2-invariant P2-a0)

end

locale Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete = Double-Simulation-Complete +
  assumes finite-abstract-reachable: finite {a. A2** a0 a}
begin

sublocale Simulation-Graph-Finite-Complete C A2 P2 a0
  by standard (blast intro: complete finite-abstract-reachable P2-invariant)+

end

locale Simulation-Graph-Complete-Prestable = Simulation-Graph-Complete

```

+ *Simulation-Graph-Prestable*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *Graph-Invariant A P* **by** *standard (rule P-invariant)*

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim* = *Double-Simulation-Complete*  
+  
**assumes** *A1-complete*:  $C\ x\ y \implies P1\ S \implies x \in S \implies \exists\ T. A1\ S\ T \wedge y \in T$   
**and** *P1-invariant*:  $P1\ S \implies A1\ S\ T \implies P1\ T$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *bisim: Simulation-Graph-Complete-Prestable C A1 P1*  
**by** *standard (blast intro: A1-complete P1-invariant)+*

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim* =  
*Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete* + *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim*

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover* = *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim*  
+  
**assumes** *P2-P1-cover*:  $P2\ a \implies x \in a \implies \exists\ a'. a \cap a' \neq \{\} \wedge P1\ a' \wedge x \in a'$

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover* =  
*Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim* + *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover*

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop* =  
*Double-Simulation-Complete* +  
**fixes**  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  — The property we want to check  
**assumes**  $\varphi$ -*A1-compatible*:  $A1\ a\ b \implies b \subseteq \{x. \varphi\ x\} \vee b \cap \{x. \varphi\ x\} = \{\}$   
**and**  $\varphi$ -*P2-compatible*:  $P2\ a \implies a \cap \{x. \varphi\ x\} \neq \{\} \implies P2\ (a \cap \{x. \varphi\ x\})$   
**and**  $\varphi$ -*A2-compatible*:  $A2^{**}\ a_0\ a \implies a \cap \{x. \varphi\ x\} \neq \{\} \implies A2^{**}\ a_0\ (a \cap \{x. \varphi\ x\})$   
**and** *P2-non-empty*:  $P2\ a \implies a \neq \{\}$

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim* =  
*Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop* + *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim*

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop* =



*Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop + Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete*

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim* =  
*Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop + Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim*

## 7.2 Poststability

**context** *Simulation-Graph-Poststable*  
**begin**

**lemma** *Steps-poststable*:

$\exists xs. \text{steps } xs \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\in) xs \text{ as} \wedge \text{last } xs = x$  **if** *Steps as x*  $\in$  *last as*  
**using** *that*

**proof** *induction*

**case** (*Single a*)

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons a b as*)

**then obtain** *xs* **where** *A a b steps xs list-all2*  $(\in) xs (b \# as) x = \text{last}$

*xs*

**by** *clarsimp*

**then have** *hd xs*  $\in$  *b* **by** (*cases xs*) *auto*

**with** *poststable[OF*  $\langle A \ a \ b \rangle$  **obtain** *y* **where** *y*  $\in$  *a C y* (*hd xs*) **by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle \text{list-all2} \ - \ - \ \rightarrow \ \rangle \langle \text{steps} \ \rightarrow \ \rangle \langle x = \rightarrow \ \rangle$  **show** *?case* **by** (*cases xs*) *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *reaches-poststable*:

$\exists x \in a. \text{reaches } x \ y$  **if** *Steps.reaches a b y*  $\in$  *b*

**using** *that* **unfolding** *reaches-steps-iff* *Steps.reaches-steps-iff*

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*drule Steps-poststable, assumption*)

**apply** *clarify*

**subgoal for** *as xs*

**apply** (*cases xs = []*)

**apply** *force*

**apply** (*rule bexI*[**where** *x = hd xs*])

**using** *list.rel-sel* **by** (*auto dest: Graph-Defs.steps-non-empty'*)

**done**

**lemma** *Steps-steps-cycle*:

$\exists x xs. \text{steps } (x \# xs @ [x]) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \exists a \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\}. x \in a)$   
 $\wedge x \in a$

**if** *assms: Steps (a # as @ [a]) finite a a*  $\neq \{\}$

**proof**  $-$

```

define  $E$  where
   $E\ x\ y = (\exists\ xs.\ steps\ (x\ \# \ xs\ @\ [y]) \wedge (\forall\ x \in set\ xs \cup \{x, y\}.\ \exists\ a \in set\ as \cup \{a\}.\ x \in a))$ 
  for  $x\ y$ 
from  $assms(2-)$  have  $\exists\ x.\ E\ x\ y \wedge x \in a$  if  $y \in a$  for  $y$ 
  using that unfolding  $E\text{-def}$ 
  apply simp
  apply (drule  $Steps\text{-poststable}[OF\ assms(1),\ simplified]$ )
  apply clarify
  subgoal for  $xs$ 
    apply (inst-existentials  $hd\ xs\ tl\ (butlast\ xs)$ )
    subgoal by (cases  $xs$ ) auto
    subgoal by (auto elim:  $steps.cases\ dest!$ :  $list\text{-all2}\text{-set1}$ )
    subgoal by (drule  $list\text{-all2}\text{-set1}$ ) (cases  $xs$ , auto dest:  $in\text{-set}\text{-butlastD}$ )
    by (cases  $xs$ ) auto
  done
with  $\langle finite\ a \rangle\ \langle a \neq \{\} \rangle$  obtain  $x\ y$  where  $cycle: E\ x\ y\ E^{**}\ y\ x\ x \in a$ 
  by (force  $dest!$ :  $Graph\text{-Defs.directed-graph-indegree-ge-1-cycle}$ )
have  $trans[intro]: E\ x\ z$  if  $E\ x\ y\ E\ y\ z$  for  $x\ y\ z$ 
  using that unfolding  $E\text{-def}$ 
  apply safe
  subgoal for  $xs\ ys$ 
    apply (inst-existentials  $xs\ @\ y\ \# \ ys$ )
    apply (drule  $steps\text{-append},\ assumption; simp; fail$ )
    by (cases  $ys$ , auto dest:  $list.set\text{-sel}(2)[rotated]\ elim$ :  $steps.cases$ )
  done
have  $E\ x\ z$  if  $E^{**}\ y\ z\ E\ x\ y\ x \in a$  for  $x\ y\ z$ 
using that proof induction
  case base
  then show  $?case$  unfolding  $E\text{-def}$  by force
next
  case (step  $y\ z$ )
  then show  $?case$  by auto
qed
with cycle have  $E\ x\ x$  by blast
with  $\langle x \in a \rangle$  show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $E\text{-def}$  by auto
qed

end

```

### 7.3 Prestability

```

context Simulation-Graph-Prestable
begin

```

**lemma** *Steps-prestable*:

$\exists xs. \text{steps } (x \# xs) \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\in) (x \# xs) \text{ as}$  **if** *Steps* *as*  $x \in \text{hd as}$   
**using** *that*  
**proof** (*induction arbitrary: x*)  
   **case** (*Single a*)  
   **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
   **case** (*Cons a b as*)  
   **from** *prestable*[*OF*  $\langle A \ a \ b \rangle$ ]  $\langle x \in \cdot \rangle$  **obtain** *y* **where**  $y \in b \ C \ x \ y$  **by** *auto*  
   **with** *Cons.IH*[*of y*] **obtain** *xs* **where**  $y \in b \ C \ x \ y \text{ steps } (y \# xs) \text{ list-all2}$   
    $(\in) \ xs \ as$   
   **by** *clarsimp*  
   **with**  $\langle x \in \cdot \rangle$  **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *reaches-prestable*:

$\exists y. \text{reaches } x \ y \wedge y \in b$  **if** *Steps.reaches* *a b x*  $x \in a$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *reaches-steps-iff* *Steps.reaches-steps-iff*  
**by** (*force simp: hd-map last-map dest: list-all2-last dest!: Steps-prestable*)

Abstract cycles lead to concrete infinite runs.

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle-buechi*:

$\exists xs. \text{run } (x \# \# xs) \wedge \text{stream-all2 } (\in) \ xs \ (\text{cycle } (as \ @ \ [a]))$   
**if** *assms: Steps*  $(a \# as \ @ \ [a]) \ x \in a$   
**proof** –  
   **note**  $C = \text{Steps-prestable}[OF \ \text{assms}(1), \text{simplified}]$   
   **define** *P* **where**  $P \equiv \lambda x \ xs. \text{steps } (\text{last } x \# xs) \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\in) \ xs \ (as \ @ \ [a])$   
   **define** *f* **where**  $f \equiv \lambda x. \text{SOME } xs. P \ x \ xs$   
   **from** *Steps-prestable*[*OF assms(1)*]  $\langle x \in a \rangle$  **obtain** *ys* **where** *ys*:  
      $\text{steps } (x \# ys) \text{ list-all2 } (\in) (x \# ys) (a \# as \ @ \ [a])$   
   **by** *auto*  
   **define** *xs* **where**  $xs = \text{flat } (\text{siterate } f \ ys)$   
   **from** *ys* **have**  $P \ [x] \ ys$  **unfolding** *P-def* **by** *auto*  
   **from**  $\langle P \ - \ \rangle$  **have**  $*$ :  $\exists xs. P \ xs \ ys$  **by** *blast*  
   **have**  $P-1[\text{intro}]: ys \neq []$  **if**  $P \ xs \ ys$  **for**  $xs \ ys$  **using** *that* **unfolding** *P-def*  
**by** (*cases ys*) *auto*  
   **have**  $P-2[\text{intro}]: \text{last } ys \in a$  **if**  $P \ xs \ ys$  **for**  $xs \ ys$   
   **using** *that*  $P-1[OF \ \text{that}]$  **unfolding** *P-def* **by** (*auto dest: list-all2-last*)  
   **from**  $*$  **have**  $\text{stream-all2 } (\in) \ xs \ (\text{cycle } (as \ @ \ [a]))$   
   **unfolding** *xs-def* **proof** (*coinduction arbitrary: ys rule: stream-rel-coinduct-shift*)  
   **case** *prems: stream-rel*  
   **then have**  $ys \neq []$   $\text{last } ys \in a$  **by** (*blast dest: P-1 P-2*)+

```

from  $\langle ys \neq [] \rangle C[OF \langle last\ ys \in a \rangle]$  have  $\exists\ xs. P\ ys\ xs$  unfolding  $P\text{-def}$ 
by auto
from  $someI\text{-ex}[OF\ this]$  have  $P\ ys\ (f\ ys)$  unfolding  $f\text{-def}$  .
with  $\langle ys \neq [] \rangle$  prems show  $?case$ 
apply (inst-existentials  $ys\ flat\ (siterate\ f\ (f\ ys))\ as\ @\ [a]\ cycle\ (as\ @\ [a])$ )
apply (subst siterate.ctr; simp; fail)
apply (subst cycle-decomp; simp; fail)
by (auto simp:  $P\text{-def}$ )
qed
from * have run  $xs$ 
unfolding  $xs\text{-def}$  proof (coinduction arbitrary:  $ys\ rule$ : run-flat-coinduct)
case prems: (run-shift  $xs\ ws\ xss\ ys$ )
then have  $ys \neq []\ last\ ys \in a$  by (blast dest:  $P\text{-1}\ P\text{-2}$ ) +
from  $\langle ys \neq [] \rangle C[OF \langle last\ ys \in a \rangle]$  have  $\exists\ xs. P\ ys\ xs$  unfolding  $P\text{-def}$ 
by auto
from  $someI\text{-ex}[OF\ this]$  have  $P\ ys\ (f\ ys)$  unfolding  $f\text{-def}$  .
with  $\langle ys \neq [] \rangle$  prems show  $?case$  by (auto elim: steps.cases simp:  $P\text{-def}$ )
qed
with  $P\text{-1}[OF \langle P - - \rangle]\ \langle steps\ (x\ \#\ ys) \rangle$  have run  $(x\ \#\#\ xs)$ 
unfolding  $xs\text{-def}$ 
by (subst siterate.ctr, subst (asm) siterate.ctr) (cases  $ys$ ; auto elim: steps.cases)
with  $\langle stream\text{-all2}\ -\ -\ \rightarrow \rangle$  show  $?thesis$  by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle-buechi''*:

```

 $\exists\ xs. run\ (x\ \#\#\ xs) \wedge (\forall\ x \in sset\ xs. \exists\ a \in set\ as \cup \{a\}. x \in a) \wedge infs$ 
 $(\lambda x. x \in b)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$ 
if assms:  $Steps\ (a\ \#\ as\ @\ [a])\ x \in a\ b \in set\ (a\ \#\ as\ @\ [a])$ 
using  $Steps\text{-run-cycle-buechi}[OF\ that(1,2)]\ that(2,3)$ 
apply safe
apply (rule exI conjI) +
apply assumption
apply (subst alw-ev-stl[symmetric])
by (force dest:  $alw\text{-ev-HLD-cycle}[of\ -\ -\ b]\ stream\text{-all2-sset1}$ )

```

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle-buechi'*:

```

 $\exists\ xs. run\ (x\ \#\#\ xs) \wedge (\forall\ x \in sset\ xs. \exists\ a \in set\ as \cup \{a\}. x \in a) \wedge infs$ 
 $(\lambda x. x \in a)\ (x\ \#\#\ xs)$ 
if assms:  $Steps\ (a\ \#\ as\ @\ [a])\ x \in a$ 
using  $Steps\text{-run-cycle-buechi}''[OF\ that]\ \langle x \in a \rangle$  by auto

```

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle'*:

$\exists xs. \text{run } (x \# \# xs) \wedge (\forall x \in sset \ xs. \exists a \in set \ as \cup \{a\}. x \in a)$   
**if** *assms*: *Steps* (*a* # *as* @ [*a*]) *x*  $\in$  *a*  
**using** *Steps-run-cycle-buechi*'[*OF* *assms*] **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle*:

$\exists xs. \text{run } xs \wedge (\forall x \in sset \ xs. \exists a \in set \ as \cup \{a\}. x \in a) \wedge shd \ xs \in a$   
**if** *assms*: *Steps* (*a* # *as* @ [*a*]) *a*  $\neq$  {}  
**using** *Steps-run-cycle*'[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **by** *force*

**Unused lemma** *Steps-cycle-every-prestable*':

$\exists b \ y. C \ x \ y \wedge y \in b \wedge b \in set \ as \cup \{a\}$   
**if** *assms*: *Steps* (*as* @ [*a*]) *x*  $\in$  *b* *b*  $\in$  *set as*  
**using** *assms*

**proof** (*induction as* @ [*a*] *arbitrary: as*)

**case** *Single*

**then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons a c xs*)

**show** ?*case*

**proof** (*cases a = b*)

**case** *True*

**with** *prestable*[*OF*  $\langle A \ a \ c \rangle$ ]  $\langle x \in b \rangle$  **obtain** *y* **where** *y*  $\in$  *c* *C x y*  
**by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle a \# c \# - = \rightarrow \rangle$  **show** ?*thesis*

**apply** (*inst-existentials c y*)

**proof** (*assumption+*, *cases as*, *goal-cases*)

**case** (*2 a list*)

**then show** ?*case* **by** (*cases list*) *auto*

**qed** *simp*

**next**

**case** *False*

**with** *Cons.hyps*(3)[*of tl as*] *Cons.prem*s *Cons.hyps*(1,2,4-) **show** ?*thesis*

**by** (*cases as*) *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *Steps-cycle-first-prestable*:

$\exists b \ y. C \ x \ y \wedge x \in b \wedge b \in set \ as \cup \{a\}$  **if** *assms*: *Steps* (*a* # *as* @ [*a*]) *x*  
 $\in a$

**proof** (*cases as*)

**case** *Nil*

**with** *assms* **show** ?*thesis* **by** (*auto elim!*: *Steps-cases dest: prestable*)

**next**

```

    case (Cons b as)
    with assms show ?thesis by (auto 4 4 elim: Steps-cases dest: prestable)
qed

lemma Steps-cycle-every-prestable:
   $\exists b y. C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b \wedge b \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\}$ 
  if assms: Steps (a # as @ [a])  $x \in b \wedge b \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\}$ 
  using assms Steps-cycle-every-prestable'[of a # as a] Steps-cycle-first-prestable
  by auto

end

```

## 7.4 Double Simulation

```

context Double-Simulation
begin

```

```

lemma closure-involutive:
   $\text{closure } (\bigcup (\text{closure } x)) = \text{closure } x$ 
  unfolding closure-def by (auto dest: P1-distinct)

```

```

lemma closure-finite:
  finite (closure x)
  using P1-finite unfolding closure-def by auto

```

```

lemma closure-non-empty:
   $\text{closure } x \neq \{\}$  if P2 x
  using that unfolding closure-def by (auto dest!: P2-cover)

```

```

lemma P1-closure-id:
   $\text{closure } R = \{R\}$  if P1 R  $R \neq \{\}$ 
  unfolding closure-def using that P1-distinct by blast

```

```

lemma A2'-A2-closure:
   $A2' (\text{closure } x) (\text{closure } y)$  if A2 x y
  using that unfolding A2'-def by auto

```

```

lemma Steps-Union:
  post-defs.Steps (map closure xs) if Steps xs
using that proof (induction xs rule: rev-induct)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (snoc y xs)

```

```

show ?case
proof (cases xs rule: rev-cases)
  case Nil
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case (snoc ys z)
  with Steps-appendD1[OF ‹Steps (xs @ [y])›] have Steps xs by simp
  then have *: post-defs.Steps (map closure xs) by (rule snoc.IH)
  with ‹xs = -› snoc.prem1 have A2 z y
  by (metis Steps.steps-appendD3 append-Cons append-assoc append-self-conv2)
  with ‹A2 z y› have A2' (closure z) (closure y) by (auto dest!: A2'-A2-closure)
  with * post-defs.Steps-appendI show ?thesis
  by (simp add: ‹xs = -›)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma closure-reaches:
  post-defs.Steps.reaches (closure x) (closure y) if Steps.reaches x y
  using that
  unfolding Steps.reaches-steps-iff post-defs.Steps.reaches-steps-iff
  apply clarify
  apply (drule Steps-Union)
  subgoal for xs
  by (cases xs = []; force simp: hd-map last-map)
done

```

```

lemma post-Steps-non-empty:
  x ≠ {} if post-defs.Steps (a # as) x ∈ b b ∈ set as
  using that
proof (induction a # as arbitrary: a as)
  case Single
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a c as)
  then show ?case by (auto simp: A2'-def closure-def)
qed

```

```

lemma Steps-run-cycle':
  ∃ xs. run xs ∧ (∀ x ∈ sset xs. ∃ a ∈ set as ∪ {a}. x ∈ ⋃ a) ∧ shd xs ∈
  ⋃ a
  if asms: post-defs.Steps (a # as @ [a]) finite a a ≠ {}
proof –
  from post.Steps-steps-cycle[OF asms] obtain a1 as1 where guessed:
  pre-defs.Steps (a1 # as1 @ [a1])

```

$\forall x \in \text{set } as1. \exists a \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\}. x \in a$   
 $a1 \in a$   
**by** *atomize-elim*  
**from** *assms(1)  $\langle a1 \in a \rangle$*  **have**  $a1 \neq \{\}$  **by** (*auto dest!: post-Steps-non-empty*)  
**with** *guessed pre.Steps-run-cycle[of a1 as1]* **obtain** *xs* **where**  
 $\text{run } xs \forall x \in \text{sset } xs. \exists a \in \text{set } as1 \cup \{a1\}. x \in a \text{ shd } xs \in a1$   
**by** *atomize-elim auto*  
**with** *guessed(2,3)* **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*inst-existentials xs*) (*metis Un-iff UnionI empty-iff insert-iff*)+  
**qed**

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle:*

$\exists xs. \text{run } xs \wedge (\forall x \in \text{sset } xs. \exists a \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\}. x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a)) \wedge$   
 $\text{shd } xs \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a)$   
**if** *assms: Steps (a # as @ [a]) P2 a*  
**proof** –  
**from** *Steps-Union[OF assms(1)]* **have** *post-defs.Steps (closure a # map*  
*closure as @ [closure a])*  
**by** *simp*  
**from** *Steps-run-cycle'[OF this closure-finite closure-non-empty[OF  $\langle P2$*   
*a>]]*  
**show** *?thesis* **by** (*force dest: list-all2-set2*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle2:*

$\exists x xs. \text{run } (x \#\# xs) \wedge x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0)$   
 $\wedge (\forall x \in \text{sset } xs. \exists a \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\} \cup \text{set } bs. x \in \bigcup a)$   
 $\wedge \text{infs } (\lambda x. x \in \bigcup a) (x \#\# xs)$   
**if** *assms: post-defs.Steps (closure a<sub>0</sub> # as @ a # bs @ [a]) a  $\neq \{\}$*   
**proof** –  
**note**  $as1 = \text{assms}$   
**from**  
 $\text{post-defs.Steps.steps-decomp[of closure } a_0 \# as \ a \# bs \ @ \ [a]]$   
 $as1(1)[\text{unfolded this}]$   
**have** \*:  
 $\text{post-defs.Steps (closure } a_0 \# as)$   
 $\text{post-defs.Steps (a \# bs @ [a])}$   
 $A2' (\text{last (closure } a_0 \# as)) (a)$   
**by** (*simp split: if-split-asm add: last-map*)+  
**then have** *finite a*  
**unfolding**  $A2'\text{-def}$  **by** (*metis closure-finite*)  
**from** *post.Steps-steps-cycle[OF \*(2)  $\langle \text{finite } a \rangle \langle a \neq \{\} \rangle$ ]* **obtain**  $a1 \ as1$   
**where**  $as1:$   
 $\text{pre-defs.Steps (a1 \# as1 @ [a1])}$



$\forall x \in \text{set } as1. \exists a \in \text{set } bs \cup \{a\}. x \in a$   
 $a1 \in a$   
**by** *atomize-elim*  
**with** *post.poststable*[*OF*  $\ast(3)$ ] **obtain**  $a2$  **where**  $a2 \in \text{last } (\text{closure } a_0 \# as)$   $A1 \ a2 \ a1$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *post.Steps-poststable*[*OF*  $\ast(1)$ , *of*  $a2$ ] **obtain**  $as2$  **where**  $as2$ :  
*pre-defs.Steps*  $as2 \ \text{list-all2} \ (\in) \ as2 \ (\text{closure } a_0 \# as) \ \text{last } as2 = a2$   
**by** (*auto split: if-split-asm simp: last-map*)  
**from**  $as2(2)$  **have**  $hd \ as2 \in \text{closure } a_0$  **by** (*cases*  $as2$ ) *auto*  
**then have**  $hd \ as2 \neq \{\}$  **unfolding** *closure-def* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $x_0$  **where**  $x_0 \in hd \ as2$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *pre.Steps-prestable*[*OF*  $as2(1) \ \langle x_0 \in - \rangle$ ] **obtain**  $xs$  **where**  $xs$ :  
*steps*  $(x_0 \# xs) \ \text{list-all2} \ (\in) \ (x_0 \# xs) \ as2$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle \text{last } as2 = a2 \rangle$  **have**  $\text{last } (x_0 \# xs) \in a2$   
**unfolding** *list-all2-Cons1* **by** (*auto intro: list-all2-last*)  
**with** *pre.prestable*[*OF*  $\langle A1 \ a2 \ a1 \rangle$ ] **obtain**  $y$  **where**  $C \ (\text{last } (x_0 \# xs)) \ y$   
 $y \in a1$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *pre.Steps-run-cycle-buechi'*[*OF*  $as1(1) \ \langle y \in a1 \rangle$ ] **obtain**  $ys$  **where**  
 $ys$ :  
*run*  $(y \ \#\# \ ys) \ \forall x \in sset \ ys. \exists a \in \text{set } as1 \cup \{a1\}. x \in a \ \text{infs } (\lambda x. x \in a1)$   
 $(y \ \#\# \ ys)$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $ys(3) \ \langle a1 \in a \rangle$  **have**  $\text{infs } (\lambda x. x \in \bigcup a) \ (y \ \#\# \ ys)$   
**by** (*auto simp: HLD-iff elim!: alw-ev-mono*)  
**from** *extend-run*[*OF*  $xs(1) \ \langle C - - \rangle \ \langle \text{run } (y \ \#\# \ ys) \rangle$ ] **have**  $\text{run } ((x_0 \# xs) \ @- \ y \ \#\# \ ys)$  **by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*inst-existentials*  $x_0 \ xs \ @- \ y \ \#\# \ ys$ )  
**apply** (*simp; fail*)  
**using**  $\langle x_0 \in - \rangle \ \langle hd \ as2 \in - \rangle$  **apply** (*auto; fail*)  
**using**  $xs(2) \ as2(2) \ \ast(2) \ \langle y \in a1 \rangle \ \langle a1 \in - \rangle \ ys(2) \ as1(2)$   
**unfolding** *list-all2-op-map-iff list-all2-Cons1 list-all2-Cons2*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*fastforce dest!: list-all2-set1*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**using**  $\langle \text{infs } (\lambda x. x \in \bigcup a) \ (y \ \#\# \ ys) \rangle$   
**by** (*simp add: sdrop-shift*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *Steps-run-cycle''*:

$\exists \ x \ xs. \text{run } (x \ \#\# \ xs) \wedge x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0)$   
 $\wedge (\forall \ x \in sset \ xs. \exists \ a \in \text{set } as \cup \{a\} \cup \text{set } bs. x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a))$

```

 $\wedge \text{infs } (\lambda x. x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a)) (x \#\# xs)$ 
if assms: Steps ( $a_0 \# as @ a \# bs @ [a]$ ) P2 a
proof —
  from Steps-Union[OF assms(1)] have post-defs.Steps (map closure ( $a_0$ 
 $\# as @ a \# bs @ [a]$ ))
    by simp
  from Steps-run-cycle2[OF this[simplified] closure-non-empty[OF  $\langle P2 a \rangle$ ]]
show ?thesis
  by clarify (auto simp: image-def intro!: exI conjI)
qed

```

```

Unused lemma post-Steps-P1:
  P1 x if post-defs.Steps ( $a \# as$ )  $x \in b$   $b \in \text{set } as$ 
  using that
proof (induction a \# as arbitrary: a as)
  case Single
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a c as)
  then show ?case by (auto simp: A2'-def closure-def)
qed

```

```

lemma strong-compatibility-impl-weak:
  fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  — The property we want to check
  assumes  $\varphi\text{-closure-compatible}$ :  $\bigwedge x a. x \in a \Longrightarrow \varphi x \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \bigcup$ 
(closure a).  $\varphi x$ )
  shows  $\varphi x \Longrightarrow x \in a \Longrightarrow y \in a \Longrightarrow P1 a \Longrightarrow \varphi y$ 
  by (auto simp: closure-def dest: \varphi-closure-compatible)

end

```

## 7.5 Finite Graphs

```

context Finite-Graph
begin

```

### 7.5.1 Infinite Büchi Runs Correspond to Finite Cycles

```

lemma run-finite-state-set:
  assumes run ( $x_0 \#\# xs$ )
  shows finite (sset ( $x_0 \#\# xs$ ))
proof —
  let  $?S = \{x. E^{**} x_0 x\}$ 

```

**from** *run-reachable*[*OF assms*] **have**  $sset\ xs \subseteq ?S$  **unfolding** *stream.pred-set*  
**by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have** *finite ?S* **using** *finite-reachable* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro: finite-subset*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *run-finite-state-set-cycle*:

**assumes** *run* ( $x_0 \## xs$ )  
**shows**  
 $\exists\ ys\ zs.\ run\ (x_0 \## ys\ @- cycle\ zs) \wedge set\ ys \cup set\ zs \subseteq \{x_0\} \cup sset\ xs$   
 $\wedge\ zs \neq []$   
**proof** –  
**from** *run-finite-state-set*[*OF assms*] **have** *finite* ( $sset\ (x_0 \## xs)$ ) .  
**with** *sdistinct-infinite-sset*[*of*  $x_0 \## xs$ ] *not-sdistinct-decomp*[*of*  $x_0 \##$   
 $xs$ ] **obtain**  $x\ ws\ ys\ zs$   
**where**  $x_0 \## xs = ws\ @- x \## ys\ @- x \## zs$   
**by** *force*  
**then** **have** *decomp*:  $x_0 \## xs = (ws\ @\ [x])\ @- ys\ @- x \## zs$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *run-decomp*[*OF assms*[*unfolded decomp*]] **have** *decomp-first*:  
 $steps\ (ws\ @\ [x])$   
 $run\ (ys\ @- x \## zs)$   
 $x \rightarrow (if\ ys = []\ then\ shd\ (x \## zs)\ else\ hd\ ys)$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *run-sdrop*[*OF assms*, *of length* ( $ws\ @\ [x]$ )] **have** *run* (*sdrop* (*length*  
 $ws$ )  $xs$ )  
**by** *simp*  
**moreover** **from** *decomp* **have** *sdrop* (*length*  $ws$ )  $xs = ys\ @- x \## zs$   
**by** (*cases*  $ws$ ; *simp add: sdrop-shift*)  
**ultimately** **have** *run* ( $(ys\ @\ [x])\ @- zs$ ) **by** *simp*  
**from** *run-decomp*[*OF this*] **have** *steps* ( $ys\ @\ [x]$ ) *run*  $zs\ x \rightarrow shd\ zs$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *run-cycle*[*OF this*(1)] *decomp-first* **have**  
 $run\ (cycle\ (ys\ @\ [x]))$   
**by** (*force split: if-split-asm*)  
**with**  
 $extend-run[of\ (ws\ @\ [x])\ if\ ys = []\ then\ shd\ (x \## zs)\ else\ hd\ ys\ stl$   
 $(cycle\ (ys\ @\ [x]))]$   
*decomp-first*  
**have**  
 $run\ ((ws\ @\ [x])\ @- cycle\ (ys\ @\ [x]))$   
**apply** (*simp split: if-split-asm*)  
**subgoal**  
**using** *cycle-Cons*[*of*  $x\ [],\ simplified$ ] **by** *auto*  
**apply** (*cases*  $ys$ )

```

    apply (simp; fail)
  by (simp add: cycle-Cons)
with decomp show ?thesis
  apply (inst-existentials tl (ws @ [x]) (ys @ [x]))
  by (cases ws; force)+
qed

```

**lemma** *buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle:*

```

assumes run (x0 ## xs) alw (ev (holds φ)) (x0 ## xs)
shows
  ∃ ys zs.
    run (x0 ## ys @- cycle zs) ∧ set ys ∪ set zs ⊆ {x0} ∪ sset xs
    ∧ zs ≠ [] ∧ (∃ x ∈ set zs. φ x)
proof -
  from run-finite-state-set[OF assms(1)] have finite (sset (x0 ## xs)) .
  with sset-sfilter[OF ‹alw (ev -) →›] have finite (sset (sfilter φ (x0 ##
xs)))
  by (rule finite-subset)
  from finite-sset-sfilter-decomp[OF this assms(2)] obtain x ws ys zs where
    decomp: x0 ## xs = (ws @ [x]) @- ys @- x ## zs and φ x
  by simp metis
  from run-decomp[OF assms(1)[unfolded decomp]] have decomp-first:
    steps (ws @ [x])
    run (ys @- x ## zs)
    x → (if ys = [] then shd (x ## zs) else hd ys)
  by auto
  from run-sdrop[OF assms(1), of length (ws @ [x])] have run (sdrop
(length ws) xs)
  by simp
  moreover from decomp have sdrop (length ws) xs = ys @- x ## zs
  by (cases ws; simp add: sdrop-shift)
  ultimately have run ((ys @ [x]) @- zs) by simp
  from run-decomp[OF this] have steps (ys @ [x]) run zs x → shd zs
  by auto
  from run-cycle[OF this(1)] decomp-first have
    run (cycle (ys @ [x]))
  by (force split: if-split-asm)
  with
    extend-run[of (ws @ [x]) if ys = [] then shd (x ## zs) else hd ys stl
(cycle (ys @ [x]))]
    decomp-first
  have
    run ((ws @ [x]) @- cycle (ys @ [x]))

```

```

apply (simp split: if-split-asm)
subgoal
  using cycle-Cons[of x [], simplified] by auto
apply (cases ys)
apply (simp; fail)
by (simp add: cycle-Cons)
with decomp  $\langle \varphi x \rangle$  show ?thesis
apply (inst-existentials tl (ws @ [x]) (ys @ [x]))
by (cases ws; force)+
qed

```

**lemma** *run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps*:

```

assumes run ( $x_0 \#\# xs$ )
shows  $\exists x \, ys \, zs. \, steps \, (x_0 \# \, ys \, @ \, x \# \, zs \, @ \, [x]) \wedge \{x\} \cup set \, ys \cup set \, zs$ 
 $\subseteq \{x_0\} \cup sset \, xs$ 
proof –
from run-finite-state-set-cycle[OF assms] obtain ys zs where guessed:
  run ( $x_0 \#\# ys \, @ - \, cycle \, zs$ )
  set ys  $\cup set \, zs \subseteq \{x_0\} \cup sset \, xs$ 
   $zs \neq []$ 
by auto
from  $\langle zs \neq [] \rangle$  have cycle  $zs = (hd \, zs \# \, tl \, zs \, @ \, [hd \, zs]) \, @ - \, cycle \, (tl \, zs$ 
 $@ \, [hd \, zs])$ 
apply (cases zs)
apply (simp; fail)
apply simp
apply (subst cycle-Cons[symmetric])
apply (subst cycle-decomp)
by simp+
from guessed(1)[unfolded this] have
  run ( $(x_0 \# \, ys \, @ \, hd \, zs \# \, tl \, zs \, @ \, [hd \, zs]) \, @ - \, cycle \, (tl \, zs \, @ \, [hd \, zs])$ )
by simp
from run-decomp[OF this] guessed(2,3) show ?thesis
by (inst-existentials hd \, zs \, ys \, tl \, zs) (auto dest: list.set-sel)
qed

```

**lemma** *buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps*:

```

assumes run ( $x_0 \#\# xs$ ) alw (ev (holds  $\varphi$ )) ( $x_0 \#\# xs$ )
shows
   $\exists x \, ys \, zs.$ 
   $steps \, (x_0 \# \, ys \, @ \, x \# \, zs \, @ \, [x]) \wedge \{x\} \cup set \, ys \cup set \, zs \subseteq \{x_0\} \cup sset \, xs$ 
   $\wedge (\exists y \in set \, (x \# \, zs). \, \varphi \, y)$ 
proof –

```

```

from buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle[OF assms] obtain ys zs x where
guessed:
  run (x0 ## ys @- cycle zs)
  set ys ∪ set zs ⊆ {x0} ∪ sset xs
  zs ≠ []
  x ∈ set zs
  φ x
by safe
from ⟨zs ≠ []⟩ have cycle zs = (hd zs # tl zs @ [hd zs]) @- cycle (tl zs
@ [hd zs])
apply (cases zs)
apply (simp; fail)
apply simp
apply (subst cycle-Cons[symmetric])
apply (subst cycle-decomp)
by simp+
from guessed(1)[unfolded this] have
  run ((x0 # ys @ hd zs # tl zs @ [hd zs]) @- cycle (tl zs @ [hd zs]))
by simp
from run-decomp[OF this] guessed(2,3,4,5) show ?thesis
by (inst-existentials hd zs ys tl zs) (auto 4 4 dest: list.set-sel)
qed

```

**lemma** cycle-steps-run:

```

assumes steps (x0 # ys @ x # zs @ [x])
shows ∃ xs. run (x0 ## xs) ∧ sset xs = {x} ∪ set ys ∪ set zs
proof -
from assms have steps (x0 # ys @ [x]) steps (x # zs @ [x])

apply (metis Graph-Defs.steps-appendD1 append.assoc append-Cons
append-Nil snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
by (metis Graph-Defs.steps-appendD2 append-Cons assms snoc-eq-iff-butlast)

```

```

from this(2) have x → hd (zs @ [x]) steps (zs @ [x])
apply (metis Graph-Defs.steps-decomp last-snoc list.sel(1) list.sel(3)
snoc-eq-iff-butlast steps-ConsD steps-append')
by (meson steps-ConsD ⟨steps (x # zs @ [x])⟩ snoc-eq-iff-butlast)
from run-cycle[OF this(2)] this(1) have run (cycle (zs @ [x])) by auto
with extend-run[OF ⟨steps (x0 # ys @ [x])⟩, of hd (zs @ [x]) stl (cycle
(zs @ [x]))] ⟨x → -⟩
have run (x0 ## ys @- x ## cycle (zs @ [x]))
by simp (metis cycle.ctr)
then show ?thesis

```

```

    by auto
qed

lemma buechi-run-lasso:
  assumes run (x0 ## xs) alw (ev (holds φ)) (x0 ## xs)
  obtains x where reaches x0 x reaches1 x x φ x
proof -
  from buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps[OF assms] obtain x ys zs y
  where
    steps (x0 # ys @ x # zs @ [x]) y ∈ set (x # zs) φ y
    by safe
  from ⟨y ∈ ·⟩ consider y = x | as bs where zs = as @ y # bs
    by (meson set-ConsD split-list)
  then have ∃ as bs. steps (x0 # as @ [y]) ∧ steps (y # bs @ [y])
  proof cases
    case 1

      with ⟨steps ·⟩ show ?thesis
      by simp (metis Graph-Defs.steps-appendD2 append.assoc append-Cons
list.distinct(1))
    next
      case 2
      with ⟨steps ·⟩ show ?thesis
      by simp (metis (no-types)
reaches1-steps steps-reaches append-Cons last-appendR list.distinct(1)
list.sel(1)
reaches1-reaches-iff2 reaches1-steps-append steps-decomp)
  qed
  with ⟨φ y⟩ show ?thesis
  including graph-automation by (intro that[of y]) (auto intro: steps-reaches1)
qed

end

```

## 7.6 Complete Simulation Graphs

```

context Simulation-Graph-Defs
begin

```

**definition** *abstract-run*  $x\ xs = x\ ##\ sscan\ (\lambda\ y\ a.\ SOME\ b.\ A\ a\ b\ \wedge\ y\ \in\ b)\ xs\ x$

```

lemma abstract-run-ctr:
  abstract-run x xs = x ## abstract-run (SOME b. A x b ∧ shd xs ∈ b) (stl

```

```

xs)
  unfolding abstract-run-def by (subst sscan.ctr) (rule HOL.refl)

end

context Simulation-Graph-Complete
begin

lemma steps-complete:
   $\exists$  as. Steps (a # as)  $\wedge$  list-all2 ( $\in$ ) xs as if steps (x # xs)  $x \in a$  P a
  using that by (induction xs arbitrary: x a) (erule steps.cases; fastforce
dest!: complete)+

lemma abstract-run-Run:
  Run (abstract-run a xs) if run (x ## xs)  $x \in a$  P a
  using that
proof (coinduction arbitrary: a x xs)
  case (run a x xs)
  obtain y ys where xs = y ## ys by (metis stream.collapse)
  with run have C x y run (y ## ys) by (auto elim: run.cases)
  from complete[OF  $\langle C \ x \ y \rangle$  -  $\langle P \ a \rangle$   $\langle x \in a \rangle$ ] obtain b where A a b  $\wedge$  y
 $\in b$  by auto
  then have A a (SOME b. A a b  $\wedge$  y  $\in b$ )  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  (SOME b. A a b  $\wedge$  y  $\in$ 
b) by (rule someI)
  moreover with  $\langle P \ a \rangle$  have P (SOME b. A a b  $\wedge$  y  $\in b$ ) by (blast intro:
P-invariant)
  ultimately show ?case using  $\langle run \ (y \ ## \ ys) \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle xs = \rightarrow$ 
apply (subst abstract-run-ctr, simp)
apply (subst abstract-run-ctr, simp)
by (auto simp: abstract-run-ctr[symmetric])
qed

lemma abstract-run-abstract:
  stream-all2 ( $\in$ ) (x ## xs) (abstract-run a xs) if run (x ## xs)  $x \in a$  P
a
using that proof (coinduction arbitrary: a x xs)
  case run: (stream-rel x' u b' v a x xs)
  obtain y ys where xs = y ## ys by (metis stream.collapse)
  with run have C x y run (y ## ys) by (auto elim: run.cases)
  from complete[OF  $\langle C \ x \ y \rangle$  -  $\langle P \ a \rangle$   $\langle x \in a \rangle$ ] obtain b where A a b  $\wedge$  y
 $\in b$  by auto
  then have A a (SOME b. A a b  $\wedge$  y  $\in b$ )  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  (SOME b. A a b  $\wedge$  y  $\in$ 
b) by (rule someI)
  with  $\langle run \ (y \ ## \ ys) \rangle$   $\langle x \in a \rangle$   $\langle P \ a \rangle$  run(1,2)  $\langle xs = \rightarrow$  show ?case

```



by (subst (asm) abstract-run-ctr) (auto intro: P-invariant)  
qed

**lemma** run-complete:

∃ as. Run (a ## as) ∧ stream-all2 (∈) xs as **if** run (x ## xs) x ∈ a P a  
**using** abstract-run-Run[OF that] abstract-run-abstract[OF that]  
**apply** (subst (asm) abstract-run-ctr)  
**apply** (subst (asm) (2) abstract-run-ctr)  
**by** auto

end

### 7.6.1 Runs in Finite Complete Graphs

**context** Simulation-Graph-Finite-Complete  
**begin**

**lemma** run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps:

**assumes** run (x<sub>0</sub> ## xs) x<sub>0</sub> ∈ a<sub>0</sub> P a<sub>0</sub>  
**shows** ∃ x ys zs.  
Steps (a<sub>0</sub> # ys @ x # zs @ [x]) ∧ (∀ a ∈ {x} ∪ set ys ∪ set zs. ∃ x ∈ {x<sub>0</sub>} ∪ sset xs. x ∈ a)  
**using** run-complete[OF assms]  
**apply** safe  
**apply** (drule Steps-finite.run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps)  
**apply** safe  
**subgoal for** as x ys zs  
**apply** (inst-existentials x ys zs)  
**using** assms(2) **by** (auto dest: stream-all2-sset2)  
**done**

**lemma** buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps:

**assumes** run (x<sub>0</sub> ## xs) x<sub>0</sub> ∈ a<sub>0</sub> P a<sub>0</sub> alw (ev (holds φ)) (x<sub>0</sub> ## xs)  
**shows** ∃ x ys zs.  
Steps (a<sub>0</sub> # ys @ x # zs @ [x])  
∧ (∀ a ∈ {x} ∪ set ys ∪ set zs. ∃ x ∈ {x<sub>0</sub>} ∪ sset xs. x ∈ a)  
∧ (∃ y ∈ set (x # zs). ∃ a ∈ y. φ a)  
**using** run-complete[OF assms(1-3)]  
**apply** safe  
**apply** (drule Steps-finite.buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps[**where** φ  
= λ S. ∃ x ∈ S. φ x])  
**subgoal for** as  
**using** assms(4)  
**apply** (subst alw-ev-stl[symmetric], simp)

```

    apply (erule alw-stream-all2-mono[where  $Q = \text{ev}(\text{holds } \varphi)$ ], fastforce)
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) ev-holds-sset stream-all2-sset1)
  apply safe
  subgoal for as x ys zs y a
    apply (inst-existentials x ys zs)
    using assms(2) by (auto dest: stream-all2-sset2)
  done

lemma buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-lasso:
  assumes run  $(x_0 \#\# xs)$   $x_0 \in a_0$   $P a_0$  alw  $(\text{ev}(\text{holds } \varphi)) (x_0 \#\# xs)$ 
  shows  $\exists a. \text{Steps.reaches } a_0 a \wedge \text{Steps.reaches1 } a a \wedge (\exists y \in a. \varphi y)$ 
proof -
  from buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps[OF assms] obtain b as bs a y
  where lasso:
    Steps  $(a_0 \# as @ b \# bs @ [b])$   $a \in \text{set } (b \# bs)$   $y \in a$   $\varphi y$ 
  by safe
  from  $\langle a \in \text{set} \rightarrow$  consider  $b = a \mid bs1 \ bs2$  where  $bs = bs1 @ a \# bs2$ 
  using split-list by fastforce
  then have Steps.reaches  $a_0 a \wedge \text{Steps.reaches1 } a a$ 
  using  $\langle \text{Steps} \rightarrow$ 
  apply cases
  apply safe
  subgoal
    by (simp add: Steps.steps-reaches')
  subgoal
    by (blast dest: Steps.stepsD intro: Steps.steps-reaches1)
  subgoal for bs1 bs2
    by (subgoal-tac Steps  $((a_0 \# as @ b \# bs1 @ [a]) @ (bs2 @ [b]))$ )
      (drule Steps.stepsD, auto elim: Steps.steps-reaches')
  subgoal
    by (metis (no-types)
        Steps.steps-reaches1 Steps.steps-rotate Steps-appendD2 append-Cons
        append-eq-append-conv2
        list.distinct(1))
  done
  with lasso show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

end

```

## 7.7 Finite Complete Double Simulations

context *Double-Simulation*

**begin**

**lemma** *Run-closure*:

*post-defs.Run (smap closure xs) if Run xs*  
**using** *that* **proof** (*coinduction arbitrary: xs*)  
*case* *prems: run*  
**then obtain**  $x\ y\ ys$  **where**  $xs = x \#\# y \#\# ys$   $A2\ x\ y\ Run\ (y \#\# ys)$   
**by** (*auto elim: Steps.run.cases*)  
**with**  $A2'\text{-}A2\text{-closure}[OF\ \langle A2\ x\ y \rangle]$  **show**  $?case$   
**by** *force*  
**qed**

**lemma** *closure-set-finite*:

*finite (closure ' UNIV) (is finite ?S)*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $?S \subseteq \{x. x \subseteq \{x. P1\ x\}\}$   
**unfolding** *closure-def* **by** *auto*  
**also have** *finite* ...  
**using**  $P1\text{-finite}$  **by** *auto*  
**finally show**  $?thesis$  .  
**qed**

**lemma** *A2'-empty-step*:

$b = \{\}$  **if**  $A2'\ a\ b\ a = \{\}$   
**using** *that* *closure-poststable* **unfolding**  $A2'\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *A2'-empty-invariant*:

*Graph-Invariant*  $A2'\ (\lambda x. x = \{\})$   
**by** *standard* (*rule*  $A2'\text{-empty-step}$ )

**end**

**context** *Double-Simulation-Complete*

**begin**

**lemmas**  $P2\text{-invariant}\text{-Steps} = P2\text{-invariant.invariant-steps}$

**interpretation** *Steps-finite: Finite-Graph*  $A2'\text{ closure } a_0$

**proof**

**have**  $\{x. \text{post-defs.Steps.reaches (closure } a_0) x\} \subseteq \text{closure ' UNIV}$   
**by** (*auto 4 3 simp: A2'-def elim: rtranclp.cases*)  
**also have** *finite* ...  
**by** (*fact closure-set-finite*)  
**finally show** *finite*  $\{x. \text{post-defs.Steps.reaches (closure } a_0) x\}$  .

qed

**theorem** *infinite-run-cycle-iff'*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x \ xs. \text{run } (x \ \#\# \ xs) \implies x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) \implies \exists y \ ys. y \in a_0 \wedge \text{run } (y \ \#\# \ ys)$

**shows**

$(\exists x_0 \ xs. x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) \wedge \text{run } (x_0 \ \#\# \ xs)) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists as \ a \ bs. \text{post-defs.Steps } (\text{closure } a_0 \ \# \ as \ @ \ a \ \# \ bs \ @ \ [a]) \wedge a \neq \{\})$

**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)

**case** *prems*: (1  $x_0 \ X \ xs$ )

**from** *assms*[OF *prems*(1)] *prems*(2,3) **obtain**  $y \ ys$  **where**  $y \in a_0 \ \text{run } (y \ \#\# \ ys)$

**by** *auto*

**from** *run-complete*[OF *this*(2,1) *P2-a<sub>0</sub>*] **obtain**  $as$  **where**  $\text{Run } (a_0 \ \#\# \ as) \ \text{stream-all2 } (\in) \ ys \ as$

**by** *auto*

**from** *P2-invariant.invariant-run*[OF  $\langle \text{Run } - \rangle$ ] **have**  $*$ :  $\forall a \in \text{sset } (a_0 \ \#\# \ as). \ P2 \ a$

**unfolding** *stream.pred-set* **by** *auto*

**from** *Steps-finite.run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps*[OF *Run-closure*[OF  $\langle \text{Run } - \rangle$ , *simplified*]] **show** *?case*

**using**  $\langle \text{stream-all2 } - \ - \ - \rangle \ \langle y \in - \rangle \ * \ \text{closure-non-empty}$  **by** *force+*

**next**

**case** *prems*: (2  $as \ a \ bs \ x$ )

**with** *post-defs.Steps.steps-decomp*[of  $\text{closure } a_0 \ \# \ as \ @ \ [a] \ bs \ @ \ [a]$ ] **have**  $\text{post-defs.Steps } (\text{closure } a_0 \ \# \ as \ @ \ [a]) \ \text{post-defs.Steps } (bs \ @ \ [a]) \ A2' \ a$   
 $(\text{hd } (bs \ @ \ [a]))$

**by** *auto*

**from** *prems*(2,3) *Steps-run-cycle2*[OF *prems*(1)] **show** *?case*

**by** *auto*

qed

**corollary** *infinite-run-cycle-iff*:

$(\exists x_0 \ xs. x_0 \in a_0 \wedge \text{run } (x_0 \ \#\# \ xs)) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists as \ a \ bs. \text{post-defs.Steps } (\text{closure } a_0 \ \# \ as \ @ \ a \ \# \ bs \ @ \ [a]) \wedge a \neq \{\})$

**if**  $\bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) = a_0 \ P2 \ a_0$

**by** (*subst*  $\langle - = a_0 \rangle$  [*symmetric*]) (*rule infinite-run-cycle-iff'*, *auto simp: that*)

**context**

**fixes**  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  — The property we want to check

**assumes**  $\varphi$ -closure-compatible:  $P2 \ a \implies x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a) \implies \varphi \ x \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a). \ \varphi \ x)$

**begin**

We need the condition  $a \neq \{\}$  in the following theorem because we cannot prove a lemma like this:

**lemma**

$\exists bs. \text{Steps } bs \wedge \text{closure } a \# as = \text{map closure } bs \text{ if } \text{post-defs.Steps } (\text{closure } a \# as)$

**using** *that*

**oops**

One possible fix would be to add the stronger assumption  $A2 \ a \ b \implies P2 \ b$ .

**theorem** *infinite-buechi-run-cycle-iff-closure*:

**assumes**

$\bigwedge x \ xs. \text{run } (x \ \#\# \ xs) \implies x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) \implies \text{alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } \varphi)) \ xs$   
 $\implies \exists y \ ys. y \in a_0 \wedge \text{run } (y \ \#\# \ ys) \wedge \text{alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } \varphi)) \ ys$   
**and**  $\bigwedge a. P2 \ a \implies a \subseteq \bigcup (\text{closure } a)$

**shows**

$(\exists x_0 \ xs. x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) \wedge \text{run } (x_0 \ \#\# \ xs) \wedge \text{alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } \varphi)) \ (x_0 \ \#\# \ xs))$

$\longleftrightarrow (\exists as \ a \ bs. a \neq \{\} \wedge \text{post-defs.Steps } (\text{closure } a_0 \# as \ @ \ a \ \# \ bs \ @ \ [a]) \wedge (\forall x \in \bigcup a. \varphi \ x))$

**proof** (*safe, goal-cases*)

**case** *prems*:  $(1 \ x_0 \ xs)$

**from** *assms*(1)[*OF* *prems*(3)] *prems*(1,2,4) **obtain** *y ys* **where**

$y \in a_0 \text{ run } (y \ \#\# \ ys) \text{ alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } \varphi)) \ ys$

**by** *auto*

**from** *run-complete*[*OF* *this*(2,1) *P2-a<sub>0</sub>*] **obtain** *as* **where** *Run*  $(a_0 \ \#\# \ as) \text{ stream-all2 } (\in) \ ys \ as$

**by** *auto*

**from** *P2-invariant.invariant-run*[*OF*  $\langle \text{Run } \rightarrow \rangle$ ] **have** *pred-stream* *P2*  $(a_0 \ \#\# \ as)$

**by** *auto*

**from** *Run-closure*[*OF*  $\langle \text{Run } \rightarrow \rangle$ ] **have** *post-defs.Run*  $(\text{closure } a_0 \ \#\# \ \text{smap closure } as)$

**by** *simp*

**from**  $\langle \text{alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } \varphi)) \ ys \rangle \langle \text{stream-all2 } - \ - \rightarrow \rangle$  **have**  $\text{alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } (\lambda a. \exists x \in a. \varphi \ x))) \ as$

**by** (*rule alw-ev-lockstep*) *auto*

**then have**  $\text{alw } (ev \ (\text{holds } (\lambda a. \exists x \in \bigcup a. \varphi \ x))) \ (\text{closure } a_0 \ \#\# \ \text{smap closure } as)$

**apply**  $-$

**apply** *rule*

**apply** (*rule alw-ev-lockstep*[**where**  $Q = \lambda a \ b. b = \text{closure } a \wedge P2 \ a$ ], *assumption*)

**subgoal**

```

    using ⟨Run (a0 ## as)⟩
    by - (rule stream-all2-combine[where P = eq-onp P2 and Q = λ a
b. b = closure a],
        subst stream.pred-rel[symmetric],
        auto dest: P2-invariant.invariant-run simp: stream.rel-refl eq-onp-def
        )
    subgoal for a x
    by (auto dest!: assms(2))
    done
from Steps-finite.buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps[OF ⟨post-defs.Run
(- ## -)⟩ this]
obtain a ys zs where guessed:
  post-defs.Steps (closure a0 # ys @ a # zs @ [a])
  a = closure a0 ∨ a ∈ closure ‘ sset as
  set ys ⊆ insert (closure a0) (closure ‘ sset as)
  set zs ⊆ insert (closure a0) (closure ‘ sset as)
  (∃ y ∈ a. ∃ x ∈ y. ϕ x) ∨ (∃ y ∈ set zs. ∃ y' ∈ y. ∃ x ∈ y'. ϕ x)
  by clarsimp
from guessed(5) show ?case
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case prems: 1
  from guessed(1) have post-defs.Steps (closure a0 # ys @ [a])
  by (metis
      Graph-Defs.graphI(3) Graph-Defs.steps-decomp append.simps(2)
      list.sel(1) list.simps(3)
      )
  from ⟨pred-stream -> guessed(2) obtain a' where a = closure a' P2
a'
  by (auto simp: stream.pred-set)
  from prems obtain x R where x ∈ R R ∈ a ϕ x by auto
  with ⟨P2 a'⟩ have ∀ x ∈ ⋃ a. ϕ x
  unfolding ⟨a = -> by (subst ϕ-closure-compatible[symmetric]) auto
  with guessed(1,2) show ?case
  using ⟨R ∈ a⟩ by blast
next
  case prems: 2
  then obtain R b x where *: x ∈ R R ∈ b b ∈ set zs ϕ x
  by auto
  from ⟨b ∈ set zs⟩ obtain zs1 zs2 where zs = zs1 @ b # zs2 by (force
simp: split-list)
  with guessed(1) have post-defs.Steps ((closure a0 # ys @ a # zs1 @
[b]) @ zs2 @ [a])
  by simp
  with guessed(1) have post-defs.Steps (closure a0 # ys @ a # zs1 @ [b])

```

```

    by - (drule Graph-Defs.steps-decomp, auto)
  from ⟨pred-stream -> guessed(4) ⟨zs = -> obtain b' where b = closure
b' P2 b'
    by (auto simp: stream.pred-set)
  with * have *: ∀ x ∈ ⋃ b. φ x
    unfolding ⟨b = -> by (subst φ-closure-compatible[symmetric]) auto
  from ⟨zs = -> guessed(1) have post-defs.Steps ((closure a₀ # ys) @ (a
# zs1 @ [b]) @ zs2 @ [a])
    by simp
  then have post-defs.Steps (a # zs1 @ [b]) by (blast dest!: post-defs.Steps.steps-decomp)
  with ⟨zs = -> guessed * show ?case
    using
      ⟨R ∈ b⟩
      post-defs.Steps.steps-append[of closure a₀ # ys @ a # zs1 @ b # zs2
@ [a] a # zs1 @ [b]]
    by (inst-existentials ys @ a # zs1 b zs2 @ a # zs1) auto
  qed
next
  case prems: (2 as a bs x)
  then have a ≠ {}
    by auto
  from prems post-defs.Steps.steps-decomp[of closure a₀ # as @ [a] bs @
[a]] have
    post-defs.Steps (closure a₀ # as @ [a])
    by auto
  with Steps-run-cycle2[OF prems(1) ⟨a ≠ {}⟩] prems show ?case
    unfolding HLD-iff by clarify (drule alw-ev-mono[where ψ = holds φ],
auto)
  qed
end

end

context Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete
begin

lemmas P2-invariant-Steps = P2-invariant.invariant-steps

theorem infinite-run-cycle-iff':
  assumes P2 a₀ ∧ x xs. run (x ## xs) ⟹ x ∈ ⋃ (closure a₀) ⟹ ∃ y
ys. y ∈ a₀ ∧ run (y ## ys)
  shows (∃ x₀ xs. x₀ ∈ a₀ ∧ run (x₀ ## xs)) ⟷ (∃ as a bs. Steps (a₀ #
as @ a # bs @ [a]))

```

```

proof (safe, goal-cases)
  case (1  $x_0$   $xs$ )
    from run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps[OF this(2,1)]  $\langle P2\ a_0 \rangle$  show ?case by
    auto
  next
    case prems: (2  $as\ a\ bs$ )
    with Steps.steps-decomp[of  $a_0 \# as @ [a]$   $bs @ [a]$ ] have Steps ( $a_0 \# as$ 
    @  $[a]$ ) by auto
    from P2-invariant-Steps[OF this] have P2  $a$  by auto
    from Steps-run-cycle''[OF prems this] assms(2) show ?case by auto
qed

```

**corollary** infinite-run-cycle-iff:

```

( $\exists\ x_0\ xs.\ x_0 \in a_0 \wedge run\ (x_0 \#\# xs)$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists\ as\ a\ bs.\ Steps\ (a_0 \# as @$ 
 $a \# bs @ [a])$ )
if  $\bigcup (closure\ a_0) = a_0$  P2  $a_0$ 
by (rule infinite-run-cycle-iff', auto simp: that)

```

**context**

```

fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  — The property we want to check
assumes  $\varphi$ -closure-compatible:  $x \in a \implies \varphi\ x \longleftrightarrow (\forall\ x \in \bigcup (closure\ a).$ 
 $\varphi\ x)$ 
begin

```

**theorem** infinite-buechi-run-cycle-iff:

```

( $\exists\ x_0\ xs.\ x_0 \in a_0 \wedge run\ (x_0 \#\# xs) \wedge alw\ (ev\ (holds\ \varphi))\ (x_0 \#\# xs)$ )
 $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists\ as\ a\ bs.\ Steps\ (a_0 \# as @ a \# bs @ [a]) \wedge (\forall\ x \in \bigcup (closure\ a).$ 
 $\varphi\ x)$ )

```

```

if  $\bigcup (closure\ a_0) = a_0$ 

```

**proof** (safe, goal-cases)

```

  case (1  $x_0$   $xs$ )
    from buechi-run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps[OF this(2,1) P2- $a_0$ , of  $\varphi$ ] this(3)
obtain  $a\ ys\ zs$ 

```

**where**

$infs\ \varphi\ xs$

$Steps\ (a_0 \# ys @ a \# zs @ [a])$

$x_0 \in a \vee (\exists\ x \in sset\ xs.\ x \in a)$

$\forall a \in set\ ys \cup set\ zs.\ x_0 \in a \vee (\exists\ x \in sset\ xs.\ x \in a)$

$(\exists\ x \in a.\ \varphi\ x) \vee (\exists\ y \in set\ zs.\ \exists\ x \in y.\ \varphi\ x)$

**by** clarsimp

**note** guessed = this(2-)

**from** guessed(4) **show** ?case

**proof** (standard, goal-cases)

**case** 1



```

    then obtain  $x$  where  $x \in a$   $\varphi$   $x$  by auto
    with  $\varphi$ -closure-compatible have  $\forall x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a). \varphi x$  by blast
    with guessed(1,2) show ?case by auto
  next
    case 2
    then obtain  $b$   $x$  where  $x \in b$   $b \in \text{set } zs$   $\varphi$   $x$  by auto
    with  $\varphi$ -closure-compatible have *:  $\forall x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } b). \varphi x$  by blast
    from  $\langle b \in \text{set } zs \rangle$  obtain  $zs1$   $zs2$  where  $zs = zs1 @ b \# zs2$  by (force
simp: split-list)
    with guessed(1) have Steps  $((a_0 \# ys) @ (a \# zs1 @ [b]) @ zs2 @ [a])$ 
  by simp
    then have Steps  $(a \# zs1 @ [b])$  by (blast dest!: Steps.steps-decomp)
    with  $\langle zs = \rightarrow \rangle$  guessed * show ?case
      apply (inst-existentials  $ys @ a \# zs1$   $b$   $zs2 @ a \# zs1$ )
      using Steps.steps-append[of  $a_0 \# ys @ a \# zs1 @ b \# zs2 @ [a]$   $a \#$ 
 $zs1 @ [b]$ ]
      by auto
    qed
  next
    case prems: (2 as a bs)
    with Steps.steps-decomp[of  $a_0 \# as @ [a]$   $bs @ [a]$ ] have Steps  $(a_0 \# as$ 
@  $[a])$  by auto
    from P2-invariant-Steps[OF this] have P2 a by auto
    from Steps-run-cycle''[OF prems(1) this] prems this that show ?case
      apply safe
      subgoal for  $x$   $xs$  b
        by (inst-existentials  $x$   $xs$ ) (auto elim!: alw-ev-mono)
      done
    qed
  end
end
end

```

## 7.8 Encoding of Properties in Runs

This approach only works if we assume strong compatibility of the property. For weak compatibility, encoding in the automaton is likely the right way.

**context** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop*  
**begin**

**definition**  $C\text{-}\varphi\ x\ y \equiv C\ x\ y \wedge \varphi\ y$

**definition**  $A1\text{-}\varphi\ a\ b \equiv A1\ a\ b \wedge b \subseteq \{x. \varphi\ x\}$

**definition**  $A2\text{-}\varphi\ S\ S' \equiv \exists\ S''.\ A2\ S\ S'' \wedge S'' \cap \{x.\ \varphi\ x\} = S' \wedge S' \neq \{\}$

**lemma**  $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-}P2\text{-invariant}$ :

$P2\ a\ \text{if}\ A2\text{-}\varphi^{**}\ a_0\ a$

**proof** –

**interpret** *invariant: Graph-Invariant-Start*  $A2\text{-}\varphi\ a_0\ P2$

**by** *standard (auto intro:  $\varphi\text{-}P2\text{-compatible}$   $P2\text{-invariant}$   $P2\text{-}a_0$  simp:  $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$ )*

**from** *invariant.invariant-reaches[OF that]* **show** *?thesis* .

**qed**

**sublocale** *phi: Double-Simulation-Complete*  $C\text{-}\varphi\ A1\text{-}\varphi\ P1\ A2\text{-}\varphi\ P2\ a_0$

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** ( $1\ S\ T$ )

**then show** *?case unfolding  $A1\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$   $C\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$  by (auto 4 4 dest:  $\varphi\text{-}A1\text{-compatible}$  prestable)*

**next**

**case** ( $2\ y\ b\ a$ )

**then obtain**  $c$  **where**  $A2\ a\ c\ c \cap \{x.\ \varphi\ x\} = b$  **unfolding**  $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle y \in \rightarrow$  **have**  $y \in \text{closure } c$  **by** (*auto dest: closure-intD*)

**moreover have**  $y \subseteq \{x.\ \varphi\ x\}$

**by** (*smt 2(1)  $\varphi\text{-}A1\text{-compatible}$   $\langle A2\ a\ c \rangle \langle c \cap \{x.\ \varphi\ x\} = b \rangle \langle y \in \text{closure } c \rangle$  closure-def*)

*closure-poststable inf-assoc inf-bot-right inf-commute mem-Collect-eq*)

**ultimately show** *?case using  $\langle A2\ a\ c \rangle$  unfolding  $A1\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$   $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$*

**by** (*auto dest: closure-poststable*)

**next**

**case** ( $3\ x\ y$ )

**then show** *?case by (rule  $P1\text{-distinct}$ )*

**next**

**case** 4

**then show** *?case by (rule  $P1\text{-finite}$ )*

**next**

**case** ( $5\ a$ )

**then show** *?case by (rule  $P2\text{-cover}$ )*

**next**

**case** ( $6\ x\ y\ S$ )

**then show** *?case unfolding  $C\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$   $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$  by (auto dest!: complete)*

**next**

**case** ( $7\ a\ a'$ )

**then show** *?case unfolding  $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$  by (auto intro:  $P2\text{-invariant}$   $\varphi\text{-}P2\text{-compatible}$ )*

**next**

**case** 8

```

    then show ?case by (rule P2-a0)
qed

lemma phi-run-iff:
  phi.run (x ## xs) ∧ φ x ⟷ run (x ## xs) ∧ pred-stream φ (x ## xs)
proof -
  have phi.run xs if run xs pred-stream φ xs for xs
    using that by (coinduction arbitrary: xs) (auto elim: run.cases simp:
C-φ-def)
  moreover have run xs if phi.run xs for xs
    using that by (coinduction arbitrary: xs) (auto elim: phi.run.cases simp:
C-φ-def)
  moreover have pred-stream φ xs if phi.run (x ## xs) φ x
    using that by (coinduction arbitrary: xs x) (auto 4 3 elim: phi.run.cases
simp: C-φ-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

end

context Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop
begin

sublocale phi: Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete C-φ A1-φ P1 A2-φ P2
a0
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case 1
  have {a. A2-φ** a0 a} ⊆ {a. Steps.reaches a0 a}
  apply safe
  subgoal premises prems for x
    using prems
    proof (induction x1 ≡ a0 x rule: rtranclp.induct)
      case rtrancl-refl
      then show ?case by blast
    next
      case prems: (rtrancl-into-rtrancl b c)
      then have c ≠ {}
        by - (rule P2-non-empty, auto intro: A2-φ-P2-invariant)
      from ⟨A2-φ b c⟩ obtain S'' x where
        A2 b S'' c = S'' ∩ {x. φ x} x ∈ S'' φ x
      unfolding A2-φ-def by auto
      with prems ⟨c ≠ {}⟩ φ-A2-compatible[of S''] show ?case
        including graph-automation-aggressive by auto
    qed
  qed

```

**done**  
**then show** *?case (is finite ?S) using finite-abstract-reachable by (rule finite-subset)*  
**qed**

**corollary** *infinite-run-cycle-iff*:

$(\exists x_0 xs. x_0 \in a_0 \wedge \text{run } (x_0 \#\# xs) \wedge \text{pred-stream } \varphi (x_0 \#\# xs)) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists as a bs. \text{phi.Steps } (a_0 \# as @ a \# bs @ [a]))$

**if**  $\bigcup(\text{closure } a_0) = a_0 \ a_0 \subseteq \{x. \varphi x\}$

**unfolding** *phi.infinite-run-cycle-iff[OF that(1) P2-a<sub>0</sub>, symmetric] phi-run-iff[symmetric]*

**using** *that(2) by auto*

**theorem** *Alw-ev-mc*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } (\text{Not } o \ \varphi) \ x_0) \longleftrightarrow \neg (\exists as a bs. \text{phi.Steps } (a_0 \# as @ a \# bs @ [a]))$

**if**  $\bigcup(\text{closure } a_0) = a_0 \ a_0 \subseteq \{x. \varphi x\}$

**unfolding** *Alw-ev alw-holds-pred-stream-iff infinite-run-cycle-iff[OF that, symmetric]*

**by** *(auto simp: comp-def)*

**end**

**context** *Simulation-Graph-Defs*

**begin**

**definition** *represent-run*  $x \ as = x \#\# \text{sscan } (\lambda b x. \text{SOME } y. C \ x \ y \wedge y \in b) \ as \ x$

**lemma** *represent-run-ctr*:

$\text{represent-run } x \ as = x \#\# \text{represent-run } (\text{SOME } y. C \ x \ y \wedge y \in \text{shd } as) \ (\text{stl } as)$

**unfolding** *represent-run-def by (subst sscan.ctr) (rule HOL.refl)*

**end**

**context** *Simulation-Graph-Prestable*

**begin**

**lemma** *represent-run-Run*:

$\text{run } (\text{represent-run } x \ as) \ \text{if } \text{Run } (a \#\# as) \ x \in a$

**using** *that*

**proof** *(coinduction arbitrary: a x as)*

**case** *(run a x as)*

**obtain**  $b \ bs$  **where**  $as = b \#\# bs$  **by** *(metis stream.collapse)*

```

with run have  $A\ a\ b\ \text{Run}\ (b\ \#\#\ bs)$  by (auto elim: Steps.run.cases)
from prestable[OF  $\langle A\ a\ b \rangle$ ]  $\langle x \in a \rangle$  obtain  $y$  where  $C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b$  by
auto
then have  $C\ x\ (\text{SOME}\ y.\ C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b) \wedge (\text{SOME}\ y.\ C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b) \in$ 
 $b$  by (rule someI)
then show  $?case$  using  $\langle \text{Run}\ (b\ \#\#\ bs) \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle as = - \rangle$ 
apply (subst represent-run-ctr, simp)
apply (subst represent-run-ctr, simp)
by (auto simp: represent-run-ctr[symmetric])
qed

```

**lemma** *represent-run-represent*:

```

stream-all2  $(\in)$  (represent-run  $x\ as$ ) ( $a\ \#\#\ as$ ) if  $\text{Run}\ (a\ \#\#\ as)\ x \in a$ 
using that
proof (coinduction arbitrary: a x as)
case (stream-rel  $x'\ xs\ a'\ as'\ a\ x\ as$ )
obtain  $b\ bs$  where  $as = b\ \#\#\ bs$  by (metis stream.collapse)
with stream-rel have  $A\ a\ b\ \text{Run}\ (b\ \#\#\ bs)$  by (auto elim: Steps.run.cases)
from prestable[OF  $\langle A\ a\ b \rangle$ ]  $\langle x \in a \rangle$  obtain  $y$  where  $C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b$  by
auto
then have  $C\ x\ (\text{SOME}\ y.\ C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b) \wedge (\text{SOME}\ y.\ C\ x\ y \wedge y \in b) \in$ 
 $b$  by (rule someI)
with  $\langle x'\ \#\#\ xs = - \rangle\ \langle a'\ \#\#\ as' = - \rangle\ \langle x \in a \rangle\ \langle \text{Run}\ (b\ \#\#\ bs) \rangle$  show
 $?case$  unfolding  $\langle as = - \rangle$ 
by (subst (asm) represent-run-ctr) auto
qed

```

**end**

**context** *Simulation-Graph-Complete-Prestable*

**begin**

**lemma** *step-bisim*:

```

 $\exists y'.\ C\ x'\ y' \wedge (\exists a.\ P\ a \wedge y \in a \wedge y' \in a)$  if  $C\ x\ y\ x \in a\ x' \in a\ P\ a$ 
proof –
from complete[OF  $\langle C\ x\ y \rangle - \langle P\ a \rangle\ \langle x \in a \rangle$ ] obtain  $b'$  where  $A\ a\ b'\ y \in$ 
 $b'$ 
by auto
from prestable[OF  $\langle A\ a\ b' \rangle$ ]  $\langle x' \in a \rangle$  obtain  $y'$  where  $y' \in b'\ C\ x'\ y'$ 
by auto
with  $\langle P\ a \rangle\ \langle A\ a\ b' \rangle\ \langle y \in b' \rangle$  show  $?thesis$ 
by auto
qed

```

**sublocale** *steps-bisim*:

*Bisimulation-Invariant*  $C \ C \ \lambda \ x \ y. \exists \ a. \ P \ a \wedge x \in a \wedge y \in a \ \lambda \ -. \ True \ \lambda \ -. \ True$   
**by** (*standard*; *meson step-bisim*)

**lemma** *runs-bisim*:

$\exists \ ys. \ run \ (y \ \#\# \ ys) \wedge \ stream-all2 \ (\lambda \ x \ y. \exists \ a. \ x \in a \wedge y \in a \wedge P \ a) \ xs$   
 $ys$   
**if**  $run \ (x \ \#\# \ xs) \ x \in a \ y \in a \ P \ a$   
**using** *that*  
**by**  $-\ (drule \ steps-bisim.bisim.A-B.simulation-run[of \ - \ - \ y],$   
 $\quad \quad \quad auto \ elim!: \ stream-all2-weaken \ simp: \ steps-bisim.equiv'-def$   
 $)$

**lemma** *runs-bisim'*:

$\exists \ ys. \ run \ (y \ \#\# \ ys) \ \mathbf{if} \ run \ (x \ \#\# \ xs) \ x \in a \ y \in a \ P \ a$   
**using** *runs-bisim[OF that]* **by** *blast*

**context**

**fixes**  $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**assumes** *compatible*:  $Q \ x \Longrightarrow x \in a \Longrightarrow y \in a \Longrightarrow P \ a \Longrightarrow Q \ y$

**begin**

**lemma** *Alw-ev-compatible'*:

**assumes**  $\forall \ xs. \ run \ (x \ \#\# \ xs) \longrightarrow ev \ (holds \ Q) \ (x \ \#\# \ xs) \ run \ (y \ \#\# \ xs) \ x \in a \ y \in a \ P \ a$   
**shows**  $ev \ (holds \ Q) \ (y \ \#\# \ xs)$

**proof**  $-$

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $ys$  **where**  $run \ (x \ \#\# \ ys) \ stream-all2 \ steps-bisim.equiv' \ xs \ ys$

**by** ( $auto \ 4 \ 3 \ simp: \ steps-bisim.equiv'-def \ dest: \ steps-bisim.bisim.A-B.simulation-run$ )

**with** *assms(1)* **have**  $ev \ (holds \ Q) \ (x \ \#\# \ ys)$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $\langle stream-all2 \ - \ - \ \rightarrow \ assms \ \mathbf{have} \ stream-all2 \ steps-bisim.B-A.equiv' \ (x \ \#\# \ ys) \ (y \ \#\# \ xs)$

**by** (*fastforce*

$\quad \quad \quad simp: \ steps-bisim.equiv'-def \ steps-bisim.A-B.equiv'-def$

$\quad \quad \quad intro: \ steps-bisim.stream-all2-rotate-2$

$)$

**then** **show** *?thesis*

**by**  $-\ (rule \ steps-bisim.ev-\psi-\varphi[OF \ - \ - \ \langle ev \ - \ \rightarrow \rangle],$

$\quad \quad \quad auto \ dest: \ compatible \ simp: \ steps-bisim.A-B.equiv'-def$

$)$

**qed**

**lemma** *Alw-ev-compatible*:

*Alw-ev*  $Q\ x \longleftrightarrow \text{Alw-ev } Q\ y$  **if**  $x \in a\ y \in a\ P\ a$

**unfolding** *Alw-ev-def* **using** *that* **by** (*auto intro: Alw-ev-compatible'*)

**end**

**lemma** *steps-bisim*:

$\exists\ ys.\ steps\ (y\ \# \ ys) \wedge list-all2\ (\lambda\ x\ y.\ \exists\ a.\ x \in a \wedge y \in a \wedge P\ a)\ xs\ ys$

**if**  $steps\ (x\ \# \ xs)\ x \in a\ y \in a\ P\ a$

**using** *that*

**by** (*auto 4 4*

*dest: steps-bisim.bisim.A-B.simulation-steps*

*intro: list-all2-mono simp: steps-bisim.equiv'-def*

)

**end**

**context** *Subgraph-Node-Defs*

**begin**

**lemma** *subgraph-runD*:

*run xs* **if**  $G'.run\ xs$

**by** (*metis G'.run.cases run.coinduct subgraph that*)

**lemma** *subgraph-V-all*:

*pred-stream V xs* **if**  $G'.run\ xs$

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) G'.run.simps Subgraph-Node-Defs.E'-V1 stream.inject stream-pred-coinduct that*)

**lemma** *subgraph-runI*:

$G'.run\ xs$  **if** *pred-stream V xs run xs*

**using** *that*

**by** (*coinduction arbitrary: xs*) (*metis Subgraph-Node-Defs.E'-def run.cases stream.pred-inject*)

**lemma** *subgraph-run-iff*:

$G'.run\ xs \longleftrightarrow \text{pred-stream } V\ xs \wedge \text{run } xs$

**using** *subgraph-V-all subgraph-runD subgraph-runI* **by** *blast*

**end**

**context** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim*

**begin**

**sublocale** *sim-complete*: *Simulation-Graph-Complete-Prestable*  $C\text{-}\varphi$   $A1\text{-}\varphi$   $P1$

**by** (*standard*; *force dest*:  $P1\text{-invariant}$   $\varphi\text{-}A1\text{-compatible}$   $A1\text{-complete}$  *simp*:  $C\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$   $A1\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$ )

**lemma** *runs-closure-bisim*:

$\exists y \text{ } ys. y \in a_0 \wedge \text{phi.run } (y \text{ \#\# } ys) \text{ if } \text{phi.run } (x \text{ \#\# } xs) \text{ } x \in \bigcup (\text{phi.closure } a_0)$

**using** *that(2)* *sim-complete.runs-bisim'*[*OF that(1)*] **unfolding** *phi.closure-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *infinite-run-cycle-iff'*:

$(\exists x_0 \text{ } xs. x_0 \in a_0 \wedge \text{phi.run } (x_0 \text{ \#\# } xs)) = (\exists as \text{ } a \text{ } bs. \text{phi.Steps } (a_0 \text{ \# } as @ a \text{ \# } bs @ [a]))$

**by** (*intro* *phi.infinite-run-cycle-iff'*  $P2\text{-}a_0$  *runs-closure-bisim*)

**corollary** *infinite-run-cycle-iff*:

$(\exists x_0 \text{ } xs. x_0 \in a_0 \wedge \text{run } (x_0 \text{ \#\# } xs) \wedge \text{pred-stream } \varphi (x_0 \text{ \#\# } xs)) \longleftrightarrow (\exists as \text{ } a \text{ } bs. \text{phi.Steps } (a_0 \text{ \# } as @ a \text{ \# } bs @ [a]))$

**if**  $a_0 \subseteq \{x. \varphi x\}$

**unfolding** *infinite-run-cycle-iff'*[*symmetric*] *phi-run-iff*[*symmetric*] **using** *that* **by** *auto*

**theorem** *Alw-ev-mc*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } (\text{Not } o \text{ } \varphi) \text{ } x_0) \longleftrightarrow \neg (\exists as \text{ } a \text{ } bs. \text{phi.Steps } (a_0 \text{ \# } as @ a \text{ \# } bs @ [a]))$

**if**  $a_0 \subseteq \{x. \varphi x\}$

**unfolding** *Alw-ev alw-holds-pred-stream-iff* *infinite-run-cycle-iff*[*OF that, symmetric*]

**by** (*auto* *simp*: *comp-def*)

**lemma** *phi.Steps-Alw-ev*:

$\neg (\exists as \text{ } a \text{ } bs. \text{phi.Steps } (a_0 \text{ \# } as @ a \text{ \# } bs @ [a])) \longleftrightarrow \text{phi.Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda \text{ } \neg. \text{False}) \text{ } a_0$

**unfolding** *phi.Steps.Alw-ev*

**by** (*auto*  $4 \text{ } 3$  *dest*:

*sdrop-wait* *phi.Steps-finite.run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps* *phi.Steps-finite.cycle-steps-run* *simp*: *not-alw-iff* *comp-def*

)

**theorem** *Alw-ev-mc'*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } (\text{Not } o \text{ } \varphi) \text{ } x_0) \longleftrightarrow \text{phi.Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda \text{ } \neg. \text{False}) \text{ } a_0$



**if**  $a_0 \subseteq \{x. \varphi x\}$   
**unfolding**  $Alw-ev-mc[OF \text{ that}] \text{ phi-Steps-Alw-ev[symmetric]} ..$

**end**

**context** *Graph-Start-Defs*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *Bisimulation-Invariant E E (=) reachable reachable*  
**including** *graph-automation* **by** *standard auto*

**lemma** *Alw-alw-iff-default:*  
 $Alw-alw \varphi x \longleftrightarrow Alw-alw \psi x$  **if**  $\bigwedge x. \text{reachable } x \implies \varphi x \longleftrightarrow \psi x$   
*reachable x*  
**by** (*rule Alw-alw-iff-strong*) (*auto simp: that A-B.equiv'-def*)

**lemma** *Alw-ev-iff-default:*  
 $Alw-ev \varphi x \longleftrightarrow Alw-ev \psi x$  **if**  $\bigwedge x. \text{reachable } x \implies \varphi x \longleftrightarrow \psi x$   
*reachable x*  
**by** (*rule Alw-ev-iff*) (*auto simp: that A-B.equiv'-def*)

**end**

**context** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover*  
**begin**

**lemma** *P2-closure-subs:*  
 $a \subseteq \bigcup (\text{closure } a)$  **if**  $P2 \ a$   
**using** *P2-P1-cover[OF that]* **unfolding** *closure-def* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** (**in** *Double-Simulation-Complete*) *P2-Steps-last:*  
 $P2 \ (\text{last } as)$  **if**  $\text{Steps } as \ a_0 = \text{hd } as$   
**using** *that* **by** – (*cases as, auto dest!: P2-invariant-Steps simp: list-all-iff P2-a<sub>0</sub>*)

**lemma** (**in** *Double-Simulation*) *compatible-closure:*  
**assumes** *compatible:*  $\bigwedge a \ x \ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 \ a \implies P \ x \longleftrightarrow P \ y$   
**and**  $\forall x \in a. P \ x$   
**shows**  $\forall x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a). P \ x$   
**unfolding** *closure-def* **using** *assms(2)* **by** (*auto dest: compatible*)

**lemma** *compatible-closure-all-iff:*  
**assumes** *compatible:*  $\bigwedge a \ x \ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 \ a \implies P \ x \longleftrightarrow P \ y$

*y* and *P2 a*  
**shows**  $(\forall x \in a. P x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a). P x)$   
**using**  $\langle P2 a \rangle$  **by** (*auto dest!*: *P2-closure-subs dest: compatible simp: closure-def*)

**lemma** *compatible-closure-ex-iff*:  
**assumes** *compatible*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
*y* and *P2 a*  
**shows**  $(\exists x \in a. P x) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a). P x)$   
**using**  $\langle P2 a \rangle$  **by** (*auto 4 3 dest!*: *P2-closure-subs dest: compatible P2-cover simp: closure-def*)

**lemma** (*in Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim*) *no-deadlock-closureI*:  
 $\forall x_0 \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a_0). \neg \text{deadlock } x_0$  **if**  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg \text{deadlock } x_0$   
**using that by** – (*rule compatible-closure, simp, rule bisim.steps-bisim.deadlock-iff, auto*)

**context**  
**fixes** *P*  
**assumes** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**begin**

**lemma** *reaches-all-1*:  
**fixes** *b* :: '*a* set and *y* :: '*a* and *as* :: '*a* set list  
**assumes** *A*:  $\forall y. (\exists x_0 \in \bigcup(\text{closure } (\text{hd } as)). \exists xs. \text{hd } xs = x_0 \wedge \text{last } xs = y \wedge \text{steps } xs) \longrightarrow P y$   
**and** *y*  $\in \text{last } as$  **and** *a*<sub>0</sub> = *hd as* **and** *Steps as*  
**shows** *P y*  
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **obtain** *bs* **where** [*simp*]: *as* = *a*<sub>0</sub> # *bs* **by** (*cases as*) *auto*  
**from** *Steps-Union*[*OF*  $\langle \text{Steps } \rightarrow \rangle$ ] **have** *post-defs.Steps* (*map closure as*) .  
**from**  $\langle \text{Steps } as \rangle \langle a_0 = \rightarrow \rangle$  **have** *P2* (*last as*)  
**by** (*rule P2-Steps-last*)  
**obtain** *b2* **where** *b2*: *y*  $\in b2$  *b2*  $\in \text{last } (\text{closure } a_0 \# \text{map closure } bs)$   
**apply** *atomize-elim*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *safe*  
**using**  $\langle y \in \rightarrow \rangle$  *P2-closure-subs*[*OF*  $\langle P2 \text{ (last as)} \rangle$ ]  
**by** (*auto simp: last-map*)  
**with** *post.Steps-poststable*[*OF*  $\langle \text{post-defs.Steps } \rightarrow \rangle$ , *of b2*] **obtain** *as'* **where**  
*as'*:  
 $\text{pre-defs.Steps } as' \text{ list-all2 } (\in) as' (\text{closure } a_0 \# \text{map closure } bs) \text{ last } as'$   
 $= b2$   
**by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $x_0$  **where**  $x_0 \in \text{hd } as'$   
 by (cases  $as'$ ) (auto split: if-split-asm simp: closure-def)  
**from**  $\text{pre.Steps-prestable}[OF \langle \text{pre-defs.Steps} \rightarrow \rangle \langle x_0 \in \cdot \rangle]$  **obtain**  $xs$  **where**  
 $\text{steps } (x_0 \# xs) \text{ list-all2 } (\in) (x_0 \# xs) as'$   
 by auto  
**from**  $\langle x_0 \in \cdot \rangle \langle \text{list-all2 } (\in) as' \rightarrow \rangle$  **have**  $x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0)$   
 by (cases  $as'$ ) auto  
**with**  $A \langle \text{steps} \rightarrow \rangle$  **have**  $P (\text{last } (x_0 \# xs))$   
 by fastforce  
**from**  $as'$  **have**  $P1 \ b2$   
 using  $b2$  **by** (auto simp: closure-def last-map split: if-split-asm)  
**from**  $\langle \text{list-all2 } (\in) as' \rightarrow \rangle \langle \text{list-all2 } (\in) - as' \rangle \langle - = b2 \rangle$  **have**  $\text{last } (x_0 \# xs)$   
 $\in b2$   
 by (fastforce dest!: list-all2-last)  
**from**  $P1 \cdot P[OF \text{ this } \langle y \in b2 \rangle \langle P1 \ b2 \rangle] \langle P \rightarrow \rangle$  **show**  $P \ y \ ..$   
**qed**

**lemma reaches-all-2:**

fixes  $x_0 \ a \ xs$   
 assumes  $A: \forall b \ y. (\exists xs. \text{hd } xs = a_0 \wedge \text{last } xs = b \wedge \text{Steps } xs) \wedge y \in b$   
 $\longrightarrow P \ y$   
 and  $\text{hd } xs \in a$  **and**  $a \in \text{closure } a_0$  **and**  $\text{steps } xs$   
 shows  $P (\text{last } xs)$   
**proof** –  
 {  
 fix  $y \ x_0 \ xs$   
 assume  $\text{hd } xs \in a_0$  **and**  $\text{steps } xs$   
**then obtain**  $x \ ys$  **where** [simp]:  $xs = x \# ys \ x \in a_0$  **by** (cases  $xs$ ) auto  
**from**  $\text{steps-complete}[of \ x \ ys \ a_0] \langle \text{steps } xs \rangle P2 \cdot a_0$  **obtain**  $as$  **where**  
 $\text{Steps } (a_0 \# as) \text{ list-all2 } (\in) ys \ as$   
 by auto  
**then have**  $\text{last } xs \in \text{last } (a_0 \# as)$   
 by (fastforce dest: list-all2-last)  
**with**  $A \langle \text{Steps} \rightarrow \rangle \langle x \in \cdot \rangle$  **have**  $P (\text{last } xs)$   
 by (force split: if-split-asm)  
 } **note**  $\ast = \text{this}$   
**from**  $\langle a \in \text{closure } a_0 \rangle$  **obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x: x \in a \ x \in a_0 \ P1 \ a$   
 by (auto simp: closure-def)  
**with**  $\langle \text{hd } xs \in a \rangle \langle \text{steps } xs \rangle \text{bisim.steps-bisim}[of \ \text{hd } xs \ \text{tl } xs \ a \ x]$  **obtain**  
 $xs'$  **where**  
 $\text{hd } xs' = x \ \text{steps } xs' \text{ list-all2 } (\lambda x \ y. \exists a. x \in a \wedge y \in a \wedge P1 \ a) \ xs \ xs'$   
 apply atomize-elim  
 apply clarsimp  
 subgoal for  $ys$

```

    by (inst-existentials x # ys; force simp: list-all2-Cons2)
  done
with *[of xs'] x have P (last xs')
  by auto
from ⟨steps xs⟩ ⟨list-all2 - xs xs'⟩ obtain b where last xs ∈ b last xs' ∈
b P1 b
  by atomize-elim (fastforce dest!: list-all2-last)
from P1-P[OF this] ⟨P (last xs')⟩ show P (last xs) ..
qed

```

**lemma** *reaches-all*:

```

(∀ y. (∃ x₀ ∈ ⋃ (closure a₀). reaches x₀ y) ⟶ P y) ⟷ (∀ b y. Steps.reaches
a₀ b ∧ y ∈ b ⟶ P y)
unfolding reaches-steps-iff Steps.reaches-steps-iff using reaches-all-1 reaches-all-2
by auto

```

**lemma** *reaches-all'*:

```

(∀ x₀ ∈ ⋃ (closure a₀). ∀ y. reaches x₀ y ⟶ P y) = (∀ y. Steps.reaches a₀
y ⟶ (∀ x ∈ y. P x))
using reaches-all by auto

```

**lemma** *reaches-all''*:

```

(∀ y. ∀ x₀ ∈ a₀. reaches x₀ y ⟶ P y) ⟷ (∀ b y. Steps.reaches a₀ b ∧ y
∈ b ⟶ P y)

```

**proof** –

```

have (∀ x₀ ∈ a₀. ∀ y. reaches x₀ y ⟶ P y) ⟷ (∀ x₀ ∈ ⋃ (closure a₀). ∀ y.
reaches x₀ y ⟶ P y)
apply (rule compatible-closure-all-iff[OF - P2-a₀])
apply safe
subgoal for a x y y'
  by (blast dest: P1-P bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.simulation-reaches[of - - x])
subgoal for a x y y'
  by (blast dest: P1-P bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.simulation-reaches[of - - y])
done
from this[unfolded reaches-all'] show ?thesis
by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *reaches-ex*:

```

(∃ y. ∃ x₀ ∈ ⋃ (closure a₀). reaches x₀ y ∧ P y) = (∃ b y. Steps.reaches a₀
b ∧ y ∈ b ∧ P y)
proof (safe, goal-cases)
case (1 y x₀ X)
then obtain x where x ∈ X x ∈ a₀ P1 X

```

```

    unfolding closure-def by auto
  with  $\langle x_0 \in \rightarrow \langle \text{reaches} - \rightarrow \rangle$  obtain  $y' Y$  where  $\text{reaches } x y' P1 Y y' \in Y$ 
   $y \in Y$ 
    by (auto dest: bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.simulation-reaches[of - - x])
  with simulation.simulation-reaches[OF  $\langle \text{reaches } x y' \rangle \langle x \in a_0 \rangle - P2-a_0]$ 
 $\langle P \rightarrow \rangle$  show ?case
    by (auto dest: P1-P)
next
case (2 b y)
  with  $\langle y \in b \rangle$  obtain  $Y$  where  $y \in Y Y \in \text{closure } b P1 Y$ 
    unfolding closure-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) P2-P1-cover P2-invariant.invariant-reaches
mem-Collect-eq)
  from closure-reaches[OF  $\langle \text{Steps.reaches} - \rightarrow \rangle]$  have
    post-defs.Steps.reaches (closure  $a_0$ ) (closure  $b$ )
    by auto
  from post.reaches-poststable[OF this  $\langle Y \in \rightarrow \rangle]$  obtain  $X$  where
     $X \in \text{closure } a_0$  pre-defs.Steps.reaches  $X Y$ 
    by auto
  then obtain  $x$  where  $x \in X x \in a_0$ 
    unfolding closure-def by auto
  from pre.reaches-prestable[OF  $\langle \text{pre-defs.Steps.reaches } X Y \rangle \langle x \in X \rangle]$  ob-
tain  $y'$  where
    reaches  $x y' y' \in Y$ 
    by auto
  with  $\langle x \in X \rangle \langle X \in \rightarrow \rangle \langle P y \rangle \langle P1 Y \rangle \langle y \in Y \rangle$  show ?case
    by (auto dest: P1-P)
qed

```

**lemma** *reaches-ex'*:

$(\exists y. \exists x_0 \in a_0. \text{reaches } x_0 y \wedge P y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists b y. \text{Steps.reaches } a_0 b \wedge y \in b \wedge P y)$

**proof** —

```

  have  $(\exists x_0 \in a_0. \exists y. \text{reaches } x_0 y \wedge P y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0). \exists y. \text{reaches } x_0 y \wedge P y)$ 
  apply (rule compatible-closure-ex-iff[OF - P2-a0])
  apply safe
  subgoal for  $a x y y'$ 
    by (blast dest: P1-P bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.simulation-reaches[of - - y])
  subgoal for  $a x y y'$ 
    by (blast dest: P1-P bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.simulation-reaches[of - - x])
  done
  from this reaches-ex show ?thesis

```

by *auto*  
qed

end

**lemma** (in *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim*) *P1-deadlocked-compatible*:  
 $deadlocked\ x = deadlocked\ y$  **if**  $x \in a\ y \in a$  *P1 a* **for**  $x\ y\ a$   
**unfolding** *deadlocked-def* **using** *that* **apply** *auto*  
**subgoal**  
**using** *A1-complete prestable* **by** *blast*  
**subgoal using** *A1-complete prestable* **by** *blast*  
**done**

**lemma** *steps-Steps-no-deadlock*:

$\neg Steps.deadlock\ a_0$   
**if** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall\ x_0 \in \bigcup (closure\ a_0). \neg deadlock\ x_0$

**proof** –

**from** *P1-deadlocked-compatible* **have**

$(\forall\ y. (\exists\ x_0 \in \bigcup (closure\ a_0). reaches\ x_0\ y) \longrightarrow (Not \circ deadlocked)\ y) =$   
 $(\forall\ b\ y. Steps.reaches\ a_0\ b \wedge y \in b \longrightarrow (Not \circ deadlocked)\ y)$

**using** *reaches-all[of Not o deadlocked]* **unfolding** *comp-def* **by** *blast*

**then show**  $\neg Steps.deadlock\ a_0$

**using** *no-deadlock*

**unfolding** *Steps.deadlock-def* *deadlock-def*

**apply** *safe*

**subgoal**

**by** (*simp add: Graph-Defs.deadlocked-def*)

(*metis P2-cover P2-invariant.invariant-reaches disjoint-iff-not-equal*

*simulation.A-B-step*)

**subgoal**

**by** *auto*

**done**

qed

**lemma** *steps-Steps-no-deadlock1*:

$\neg Steps.deadlock\ a_0$

**if** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall\ x_0 \in a_0. \neg deadlock\ x_0$  **and** *closure-simp*:  $\bigcup (closure\ a_0) = a_0$

**using** *steps-Steps-no-deadlock[unfolded closure-simp, OF no-deadlock]* .

**lemma** *Alw-alw-iff*:

$(\forall\ x_0 \in \bigcup (closure\ a_0). Alw-alw\ P\ x_0) \longleftrightarrow Steps.Alw-alw\ (\lambda\ a. \forall\ c \in a. P\ c)\ a_0$

**if** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge\ a\ x\ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ x \longleftrightarrow P\ y$

**and** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0). \neg \text{deadlock } x_0$   
**proof** –  
**from** *steps-Steps-no-deadlock*[*OF no-deadlock*] **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: Alw-alw-iff Steps.Alw-alw-iff no-deadlock Steps.Ex-ev Ex-ev*)  
*(rule reaches-all'[simplified]; erule P1-P; assumption)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *Alw-alw-iff1*:  
 $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-alw } P x_0) \longleftrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-alw } (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c) a_0$   
**if** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg \text{deadlock } x_0$  **and** *closure-simp*:  $\bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) = a_0$   
**using** *Alw-alw-iff*[*OF P1-P*] *no-deadlock* **unfolding** *closure-simp* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Alw-alw-iff2*:  
 $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-alw } P x_0) \longleftrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-alw } (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c) a_0$   
**if** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg \text{deadlock } x_0$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-alw } P x_0) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0). \text{Alw-alw } P x_0)$   
**apply** –  
**apply** (*rule compatible-closure-all-iff*, *rule bisim.steps-bisim.Alw-alw-iff-strong*)  
**unfolding** *bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.equiv'-def*  
**by** (*blast intro: P2-a0 dest: P1-P*) +  
**also have**  $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-alw } (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c) a_0$   
**by** (*rule Alw-alw-iff*[*OF P1-P no-deadlock-closureI*[*OF no-deadlock*]])  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *Steps-all-Alw-ev*:  
 $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } P x_0$  **if** *Steps.Alw-ev*  $(\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c) a_0$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *Alw-ev-def Steps.Alw-ev-def*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*drule run-complete*[*OF - - P2-a0*], *assumption*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*elim allE impE*, *assumption*)  
**subgoal premises** *prems* **for** *x xs as*  
**using** *prems(4,3,1)*  
**by** (*induction a0 ## as arbitrary: a0 as x xs rule: ev.induct*)  
*(auto 4 3 elim: stream.rel-cases intro: ev-Stream)*  
**done**

**lemma** *closure-compatible-Steps-all-ex-iff*:

$Steps.Alw-ev (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c) a_0 \longleftrightarrow Steps.Alw-ev (\lambda a. \exists c \in a. P c) a_0$   
**if** *closure-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P2 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**proof** –  
**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant A2 A2 (=) P2 P2*  
**by** *standard auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**using** *P2-a<sub>0</sub>*  
**by** – (*rule Alw-ev-iff, unfold A-B.equiv'-def; meson P2-cover closure-P disjoint-iff-not-equal*)  
**qed**

**lemma** (*in* –) *compatible-imp*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and**  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q y$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies (Q x \longrightarrow P x) \longleftrightarrow (Q y \longrightarrow P y)$   
**using** *assms by metis*

**lemma** *Leadsto-iff*:

$(\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (closure a_0). leadsto P Q x_0) \longleftrightarrow Steps.Alw-alw (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c \longrightarrow Alw-ev Q c) a_0$   
**if** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *P1-Q*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q y$   
**and** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (closure a_0). \neg deadlock x_0$   
**unfolding** *leadsto-def*  
**by** (*subst Alw-alw-iff[OF - no-deadlock],*  
*intro compatible-imp bisim.Alw-ev-compatible,*  
*(subst (asm) P1-Q; force), (assumption | intro HOL.refl P1-P)+*  
*)*

**lemma** *Leadsto-iff1*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. leadsto P Q x_0) \longleftrightarrow Steps.Alw-alw (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c \longrightarrow Alw-ev Q c) a_0$   
**if** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *P1-Q*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q y$   
**and** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg deadlock x_0$  **and** *closure-simp*:  $\bigcup (closure a_0) = a_0$   
**by** (*subst closure-simp[symmetric], rule Leadsto-iff*)  
*(auto simp: closure-simp no-deadlock dest: P1-Q P1-P)*

**lemma** *Leadsto-iff2*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. leadsto P Q x_0) \longleftrightarrow Steps.Alw-alw (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c \longrightarrow Alw-ev Q c) a_0$



**if**  $P1-P$ :  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ x \longleftrightarrow P\ y$   
**and**  $P1-Q$ :  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies Q\ x \longleftrightarrow Q\ y$   
**and**  $no\_deadlock$ :  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg deadlock\ x_0$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. leadsto\ P\ Q\ x_0) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (closure\ a_0). leadsto\ P\ Q\ x_0)$   
**apply** –  
**apply** (*rule compatible-closure-all-iff*, *rule bisim.steps-bisim.Leadsto-iff*)  
**unfolding** *bisim.steps-bisim.A-B.equiv'-def* **by** (*blast intro: P2-a0 dest: P1-P P1-Q*)  
**also have**  $\dots \longleftrightarrow Steps.Alw-alw\ (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P\ c \longrightarrow Alw-ev\ Q\ c)\ a_0$   
**by** (*rule Leadsto-iff[OF - - no-deadlock-closureI[OF no-deadlock]]*; *rule P1-P P1-Q*)  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** (*in* –) *compatible-convert1*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x\ y\ a. P\ x \implies x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ y$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ x \longleftrightarrow P\ y$   
**by** (*auto intro: assms*)

**lemma** (*in* –) *compatible-convert2*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ x \longleftrightarrow P\ y$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge x\ y\ a. P\ x \implies x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ y$   
**using** *assms* **by** *meson*

**lemma** (*in Double-Simulation-Defs*)  
**assumes** *compatible*:  $\bigwedge x\ y\ a. P\ x \implies x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1\ a \implies P\ y$   
**and** *that*:  $\forall x \in a. P\ x$   
**shows**  $\forall x \in \bigcup (closure\ a). P\ x$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *closure-def* **by** (*auto dest: compatible*)

**end**

**context** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover*  
**begin**

**lemma** *Alw-ev-Steps-ex*:  
 $(\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (closure\ a_0). Alw-ev\ P\ x_0) \longrightarrow Steps.Alw-ev\ (\lambda a. \exists c \in a. P\ c)\ a_0$   
**if** *closure-P*:  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. x \in \bigcup (closure\ a) \implies y \in \bigcup (closure\ a) \implies P2\ a \implies P\ x \longleftrightarrow P\ y$   
**unfolding** *Alw-ev Steps.Alw-ev*

```

apply safe
apply (frule Steps-finite.run-finite-state-set-cycle-steps)
apply clarify
apply (frule Steps-run-cycle'')
apply (auto dest!: P2-invariant.invariant-run simp: stream.pred-set; fail)
unfolding that
  apply clarify
subgoal premises prems for xs x ys zs x' xs' R
proof –
  from  $\langle x' \in R \rangle \langle R \in - \rangle$  that have  $\langle x' \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0) \rangle$ 
    by auto
  with prems(5,9) have
     $\forall c \in \{x'\} \cup \text{sset } xs'. \exists y \in \{a_0\} \cup \text{sset } xs. c \in \bigcup (\text{closure } y)$ 
    by fast
  with prems(3) have *:
     $\forall c \in \{x'\} \cup \text{sset } xs'. \exists y \in \{a_0\} \cup \text{sset } xs. c \in \bigcup (\text{closure } y) \wedge (\forall c \in y. \neg P c)$ 
    unfolding alw-holds-sset by simp
  from  $\langle \text{Run} - \rangle$  have **: P2 y if  $y \in \{a_0\} \cup \text{sset } xs$  for y
  using that by (auto dest!: P2-invariant.invariant-run simp: stream.pred-set)
  have ***:  $\neg P c$  if  $c \in \bigcup (\text{closure } y) \forall d \in y. \neg P d$  P2 y for c y
  proof –
    from that P2-cover[OF ⟨P2 y⟩] obtain d where  $d \in y \wedge d \in \bigcup (\text{closure } y)$ 
    by (fastforce dest!: P2-closure-subs)
    with that closure-P show ?thesis
    by blast
  qed
  from * have  $\forall c \in \{x'\} \cup \text{sset } xs'. \neg P c$ 
    by (fastforce intro: ** dest!: ***[rotated])
  with prems(1) ⟨run -⟩ ⟨x' ∈ ⋃ (closure -)⟩ show ?thesis
    unfolding alw-holds-sset by auto
  qed
done

```

**lemma** *Alw-ev-Steps-ex2*:

```

 $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } P x_0) \longrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda a. \exists c \in a. P c) a_0$ 
if closure-P:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a) \Longrightarrow y \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a) \Longrightarrow P2 a$ 
 $\Longrightarrow P x \longleftrightarrow P y$ 
and P1-P:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \Longrightarrow y \in a \Longrightarrow P1 a \Longrightarrow P x \longleftrightarrow P y$ 
proof –
  have  $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } P x_0) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{closure } a_0). \text{Alw-ev } P x_0)$ 
    by (intro compatible-closure-all-iff bisim.Alw-ev-compatible; auto dest: P1-P simp: P2-a0)

```

also have  $\dots \longrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda a. \exists c \in a. P c) a_0$   
 by (intro Alw-ev-Steps-ex that)  
 finally show ?thesis .  
 qed

**lemma** *Alw-ev-Steps-ex1*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } P x_0) \longrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda a. \exists c \in a. P c) a_0$  **if**  
 $\bigcup(\text{closure } a_0) = a_0$   
**and** *closure-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies y \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies P2 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**by** (subst that(1)[symmetric]) (intro Alw-ev-Steps-ex closure-P; assumption)

**lemma** *closure-compatible-Alw-ev-Steps-iff*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{Alw-ev } P x_0) \longleftrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. P c) a_0$   
**if** *closure-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies y \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies P2 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**apply** standard  
**subgoal**  
**apply** (subst closure-compatible-Steps-all-ex-iff[OF closure-P])  
**prefer** 4  
**apply** (rule Alw-ev-Steps-ex2[OF that, rule-format])  
**by** (auto dest!: P2-closure-subs)  
**by** (rule Steps-all-Alw-ev) (auto dest: P2-closure-subs)

**lemma** *Leadsto-iff'*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{leadsto } P Q x_0) \longleftrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-alk } (\lambda a. (\forall c \in a. P c) \longrightarrow \text{Steps.Alw-ev } (\lambda a. \forall c \in a. Q c) a) a_0$   
**if** *P1-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *P1-Q*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1 a \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q y$   
**and** *closure-Q*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies y \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies P2 a \implies Q x \longleftrightarrow Q y$   
**and** *closure-P*:  $\bigwedge a x y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P2 a \implies P x \longleftrightarrow P y$   
**and** *no-deadlock*:  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg \text{deadlock } x_0$  **and** *closure-simp*:  $\bigcup(\text{closure } a_0) = a_0$   
**apply** (subst Leadsto-iff1, (rule that; assumption)+)  
**subgoal**  
**apply** (rule P2-invariant.Alw-alk-iff-default)  
**subgoal** premises *prems* **for** *a*  
**proof** –  
**have** *P2 a*  
**by** (rule P2-invariant.invariant-reaches[OF prems[unfolded Graph-Start-Defs.reachable-def]])

```

interpret a: Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover C A1
P1 A2 P2 a
  apply standard
    apply (rule complete; assumption; fail)
    apply (rule P2-invariant; assumption)
  subgoal
    by (fact  $\langle P2\ a \rangle$ )
  subgoal
  proof –
    have  $\{b. Steps.reaches\ a\ b\} \subseteq \{b. Steps.reaches\ a_0\ b\}$ 
    by (blast intro: rtranclp-trans prems[unfolded Graph-Start-Defs.reachable-def])
    with finite-abstract-reachable show ?thesis
    by – (rule finite-subset)
  qed

  apply (rule A1-complete; assumption)
  apply (rule P1-invariant; assumption)
  apply (rule P2-P1-cover; assumption)
  done
from  $\langle P2\ a \rangle$  show ?thesis
  by – (subst a.closure-compatible-Alw-ev-Steps-iff[symmetric], (rule
that; assumption)+,
    auto dest: closure-P intro: that
  )
  qed
..
done

context
  fixes P :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool' — The property we want to check
  assumes closure-P:  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. x \in \bigcup (closure\ a) \Rightarrow y \in \bigcup (closure\ a) \Rightarrow$ 
P2 a  $\Rightarrow P\ x \longleftrightarrow P\ y$ 
  and P1-P:  $\bigwedge a\ x\ y. P\ x \Rightarrow x \in a \Rightarrow y \in a \Rightarrow P1\ a \Rightarrow P\ y$ 
begin

lemma run-alw-ev-bisim:
  run (x ## xs)  $\Rightarrow x \in \bigcup (closure\ a_0) \Rightarrow alw\ (ev\ (holds\ P))\ xs$ 
   $\Rightarrow \exists\ y\ ys. y \in a_0 \wedge run\ (y\ ##\ ys) \wedge alw\ (ev\ (holds\ P))\ ys$ 
  unfolding closure-def
  apply safe
  apply (rotate-tac 3)
  apply (drule bisim.runs-bisim, assumption+)
  apply (auto elim: P1-P dest: alw-ev-lockstep[of P - - P])
  done

```

**lemma**  $\varphi$ -closure-compatible:

$P2\ a \implies x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a) \implies P\ x \longleftrightarrow (\forall\ x \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a). P\ x)$

**using** *closure-P* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *infinite-buechi-run-cycle-iff*:

$(\exists\ x_0\ xs. x_0 \in \bigcup(\text{closure } a_0) \wedge \text{run } (x_0 \#\# xs) \wedge \text{alw } (\text{ev } (\text{holds } P))\ (x_0 \#\# xs))$

$\longleftrightarrow (\exists\ as\ a\ bs. a \neq \{\} \wedge \text{post-defs.Steps } (\text{closure } a_0 \# as @ a \# bs @ [a]) \wedge (\forall\ x \in \bigcup a. P\ x))$

**by** (*rule*

*infinite-buechi-run-cycle-iff-closure*[*OF*

$\varphi$ -closure-compatible *run-alw-ev-bisim* *P2-closure-subs*

]

)

**end**

**end**

Possible Solution

**context** *Graph-Invariant*

**begin**

**definition** *E-inv*  $x\ y \equiv E\ x\ y \wedge P\ x \wedge P\ y$

**lemma** *bisim-E-inv*:

*Bisimulation-Invariant*  $E\ E\text{-inv } (=) P\ P$

**by** *standard* (*auto intro: invariant simp: E-inv-def*)

**interpretation** *G-inv*: *Graph-Defs* *E-inv* .

**lemma** *steps-G-inv-steps*:

$\text{steps } (x \# xs) \longleftrightarrow G\text{-inv.steps } (x \# xs) \text{ if } P\ x$

**proof** –

**interpret** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $E\ E\text{-inv } (=) P\ P$

**by** (*rule bisim-E-inv*)

**from**  $\langle P\ x \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto 4 3 simp: equiv'-def list.rel-eq*

*dest: bisim.A-B.simulation-steps bisim.B-A.simulation-steps*

*list-all2-mono*[*of - - (=)*]

)

**qed**

**end**

*R-of/from-R* **definition**  $R\text{-of } lR = \text{snd } 'lR$

**definition**  $\text{from-}R \text{ } l R = \{(l, u) \mid u. u \in R\}$

**lemma** *from-R-fst*:

$\forall x \in \text{from-}R \text{ } l R. \text{fst } x = l$

**unfolding** *from-R-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *R-of-from-R [simp]*:

$R\text{-of } (\text{from-}R \text{ } l R) = R$

**unfolding** *R-of-def from-R-def image-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *from-R-loc*:

$l' = l \text{ if } (l', u) \in \text{from-}R \text{ } l Z$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *from-R-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *from-R-val*:

$u \in Z \text{ if } (l', u) \in \text{from-}R \text{ } l Z$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *from-R-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *from-R-R-of*:

$\text{from-}R \text{ } l (R\text{-of } S) = S \text{ if } \forall x \in S. \text{fst } x = l$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *from-R-def R-of-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *R-ofI[intro]*:

$Z \in R\text{-of } S \text{ if } (l, Z) \in S$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *R-of-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *from-R-I[intro]*:

$(l', u') \in \text{from-}R \text{ } l' Z' \text{ if } u' \in Z'$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *from-R-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *R-of-non-emptyD*:

$a \neq \{\} \text{ if } R\text{-of } a \neq \{\}$

**using** *that* **unfolding** *R-of-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *R-of-empty[simp]*:

$R\text{-of } \{\} = \{\}$

**using** *R-of-non-emptyD* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *fst-simp*:

$x = l \text{ if } \forall x \in a. \text{fst } x = l \text{ } (x, y) \in a$

**using** *that* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *from-R-D*:

$u \in Z$  **if**  $(l', u) \in \text{from-R } l \ Z$

**using** *that unfolding from-R-def by auto*

**locale** *Double-Simulation-paired-Defs* =

**fixes**  $C :: ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  — Concrete step relation

**and**  $A1 :: ('a \times 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

— Step relation for the first abstraction layer

**and**  $P1 :: ('a \times 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  — Valid states of the first abstraction layer

**and**  $A2 :: ('a \times 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

— Step relation for the second abstraction layer

**and**  $P2 :: ('a \times 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  — Valid states of the second abstraction layer

**begin**

**definition**

$$A1' = (\lambda lR \ lR'. \exists l \ l'. (\forall x \in lR. \text{fst } x = l) \wedge (\forall x \in lR'. \text{fst } x = l') \\ \wedge P1 \ (l, R\text{-of } lR) \wedge A1 \ (l, R\text{-of } lR) \ (l', R\text{-of } lR') \\ )$$

**definition**

$$A2' = (\lambda lR \ lR'. \exists l \ l'. (\forall x \in lR. \text{fst } x = l) \wedge (\forall x \in lR'. \text{fst } x = l') \\ \wedge P2 \ (l, R\text{-of } lR) \wedge A2 \ (l, R\text{-of } lR) \ (l', R\text{-of } lR') \\ )$$

**definition**

$$P1' = (\lambda lR. \exists l. (\forall x \in lR. \text{fst } x = l) \wedge P1 \ (l, R\text{-of } lR))$$

**definition**

$$P2' = (\lambda lR. \exists l. (\forall x \in lR. \text{fst } x = l) \wedge P2 \ (l, R\text{-of } lR))$$

**definition**  $\text{closure}' \ l \ a = \{x. P1 \ (l, x) \wedge a \cap x \neq \{\}\}$

**sublocale** *sim*: *Double-Simulation-Defs*  $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2'$ .

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-paired* = *Double-Simulation-paired-Defs* +

**assumes** *prestable*:  $P1 \ (l, S) \Longrightarrow A1 \ (l, S) \ (l', T) \Longrightarrow \forall s \in S. \exists s' \in T. C \ (l, s) \ (l', s')$

**and** *closure-poststable*:

$$s' \in \text{closure}' \ l' \ y \Longrightarrow P2 \ (l, x) \Longrightarrow A2 \ (l, x) \ (l', y)$$

$$\Longrightarrow \exists s \in \text{closure}' \ l \ x. A1 \ (l, s) \ (l', s')$$

```

    and P1-distinct:  $P1(l, x) \implies P1(l, y) \implies x \neq y \implies x \cap y = \{\}$ 
    and P1-finite:  $finite \{(l, x). P1(l, x)\}$ 
    and P2-cover:  $P2(l, a) \implies \exists x. P1(l, x) \wedge x \cap a \neq \{\}$ 
begin

sublocale sim: Double-Simulation  $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2'$ 
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case (1 S T)
  then show ?case
    unfolding A1'-def by (metis from-R-I from-R-R-of from-R-val prestable
prod.collapse)
next
  case (2 s' y x)
  then show ?case
    unfolding A2'-def A1'-def sim.closure-def
    unfolding P1'-def
    apply clarify
    subgoal premises prems for l l1 l2
    proof -
      from prems have  $l2 = l1$ 
      by force
      from prems have  $R\text{-of } s' \in \text{closure}' \ l1 \ (R\text{-of } y)$ 
      unfolding closure'-def by auto
      with  $\langle A2 \rightarrow \rangle \langle P2 \rightarrow \text{closure-poststable}[of \ R\text{-of } s' \ l1 \ R\text{-of } y \ l \ R\text{-of } x]$ 
    obtain s where
       $s \in \text{closure}' \ l \ (R\text{-of } x) \ A1 \ (l, s) \ (l1, R\text{-of } s')$ 
      by auto
    with prems from-R-fst R-of-from-R show ?thesis
    apply -
    unfolding  $\langle l2 = l1 \rangle$ 
    apply (rule bexI[where  $x = \text{from-R } l \ s$ ])
    apply (inst-existentials l l1)
    apply (simp add: from-R-fst; fail) +
    subgoal
      unfolding closure'-def by auto
      apply (simp; fail)
      unfolding closure'-def
      apply (intro CollectI conjI exI)
      apply fastforce
      apply fastforce
      apply (fastforce simp: R-of-def from-R-def)
    done
  qed
done

```



```

next
  case ( $\exists x y$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding  $P1'$ -def using  $P1$ -distinct
    by (smt disjoint-iff-not-equal eq-fst-iff from-R-R-of from-R-val)
next
  case 4
  have  $\{x. \exists l. (\forall x \in x. \text{fst } x = l) \wedge P1(l, R\text{-of } x)\} \subseteq (\lambda (l, x). \text{from-R } l x)$ 
  ‘  $\{(l, x). P1(l, x)\}$ 
    using from-R-R-of image-iff by fastforce
  with  $P1$ -finite show ?case
    unfolding  $P1'$ -def by (auto elim: finite-subset)
next
  case (5 a)
  then show ?case
    unfolding  $P1'$ -def  $P2'$ -def
    apply clarify
    apply (frule  $P2$ -cover)
    apply clarify
    subgoal for  $l x$ 
      apply (inst-existentials from-R  $l x l$ , (simp add: from-R-fst)+)
      using  $R$ -of-def by (fastforce simp: from-R-fst)
    done
qed

context
  assumes  $P2$ -invariant:  $P2 a \implies A2 a a' \implies P2 a'$ 
begin

lemma  $A2$ - $A2'$ -bisim: Bisimulation-Invariant  $A2 A2' (\lambda (l, Z) b. b =$ 
 $\text{from-R } l Z) P2 P2'$ 
  apply standard
  subgoal  $A2$ - $A2'$  for  $a b a'$ 
    unfolding  $P2'$ -def
    apply clarify
    apply (inst-existentials from-R (fst  $b$ ) (snd  $b$ ))
    subgoal for  $x y l$ 
      unfolding  $A2'$ -def
      apply simp
      apply (inst-existentials  $l$ )
      by (auto dest!:  $P2$ -cover simp: from-R-def)
    by clarsimp
  subgoal  $A2'$ - $A2$  for  $a a' b'$ 

```

```

    using from-R-fst by (fastforce dest: sim.P2-cover simp: from-R-R-of
A2'-def)
    subgoal P2-invariant for a b
      by (fact P2-invariant)
    subgoal P2'-invariant for a b
      unfolding P2'-def A2'-def using P2-invariant by blast
    done

end

end

locale Double-Simulation-Complete-paired = Double-Simulation-paired +
  fixes l0 a0
  assumes complete: C (l, x) (l', y)  $\implies$  x  $\in$  S  $\implies$  P2 (l, S)  $\implies$   $\exists$  T. A2
(l, S) (l', T)  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  T
  assumes P2-invariant: P2 a  $\implies$  A2 a a'  $\implies$  P2 a'
    and P2-a0': P2 (l0, a0)
begin

interpretation Bisimulation-Invariant A2 A2'  $\lambda$  (l, Z) b. b = from-R l Z
P2 P2'
  by (rule A2-A2'-bisim[OF P2-invariant])

sublocale Double-Simulation-Complete C A1' P1' A2' P2' from-R l0 a0
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case prems: (1 x y S) — complete
  then show ?case
    unfolding A2'-def P2'-def using from-R-fst
    by (clarify; cases x; cases y; simp; fastforce dest!: complete[of - - - R-of
S])
  next
  case prems: (2 a a') — P2 invariant
  then show ?case
    by (meson A2'-def P2'-def P2-invariant)
  next
  case prems: 3 — P2 start
  then show ?case
    using P2'-def P2-a0' from-R-fst by fastforce
qed

sublocale P2-invariant': Graph-Invariant-Start A2 (l0, a0) P2
  by (standard; rule P2-a0')

```

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-paired* = *Double-Simulation-Complete-paired*  
 +  
**assumes** *finite-abstract-reachable*: *finite*  $\{(l, a). A2^{**} (l_0, a_0) (l, a) \wedge P2 (l, a)\}$   
**begin**

**interpretation** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $A2 A2' \lambda (l, Z) b. b = \text{from-}R \ l \ Z \ P2 \ P2'$   
**by** (*rule* *A2-A2'-bisim*[*OF P2-invariant*])

**sublocale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete*  $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2' \ \text{from-}R \ l_0 \ a_0$

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** *prems*: 1 — The set of abstract reachable states is finite.

**have** \*:  $\exists l. x = \text{from-}R \ l \ (R\text{-of } x) \wedge A2^{**} (l_0, a_0) (l, R\text{-of } x)$

**if** *sim.Steps.reaches* (*from-}R \ l\_0 \ a\_0*) *x* **for** *x*

**using** *bisim.B-A-reaches*[*OF that, of* (*l*<sub>0</sub>, *a*<sub>0</sub>)] *P2-a*<sub>0</sub>' *P2'-def equiv'-def from-}R-fst* **by** *fastforce*

**have**  $\{a. \text{sim.Steps.reaches} (\text{from-}R \ l_0 \ a_0) \ a\}$

$\subseteq (\lambda (l, R). \text{from-}R \ l \ R) \ ' \ \{(l, a). A2^{**} (l_0, a_0) (l, a) \wedge P2 (l, a)\}$

**using** *P2-a*<sub>0</sub>' **by** (*fastforce dest*: \* *intro*: *P2-invariant'.invariant-reaches*)

**then show** ?*case*

**using** *finite-abstract-reachable* **by** (*auto elim*!: *finite-subset*)

**qed**

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-paired* = *Double-Simulation-Complete-paired*  
 +

**assumes** *A1-complete*:  $C (l, x) (l', y) \implies P1 (l, S) \implies x \in S \implies \exists T. A1 (l, S) (l', T) \wedge y \in T$

**and** *P1-invariant*:  $P1 (l, S) \implies A1 (l, S) (l', T) \implies P1 (l', T)$

**begin**

**sublocale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim*  $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2' \ \text{from-}R \ l_0 \ a_0$

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** (1 *x y S*)

**then show** ?*case*

**unfolding** *A1'-def P1'-def*

**apply** (*cases x; cases y; simp*)

**apply** (*drule A1-complete*[**where** *S = R-of S*])

```

    apply fastforce
    apply fastforce
    apply clarify
    subgoal for a b l' ba l T
      by (inst-existentials from-R l' T l l') (auto simp: from-R-fst)
    done
  next
    case (2 S T)
    then show ?case
      unfolding A1'-def P1'-def by (auto intro: P1-invariant)
    qed
  end

```

```

locale Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-paired = Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-paired
+
  Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-paired
begin

```

```

sublocale Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim C A1' P1' A2' P2'
  from-R l0 a0 ..

```

```

end

```

```

locale Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover-paired =
  Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-paired +
  assumes P2-P1-cover: P2 (l, a)  $\implies$   $x \in a \implies \exists a'. a \cap a' \neq \{\}$   $\wedge$  P1
  (l, a')  $\wedge$   $x \in a'$ 
begin

```

```

sublocale Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover C A1' P1' A2' P2'
  from-R l0 a0
  apply standard
  unfolding P2'-def P1'-def
  apply clarify
  apply (drule P2-P1-cover, force)
  apply clarify
  subgoal for a aa b l a'
    by (inst-existentials from-R l a') (fastforce simp: from-R-fst)+
  done

```

```

end

```

```

locale Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover-paired =

```

```

    Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover-paired +
    Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-paired
begin

sublocale Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover C A1' P1' A2'
P2' from-R l0 a0 ..

end

locale Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-paired =
  Double-Simulation-Complete-paired +
  fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool — The property we want to check
  assumes P2-non-empty: P2 (l, a) ⇒ a ≠ {}
begin

definition φ = P o fst

lemma P2-φ:
  a ∩ Collect φ = a if P2' a a ∩ Collect φ ≠ {}
  using that unfolding φ-def P2'-def by (auto simp del: fst-conv)

sublocale Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop C A1' P1' A2'
P2' from-R l0 a0 φ
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case (1 a b)
  then obtain l where ∀ x∈b. fst x = l
    unfolding A1'-def by fast
  then show ?case
    unfolding φ-def by (auto simp del: fst-conv)
next
  case (2 a)
  then show ?case
    by — (frule P2-φ, auto)
next
  case prems: (3 a)
  then have P2' a
    by (simp add: P2-invariant.invariant-reaches)
  from P2-φ[OF this] prems show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (4 a)
  then show ?case
    unfolding P2'-def by (auto dest!: P2-non-empty)
qed

```

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-paired* =  
*Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-paired* +  
*Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-paired*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop*  $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2' \text{ from-}R \ l_0 \ a_0 \ \varphi \ ..$

**end**

**locale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim-paired* =  
*Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-paired* +  
*Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-paired*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *bisim*: *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $A2 \ A2' \ \lambda \ (l, Z) \ b. \ b = \text{from-}R \ l \ Z \ P2 \ P2'$   
**by** (*rule*  $A2\text{-}A2'\text{-bisim}[OF \ P2\text{-invariant}]$ )

**sublocale** *Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim*  
 $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2' \text{ from-}R \ l_0 \ a_0 \ \varphi \ ..$

**lemma** *P2'-non-empty*:  
 $P2' \ a \implies a \neq \{\}$   
**using** *P2-non-empty* **unfolding** *P2'-def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *from-R-int- $\varphi$ [simp]*:  
 $\text{from-}R \ l \ R \cap \text{Collect } \varphi = \text{from-}R \ l \ R \text{ if } P \ l$   
**using** *from-R-fst that* **unfolding**  $\varphi\text{-def}$  **by** *fastforce*

**interpretation**  $G_\varphi$ : *Graph-Start-Defs*  
 $\lambda \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z'). \ A2 \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z') \wedge P \ l' \ (l_0, a_0) \ .$

**interpretation** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $\lambda \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z'). \ A2 \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z') \wedge P \ l'$   
 $A2\text{-}\varphi \ \lambda \ (l, Z) \ b. \ b = \text{from-}R \ l \ Z \ P2 \ P2'$   
**apply** *standard*  
**unfolding**  $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**subgoal for**  $l \ a \ l' \ a'$   
**apply** (*drule* *bisim.A-B-step*)

```

    prefer 3
      apply assumption
      apply safe
      apply (frule P-invariant, assumption+)
    using from-R-fst by (fastforce simp:  $\varphi$ -def P2'-def dest!: P2'-non-empty)+
  subgoal for a a' b'
    apply clarify
    apply (drule bisim.B-A-step)
      prefer 2
      apply assumption
      apply safe
      apply (frule P2-invariant, assumption+)
      apply (subst (asm) (3)  $\varphi$ -def)
      apply simp
      apply (elim allE impE, assumption)
      using from-R-fst apply force
      apply (subst (asm) (2) from-R-int- $\varphi$ )
      using from-R-fst by fastforce+
  subgoal
    by blast
  subgoal
    using  $\varphi$ -P2-compatible by blast
done

lemma from-R-subs- $\varphi$ :
  from-R l a  $\subseteq$  Collect  $\varphi$  if P l
  using that unfolding  $\varphi$ -def from-R-def by auto

lemma P2'-from-R:
   $\exists l' Z'. x = \text{from-R } l' Z' \text{ if } P2' x$ 
  using that unfolding P2'-def by (fastforce dest: from-R-R-of)

lemma P2-from-R-list':
   $\exists as'. \text{map } (\lambda(x, y). \text{from-R } x y) as' = as \text{ if list-all } P2' as$ 
  by (rule list-all-map[OF - that]) (auto dest!: P2'-from-R)

end

locale Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim-paired =
  Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim-paired +
  Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-paired
begin

interpretation bisim: Bisimulation-Invariant A2 A2'  $\lambda (l, Z) b. b = \text{from-R}$ 

```

$l \ Z \ P2 \ P2'$   
**by** (rule  $A2\text{-}A2'\text{-bisim}[OF \ P2\text{-invariant}]$ )

**sublocale** *Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim*  
 $C \ A1' \ P1' \ A2' \ P2' \text{ from-}R \ l_0 \ a_0 \ \varphi \ ..$

**interpretation**  $G_\varphi$ : *Graph-Start-Defs*  
 $\lambda \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z'). \ A2 \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z') \wedge P \ l' \ (l_0, a_0) \ .$

**interpretation** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $\lambda \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z'). \ A2 \ (l, Z) \ (l', Z') \wedge P \ l'$   
 $A2\text{-}\varphi \ \lambda \ (l, Z) \ b. \ b = \text{from-}R \ l \ Z \ P2 \ P2'$   
**apply** *standard*  
**unfolding**  $A2\text{-}\varphi\text{-def}$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**subgoal for**  $l \ a \ l' \ a'$   
**apply** (drule *bisim.A-B-step*)  
**prefer** 3  
**apply** *assumption*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (frule *P-invariant, assumption+*)  
**using** *from-R-fst* **by** (*fastforce simp: \varphi-def P2'-def dest!: P2'-non-empty*)  
**subgoal for**  $a \ a' \ b'$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (drule *bisim.B-A-step*)  
**prefer** 2  
**apply** *assumption*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (frule *P2-invariant, assumption+*)  
**apply** (*subst (asm) (3) \varphi-def*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*elim allE impE, assumption*)  
**using** *from-R-fst* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*subst (asm) (2) from-R-int-\varphi*)  
**using** *from-R-fst* **by** *fastforce+*  
**subgoal**  
**by** *blast*  
**subgoal**  
**using**  $\varphi\text{-}P2\text{-compatible}$  **by** *blast*  
**done**

**theorem** *Alw-ev-mc*:  
 $(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \ sim.\text{Alw-ev} \ (Not \circ \varphi) \ (l_0, x_0)) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\neg P \ l_0 \vee (\nexists as \ a \ bs. \ G_\varphi.steps \ ((l_0, a_0) \# as \ @ \ a \ \# bs \ @ \ [a]))$



```

apply (subst steps-map-equiv[of  $\lambda (l, Z). \text{from-R } l \ Z - \text{from-R } l_0 \ a_0$ ])
  apply force
  apply (clarsimp simp: from-R-def)
subgoal
  by (fastforce dest!: P2'-non-empty)
  apply (simp; fail)
  apply (rule P2-a0'; fail)
  apply (rule phi.P2-a0; fail)
proof (cases P l0, goal-cases)
  case 1
  have *: ( $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{sim.Alw-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \varphi) (l_0, x_0) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x_0 \in \text{from-R } l_0 \ a_0. \text{sim.Alw-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \varphi) x_0)$ )
  unfolding from-R-def by auto
  from  $\langle P \rightarrow \rangle$  show ?case
  unfolding *
  apply (subst Alw-ev-mc[OF from-R-subs- $\varphi$ ], assumption)
  apply (auto simp del: map-map)
  apply (frule phi.P2-invariant.invariant-steps)
  apply (auto dest!: P2'-from-R P2-from-R-list')
  done
next
  case 2
  then have  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{sim.Alw-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \varphi) (l_0, x_0)$ 
  unfolding sim.Alw-ev-def by (force simp:  $\varphi$ -def)
  with  $\langle \neg P \ l_0 \rangle$  show ?case
  by auto
qed

theorem Alw-ev-mc1:
  ( $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{sim.Alw-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \varphi) (l_0, x_0) \longleftrightarrow \neg (P \ l_0 \wedge (\exists a. G_\varphi.\text{reachable } a \wedge G_\varphi.\text{reaches1 } a \ a))$ )
  unfolding Alw-ev-mc using  $G_\varphi.\text{reachable-cycle-iff}$  by auto

end

context Double-Simulation-Complete-Bisim-Cover-paired
begin

interpretation bisim: Bisimulation-Invariant A2 A2'  $\lambda (l, Z) b. b = \text{from-R } l \ Z \ P2 \ P2'$ 
  by (rule A2-A2'-bisim[OF P2-invariant])

interpretation Start: Double-Simulation-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim-paired
  C A1 P1 A2 P2 l0 a0  $\lambda \cdot. \text{True}$ 

```

**using** *P2-cover* **by** – (*standard*, *blast*)

**lemma** *sim-reaches-equiv*:

$P2\text{-invariant}'.\text{reaches } (l, Z) (l', Z') \longleftrightarrow \text{sim.Steps.reaches } (\text{from-R } l \ Z)$   
 $(\text{from-R } l' \ Z')$   
**if**  $P2 (l, Z)$   
**apply** (*subst bisim.reaches-equiv*[*of*  $\lambda (l, Z). \text{from-R } l \ Z$ ])  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**subgoal**  
**by** (*metis Int-emptyI R-of-from-R from-R-fst sim.P2-cover*)  
**apply** (*rule that*)  
**subgoal**  
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**using**  $P2'\text{-def}$  *from-R-fst* **that** **by** *force*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *reaches-all*:

**assumes**  
 $\bigwedge u \ u' \ R \ l. u \in R \implies u' \in R \implies P1 (l, R) \implies P \ l \ u \longleftrightarrow P \ l \ u'$   
**shows**  
 $(\forall u. (\exists x_0 \in \bigcup (\text{sim.closure } (\text{from-R } l_0 \ a_0)). \text{sim.reaches } x_0 (l, u)) \longrightarrow P \ l \ u) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall Z \ u. P2\text{-invariant}'.\text{reaches } (l_0, a_0) (l, Z) \wedge u \in Z \longrightarrow P \ l \ u)$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?P = \lambda (l, u). P \ l \ u$   
**have** \*:  $\bigwedge a \ x \ y. x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1' \ a \implies ?P \ x = ?P \ y$   
**unfolding**  $P1'\text{-def}$  **by** *clarsimp* (*subst assms*[*rotated* 2], *force*+, *metis fst-conv*) +  
**let**  $?P = \lambda (l', u). l' = l \longrightarrow P \ l \ u$   
**have** \*:  $x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P1' \ a \implies ?P \ x = ?P \ y$  **for**  $a \ x \ y$   
**by** (*frule* \*[*of*  $x \ a \ y$ ], *assumption*+, *auto simp: P1'\text{-def}*; *metis fst-conv*)  
**have**  
 $(\forall b. (\exists y \in \text{sim.closure } (\text{from-R } l_0 \ a_0). \exists x_0 \in y. \text{sim.reaches } x_0 (l, b)) \longrightarrow P \ l \ b) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall b \ ba. \text{sim.Steps.reaches } (\text{from-R } l_0 \ a_0) \ b \wedge (l, ba) \in b \longrightarrow P \ l \ ba)$   
**unfolding** *sim.reaches-steps-iff* *sim.Steps.reaches-steps-iff*  
**apply** *safe*  
**subgoal for**  $b \ b' \ xs$   
**apply** (*rule reaches-all-1*[*of*  $?P \ xs (l, b')$ , *simplified*])  
**apply** (*erule* \*; *assumption*; *fail*)  
**apply** (*simp*; *fail*) +  
**done**

```

subgoal premises prems for b y a b' xs
  apply (rule
    reaches-all-2[of ?P xs y, unfolded ⟨last xs = (l, b)⟩, simplified]
  )
  apply (erule *; assumption; fail)
  using prems by auto
done
then show ?thesis
  unfolding sim-reaches-equiv[OF P2-a0]
  apply simp
  subgoal premises prems
    apply safe
    subgoal for Z u
      unfolding from-R-def by auto
    subgoal for a u
      apply (frule P2-invariant.invariant-reaches)
      apply (auto dest!: Start.P2'-from-R simp: from-R-def)
      done
    done
  done
qed

```

```

context
  fixes P Q :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool — The state properties we want to check
begin

```

```

definition  $\varphi' = P \circ \text{fst}$ 

```

```

definition  $\psi = Q \circ \text{fst}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\psi$ -closure-compatible:

```

```

   $\psi(l, x) \Longrightarrow x \in a \Longrightarrow y \in a \Longrightarrow P1(l, a) \Longrightarrow \psi(l, y)$ 
  unfolding  $\varphi'$ -def  $\psi$ -def by auto

```

```

lemma  $\psi$ -closure-compatible':

```

```

   $(\text{Not } \circ \psi)(l, x) \Longrightarrow x \in a \Longrightarrow y \in a \Longrightarrow P1(l, a) \Longrightarrow (\text{Not } \circ \psi)(l, y)$ 
  by (auto dest:  $\psi$ -closure-compatible)

```

```

lemma  $P1$ - $P1'$ :

```

```

   $R \neq \{\}$   $\Longrightarrow P1(l, R) \Longrightarrow P1'(from-R \text{ l } R)$ 
  using  $P1'$ -def from-R-fst by fastforce

```

```

lemma  $\psi$ -Alw-ev-compatible:

```

```

  assumes  $u \in R \ u' \in R \ P1(l, R)$ 

```

```

shows sim.Alw-ev (Not  $\circ$   $\psi$ ) (l, u) = sim.Alw-ev (Not  $\circ$   $\psi$ ) (l, u')
apply (rule bisim.Alw-ev-compatible[of - - from-R l R])
subgoal for x a y
  using  $\psi$ -closure-compatible unfolding P1'-def by (metis  $\psi$ -def comp-def)
using assms by (auto intro: P1-P1')

interpretation Graph-Start-Defs A2 (l0, a0) .

interpretation G $\psi$ : Graph-Start-Defs
   $\lambda$  (l, Z) (l', Z'). A2 (l, Z) (l', Z')  $\wedge$  Q l' (l0, a0) .

end

end

context Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover-paired
begin

interpretation bisim: Bisimulation-Invariant A2 A2'  $\lambda$  (l, Z) b. b = from-R
l Z P2 P2'
  by (rule A2-A2'-bisim[OF P2-invariant])

context
  fixes P Q :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool — The state properties we want to check
begin

interpretation Graph-Start-Defs A2 (l0, a0) .

interpretation G $\psi$ : Graph-Start-Defs
   $\lambda$  (l, Z) (l', Z'). A2 (l, Z) (l', Z')  $\wedge$  Q l' (l0, a0) .

lemma Alw-ev-mc1:
  ( $\forall x_0 \in \text{from-R } l \ Z. \text{sim.Alw-ev } (\text{Not} \circ \psi \ Q) \ x_0$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
     $\neg (Q \ l \wedge (\exists a. G_\psi.\text{reaches } (l, Z) \ a \wedge G_\psi.\text{reaches1 } a \ a))$ 
  if P2-invariant'.reachable (l, Z) for l Z
proof —
  from that have P2 (l, Z)
    using P2-invariant'.invariant-reaches unfolding P2-invariant'.reachable-def
by auto
interpret Start': Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Abstraction-Prop-Bisim-paired
  C A1 P1 A2 P2 l Z Q
apply standard
subgoal
  by (fact complete)

```

```

subgoal
  by (fact P2-invariant)
subgoal
  by (fact ⟨P2 (l, Z)⟩)
subgoal
  using P2-cover by blast
subgoal
  by (fact A1-complete)
subgoal
  by (fact P1-invariant)
subgoal
  proof –
    have {(l', a). A2** (l,Z) (l',a) ∧ P2 (l',a)} ⊆ {(l, a). A2** (l0,a0)
(l,a) ∧ P2 (l,a)}
    using that unfolding P2-invariant'.reachable-def by auto
    with finite-abstract-reachable show ?thesis
    by – (erule finite-subset)
  qed
done
show ?thesis
  using Start'.Alw-ev-mc1[unfolded Start'.φ-def]
  unfolding ψ-def Graph-Start-Defs.reachable-def from-R-def by auto
qed

theorem leadsto-mc1:
  (∀ x0∈a0. sim.leadsto (φ' P) (Not ∘ ψ Q) (l0, x0)) ⟷
  (∄ x. P2-invariant'.reaches (l0, a0) x ∧ P (fst x) ∧ Q (fst x)
  ∧ (∃ a. Gψ.reaches x a ∧ Gψ.reaches1 a a)
  )
  if no-deadlock: ∀ x0∈a0. ¬ sim.deadlock (l0, x0)
proof –
  from steps-Steps-no-deadlock[OF no-deadlock-closureI] no-deadlock have
    ¬ sim.Steps.deadlock (from-R l0 a0)
    unfolding from-R-def by auto
  then have no-deadlock': ¬ P2-invariant'.deadlock (l0, a0)
    by (subst bisim.deadlock-iff) (auto simp: P2-a0' from-R-fst P2'-def)
  have (∀ x0∈a0. sim.leadsto (φ' P) (Not ∘ ψ Q) (l0, x0)) ⟷
    (∀ x0∈from-R l0 a0. sim.leadsto (φ' P) (Not ∘ ψ Q) x0)

    unfolding from-R-def by auto
  also have ... ⟷ sim.Steps.Alw-alw (λa. ∀ c∈a. φ' P c ⟶ sim.Alw-ev
(Not ∘ ψ Q) c) (from-R l0 a0)
    apply (rule Leadsto-iff2[OF - - -])
    subgoal for a x y

```

```

    unfolding P1'-def  $\varphi'$ -def by (auto dest: fst-simp)
  subgoal for  $a\ x\ y$ 
    unfolding P1'-def  $\psi$ -def by (auto dest: fst-simp)
  subgoal
    using no-deadlock unfolding from-R-def by auto
  done
  also have
    ...  $\longleftrightarrow P2\text{-invariant}'.Alw\text{-}alw\ (\lambda(l,Z).\forall c\in from\text{-}R\ l\ Z.\ \varphi'\ P\ c \longrightarrow sim.Alw\text{-}ev$ 
    (Not  $\circ \psi\ Q$ )  $c$ ) ( $l_0, a_0$ )
    by (auto simp: bisim.A-B.equiv'-def P2-a0 P2-a0' intro!: bisim.Alw-alw-iff-strong[symmetric])
  also have
    ...  $\longleftrightarrow P2\text{-invariant}'.Alw\text{-}alw$ 
    ( $\lambda(l, Z). P\ l \longrightarrow \neg (Q\ l \wedge (\exists a. G_\psi.reaches\ (l, Z)\ a \wedge G_\psi.reaches1\ a$ 
     $a)))\ (l_0, a_0)$ 
    by (rule P2-invariant'.Alw-alw-iff-default)
    (auto simp:  $\varphi'$ -def from-R-def dest: Alw-ev-mc1[symmetric])
  also have
    ...  $\longleftrightarrow (\nexists x. P2\text{-invariant}'.reaches\ (l_0, a_0)\ x \wedge P\ (fst\ x) \wedge Q\ (fst\ x)$ 
     $\wedge (\exists a. G_\psi.reaches\ x\ a \wedge G_\psi.reaches1\ a\ a))$ 
    unfolding P2-invariant'.Alw-alw-iff by (auto simp: P2-invariant'.Ex-ev
    no-deadlock')
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

end

end

```

**The second bisimulation property in prestable and complete simulation graphs.** context *Simulation-Graph-Complete-Prestable*  
begin

**lemma** *C-A-bisim*:

*Bisimulation-Invariant*  $C\ A\ (\lambda\ x\ a. x \in a)\ (\lambda\ -. True)\ P$   
by (standard; blast intro: complete dest: prestable)

**interpretation** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  $C\ A\ \lambda\ x\ a. x \in a\ \lambda\ -. True\ P$   
by (rule *C-A-bisim*)

**lemma** *C-A-Leadsto-iff*:

fixes  $\varphi\ \psi :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
assumes  $\varphi$ -compatible:  $\bigwedge\ x\ y\ a. \varphi\ x \Longrightarrow x \in a \Longrightarrow y \in a \Longrightarrow P\ a \Longrightarrow$   
 $\varphi\ y$

**and**  $\psi$ -compatible:  $\bigwedge x y a. \psi x \implies x \in a \implies y \in a \implies P a \implies \psi y$   
**and**  $x \in a \implies P a$   
**shows**  $\text{leadsto } \varphi \psi x = \text{Steps.leadsto } (\lambda a. \forall x \in a. \varphi x) (\lambda a. \forall x \in a. \psi x) a$   
**by** (rule *Leadsto-iff*)  
(auto intro:  $\varphi$ -compatible  $\psi$ -compatible simp:  $\langle x \in a \rangle \langle P a \rangle$  simulation.equiv'-def)  
**end**

## Comments

- Pre-stability can easily be extended to infinite runs (see construction with *sscan* above)
- Post-stability can not
- Pre-stability + Completeness means that for every two concrete states in the same abstract class, there are equivalent runs
- For Büchi properties, the predicate has to be compatible with whole closures instead of single *P1*-states. This is because for a finite graph where every node has at least indegree one, we cannot necessarily conclude that there is a cycle through *every* node.

**locale** *Graph-Abstraction* =  
*Graph-Defs* **for**  $A :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} +$   
**fixes**  $\alpha :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**assumes** *idempotent*:  $\alpha(\alpha(x)) = \alpha(x)$   
**assumes** *enlarging*:  $x \subseteq \alpha(x)$   
**assumes**  $\alpha$ -mono:  $x \subseteq y \implies \alpha(x) \subseteq \alpha(y)$   
**assumes** *mono*:  $a \subseteq a' \implies A a b \implies \exists b'. b \subseteq b' \wedge A a' b'$   
**assumes** *finite-abstraction*: *finite* ( $\alpha$  ' *UNIV*)  
**begin**

**definition** *E* **where**  $E a b \equiv \exists b'. A a b' \wedge b = \alpha(b')$

**interpretation** *sim1*: *Simulation-Invariant*  $A E \lambda a b. \alpha(a) \subseteq b \lambda-. \text{True}$   
 $\lambda-. \text{True}$   
**apply** *standard*  
**unfolding** *E-def*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (frule *mono*[rotated])  
**apply** (erule *order.trans*[rotated], rule *enlarging*)  
**apply** (auto intro!:  $\alpha$ -mono)

done

**interpretation** *sim2*: Simulation-Invariant  $A \ E \ \lambda a \ b. \ a \subseteq b \ \lambda -.$  True  $\lambda x.$

$\alpha(x) = x$

apply standard

subgoal

unfolding *E-def*

apply auto

apply (drule (1) mono)

apply safe

apply (intro conjI exI)

apply assumption

apply (rule HOL.refl)

apply (erule order.trans, rule enlarging)

done

apply assumption

unfolding *E-def*

apply (elim exE conjE)

apply (simp add: idempotent)

done

This variant needs the least assumptions.

**interpretation** *sim3*: Simulation-Invariant  $A \ E \ \lambda a \ b. \ a \subseteq b \ \lambda -.$  True  $\lambda -.$

True

apply standard

unfolding *E-def*

apply auto

apply (drule (1) mono)

apply safe

apply (intro conjI exI)

apply assumption

apply (rule HOL.refl)

apply (erule order.trans, rule enlarging)

done

**interpretation** *sim4*: Simulation-Invariant  $A \ E \ \lambda a \ b. \ a \subseteq b \ \lambda -.$  True  $\lambda a.$

$\exists a'. \ \alpha \ a' = a$

apply standard

unfolding *E-def*

apply auto

apply (drule (1) mono)

apply safe

apply (intro conjI exI)

apply assumption



```

    apply (rule HOL.refl)
    apply (erule order.trans, rule enlarging)
    done

end

lemmas [simp del] = holds.simps

end
theory Simulation-Graphs-TA
  imports Simulation-Graphs DBM-Zone-Semantics Approx-Beta
begin

```

## 7.9 Instantiation of Simulation Locales

```

inductive step-trans ::
  ('a, 'c, 't, 's) ta  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, ('t::time)) cval  $\Rightarrow$  (('c, 't) cconstraint  $\times$  'a  $\times$  'c list)
   $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 't) cval  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle \cdot \vdash_t \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightarrow \cdot \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rangle$  [61,61,61] 61)
where
   $\llbracket A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'; u \vdash g; u' \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l'; u' = [r \rightarrow 0]u \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (A \vdash_t \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_{(g,a,r)} \langle l', u' \rangle)$ 

inductive step-trans' ::
  ('a, 'c, 't, 's) ta  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, ('t::time)) cval  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 't) cconstraint  $\times$  'a  $\times$  'c list
   $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 't) cval  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle \cdot \vdash'' \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightarrow \cdot \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rangle$  [61,61,61,61] 61)
where
   $\text{step}': A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \implies A \vdash_t \langle l', u' \rangle \rightarrow_t \langle l'', u'' \rangle \implies A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^t \langle l'', u'' \rangle$ 

inductive step-trans-z ::
  ('a, 'c, 't, 's) ta  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, ('t::time)) zone
   $\Rightarrow$  (('c, 't) cconstraint  $\times$  'a  $\times$  'c list) action  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 't) zone  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle \cdot \vdash \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightsquigarrow \cdot \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rangle$  [61,61,61,61] 61)
where
  step-trans-t-z:
   $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l, Z^\uparrow \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\} \rangle \mid$ 
  step-trans-a-z:
   $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1(g,a,r)} \langle l', \text{zone-set } (Z \cap \{u. u \vdash g\}) \ r \cap \{u. u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \ l\} \rangle$ 
  if  $A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$ 

```

**inductive** *step-trans-z'* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, \text{'t}, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, (\text{'t}::\text{time})) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow ((\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ cconstraint} \times \text{'a} \times \text{'c list})$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, \text{'t}) \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle \cdot \vdash'' \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rangle [61,61,61,61] \ 61)$

**where**

*step-trans-z'*:  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l, Z' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1t} \langle l', Z'' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z'' \rangle$

**lemmas** [*intro*] =

*step-trans.intros*  
*step-trans'.intros*  
*step-trans-z.intros*  
*step-trans-z'.intros*

**context**

**notes** [*elim!*] =  
*step.cases step-t.cases*  
*step-trans.cases step-trans'.cases step-trans-z.cases step-trans-z'.cases*

**begin**

**lemma** *step-trans-t-z-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle \Longrightarrow \forall u' \in Z'. \exists u \in Z. \exists d. A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto 4 5 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def*)

**lemma** *step-trans-a-z-sound*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1t} \langle l', Z' \rangle \Longrightarrow \forall u' \in Z'. \exists u \in Z. \exists d. A \vdash_t \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_t \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto 4 4 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def*)

**lemma** *step-trans-a-z-complete*:

$A \vdash_t \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_t \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow u \in Z \Longrightarrow \exists Z'. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1t} \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$   
**by** (*auto 4 4 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def elim!: step-a.cases*)

**lemma** *step-trans-t-z-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \Longrightarrow u \in Z \Longrightarrow \exists Z'. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$   
**by** (*auto 4 4 simp: zone-delay-def zone-set-def elim!: step-a.cases*)

**lemma** *step-trans-t-z-iff*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle = A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-z-complete*:

$A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \implies u \in Z \implies \exists Z' t. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$

**by** (*auto* 4 4 *simp*: *zone-delay-def zone-set-def elim!*: *step-a.cases*)

**lemma** *step-trans-a-z-exact*:

$u' \in Z' \text{ if } A \vdash_t \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_t \langle l', u' \rangle \text{ } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1^t} \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ } u \in Z$

**using that** **by** (*auto* 4 4 *simp*: *zone-delay-def zone-set-def*)

**lemma** *step-trans-t-z-exact*:

$u' \in Z' \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u' \rangle \text{ } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ } u \in Z$

**using that** **by** (*auto simp*: *zone-delay-def*)

**lemma** *step-trans-z'-exact*:

$u' \in Z' \text{ if } A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^t \langle l', u' \rangle \text{ } A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ } u \in Z$

**using that** **by** (*auto* 4 4 *simp*: *zone-delay-def zone-set-def*)

**lemma** *step-trans-z-step-z-action*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1(g,a,r)} \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**using that** **by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-trans-z-step-z*:

$\exists a. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**using that** **by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-z-step-trans-z-action*:

$\exists g r. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1(g,a,r)} \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**using that** **by** (*auto* 4 4)

**lemma** *step-z-step-trans-z*:

$\exists t. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z' \rangle \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**using that** **by** *cases auto*

**end**

**lemma** *step-z'-step-trans-z'*:

$\exists t. A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z'' \rangle \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z'' \rangle$

**using that** **unfolding** *step-z'-def*

**by** (*auto dest!*: *step-z-step-trans-z-action simp*: *step-trans-t-z-iff[symmetric]*)

**lemma** *step-trans-z'-step-z'*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z'' \rangle \text{ if } A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z'' \rangle$

**using that** **unfolding** *step-z'-def*

by (auto elim!: step-trans-z'.cases dest!: step-trans-z-step-z-action simp:  
step-trans-t-z-iff)

**lemma** step-trans-z-determ:

$Z1 = Z2$  if  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z1 \rangle$   $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z2 \rangle$   
using that by (auto elim!: step-trans-z.cases)

**lemma** step-trans-z'-determ:

$Z1 = Z2$  if  $A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z1 \rangle$   $A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z2 \rangle$   
using that by (auto elim!: step-trans-z'.cases step-trans-z.cases)

**lemma** (in Alpha-defs) step-trans-z-V:  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z' \rangle \implies Z \subseteq V$   
 $\implies Z' \subseteq V$

by (induction rule: step-trans-z.induct; blast intro!: reset-V le-infI1 up-V)

### 7.9.1 Additional Lemmas on Regions

**context** AlphaClosure

**begin**

**inductive** step-trans-r ::

$(\langle 'a, 'c, t, 's \rangle \text{ ta} \Rightarrow - \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (\langle 'c, t \rangle \text{ zone} \Rightarrow ((\langle 'c, t \rangle \text{ cconstraint} \times 'a \times 'c$   
 $\text{list}) \text{ action}$   
 $\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (\langle 'c, t \rangle \text{ zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle -, - \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow^- \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \text{ 61})$

**where**

step-trans-t-r:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l', R' \rangle$  if

valid-abstraction  $A \ X \ (\lambda x. \text{real } o \ k \ x) \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ R' \in \text{Succ } (\mathcal{R} \ l) \ R \ R' \subseteq$   
 $\{\text{inv-of } A \ l\} \mid$

step-trans-a-r:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1(g, a, r)} \langle l', R' \rangle$  if

valid-abstraction  $A \ X \ (\lambda x. \text{real } o \ k \ x) \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g, a, r} l' \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l$

$R \subseteq \{\text{g}\} \text{ region-set}' \ R \ r \ 0 \subseteq R' \ R' \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A \ l'\} \ R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l'$

**lemmas** [intro] = step-trans-r.intros

**lemma** step-trans-t-r-iff[simp]:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l', R' \rangle = A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', R' \rangle$

by (auto elim!: step-trans-r.cases)

**lemma** step-trans-r-step-r-action:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', R' \rangle$  if  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1(g, a, r)} \langle l', R' \rangle$

using that by (auto elim: step-trans-r.cases)

**lemma** *step-r-step-trans-r-action*:

$\exists g r. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1(g,a,r)} \langle l', R' \rangle$  **if**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim: step-trans-r.cases*)

**inductive** *step-trans-r'* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, t, \text{'s}) \text{ta} \Rightarrow - \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, t) \text{zone} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, t) \text{cconstraint} \times \text{'a} \times \text{'c}$   
*list*

$\Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow (\text{'c}, t) \text{zone} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle -, - \rangle \vdash'' \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow^- \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61] 61)$

**where**

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash' \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', R'' \rangle$  **if**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l, R' \rangle$   $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R' \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1t} \langle l', R'' \rangle$

**lemma** *step-trans-r'-step-r'*:

$A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$  **if**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash' \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{(g,a,r)} \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using that by** *cases (auto dest: step-trans-r-step-r-action intro!: step-r'.intros)*

**lemma** *step-r'-step-trans-r'*:

$\exists g r. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash' \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{(g,a,r)} \langle l', R' \rangle$  **if**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using that by** *cases (auto dest: step-r-step-trans-r-action intro!: step-trans-r'.intros)*

**lemma** *step-trans-a-r-sound*:

**assumes**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1a} \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**shows**  $\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash_t \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle$

**using** *assms proof cases*

**case**  $A$ : (*step-trans-a-r g a r*)

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding**  $A(1)$  **proof**

**fix**  $u$  **assume**  $u \in R$

**from**  $\langle u \in R \rangle A$  **have**  $u \vdash g [r \rightarrow 0] u \vdash \text{inv-of } A \text{ } l' [r \rightarrow 0] u \in R'$

**unfolding** *region-set'-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*

**with**  $A$  **show**  $\exists u' \in R'. A \vdash_t \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_{(g,a,r)} \langle l', u' \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *step-trans-r'-sound*:

**assumes**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash' \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', R' \rangle$

**shows**  $\forall u \in R. \exists u' \in R'. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^t \langle l', u' \rangle$

**using** *assms by cases (auto 6 0 dest!: step-trans-a-r-sound step-t-r-sound)*

**end**

**context** *AlphaClosure*  
**begin**

**context**  
 fixes  $l\ l' :: 's$  and  $A :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) \text{ ta}$   
 assumes *valid-abstraction*: *valid-abstraction*  $A\ X\ k$   
**begin**

**interpretation** *alpha*: *AlphaClosure-global* -  $k\ l\ \mathcal{R}\ l$  **by** *standard* (*rule finite*)

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\alpha.cla = cla\ l$  **unfolding**  $\alpha.cla-def\ cla-def$  ..

**interpretation** *alpha'*: *AlphaClosure-global* -  $k\ l'\ \mathcal{R}\ l'$  **by** *standard* (*rule finite*)

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\alpha'.cla = cla\ l'$  **unfolding**  $\alpha'.cla-def\ cla-def$  ..

**lemma** *regions-poststable1*:

**assumes**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^a \langle l', Z' \rangle\ Z \subseteq V\ R' \in \mathcal{R}\ l'\ R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\exists R \in \mathcal{R}\ l.\ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^a \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge R \cap Z \neq \{\}$

**using** *assms* **proof** (*induction*  $A \equiv A\ l \equiv l - l' \equiv l'$  - *rule*: *step-trans-z.induct*)

**case** *A*: (*step-trans-t-z*  $Z$ )

**from**  $\langle R' \cap (Z^\uparrow \cap \{u.\ u \vdash \text{inv-of } A\ l\}) \neq \{\} \rangle$  **obtain**  $u\ d$  **where**  $u$ :

$u \in Z\ u \oplus d \in R'\ u \oplus d \vdash \text{inv-of } A\ l\ 0 \leq d$

**unfolding** *zone-delay-def* **by** *blast+*

**with**  $\alpha.closure-subst[OF\ A(2)]$  **obtain**  $R$  **where**  $R1: u \in R\ R \in \mathcal{R}\ l$

**by** (*simp add: cla-def*) *blast*

**from**  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle\ \langle u \in Z \rangle$  **have**  $\forall x \in X.\ 0 \leq u\ x$  **unfolding** *V-def* **by**

*fastforce*

**from** *region-cover'*[*OF this*] **have**  $R: [u]_l \in \mathcal{R}\ l\ u \in [u]_l$  **by** *auto*

**from** *SuccI2*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}-def'$  *this*(2,1)  $\langle 0 \leq d \rangle\ HOL.refl$ ]  $u(2)$  **have**  $v'1$ :

$[u \oplus d]_l \in Succ\ (\mathcal{R}\ l)\ ([u]_l)\ [u \oplus d]_l \in \mathcal{R}\ l$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $\alpha.regions-closed'-spec[OF\ R(1,2)\ \langle 0 \leq d \rangle]$  **have**  $v'2: u \oplus d \in [u \oplus d]_l$  **by** *simp*

**from** *valid-abstraction* **have**

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A\ l.\ m \leq \text{real } (k\ l\ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**by** (*auto elim!:* *valid-abstraction.cases*)

**then have**

$\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } (\text{inv-of } A\ l).\ m \leq \text{real } (k\ l\ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$

**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clki-def inv-of-def* **by** *fastforce*

**from** *ccompatible*[*OF this, folded*  $\mathcal{R}-def'$ ]  $v'1(2)\ v'2\ u(2,3)$  **have**

$[u \oplus d]_l \subseteq \{\text{inv-of } A\ l\}$

**unfolding** *ccompatible-def ccval-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  
 $\alpha.\text{valid-regions-distinct-spec}[OF\ v'1(2) - v'2\ \langle u \oplus d \in R' \rangle\ \langle R' \in - \rangle\ \langle l = l' \rangle]$   
 $\alpha.\text{region-unique-spec}[OF\ R1]$   
**have**  $[u \oplus d]_l = R' [u]_l = R$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *valid-abstraction*  $\langle R \in - \rangle\ \langle - \in \text{Succ}(\mathcal{R}\ l) \rightarrow \langle - \subseteq \{\!\{ \text{inv-of } A\ l \} \}\rangle$  **have**  
 $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l, R \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: comp-def*  $\langle [u \oplus d]_l = R' \rangle\ \langle - = R \rangle$ )  
**with**  $\langle l = l' \rangle\ \langle R \in - \rangle\ \langle u \in R \rangle\ \langle u \in Z \rangle$  **show** ?case **by** – (*rule bexI[where*  
 $x = R]$ ; *auto*)  
**next**  
**case**  $A$ : (*step-trans-a-z g a r Z*)  
**from**  $A(4)$  **obtain**  $u\ v'$  **where**  
 $u \in Z$  **and**  $v': v' = [r \rightarrow 0]u\ u \vdash g\ v' \vdash \text{inv-of } A\ l'\ v' \in R'$   
**unfolding** *zone-set-def* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle u \in Z \rangle\ \alpha.\text{closure-subs}[OF\ A(2)]\ A(1)$  **obtain**  $u'\ R$  **where**  $u':$   
 $u \in R\ u' \in R\ R \in \mathcal{R}\ l$   
**by** (*simp add: cla-def*) *blast*  
**then have**  $\forall x \in X.\ 0 \leq u\ x$  **unfolding**  $\mathcal{R}\text{-def}$  **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *region-cover'*[*OF this*] **have**  $[u]_l \in \mathcal{R}\ l\ u \in [u]_l$  **by** *auto*  
**have** \*:  
 $[u]_l \subseteq \{\!\{ g \}\}$  *region-set'*  $([u]_l)\ r\ 0 \subseteq [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$   
 $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \in \mathcal{R}\ l'\ [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \subseteq \{\!\{ \text{inv-of } A\ l' \}\}$   
**proof** –  
**from** *valid-abstraction* **have** *collect-clkvt*  $(\text{trans-of } A) \subseteq X$   
 $\forall\ l\ g\ a\ r\ l'\ c.\ A \vdash l \xrightarrow{g,a,r} l' \wedge c \notin \text{set } r \xrightarrow{\quad} k\ l'\ c \leq k\ l\ c$   
**by** (*auto elim: valid-abstraction.cases*)  
**with**  $A(1)$  **have**  $\text{set } r \subseteq X\ \forall y.\ y \notin \text{set } r \xrightarrow{\quad} k\ l'\ y \leq k\ l\ y$   
**unfolding** *collect-clkvt-def* **by** (*auto 4 8*)  
**with**  
 $\text{region-set-subs}[\text{of } -\ X\ k\ l - 0, \text{ where } k' = k\ l', \text{ folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}, OF\ \langle [u]_l \in \mathcal{R}\ l \rangle\ \langle u \in [u]_l \rangle \text{ finite}]$   
**show** *region-set'*  $([u]_l)\ r\ 0 \subseteq [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}\ [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \in \mathcal{R}\ l'$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *valid-abstraction* **have** \*:  
 $\forall l.\ \forall (x, m) \in \text{clkp-set } A\ l.\ m \leq \text{real } (k\ l\ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**by** (*fastforce elim: valid-abstraction.cases*) +  
**with**  $A(1)$  **have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs } g.\ m \leq \text{real } (k\ l\ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**unfolding** *clkp-set-def collect-clkt-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $\langle u \in [u]_l \rangle\ \langle [u]_l \in \mathcal{R}\ l \rangle\ \text{ccompatible}[OF\ \text{this}, \text{ folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}]\ \langle u \vdash g \rangle$   
**show**  $[u]_l \subseteq \{\!\{ g \}\}$

```

    unfolding ccompatible-def ccval-def by blast
  have **:  $[r \rightarrow 0]u \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$ 
    using  $\langle R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \rangle \ \langle v' \in R' \rangle \ \text{alpha'.region-unique-spec } v'(1)$  by blast
  from * have
     $\forall (x, m) \in \text{collect-clock-pairs} \ (\text{inv-of } A \ l'). \ m \leq \text{real } (k \ l' \ x) \wedge x \in X \wedge$ 
 $m \in \mathbb{N}$ 
    unfolding inv-of-def clkp-set-def collect-clki-def by fastforce
  from **  $\langle [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \rangle \ \text{ccompatible}[OF \ \text{this, folded } \mathcal{R}\text{-def}] \ \langle v' \vdash \rightarrow \rangle$ 
show
   $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \subseteq \llbracket \text{inv-of } A \ l' \rrbracket$ 
    unfolding ccompatible-def ccval-def  $\langle v' = \rightarrow \rangle$  by blast
qed
  from *  $\langle v' = \rightarrow \rangle \ \langle u \in [u]_l \rangle$  have  $v' \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'}$  unfolding region-set'-def
by auto
  from  $\text{alpha'.valid-regions-distinct-spec}[OF \ *(3) \ \langle R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \rangle \ \langle v' \in [[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} \rangle \ \langle v' \in R' \rangle]$ 
  have  $[[r \rightarrow 0]u]_{l'} = R'$ .
  from  $\text{alpha.region-unique-spec}[OF \ u'(1,3)]$  have  $[u]_l = R$  by auto
  from  $A \ \text{valid-abstraction} \ \langle R \in \rightarrow \rangle *$  have  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{l(g,a,r)} \langle l', R' \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp: comp-def  $\langle - = R' \rangle \ \langle - = R \rangle$ )
  with  $\langle R \in \rightarrow \rangle \ \langle u \in R \rangle \ \langle u \in Z \rangle$  show ?case by - (rule bexI[where  $x = R$ ]; auto)
qed

```

**lemma** *regions-poststable'*:

**assumes**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \ Z \subseteq V \ R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \ R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\exists R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. \ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge R \cap Z \neq \{\}$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*cases a*)

(*auto dest!: regions-poststable1 dest: step-trans-r-step-r-action step-z-step-trans-z-action*  
*simp: step-trans-t-z-iff[symmetric]*  
 )

**end**

**lemma** *regions-poststable2*:

**assumes** *valid-abstraction*:  $\text{valid-abstraction } A \ X \ k$

**and prems**:  $A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^a \langle l', Z' \rangle \ Z \subseteq V \ R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \ R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\exists R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. \ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash' \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^a \langle l', R' \rangle \wedge R \cap Z \neq \{\}$

**using** *prems(1)* **proof** (*cases*)

**case** *steps*: (*step-trans-z' Z1*)

**with** *prems* **have**  $Z1 \subseteq V$

**by** (*blast dest: step-trans-z-V*)



**from** *regions-poststable1*[*OF valid-abstraction steps*(2)  $\langle Z1 \subseteq V \rangle$  *prems*(3,4)]  
**obtain** *R1* **where** *R1*:  
 $R1 \in \mathcal{R} \mid A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow^{1a} \langle l', R' \rangle \mid R1 \cap Z1 \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *regions-poststable1*[*OF valid-abstraction steps*(1)  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle$  *R1*(1,3)]  
**obtain** *R* **where**  
 $R \in \mathcal{R} \mid A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^\tau \langle l, R1 \rangle \mid R \cap Z \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *R1*(2) **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto intro: step-trans-r'.intros*)  
**qed**

Poststability of Closures: For every transition in the zone graph and each region in the closure of the resulting zone, there exists a similar transition in the region graph.

**lemma** *regions-poststable*:

**assumes** *valid-abstraction*: *valid-abstraction* *A X k*  
**and** *A*:  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', Z' \rangle \mid A \vdash \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l'', Z'' \rangle$   
 $Z \subseteq V \mid R'' \in \mathcal{R} \mid l'' \mid R'' \cap Z'' \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\exists R \in \mathcal{R} \mid A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l'', R' \rangle \wedge R \cap Z \neq \{\}$   
**proof** –  
**from** *A*(1)  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle$  **have**  $Z' \subseteq V$  **by** (*rule step-z-V*)  
**from** *A*(1) **have** [*simp*]:  $l' = l$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *regions-poststable'*[*OF valid-abstraction A*(2)  $\langle Z' \subseteq V \rangle \langle R'' \in \cdot \rangle \langle R'' \cap Z'' \neq \{\} \rangle$ ] **obtain** *R'*  
**where** *R'*:  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \mid l' \mid A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l', R' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l'', R'' \rangle \mid R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *regions-poststable'*[*OF valid-abstraction A*(1)  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle$  *R'*(1,3)] **obtain** *R* **where**  
 $R \in \mathcal{R} \mid A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l, R' \rangle \mid R \cap Z \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *R'*(2) **show** *?thesis* **by** – (*rule bexI*[**where**  $x = R$ ]; *auto intro: step-r'.intros*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-t-r-loc*:

$l' = l$  **if**  $A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **by** *cases auto*

**lemma** *R-V*:

$u \in V$  **if**  $R \in \mathcal{R} \mid u \in R$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *R-def* *V-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *step-r'-complete*:  
**assumes**  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$  *valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ (\lambda x. \text{real } o \ k \ x) \ u \in V$   
**shows**  $\exists a \ R'. u' \in R' \wedge A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, [u]_l \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** *cases*  
**apply** (*drule* *step-t-r-complete*, (*rule* *assms*; *fail*), *simp* *add*: *V-def*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*frule* *step-a-r-complete*)  
**by** (*auto* *dest*: *step-t-r-loc simp*:  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def* *simp*: *region-unique intro!*: *step-r'.intros*)

**lemma** *step-r- $\mathcal{R}$* :  
 $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \text{ if } A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **by** (*auto* *elim*: *step-r.cases*)

**lemma** *step-r'- $\mathcal{R}$* :  
 $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \text{ if } A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **by** (*auto* *intro*: *step-r- $\mathcal{R}$  elim*: *step-r'.cases*)

**end**

**context** *Regions*  
**begin**

**lemma** *closure-parts-mono*:  
 $\{R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. R \cap Z \neq \{\}\} \subseteq \{R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. R \cap Z' \neq \{\}\} \text{ if } \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} Z \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} Z'$   
**proof** (*clarify*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** *prems*: ( $1 \ R$ )  
**with** *that* **have**  $R \subseteq \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} Z'$   
**unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle - \neq \{\} \rangle$  **obtain**  $u$  **where**  $u \in R \ u \in Z$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle R \subseteq - \rangle$  **obtain**  $R'$  **where**  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ u \in R' \ R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$  **unfolding** *cla-def* **by** *force*  
**from**  $\mathcal{R}$ -*regions-distinct*[*OF*  $\mathcal{R}$ -*def'* *this*(1,2)  $\langle R \in - \rangle$ ]  $\langle u \in R \rangle$  **have**  $R = R'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle R' \cap Z' \neq \{\} \rangle \ \langle R \cap Z' = \{\} \rangle$  **show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *closure-parts-id*:  
 $\{R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. R \cap Z \neq \{\}\} = \{R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. R \cap Z' \neq \{\}\} \text{ if } \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} Z = \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l} Z'$   
**using** *closure-parts-mono* **that** **by** *blast*

```

More lemmas on regions  context
  fixes l' :: 's
begin

interpretation regions: Regions-global - - k l'
  by standard (rule finite clock-numbering not-in-X non-empty)+

context
  fixes A :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) ta
  assumes valid-abstraction: valid-abstraction A X k
begin

lemmas regions-poststable = regions-poststable[OF valid-abstraction]

lemma clkp-set-clkp-set1:
   $\exists l. (c, x) \in \text{clkp-set } A \text{ if } (c, x) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A$ 
  using that
  unfolding Timed-Automata.clkp-set-def Closure.clkp-set-def
  unfolding Timed-Automata.collect-clki-def Closure.collect-clki-def
  unfolding Timed-Automata.collect-clkt-def Closure.collect-clkt-def
  by fastforce

lemma clkp-set-clkp-set2:
   $(c, x) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A \text{ if } (c, x) \in \text{clkp-set } A \text{ for } l$ 
  using that
  unfolding Timed-Automata.clkp-set-def Closure.clkp-set-def
  unfolding Timed-Automata.collect-clki-def Closure.collect-clki-def
  unfolding Timed-Automata.collect-clkt-def Closure.collect-clkt-def
  by fastforce

lemma clock-numbering-le:  $\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. v \ c \leq n$ 
proof
  fix c assume  $c \in \text{clk-set } A$ 
  then have  $c \in X$ 
  proof (safe, clarsimp, goal-cases)
    case (1 x)
    then obtain l where  $(c, x) \in \text{clkp-set } A \text{ l}$  by (auto dest: clkp-set-clkp-set1)
    with valid-abstraction show  $c \in X$  by (auto elim!: valid-abstraction.cases)
  next
    case 2
    with valid-abstraction show  $c \in X$  by (auto elim!: valid-abstraction.cases)
  qed
  with clock-numbering show  $v \ c \leq n$  by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *beta-alpha-step*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha(a)} \langle l', \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} Z' \rangle$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z \in V'$

**proof** –

**from** *that* **obtain**  $Z1'$  **where**  $Z1': Z' = \text{Approx}_{\beta} l' Z1'$   $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z1' \rangle$

**by** (*clarsimp elim! step-z-beta.cases*)

**with**  $\langle Z \in V' \rangle$  **have**  $Z1' \in V'$

**using** *valid-abstraction clock-numbering-le* **by** (*auto intro: step-z-V'*)

**let**  $?alpha = \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} Z1'$  **and**  $?beta = \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'} (\text{Approx}_{\beta} l' Z1')$

**have**  $?beta \subseteq ?alpha$

**using** *regions.approx-beta-closure-alpha'[OF  $\langle Z1' \in V' \rangle$  regions.alpha-interp.closure-involutive*

**by** (*auto 4 3 dest: regions.alpha-interp.cla-mono*)

**moreover have**  $?alpha \subseteq ?beta$

**by** (*intro regions.alpha-interp.cla-mono[simplified] regions.beta-interp.apx-subset*)

**ultimately have**  $?beta = ?alpha$  ..

**with**  $Z1'$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *beta-alpha-region-step*:

$\exists a. \exists R \in \mathcal{R} l. R \cap Z \neq \{\} \wedge A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$  **if**

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z \in V'$   $R' \in \mathcal{R}$   $l' R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$

**proof** –

**from** *that(1)* **obtain**  $l''$   $a$   $Z''$  **where** *steps*:

$A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l'', Z'' \rangle$   $A \vdash \langle l'', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(1a)} \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* **by** *metis*

**with**  $\langle Z \in V' \rangle$  *steps(1)* **have**  $Z'' \in V'$

**using** *valid-abstraction clock-numbering-le* **by** (*blast intro: step-z-V'*)

**from** *beta-alpha-step[OF steps(2) this]* **have**  $A \vdash \langle l'', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\alpha 1a} \langle l', \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'}(Z') \rangle$  .

**from** *step-z-alpha.cases[OF this]* **obtain**  $Z1$  **where**  $Z1$ :

$A \vdash \langle l'', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z1 \rangle$   $\text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'}(Z') = \text{Closure}_{\alpha, l'}(Z1)$

**by** *metis*

**from** *closure-parts-id[OF this(2)] that(3,4)* **have**  $R' \cap Z1 \neq \{\}$  **by** *blast*

**from** *regions-poststable[OF steps(1) Z1(1) -  $\langle R' \in \rightarrow \rangle$  this]*  $\langle Z \in V' \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto dest: V'-V*)

**qed**

**lemmas** *step-z-beta'-V' = step-z-beta'-V'[OF valid-abstraction clock-numbering-le]*

**lemma** *step-trans-z'-closure-subst*:

**assumes**

$A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z \rangle \ Z \subseteq V \ \forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. \ R \cap Z \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap W \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  
 $\exists \ W'. \ A \vdash' \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', W \rangle \wedge (\forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l'. \ R \cap Z' \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap W' \neq \{\})$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms(1)* **obtain**  $W'$  **where** *step*:  $A \vdash' \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', W \rangle$   
**by** (*auto elim!*: *step-trans-z.cases step-trans-z'.cases*)  
**have**  $R' \cap W' \neq \{\}$  **if**  $R' \in \mathcal{R} \ l' \ R' \cap Z' \neq \{\}$  **for**  $R'$   
**proof** –  
**from** *regions-poststable2*[*OF valid-abstraction assms(1) - that*]  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle$   
**obtain**  $R$  **where**  $R$ :  
 $R \in \mathcal{R} \ l \ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash' \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', R \rangle \ R \cap Z \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *assms(3)* **obtain**  $u$  **where**  $u \in R \ u \in W$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *step-trans-r'-sound*[*OF R(2)*] **obtain**  $u'$  **where**  $u' \in R' \ A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^t \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *step-trans-z'-exact*[*OF this(2) step*  $\langle u \in W \rangle$ ] **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**with** *step* **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-trans-z'-closure-eq*:

**assumes**  
 $A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', Z \rangle \ Z \subseteq V \ W \subseteq V \ \forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. \ R \cap Z \neq \{\} \longleftrightarrow R \cap W \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  
 $\exists \ W'. \ A \vdash' \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', W \rangle \wedge (\forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l'. \ R \cap Z' \neq \{\} \longleftrightarrow R \cap W' \neq \{\})$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms(4)* **have** \*:  
 $\forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. \ R \cap Z \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap W \neq \{\} \ \forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. \ R \cap W \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap Z \neq \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *step-trans-z'-closure-subst*[*OF assms(1,2) \*(1)*] **obtain**  $W'$  **where**  $W'$ :  
 $A \vdash' \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow^t \langle l', W \rangle \ (\forall \ R \in \mathcal{R} \ l'. \ R \cap Z' \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap W' \neq \{\})$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *step-trans-z'-closure-subst*[*OF W'(1)  $\langle W \subseteq V \rangle *(2)$* ] *assms(1)* **show** *?thesis*

by (*fastforce dest: step-trans-z'-determ*)  
qed

**lemma** *step-z'-closure-subs*:

assumes  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', Z' \rangle \ Z \subseteq V \ \forall R \in \mathcal{R} \ l. R \cap Z \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap W \neq \{\}$   
shows  
 $\exists W'. A \vdash \langle l, W \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle l', W' \rangle \wedge (\forall R \in \mathcal{R} \ l'. R \cap Z' \neq \{\} \longrightarrow R \cap W' \neq \{\})$   
using *assms(1)*  
by (*auto*  
*dest: step-trans-z'-step-z'*  
*dest!: step-z'-step-trans-z' step-trans-z'-closure-subs[OF - assms(2,3)]*  
)

end

**lemma** *apx-finite*:

*finite*  $\{\text{Approx}_\beta \ l' \ Z \mid Z. Z \subseteq V\}$  (*is finite ?S*)  
**proof** –  
have *finite regions.  $\mathcal{R}_\beta$*   
by (*simp add: regions.beta-interp.finite- $\mathcal{R}$* )  
**then have** *finite*  $\{S. S \subseteq \text{regions.}\mathcal{R}_\beta\}$   
by *auto*  
**then have** *finite*  $\{\bigcup S \mid S. S \subseteq \text{regions.}\mathcal{R}_\beta\}$   
by *auto*  
**moreover have**  $?S \subseteq \{\bigcup S \mid S. S \subseteq \text{regions.}\mathcal{R}_\beta\}$   
by (*auto dest!: regions.beta-interp.apx-in*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* by (*rule finite-subset[rotated]*)  
qed

**lemmas** *apx-subset = regions.beta-interp.apx-subset*

**lemma** *step-z-beta'-empty*:

$Z' = \{\}$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, \{\} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle$   
using *that*  
by (*auto*  
*elim!: step-z.cases*  
*simp: step-z-beta'-def regions.beta-interp.apx-empty zone-delay-def zone-set-def*  
)

end

**lemma** *step-z-beta'-complete*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \ u \in Z \ Z \subseteq V$   
**shows**  $\exists Z'. A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge u' \in Z'$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms(1)* **obtain**  $l'' \ u'' \ d \ a$  **where** *steps*:  
 $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l'', u'' \rangle \ A \vdash \langle l'', u'' \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u' \rangle$   
**by** (*force elim!:* *step'.cases*)  
**then obtain**  $Z''$  **where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\tau \langle l'', Z'' \rangle \ u'' \in Z''$   
**by** (*meson*  $\langle u \in Z \rangle$  *step-t-z-complete*)  
**moreover with** *steps(2)* **obtain**  $Z'$  **where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l'', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{1a} \langle l', Z' \rangle \ u' \in Z'$   
**by** (*meson*  $\langle u'' \in Z'' \rangle$  *step-a-z-complete*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* **using**  $\langle Z \subseteq V \rangle$  *apx-subset* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**end**

## 7.9.2 Instantiation of Double Simulation

### 7.9.3 Auxiliary Definitions

**definition** *state-set* ::  $('a, 'c, 'time, 's) \ ta \Rightarrow 's \ set$  **where**  
 $state-set \ A \equiv fst \ ' (fst \ A) \cup (snd \ o \ snd \ o \ snd \ o \ snd) \ ' (fst \ A)$

**lemma** *finite-trans-of-finite-state-set*:  
 $finite \ (state-set \ A) \ \text{if} \ finite \ (trans-of \ A)$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *state-set-def trans-of-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *state-setI1*:  
 $l \in state-set \ A \ \text{if} \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *state-set-def trans-of-def image-def* **by** (*auto* 4 4)

**lemma** *state-setI2*:  
 $l' \in state-set \ A \ \text{if} \ A \vdash l \longrightarrow^{g,a,r} l'$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *state-set-def trans-of-def image-def* **by** (*auto* 4 4)

**lemma** (*in AlphaClosure*) *step-r'-state-set*:  
 $l' \in state-set \ A \ \text{if} \ A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, R \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **by** (*blast intro: state-setI2 elim: step-r'.cases*)

**lemma** (*in Regions*) *step-z-beta'-state-set2*:  
 $l' \in state-set \ A \ \text{if} \ A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle$   
**using** *that* **unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* **by** (*force simp: state-set-def trans-of-def*)

#### 7.9.4 Instantiation

**locale** *Regions-TA* = *Regions*  $X$  - -  $k$  **for**  $X :: 'c$  set **and**  $k :: 's \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow$   
 $nat +$   
**fixes**  $A :: ('a, 'c, t, 's)$  ta  
**assumes** *valid-abstraction*: *valid-abstraction*  $A$   $X$   $k$   
**and** *finite-state-set*: *finite* (*state-set*  $A$ )  
**begin**

**no-notation** *Regions-Beta.part* ( $\langle[-]\rangle$   $[61,61]$   $61$ )

**notation** *part''* ( $\langle[-]\rangle$   $[61,61]$   $61$ )

**lemma** *step-z-beta'-state-set1*:

$l \in \text{state-set } A$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle$

**using** *that unfolding* *step-z-beta'-def* **by** (*force simp: state-set-def trans-of-def*)

**sublocale** *sim*: *Double-Simulation-paired*

$\lambda (l, u) (l', u'). A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$  — Concrete step relation

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). \exists a. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\}$

— Step relation for the first abstraction layer

$\lambda (l, R). l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge R \in \mathcal{R} \ l$  — Valid states of the first abstraction

layer

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\}$

— Step relation for the second abstraction layer

$\lambda (l, Z). l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge Z \in V' \wedge Z \neq \{\}$  — Valid states of the second

abstraction layer

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

**case** ( $1 \ S \ T$ )

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*auto dest!: step-r'-sound*)

**next**

**case** *prems*: ( $2 \ R' \ l' \ Z' \ l \ Z$ )

**from** *prems*( $3$ ) **have**  $l \in \text{state-set } A$

**by** (*blast intro: step-z-beta'-state-set1*)

**from** *prems* **show** *?case*

**unfolding** *Double-Simulation-paired-Defs.closure'-def*

**by** (*blast dest: beta-alpha-region-step[OF valid-abstraction] step-z-beta'-state-set1*)

**next**

**case** *prems*: ( $3 \ l \ R \ R'$ )

**then show** *?case*

**using** *R-regions-distinct[OF R-def]* **by** *auto*

**next**



```

case 4
have *: finite ( $\mathcal{R} \ l$ ) for  $l$ 
  unfolding  $\mathcal{R}$ -def by (intro finite- $\mathcal{R}$  finite)
have
   $\{(l, R). l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge R \in \mathcal{R} \ l\} = (\bigcup l \in \text{state-set } A. ((\lambda R. (l, R))$ 
  ‘  $\{R. R \in \mathcal{R} \ l\}))$ 
  by auto
also have finite ...
  by (auto intro: finite-UN-I[OF finite-state-set] *)
finally show ?case by auto
next
case (5  $l \ Z$ )
then show ?case
  apply safe
  subgoal for  $u$ 
    using region-cover'[of u l] by (auto dest!: V'-V, auto simp: V-def)
  done
qed

```

**sublocale** *Graph-Defs*

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\}$  .

**lemmas** *step-z-beta'-V' = step-z-beta'-V'[OF valid-abstraction]*

**lemma** *step-r'-complete-spec:*

**assumes**  $A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle \ u \in V$

**shows**  $\exists a \ R'. u' \in R' \wedge A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, [u]_l \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', R' \rangle$

**using** *assms valid-abstraction* **by** (*auto simp: comp-def V-def intro!: step-r'-complete*)

**end**

### 7.9.5 Büchi Runs

**locale** *Regions-TA-Start-State* = *Regions-TA* - - - -  $A$  **for**  $A :: ('a, 'c, t,$   
 $'s) \text{ ta} +$

**fixes**  $l_0 :: 's$  **and**  $Z_0 :: ('c, t) \text{ zone}$

**assumes** *start-state:*  $l_0 \in \text{state-set } A \ Z_0 \in V' \ Z_0 \neq \{\}$

**begin**

**definition**  $a_0 = \text{from-}R \ l_0 \ Z_0$

**sublocale** *sim-complete': Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-paired*

$\lambda (l, u) (l', u'). A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u' \rangle$  — Concrete step relation

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). \exists a. A, \mathcal{R} \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\}$

— Step relation for the first abstraction layer  
 $\lambda (l, R). l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge R \in \mathcal{R} \text{ } l$  — Valid states of the first abstraction layer  
 layer  
 $\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\}$   
 — Step relation for the second abstraction layer  
 $\lambda (l, Z). l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge Z \in V' \wedge Z \neq \{\}$  — Valid states of the second abstraction layer  
 $l_0 \ Z_0$   
**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)  
   **case** ( $1 \ x \ y \ S$ )  
     — Completeness  
     **then show** *?case*  
       **by** (*force dest: step-z-beta'-complete[rotated 2, OF V'-V]*)  
**next**  
   **case**  $4$   
     — Finiteness  
  
   **have**  $*$ :  $Z \in V'$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l_0, Z_0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l, Z \rangle$  **for**  $l \ Z$   
     **using** *that start-state step-z-beta'-V'* **by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2*)  
*blast+*  
   **have**  $Z \in \{\text{Approx}_{\beta} \ l \ Z \mid Z. Z \subseteq V\} \vee (l, Z) = (l_0, Z_0)$   
     **if reaches**  $(l_0, Z_0) \ (l, Z)$  **for**  $l \ Z$   
     **using that proof** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2*)  
     **case refl**  
     **then show** *?case*  
       **by simp**  
**next**  
   **case prems:** ( $\text{step } l \ Z \ l' \ Z'$ )  
   **from prems(1)** **have**  $A \vdash \langle l_0, Z_0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l, Z \rangle$   
     **by induction** (*auto intro: rtrancpl-trans*)  
   **then have**  $Z \in V'$   
     **by** (*rule \**)  
   **with prems show** *?case*  
     **unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* **using** *start-state(2)* **by** (*auto 0 1 dest!:*  
*V'-V elim!: step-z-V*)  
   **qed**  
   **then have**  $\{(l, Z). \text{reaches } (l_0, Z_0) \ (l, Z) \wedge l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge Z \in V' \wedge Z \neq \{\}\}$   
      $\subseteq \{(l, Z) \mid l \ Z. l \in \text{state-set } A \wedge Z \in \{\text{Approx}_{\beta} \ l \ Z \mid Z. Z \subseteq V\}\} \cup \{(l_0, Z_0)\}$   
     **by auto**  
   **also have** *finite ... (is finite ?S)*  
   **proof** —  
     **have**  $?S = \{(l_0, Z_0)\} \cup \bigcup ((\lambda l. (\lambda Z. (l, Z))) \text{ ` } \{\text{Approx}_{\beta} \ l \ Z \mid Z. Z \subseteq$

```

V}) ‘ (state-set A))
  by blast
  also have finite ...
  by (blast intro: apx-finite finite-state-set)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
finally show ?case
  by simp
next
  case prems: (2 a a')
  then show ?case
    by (auto intro: step-z-beta'-V' step-z-beta'-state-set2)
next
  case 3
  from start-state show ?case unfolding a0-def by (auto simp: from-R-fst)
qed

sublocale sim-complete-bisim': Double-Simulation-Finite-Complete-Bisim-Cover-paired
  λ (l, u) (l', u'). A ⊢' ⟨l, u⟩ → ⟨l', u'⟩ — Concrete step relation
  λ (l, Z) (l', Z'). ∃ a. A, R ⊢ ⟨l, Z⟩ ∼a ⟨l', Z'⟩ ∧ Z' ≠ {}
  — Step relation for the first abstraction layer
  λ (l, R). l ∈ state-set A ∧ R ∈ R l — Valid states of the first abstraction
layer
  λ (l, Z) (l', Z'). A ⊢ ⟨l, Z⟩ ∼β ⟨l', Z'⟩ ∧ Z' ≠ {}
  — Step relation for the second abstraction layer
  λ (l, Z). l ∈ state-set A ∧ Z ∈ V' ∧ Z ≠ {} — Valid states of the second
abstraction layer
  l0 Z0
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case (1 l x l' y S)
  then show ?case
    apply clarify
    apply (drule step-r'-complete-spec, (auto intro: R-V; fail))
    by (auto simp: R-def region-unique)
next
  case (2 l S l' T)
  then show ?case
    by (auto simp add: step-r'-state-set step-r'-R)
next
  case prems: (3 l Z u)
  then show ?case
    using region-cover'[of u l] by (auto dest!: V'-V simp: V-def)+
qed

```

### 7.9.6 State Formulas

**context**

**fixes**  $P :: 's \Rightarrow bool$  — The state property we want to check  
**begin**

**definition**  $\varphi = P \circ fst$

State formulas are compatible with closures.

**Runs satisfying a formula all the way long interpretation**  $G_\varphi$ :  
*Graph-Start-Defs*

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\} \wedge P l' (l_0, Z_0) .$

**theorem** *Alw-ev-mc1*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{sim.sim.Alw-ev } (Not \circ \varphi) x_0) \longleftrightarrow \neg (P l_0 \wedge (\exists a. G_\varphi.\text{reachable } a \wedge G_\varphi.\text{reaches1 } a a))$

**using** *sim-complete-bisim'.Alw-ev-mc1*

**unfolding**  $G_\varphi.\text{reachable-def } a_0\text{-def } \text{sim-complete-bisim}'.\psi\text{-def } \varphi\text{-def}$

**by** *auto*

**end**

### 7.9.7 Leads-To Properties

**context**

**fixes**  $P Q :: 's \Rightarrow bool$  — The state properties we want to check  
**begin**

**definition**  $\psi = Q \circ fst$

**interpretation**  $G_\psi$ : *Graph-Defs*

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_\beta \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\} \wedge Q l' .$

**theorem** *leadsto-mc1*:

$(\forall x_0 \in a_0. \text{sim.sim.leadsto } (\varphi P) (Not \circ \psi) x_0) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\nexists x. \text{reaches } (l_0, Z_0) x \wedge P (fst x) \wedge Q (fst x) \wedge (\exists a. G_\psi.\text{reaches } x a \wedge G_\psi.\text{reaches1 } a a))$

**if**  $\forall x_0 \in a_0. \neg \text{sim.sim.deadlock } x_0$

**proof** —

**from** *that have* \*:  $\forall x_0 \in Z_0. \neg \text{sim.sim.deadlock } (l_0, x_0)$

**unfolding**  $a_0\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**using** *sim-complete-bisim'.leadsto-mc1[OF \*, symmetric, of P Q]*

**unfolding**  $\psi\text{-def } \varphi\text{-def sim-complete-bisim}'.\varphi'\text{-def sim-complete-bisim}'.\psi\text{-def}$   
 $a_0\text{-def}$   
**by** (*auto dest: from-R-D from-R-loc*)  
**qed**

**end**

**lemma** *from-R-reaches*:

**assumes** *sim.sim.Steps.reaches* (*from-R*  $l_0$   $Z_0$ )  $b$

**obtains**  $l$   $Z$  **where**  $b = \text{from-R } l$   $Z$

**using** *assms* **by cases** (*fastforce simp: sim.A2'-def dest!: from-R-R-of*) $+$

**lemma** *ta-reaches-ex-iff*:

**assumes** *compatible*:

$\bigwedge l u u' R.$

$u \in R \implies u' \in R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \ l \implies l \in \text{state-set } A \implies P(l, u) = P(l, u')$

**shows**

$(\exists x_0 \in a_0. \exists l u. \text{sim.sim.reaches } x_0 (l, u) \wedge P(l, u)) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists l Z. \exists u \in Z. \text{reaches } (l_0, Z_0) (l, Z) \wedge P(l, u))$

**proof** –

**have**  $*$ :  $(\exists x_0 \in a_0. \exists l u. \text{sim.sim.reaches } x_0 (l, u) \wedge P(l, u))$

$\longleftrightarrow (\exists y. \exists x_0 \in \text{from-R } l_0 \ Z_0. \text{sim.sim.reaches } x_0 \ y \wedge P \ y)$

**unfolding**  $a_0\text{-def}$  **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding**  $*$

**apply** (*subst sim-complete-bisim'.sim-reaches-equiv*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*simp add: start-state*)

**apply** (*subst sim-complete-bisim'.reaches-ex'[of P]*)

**unfolding**  $a_0\text{-def}$

**apply** *clarsimp*

**subgoal**

**unfolding** *sim.P1'-def* **by** (*clarsimp simp: fst-simp*) (*metis R-ofI compatible fst-conv*)

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*rule from-R-reaches, assumption*)

**using** *from-R-fst* **by** (*force intro: from-R-val*) $+$

**qed**

**lemma** *ta-reaches-all-iff*:

**assumes** *compatible*:

$\bigwedge l u u' R.$

$u \in R \implies u' \in R \implies R \in \mathcal{R} \ l \implies l \in \text{state-set } A \implies P(l, u) = P(l, u')$

```

(l, u')
shows
  (∀ x₀ ∈ a₀. ∀ l u. sim.sim.reaches x₀ (l, u) ⟶ P (l, u)) ⟷
  (∀ l Z. reaches (l₀, Z₀) (l, Z) ⟶ (∀ u ∈ Z. P (l, u)))
proof -
  have *: (∀ x₀ ∈ a₀. ∀ l u. sim.sim.reaches x₀ (l, u) ⟶ P (l, u))
    ⟷ (∀ y. ∀ x₀ ∈ from-R l₀ Z₀. sim.sim.reaches x₀ y ⟶ P y)
    unfolding a₀-def by auto
  show ?thesis
    unfolding *
    apply (subst sim-complete-bisim'.sim-reaches-equiv)
    subgoal
      by (simp add: start-state)
    apply (subst sim-complete-bisim'.reaches-all'[of P])
    unfolding a₀-def
    apply clarsimp
    subgoal
      unfolding sim.P1'-def by (clarsimp simp: fst-simp) (metis R-ofI
compatible fst-conv)
    apply auto
    apply (rule from-R-reaches, assumption)
    using from-R-fst by (force intro: from-R-val)+
qed

end

end

```

## 8 Forward Analysis with DBMs and Widening

```

theory Normalized-Zone-Semantics
  imports DBM-Zone-Semantics Approx-Beta Simulation-Graphs-TA
begin

hide-const (open) D
no-notation infinity (⟨∞⟩)

```

```

lemma rtrancplp-backwards-invariant-iff:
  assumes invariant: ⋀ y z. E** x y ⟹ P z ⟹ E y z ⟹ P y
    and E': E' = (λ x y. E x y ∧ P y)
  shows E** x y ∧ P x ⟷ E** x y ∧ P y
  unfolding E'

```

**by** (*safe*; *induction rule: rtranclp-induct*; *auto dest: invariant intro: rtranclp.intros(2)*)

**context** *Bisimulation-Invariant*  
**begin**

**context**  
 fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  $\psi :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 assumes *compatible*:  $a \sim b \implies PA\ a \implies PB\ b \implies \varphi\ a \longleftrightarrow \psi\ b$   
**begin**

**lemma** *reaches-ex-iff*:  
 $(\exists\ b.\ A.\text{reaches}\ a\ b \wedge \varphi\ b) \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ b.\ B.\text{reaches}\ a'\ b \wedge \psi\ b)$  **if**  $a \sim a'$  *PA*  
*a PB a'*  
**using that by** (*force simp: compatible equiv'-def dest: bisim.A-B-reaches bisim.B-A-reaches*)

**lemma** *reaches-all-iff*:  
 $(\forall\ b.\ A.\text{reaches}\ a\ b \longrightarrow \varphi\ b) \longleftrightarrow (\forall\ b.\ B.\text{reaches}\ a'\ b \longrightarrow \psi\ b)$  **if**  $a \sim a'$   
*PA a PB a'*  
**using that by** (*force simp: compatible equiv'-def dest: bisim.A-B-reaches bisim.B-A-reaches*)

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-delay-loc*:  
 $l' = l$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,\tau} \langle l', D \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim!: step-z-dbm.cases*)

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-action-state-set1*:  
 $l \in \text{state-set}\ A$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,|a} \langle l', D \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim!: step-z-dbm.cases intro: state-setI1*)

**lemma** *step-z-dbm-action-state-set2*:  
 $l' \in \text{state-set}\ A$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,|a} \langle l', D \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim!: step-z-dbm.cases intro: state-setI2*)

**lemma** *step-delay-loc*:  
 $l' = l$  **if**  $A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^d \langle l', u \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim!: step-t.cases*)

**lemma** *step-a-state-set1*:  
 $l \in \text{state-set } A \text{ if } A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow_a \langle l', u \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim!*: *step-a.cases intro: state-setI1*)

**lemma** *step'-state-set1*:  
 $l \in \text{state-set } A \text{ if } A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow \langle l', u \rangle$   
**using that by** (*auto elim!*: *step'.cases intro: step-a-state-set1 dest: step-delay-loc*)

## 8.1 DBM-based Semantics with Normalization

### 8.1.1 Single Step

**inductive** *step-z-norm* ::  
 $(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, t, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow t \text{ DBM} \Rightarrow (\text{'s} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow (\text{'c} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ action} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow t \text{ DBM} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\vdash \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{-, -, -} \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where** *step-z-norm*:  
 $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, a} \langle l', D' \rangle \Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{k, v, n, a} \langle l', \text{norm } (FW \ D' \ n) \ (k \ l') \ n \rangle$

**inductive** *step-z-norm'* ::  
 $(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, t, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow t \text{ DBM} \Rightarrow (\text{'s} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow (\text{'c} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow t \text{ DBM} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\vdash \vdash'' \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{-, -, -} \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61)$   
**where**  
 $\text{step: } A \vdash \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, \tau} \langle l'', Z'' \rangle$   
 $\Longrightarrow A \vdash \langle l'', Z'' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{k, v, n, 1(a)} \langle l''', Z''' \rangle$   
 $\Longrightarrow A \vdash' \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{k, v, n} \langle l''', Z''' \rangle$

**abbreviation** *steps-z-norm* ::  
 $(\text{'a}, \text{'c}, t, \text{'s}) \text{ ta} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow t \text{ DBM} \Rightarrow (\text{'s} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow (\text{'c} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{'s} \Rightarrow t \text{ DBM} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\vdash \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{-, -, *} \langle -, - \rangle) [61, 61, 61, 61, 61] \ 61) \text{ where}$   
 $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{k, v, n}^* \langle l', D' \rangle \equiv (\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash' \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{k, v, n} \langle l', Z' \rangle)^{**} (l, D) (l', D')$

**lemma** *norm-empty-diag-preservation-real*:  
**fixes**  $k :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$   
**assumes**  $i \leq n$   
**assumes**  $M \ i \ i < Le \ 0$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } M \ (\text{real } o \ k) \ n \ i \ i < Le \ 0$   
**using** *assms unfolding norm-def* **by** (*auto simp: Let-def norm-diag-def*)



*DBM.less*)

**context** *Regions-defs*  
**begin**

**inductive** *valid-dbm* **where**

$[M]_{v,n} \subseteq V \implies \text{dbm-int } M \ n \implies \text{valid-dbm } M$

**inductive-cases** *valid-dbm-cases*[*elim*]: *valid-dbm* *M*

**declare** *valid-dbm.intros*[*intro*]

**end**

**locale** *Regions-common* =

*Regions-defs* *X v n* **for** *X* :: 'c set **and** *v n* +

**fixes** *not-in-X*

**assumes** *finite*: *finite X*

**assumes** *clock-numbering*: *clock-numbering' v n*  $\forall k \leq n. k > 0 \longrightarrow (\exists c \in X. v \ c = k)$

$\forall c \in X. v \ c \leq n$

**assumes** *not-in-X*: *not-in-X*  $\notin X$

**assumes** *non-empty*: *X*  $\neq \{\}$

**begin**

**lemma** *FW-zone-equiv-spec*:

**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} = [FW \ M \ n]_{v,n}$

**apply** (*rule FW-zone-equiv*) **using** *clock-numbering(2)* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *dbm-non-empty-diag*:

**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\forall k \leq n. M \ k \ k \geq 0$

**proof** *safe*

**fix** *k* **assume** *k*:  $k \leq n$

**have**  $\forall k \leq n. 0 < k \longrightarrow (\exists c. v \ c = k)$  **using** *clock-numbering(2)* **by** *blast*

**from** *k not-empty-cyc-free[OF this assms(1)]* **show**  $0 \leq M \ k \ k$  **by** (*simp add: cyc-free-diag-dest'*)

**qed**

**lemma** *cn-weak*:  $\forall k \leq n. 0 < k \longrightarrow (\exists c. v \ c = k)$  **using** *clock-numbering(2)*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *negative-diag-empty*:

**assumes**  $\exists k \leq n. M \ k \ k < 0$

**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} = \{\}$   
**using** *dbm-non-empty-diag* *assms* **by** *force*

**lemma** *non-empty-cyc-free*:  
**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *cyc-free*  $M\ n$   
**using** *FW-neg-cycle-detect* *FW-zone-equiv-spec* *assms* *negative-diag-empty*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *FW-valid-preservation*:  
**assumes** *valid-dbm*  $M$   
**shows** *valid-dbm*  $(FW\ M\ n)$   
**proof** *standard*  
**from** *FW-int-preservation* *assms* **show** *dbm-int*  $(FW\ M\ n)\ n$  **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**from** *FW-zone-equiv-spec*[*of*  $M$ , *folded neutral*] *assms* **show**  $[FW\ M\ n]_{v,n}$   
 $\subseteq V$  **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**

**end**

**context** *Regions-global*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *Regions-common* **by** *standard* (*rule finite clock-numbering not-in-X*  
*non-empty*)**+**

**abbreviation**  $v' \equiv \text{beta-interp}.v'$

**lemma** *apx-empty-iff''*:  
**assumes** *canonical*  $M1\ n$   $[M1]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  *dbm-int*  $M1\ n$   
**shows**  $[M1]_{v,n} = \{\} \longleftrightarrow [\text{norm } M1\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} = \{\}$   
**using** *beta-interp.apx-norm-eq*[*OF* *assms*] *apx-empty-iff'*[*of*  $[M1]_{v,n}$ ] *assms*  
**unfolding** *V'-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *norm-FW-empty*:  
**assumes** *valid-dbm*  $M$   
**assumes**  $[M]_{v,n} = \{\}$   
**shows**  $[\text{norm } (FW\ M\ n)\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} = \{\}$  (**is**  $[?M]_{v,n} = \{\}$ )  
**proof**  $-$   
**from** *assms*(2) *cyc-free-not-empty clock-numbering*(1) **have**  $\neg \text{cyc-free } M$   
 $n$   
**by** *metis*  
**from** *FW-neg-cycle-detect*[*OF* *this*] **obtain**  $i$  **where**  $i: i \leq n$  *FW*  $M\ n\ i$

*i* < 0 **by** *auto*  
**with** *norm-empty-diag-preservation-real*[*folded neutral*] **have**  
*?M i i* < 0  
**unfolding** *comp-def* **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle i \leq n \rangle$  **show** *?thesis* **using** *beta-interp.neg-diag-empty-spec* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *apx-norm-eq-spec*:  
**assumes** *valid-dbm M*  
**and**  $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *beta-interp.Approx <sub>$\beta$</sub>*  ( $[M]_{v,n}$ ) =  $[norm (FW M n) (k \circ v') n]_{v,n}$   
**proof** –  
**note** *cyc-free* = *non-empty-cyc-free*[*OF assms*(2)]  
**from** *assms*(1) *FW-zone-equiv-spec*[*of M*] **have**  $[M]_{v,n} = [FW M n]_{v,n}$   
**by** (*auto simp: neutral*)  
**with** *beta-interp.apx-norm-eq*[*OF fw-canonical*[*OF cyc-free*] - *FW-int-preservation*]  
*dbm-non-empty-diag*[*OF assms*(2)] *assms*(1)  
**show** *Approx <sub>$\beta$</sub>*  ( $[M]_{v,n}$ ) =  $[norm (FW M n) (k \circ v') n]_{v,n}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *norm-FW-valid-preservation-non-empty*:  
**assumes** *valid-dbm M*  $[M]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *valid-dbm* ( $norm (FW M n) (k \circ v') n$ ) (**is** *valid-dbm* *?M*)  
**proof** –  
**from** *FW-valid-preservation*[*OF assms*(1)] **have** *valid: valid-dbm* ( $FW M n$ ) .  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *standard*  
**from** *valid beta-interp.norm-int-preservation* **show** *dbm-int* *?M n* **by**  
*blast*  
**next**  
**from** *fw-canonical*[*OF non-empty-cyc-free*] *assms* **have** *canonical* ( $FW M n$ ) *n* **by** *auto*  
**from** *beta-interp.norm-V-preservation*[*OF - this*] *valid* **show**  $[?M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  **by** *fast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *norm-int-all-preservation*:  
**fixes**  $M :: real\ DBM$   
**assumes** *dbm-int-all M*  
**shows** *dbm-int-all* ( $norm M (k \circ v') n$ )  
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *norm-def norm-diag-def* **by** (*auto simp: Let-def*)

```

lemma norm-FW-valid-preservation-empty:
  assumes valid-dbm  $M$   $[M]_{v,n} = \{\}$ 
  shows valid-dbm  $(\text{norm } (FW\ M\ n)\ (k\ o\ v')\ n)$  (is valid-dbm  $?M$ )
proof –
  from FW-valid-preservation $[OF\ \text{assms}(1)]$  have valid: valid-dbm  $(FW\ M\ n)$  .
  show ?thesis
  proof standard
    from valid beta-interp.norm-int-preservation show dbm-int  $?M\ n$  by
    blast
  next
    from norm-FW-empty $[OF\ \text{assms}(1,2)]$  show  $[?M]_{v,n} \subseteq V$  by fast
  qed
qed

lemma norm-FW-valid-preservation:
  assumes valid-dbm  $M$ 
  shows valid-dbm  $(\text{norm } (FW\ M\ n)\ (k\ o\ v')\ n)$ 
using assms norm-FW-valid-preservation-empty norm-FW-valid-preservation-non-empty
by metis

lemma norm-FW-equiv:
  assumes valid: dbm-int  $D\ n$  dbm-int  $M\ n$   $[D]_{v,n} \subseteq V$ 
  and equiv:  $[D]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n}$ 
  shows  $[\text{norm } (FW\ D\ n)\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n} = [\text{norm } (FW\ M\ n)\ (k\ o\ v')\ n]_{v,n}$ 
proof (cases  $[D]_{v,n} = \{\}$ )
  case False
    with equiv fw-shortest $[OF\ \text{non-empty-cyc-free}]$  FW-zone-equiv-spec have
      canonical  $(FW\ D\ n)\ n$  canonical  $(FW\ M\ n)\ n$   $[FW\ D\ n]_{v,n} = [D]_{v,n}$ 
       $[FW\ M\ n]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n}$ 
    by blast+
    with valid equiv show ?thesis
  apply –
  apply (subst beta-interp.apx-norm-eq[symmetric])
  prefer 4
  apply (subst beta-interp.apx-norm-eq[symmetric])
  by (simp add: FW-int-preservation)+
next
  case True
  show ?thesis
  apply (subst norm-FW-empty)
  prefer 3
  apply (subst norm-FW-empty)
  using valid equiv True by blast+

```

qed

end

context *Regions*

begin

sublocale *Regions-common* by standard (rule finite clock-numbering not-in- $X$  non-empty)+

definition  $v' \equiv \lambda i.$  if  $0 < i \wedge i \leq n$  then (THE  $c.$   $c \in X \wedge v c = i$ ) else not-in- $X$

abbreviation  $\text{step-z-norm}' (\cdot \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(-)} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61,61] \ 61)$

where

$$A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle \equiv A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{(\lambda l. k \ l \ o \ v'), v, n, a} \langle l', D' \rangle$$

definition  $\text{step-z-norm}'' (\cdot \vdash'' \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(-)} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61,61] \ 61)$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l'', D'' \rangle &\equiv \\ \exists l' D'. A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, \tau} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge A \vdash \langle l', D' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(1a)} \langle l'', D'' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

abbreviation  $\text{steps-z-norm}' (\cdot \vdash \langle -, - \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}^*} \langle -, - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] \ 61)$

where

$$A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}^*} \langle l', D' \rangle \equiv (\lambda (l, D) (l', D'). \exists a. A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle)^{**} (l, D) (l', D')$$

inductive-cases  $\text{step-z-norm}'\text{-elims}[\text{elim!}]: A \vdash \langle l, u \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', u' \rangle$

declare  $\text{step-z-norm.intros}[\text{intro}]$

lemma  $\text{step-z-valid-dbm}:$

assumes  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, a} \langle l', D' \rangle$

and global-clock-numbering  $A \ v \ n$  valid-abstraction  $A \ X \ k$  valid-dbm  $D$

shows valid-dbm  $D'$

proof –

from  $\text{step-z-V step-z-dbm-sound}[OF \text{assms}(1,2)] \ \text{step-z-dbm-preserves-int}[OF \text{assms}(1,2)]$

$\text{assms}(3,4)$

have

$$\text{dbm-int } D' \ n \ A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v, n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', [D']_{v, n} \rangle$$

by (fastforce dest!: valid-abstraction-pairsD)+

**with** *step-z-V[OF this(2)] assms(4)* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-norm-induct[case-names - step-z-norm step-z-refl]:*  
**assumes**  $x1 \vdash \langle x2, x3 \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{(\lambda l. k \ l \ o \ v'), v, n, a} \langle x7, x8 \rangle$   
**and** *step-z-norm:*  
 $\bigwedge A \ l \ D \ l' \ D'. \\
A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v, n, a} \langle l', D' \rangle \implies \\
P \ A \ l \ D \ l' \ (norm \ (FW \ D' \ n) \ (k \ l' \ o \ v') \ n)$   
**shows**  $P \ x1 \ x2 \ x3 \ x7 \ x8$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction rule: step-z-norm.inducts*) *auto*

**context**  
**fixes**  $l' :: 's$   
**begin**

**interpretation** *regions: Regions-global - - - k l'*  
**by** *standard (rule finite clock-numbering not-in-X non-empty)+*

**lemma** *regions-v'-eq[simp]:*  
 $regions.v' = v'$   
**unfolding** *v'-def regions.beta-interp.v'-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *step-z-norm-int-all-preservation:*  
**assumes**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{N(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering A v n*  
 $\forall (x, m) \in Timed-Automata.clkp-set \ A. \ m \in \mathbb{N} \ dbm-int-all \ D$   
**shows** *dbm-int-all D'*  
**using** *assms*  
**apply** *cases*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule regions.norm-int-all-preservation[simplified]*)  
**apply** (*rule FW-int-all-preservation*)  
**apply** (*erule step-z-dbm-preserves-int-all*)  
**by** *fast+*

**lemma** *step-z-norm-valid-dbm-preservation:*  
**assumes**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{N(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering A v n valid-abstraction*  
 $A \ X \ k \ valid-dbm \ D$   
**shows** *valid-dbm D'*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** *cases (simp; rule regions.norm-FW-valid-preservation[simplified]; erule*

*step-z-valid-dbm; fast*)

**lemma** *norm-beta-sound:*

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$  *valid-abstraction*  
 $A \ X \ k$

**and** *valid-dbm*  $D$

**shows**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$  **using** *assms*(2-)

**apply** (*induction*  $A \ l \ D \ l' \equiv l' \ D'$  *rule: step-z-norm-induct, (subst assms(1); blast)*)

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *step-z-norm:*  $(1 \ A \ l \ D \ D')$

**from** *step-z-dbm-sound*[*OF step-z-norm*(1,2)] **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a$   
 $\langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$  **by** *blast*

**then have**  $*$ :  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', \text{Approx}_{\beta} \ l' \ ([D']_{v,n}) \rangle$  **by** *force*

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $[D']_{v,n} = \{\}$ )

**case** *False*

**from** *regions.apx-norm-eq-spec*[*OF step-z-valid-dbm*[*OF step-z-norm*]  
*False*]  $*$

**show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *True*

**with**

*regions.norm-FW-empty*[*OF step-z-valid-dbm*[*OF step-z-norm*] *this*]  
*regions.beta-interp.apx-empty*  $*$

**show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-norm-valid-dbm:*

**assumes**

$A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A \ v \ n$   
*valid-abstraction*  $A \ X \ k$  *valid-dbm*  $D$

**shows** *valid-dbm*  $D'$  **using** *assms*(2-)

**apply** (*induction*  $A \ l \ D \ l' \equiv l' \ D'$  *rule: step-z-norm-induct, (subst assms(1); blast)*)

**proof** *goal-cases*

**case** *step-z-norm:*  $(1 \ A \ l \ D \ D')$

**with** *regions.norm-FW-valid-preservation*[*OF step-z-valid-dbm*[*OF step-z-norm*]]

**show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *norm-beta-complete:*

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A$  *v n valid-abstraction*  
 $A$   $X$   $k$   
**and** *valid-dbm*  $D$   
**obtains**  $D'$  **where**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D^\wedge \rangle$   $[D]_{v,n} = Z$  *valid-dbm*  $D'$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms*(3) **have** *ta-int*:  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A. m \in \mathbb{N}$   
**by** (*fastforce dest! : valid-abstraction-pairsD*)  
**from** *assms*(1) **obtain**  $Z'$  **where**  $Z' : A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z = \text{Approx}_\beta l' Z'$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *assms*(4) **have** *dbm-int*  $D$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *step-z-dbm-DBM*[*OF*  $Z'(1)$  *assms*(2)] *step-z-dbm-preserves-int*[*OF* - *assms*(2) *ta-int*] **obtain**  $D'$   
**where**  $D' : A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,a} \langle l', D^\wedge \rangle$   $Z' = [D]_{v,n}$  *dbm-int*  $D'$   $n$   
**by** *auto*  
**note** *valid-D'* = *step-z-valid-dbm*[*OF*  $D'(1)$  *assms*(2,3)]  
**obtain**  $D''$  **where**  $D'' : D'' = \text{norm } (FW D' n) (k l' \circ v')$   $n$  **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*cases*  $Z' = \{\}$ )  
**case** *False*  
**with**  $D'$  **have** \*:  $[D]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *regions.apx-norm-eq-spec*[*OF* *valid-D'* *this*]  $D'' D'(2) Z'(2)$  *assms*(4)  
**have**  $Z = [D']_{v,n}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *regions.norm-FW-valid-preservation*[*OF* *valid-D'*]  $D' D'' *$  *assms*(4)  
**show** *thesis*  
**apply** –  
**apply** (*rule that*[*of*  $D''$ ])  
**by** (*drule step-z-norm.intros*[**where**  $k = \lambda l. k l \circ v'$ ]) *simp+*  
**next**  
**case** *True*  
**with** *regions.norm-FW-empty*[*OF* *valid-D'*[*OF* *assms*(4)]]  $D'' D' Z'(2)$   
*regions.norm-FW-valid-preservation*[*OF* *valid-D'*[*OF* *assms*(4)]] *regions.beta-interp.apx-empty*  
**show** *thesis*  
**apply** –  
**apply** (*rule that*[*of*  $D''$ ])  
**apply** *blast*  
**by** *fastforce+*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-norm-mono*:



**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *global-clock-numbering*  $A$  *v*  $n$  *valid-abstraction*  
 $A$   $X$   $k$   
**and** *valid-dbm*  $D$  *valid-dbm*  $M$   
**and**  $[D]_{v,n} \subseteq [M]_{v,n}$   
**shows**  $\exists M'. A \vdash \langle l, M \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', M' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} \subseteq [M']_{v,n}$   
**proof** –  
**from** *norm-beta-sound*[*OF* *assms*(1,2,3,4)] **have**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$   
 $\langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$  .  
**from** *step-z-beta-mono*[*OF* *this* *assms*(6)] *assms*(5) **obtain**  $Z$  **where**  
 $A \vdash \langle l, [M]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(a)} \langle l', Z \rangle$   $[D']_{v,n} \subseteq Z$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *norm-beta-complete*[*OF* *this*(1) *assms*(2,3,5)] **show** *?thesis* **by** *metis*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-z-norm-equiv*:

**assumes** *step*:  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$   
**and** *prems*: *global-clock-numbering*  $A$  *v*  $n$  *valid-abstraction*  $A$   $X$   $k$   
**and** *valid*: *valid-dbm*  $D$  *valid-dbm*  $M$   
**and** *equiv*:  $[D]_{v,n} = [M]_{v,n}$   
**shows**  $\exists M'. A \vdash \langle l, M \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', M' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} = [M']_{v,n}$   
**using** *step*  
**apply** *cases*  
**apply** (*frule* *step-z-dbm-equiv*[*OF* *prems*(1)])  
**apply** (*rule* *equiv*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*drule* *regions.norm-FW-equiv*[*rotated* 3])  
**prefer** 4  
**apply** *force*  
**using** *step-z-valid-dbm*[*OF* - *prems*] *valid* **by** (*simp* *add*: *valid-dbm.simps*) +  
**end**

### 8.1.2 Multi Step

**lemma** *valid-dbm-V'*:

**assumes** *valid-dbm*  $M$   
**shows**  $[M]_{v,n} \in V'$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding**  $V'$ -*def* **by** *force*

**lemma** *step-z-empty*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_a \langle l', Z' \rangle$   $Z = \{\}$   
**shows**  $Z' = \{\}$   
**using** *assms*  
**apply** *cases*

**unfolding** *zone-delay-def zone-set-def*  
**by** *auto*

### 8.1.3 Connecting with Correctness Results for Approximating Semantics

**context**

**fixes**  $A :: ('a, 'c, \text{real}, 's) \text{ta}$   
**assumes** *gcn: global-clock-numbering A v n*  
**and** *va: valid-abstraction A X k*

**begin**

**context**

**notes**  $[intro] = \text{step-z-valid-dbm}[OF - gcn\ va]$

**begin**

**lemma** *valid-dbm-step-z-norm''*:

*valid-dbm D' if*  $A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *valid-dbm D*

**using** *that* **unfolding** *step-z-norm''-def* **by** *(auto intro: step-z-norm-valid-dbm[OF - gcn va])*

**lemma** *steps-z-norm'-valid-dbm-invariant*:

*valid-dbm D' if*  $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}^*} \langle l', D' \rangle$  *valid-dbm D*

**using** *that* **by** *(induction rule: rtrancpl-induct2) (auto intro: valid-dbm-step-z-norm'')*

**lemma** *norm-beta-sound''*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l'', D'' \rangle$

**and** *valid-dbm D*

**shows**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l'', [D'']_{v,n} \rangle$

**proof** –

**from** *assms(1)* **obtain**  $l' D'$  **where**

$A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,\tau} \langle l', D' \rangle$   $A \vdash \langle l', D' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(1a)} \langle l'', D'' \rangle$

**by** *(auto simp: step-z-norm''-def)*

**moreover with**  $\langle \text{valid-dbm } D \rangle$  **have** *valid-dbm D'*

**by** *auto*

**ultimately have**  $A \vdash \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta|a} \langle l'', [D'']_{v,n} \rangle$

**by** – *(rule norm-beta-sound[OF - gcn va])*

**with** *step-z-dbm-sound[OF A ⊢ ⟨l, D⟩ ⇨<sub>v,n,τ</sub> ⟨l', D'⟩ gcn]* **show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *step-z-beta'-def* **by** – *(frule step-z.cases[where P = l' = l];*

*force)*

**qed**

**lemma** *norm-beta-complete1*:

**assumes**  $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l'', Z'' \rangle$

**and**  $\text{valid-dbm } D$   
**obtains** a  $D''$  **where**  $A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l'', D'' \rangle \ [D'']_{v,n} = Z'' \text{ valid-dbm } D''$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{assms}(1)$  **obtain** a  $l' Z'$  **where**  $\text{steps}$ :  
 $A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\tau} \langle l', Z' \rangle \ A \vdash \langle l', Z' \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta(1a)} \langle l'', Z'' \rangle$   
**by** (*auto simp: step-z-beta'-def*)  
**from**  $\text{step-z-dbm-DBM}[OF \text{ this}(1) \text{ gc}n]$  **obtain**  $D'$  **where**  $D'$ :  
 $A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{v,n,\tau} \langle l', D' \rangle \ Z' = [D']_{v,n}$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $\langle \text{valid-dbm } D \rangle$  **have**  $\text{valid-dbm } D'$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{steps } D'$  **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*auto*  
 $\text{intro!}: \text{that}[\text{unfolded step-z-norm''-def}]$   
 $\text{elim!}: \text{norm-beta-complete}[OF - \text{gc}n \text{ va } \langle \text{valid-dbm } D' \rangle]$   
 $)$   
**qed**

**lemma** *bisim*:

*Bisimulation-Invariant*

$(\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\})$   
 $(\lambda (l, D) (l', D'). \exists a. A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} \neq \{\})$   
 $(\lambda (l, Z) (l', D). l = l' \wedge Z = [D]_{v,n})$   
 $(\lambda -. \text{True}) (\lambda (l, D). \text{valid-dbm } D)$

**proof** (*standard, goal-cases*)

$— \beta \Rightarrow \mathcal{N}$   
**case** ( $1 \ a \ b \ a'$ )  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*blast elim: norm-beta-complete1*)

**next**

$— \mathcal{N} \Rightarrow \beta$   
**case** ( $2 \ a \ a' \ b'$ )  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*blast intro: norm-beta-sound''*)

**next**

$— \beta$  *invariant*  
**case** ( $3 \ a \ b$ )  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** *simp*

**next**

$— \mathcal{N}$  *invariant*  
**case** ( $4 \ a \ b$ )

**then show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *step-z-norm''-def*  
**by** (*auto intro: step-z-norm-valid-dbm[OF - gcn va]*)  
**qed**

**end**

**interpretation** *Bisimulation-Invariant*

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\}$   
 $\lambda (l, D) (l', D'). \exists a. A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} \neq \{\}$   
 $\lambda (l, Z) (l', D). l = l' \wedge Z = [D]_{v,n}$   
 $\lambda -. True \lambda (l, D). valid-dbm D$   
**by** (*rule bisim*)

**lemma** *step-z-norm''-non-empty:*

$[D]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$  **if**  $A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle [D']_{v,n} \neq \{\}$  *valid-dbm D*

**proof** —

**from** *that B-A-step[of (l, D) (l', D') (l, [D]\_{v,n})* **have**

$A \vdash \langle l, [D]_{v,n} \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', [D']_{v,n} \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**with**  $\langle - \neq \{\} \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto 4 3 dest: step-z-beta'-empty*)

**qed**

**lemma** *norm-steps-empty:*

$A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}^*} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} \neq \{\} \longleftrightarrow B.reaches (l, D) (l', D') \wedge [D]_{v,n} \neq \{\}$

**if** *valid-dbm D*

**apply** (*subst rtranclp-backwards-invariant-iff[*

*of*  $\lambda(l, D) (l', D'). \exists a. A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle (l, D) \lambda(l, D). [D]_{v,n} \neq \{\},$

*simplified*

*])*

**using**  $\langle valid-dbm D \rangle$

**by** (*auto dest!: step-z-norm''-non-empty intro: steps-z-norm'-valid-dbm-invariant*)

**context**

**fixes**  $P Q :: 's \Rightarrow bool$  — The state property we want to check

**begin**

**interpretation** *bisim-ψ: Bisimulation-Invariant*

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', Z'). A \vdash \langle l, Z \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\beta} \langle l', Z' \rangle \wedge Z' \neq \{\} \wedge Q l'$

$\lambda (l, D) (l', D'). \exists a. A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}(a)} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge [D']_{v,n} \neq \{\} \wedge Q l'$

$\lambda (l, Z) (l', D). l = l' \wedge Z = [D]_{v,n}$   
 $\lambda -. \text{True } \lambda (l, D). \text{valid-dbm } D$   
**by** (rule *Bisimulation-Invariant-filter*[*OF bisim*, of  $\lambda (l, -). Q \ l \ \lambda (l, -)$ .  
 $Q \ l$ ]) *auto*

**end**

**context**

**assumes** *finite-state-set: finite* (state-set  $A$ )  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $R$ : *Regions-TA*

**by** (*standard*; rule *va finite-state-set*)

**lemma** *A-reaches-non-empty*:

$Z' \neq \{\}$  **if**  $A.\text{reaches } (l, Z) (l', Z') \ Z \neq \{\}$

**using** *that by cases auto*

**lemma** *A-reaches-start-non-empty-iff*:

$(\exists Z'. (\exists u. u \in Z') \wedge A.\text{reaches } (l, Z) (l', Z')) \longleftrightarrow (\exists Z'. A.\text{reaches } (l, Z) (l', Z')) \wedge Z \neq \{\}$

**apply** *safe*

**apply** *blast*

**subgoal**

**by** (*auto dest: step-z-beta'-empty elim: converse-rtranclpE2*)

**by** (*auto dest: A-reaches-non-empty*)

**lemma** *step-z-norm''-state-set1*:

$l \in \text{state-set } A$  **if**  $A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}_a} \langle l', D' \rangle$

**using** *that unfolding step-z-norm''-def*

**by** (*auto dest: step-z-dbm-delay-loc intro: step-z-dbm-action-state-set1*)

**lemma** *step-z-norm''-state-set2*:

$l' \in \text{state-set } A$  **if**  $A \vdash' \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}_a} \langle l', D' \rangle$

**using** *that unfolding step-z-norm''-def by* (*auto intro: step-z-dbm-action-state-set2*)

**theorem** *steps-z-norm-decides-emptiness*:

**assumes** *valid-dbm*  $D$

**shows**  $(\exists D'. A \vdash \langle l, D \rangle \rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}^*} \langle l', D' \rangle \wedge [D]_{v,n} \neq \{\})$

$\longleftrightarrow (\exists u \in [D]_{v,n}. (\exists u'. A \vdash' \langle l, u \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle l', u' \rangle))$

**proof** (*cases*  $[D]_{v,n} = \{\}$ )

**case** *True*

**then show** *?thesis*

```

    unfolding norm-steps-empty[OF ‹valid-dbm D›] by auto
next
case F: False
show ?thesis
proof (cases l ∈ state-set A)
case True
interpret Regions-TA-Start-State v n not-in-X X k A l [D]v,n
  using assms F True by - (standard, auto elim!: valid-dbm-V')
show ?thesis
  unfolding steps'-iff[symmetric] norm-steps-empty[OF ‹valid-dbm D›]
  using
    reaches-ex-iff[of λ (l, -). l = l' λ (l, -). l = l' (l, [D]v,n) (l, D)]
    ‹valid-dbm D› ta-reaches-ex-iff[of λ (l, -). l = l']
  by (auto simp: A-reaches-start-non-empty-iff from-R-def a0-def)
next
case False
have A ⊢ ‹l, D›  $\rightsquigarrow_{\mathcal{N}^*}$  ‹l', D'›  $\longleftrightarrow$  (D' = D ∧ l' = l) for D'
  using False by (blast dest: step-z-norm''-state-set1 elim: converse-rtranclpE2)
moreover have A ⊢' ‹l, u›  $\rightarrow^*$  ‹l', u'›  $\longleftrightarrow$  (u' = u ∧ l' = l) for u u'
  unfolding steps'-iff[symmetric] using False
  by (blast dest: step'-state-set1 elim: converse-rtranclpE2)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using F by auto
qed
qed

end

end

context
fixes A :: ('a, 'c, real, 's) ta
assumes gcn: global-clock-numbering A v n
and va: valid-abstraction A X k
begin

lemmas
step-z-norm-valid-dbm' = step-z-norm-valid-dbm[OF - gcn va]

lemmas
step-z-valid-dbm' = step-z-valid-dbm[OF - gcn va]

lemmas norm-beta-sound' = norm-beta-sound[OF - gcn va]

```

**lemma** *v-bound*:

$\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. v\ c \leq n$

**using** *gcn* **by** *blast*

**lemmas** *alpha-beta-step''* = *alpha-beta-step'*[*OF* - *va* *v-bound*]

**lemmas** *step-z-dbm-sound'* = *step-z-dbm-sound*[*OF* - *gcn*]

**lemmas** *step-z-V''* = *step-z-V'*[*OF* - *va* *v-bound*]

**end**

**end**

## 8.2 Additional Useful Properties of the Normalized Semantics

Obsolete

**lemma** *norm-diag-alt-def*:

*norm-diag* *e* = (if *e* < 0 then *Lt* 0 else if *e* = 0 then *e* else  $\infty$ )

**unfolding** *norm-diag-def* *DBM.neutral* *DBM.less* ..

**lemma** *norm-diag-preservation*:

**assumes**  $\forall l \leq n. M1\ l\ l \leq 0$

**shows**  $\forall l \leq n. (\text{norm } M1\ (k :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat})\ n)\ l\ l \leq 0$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *norm-def* *norm-diag-alt-def* **by** (*auto simp: DBM.neutral*)

## 8.3 Appendix: Standard Clock Numberings for Concrete Models

**locale** *Regions'* =

**fixes** *X* **and** *k* :: '*c*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **and** *v* :: '*c*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **and** *n* :: *nat* **and** *not-in-X*

**assumes** *finite*: *finite* *X*

**assumes** *clock-numbering'*:  $\forall c \in X. v\ c > 0 \ \forall c. c \notin X \longrightarrow v\ c > n$

**assumes** *bij*: *bij-betw* *v* *X* {1..*n*}

**assumes** *non-empty*: *X*  $\neq \{\}$

**assumes** *not-in-X*: *not-in-X*  $\notin X$

**begin**

**lemma** *inj*: *inj-on* *v* *X* **using** *bij-betw-imp-inj-on* *bij* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *cn-weak*:  $\forall c. v\ c > 0$  **using** *clock-numbering'* **by** *force*

**lemma** *in-X*: **assumes**  $v\ x \leq n$  **shows**  $x \in X$  **using** *assms clock-numbering'*(2)  
**by** *force*

**end**

**sublocale** *Regions'*  $\subseteq$  *Regions-global*

**proof** (*unfold-locales, auto simp: finite clock-numbering' non-empty cn-weak not-in-X, goal-cases*)

**case** (1  $x\ y$ ) **with** *inj in-X* **show** ?*case unfolding inj-on-def* **by** *auto*  
**next**

**case** (2  $k$ )

**from** *bij* **have**  $v\ 'X = \{1..n\}$  **unfolding** *bij-betw-def* **by** *auto*

**from** 2 **have**  $k \in \{1..n\}$  **by** *simp*

**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \in X\ v\ x = k$  **unfolding** *image-def*

**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) v 'X = {1..n} imageE*)

**then show** ?*case* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (3  $x$ ) **with** *bij* **show** ?*case unfolding bij-betw-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *standard-abstraction*:

**assumes**

*finite (Timed-Automata.clkp-set A) finite (Timed-Automata.collect-clkvt (trans-of A))*

$\forall (-, m :: \text{real}) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A. m \in \mathbb{N}$

**obtains**  $k :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where** *Timed-Automata.valid-abstraction A (clk-set A) k*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have** 1: *finite (clk-set A)* **by** *auto*

**have** 2: *Timed-Automata.collect-clkvt (trans-of A)  $\subseteq$  clk-set A* **by** *auto*

**from** *assms* **obtain**  $L$  **where**  $L$ : *distinct L set L = Timed-Automata.clkp-set A*

**by** (*meson finite-distinct-list*)

**let** ? $M = \lambda c. \{m . (c, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A\}$

**let** ? $X = \text{clk-set } A$

**let** ? $m = \text{map-of } L$

**let** ? $k = \lambda x. \text{if } ?M\ x = \{\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{nat } (\text{floor } (\text{Max } (?M\ x)) + 1)$

**{ fix } c m **assume**  $A: (c, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A$**

**from** *assms*(1) **have** *finite (snd ' Timed-Automata.clkp-set A)* **by** *auto*

**moreover have** ? $M\ c \subseteq (\text{snd } ' \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A)$  **by** *force*

**ultimately have** *fin: finite (?M c)* **by** (*blast intro: finite-subset*)

**then have**  $\text{Max } (?M\ c) \in \{m . (c, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A\}$

**using** *Max-in A* **by** *auto*



**with** *assms*( $\mathcal{J}$ ) **have**  $\text{Max } (?M \ c) \in \mathbb{N}$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{floor } (\text{Max } (?M \ c)) = \text{Max } (?M \ c)$  **by** (*metis Nats-cases*  
*floor-of-nat of-int-of-nat-eq*)  
**have**  $*$ :  $?k \ c = \text{Max } (?M \ c) + 1$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{real } (\text{nat } (n + 1)) = \text{real-of-int } n + 1$   
**if**  $\text{Max } \{m. (c, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A\} = \text{real-of-int } n$   
**for**  $n :: \text{int}$  **and**  $x :: \text{real}$   
**proof** –  
**from** *that* **have**  $\text{real-of-int } (n + 1) \in \mathbb{N}$   
**using**  $\langle \text{Max } \{m. (c, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A\} \in \mathbb{N} \rangle$  **by**  
*auto*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis Nats-cases ceiling-of-int nat-int of-int-1 of-int-add*  
*of-int-of-nat-eq*)  
**qed**  
**with**  $A \ \langle \text{floor } (\text{Max } (?M \ c)) = \text{Max } (?M \ c) \rangle$  **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**from** *fin*  $A$  **have**  $\text{Max } (?M \ c) \geq m$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $A$  *assms*( $\mathcal{J}$ ) **have**  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $m \leq ?k \ c \ m \in \mathbb{N} \ c \in \text{clk-set } A$  **using**  $A \ * \text{ by force+}$   
**}**  
**then have**  $\forall (x, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A. m \leq ?k \ x \wedge x \in \text{clk-set}$   
 $A \wedge m \in \mathbb{N}$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $1 \ 2$  **have** *Timed-Automata.valid-abstraction*  $A \ ?X \ ?k$  **by** – (*standard,*  
*assumption+*)  
**then show** *thesis ..*  
**qed**

#### definition

*finite-ta*  $A \equiv$   
 $\text{finite } (\text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A) \wedge \text{finite } (\text{Timed-Automata.collect-clkvt}$   
 $(\text{trans-of } A))$   
 $\wedge (\forall (-, m) \in \text{Timed-Automata.clkp-set } A. m \in \mathbb{N}) \wedge \text{clk-set } A \neq \{\} \wedge$   
 $-\text{clk-set } A \neq \{\}$

#### lemma *finite-ta-Regions'*:

**fixes**  $A :: ('a, 'c, \text{real}, 's) \text{ ta}$   
**assumes** *finite-ta*  $A$   
**obtains**  $v \ n \ x$  **where** *Regions'*  $(\text{clk-set } A) \ v \ n \ x$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x: x \notin \text{clk-set } A$  **unfolding** *finite-ta-def* **by**  
*auto*

**from** *assms*(1) **have** *finite* (*clk-set* *A*) **unfolding** *finite-ta-def* **by** *auto*  
**with** *standard-numbering*[*of clk-set A*] *assms* **obtain** *v* **and** *n :: nat* **where**  
 $\text{bij\_betw } v \text{ (clk-set } A) \{1..n\}$   
 $\forall c \in \text{clk-set } A. 0 < v \ c \ \forall c. c \notin \text{clk-set } A \longrightarrow n < v \ c$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have** *Regions'* (*clk-set* *A*) *v n x* **using** *x assms* **unfolding** *finite-ta-def* **by** *— (standard, auto)*  
**then show** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemma** *finite-ta-RegionsD*:  
**fixes** *A :: ('a, 'c, t, 's) ta*  
**assumes** *finite-ta A*  
**obtains** *k :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  nat* **and** *v n x* **where**  
 $\text{Regions}' \text{ (clk-set } A) \ v \ n \ x \ \text{Timed-Automata.valid-abstraction } A \text{ (clk-set } A) \ k$   
 $\text{global-clock-numbering } A \ v \ n$   
**proof** *—*  
**from** *standard-abstraction assms* **obtain** *k :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  nat* **where** *k*:  
 $\text{Timed-Automata.valid-abstraction } A \text{ (clk-set } A) \ k$   
**unfolding** *finite-ta-def* **by** *blast*  
**from** *finite-ta-Regions'[OF assms]* **obtain** *v n x* **where** *\*: Regions' (clk-set A) v n x .*  
**then interpret** *interp: Regions' clk-set A k v n x .*  
**from** *interp.clock-numbering* **have** *global-clock-numbering A v n* **by** *blast*  
**with** *\* k* **show** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**definition** *valid-dbm* **where** *valid-dbm M n  $\equiv$  dbm-int M n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i \leq n. M \ 0 \ i \leq 0$ )*

**lemma** *dbm-positive*:  
**assumes** *M 0 (v c)  $\leq 0$  v c  $\leq n$  DBM-val-bounded v u M n*  
**shows** *u c  $\geq 0$*   
**proof** *—*  
**from** *assms* **have** *dbm-entry-val u None (Some c) (M 0 (v c))* **unfolding** *DBM-val-bounded-def* **by** *auto*  
**with** *assms*(1) **show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*cases M 0 (v c), goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**then show** *?case* **unfolding** *less-eq neutral* **using** *order-trans* **by** *(fastforce dest!: le-dbm-le)*  
**next**  
**case** 2

```

    then show ?case unfolding less-eq neutral
    by (auto dest!: lt-dbm-le) (meson less-trans neg-0-less-iff-less not-less)
next
  case 3
  then show ?case unfolding neutral less-eq dbm-le-def by auto
qed
qed

lemma valid-dbm-pos:
  assumes valid-dbm M n
  shows  $[M]_{v,n} \subseteq \{u. \forall c. v\ c \leq n \longrightarrow u\ c \geq 0\}$ 
using dbm-positive assms unfolding valid-dbm-def unfolding DBM-zone-repr-def
by fast

lemma (in Regions') V-alt-def:
  shows  $\{u. \forall c. v\ c > 0 \wedge v\ c \leq n \longrightarrow u\ c \geq 0\} = V$ 
unfolding V-def using clock-numbering by metis

end

```

## References

- [AD90] Rajeev Alur and D. L. Dill. Automata for modeling real-time systems. In *Proceedings of the Seventeenth International Colloquium on Automata, Languages and Programming*, pages 322–335, New York, NY, USA, 1990. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc.
- [AD94] Rajeev Alur and David L. Dill. A theory of timed automata. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 126:183–235, 1994.
- [Bou04] Patricia Bouyer. Forward analysis of updatable timed automata. *Formal Methods in System Design*, 24(3):281–320, 2004.
- [BY03] Johan Bengtsson and Wang Yi. Timed automata: Semantics, algorithms and tools. In *Lectures on Concurrency and Petri Nets, Advances in Petri Nets [This tutorial volume originates from the 4th Advanced Course on Petri Nets, ACPN 2003, held in Eichstätt, Germany in September 2003. In addition to lectures given at ACPN 2003, additional chapters have been commissioned]*, pages 87–124, 2003.
- [HHWt97] Thomas A. Henzinger, Pei-Hsin Ho, and Howard Wong-toi. Hytech: A model checker for hybrid systems. *Software Tools for Technology Transfer*, 1:460–463, 1997.

- [LPY97] G. Kim Larsen, Paul Pettersson, and Wang Yi. Uppaal in a nutshell. *International Journal on Software Tools for Technology Transfer*, 1(1):134–152, 1997.
- [Yov97] Sergio Yovine. KRONOS: A verification tool for real-time systems. *STTT*, 1(1-2):123–133, 1997.